
ระยะดำเนินการ

ภาคผนวก

ภาคผนวกที่	1	เอกสารแจ้งผลการพิจารณารายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด
ภาคผนวกที่	1-1	หนังสือนำเสนอรายงานให้หน่วยงานอนุญาต ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566
ภาคผนวกที่	2	เอกสารอนุญาตให้วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติบริเวณพื้นที่โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทอง เพาเวอร์ ของบริษัท อ่าวทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด
ภาคผนวกที่	3	เอกสารแจ้งแผนก่อสร้างโครงการ
ภาคผนวกที่	4	เอกสารผังการตอบโต้เหตุฉุกเฉิน TRC Construction
ภาคผนวกที่	5	เอกสารการให้ความเห็นชอบการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติเหนือพื้นดินบนชั้นวางท่อ โครงสร้างเหล็ก (Pipe Rack) โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด
ภาคผนวกที่	6	เอกสารคู่มือนโยบายความปลอดภัย
ภาคผนวกที่	7	การอบรม/ให้ความรู้ทางด้านอาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย
ภาคผนวกที่	8	เอกสารการตรวจสอบสภาพเครื่องมือเครื่องจักร
ภาคผนวกที่	9	แผนการบำรุงรักษาเชิงป้องกัน Preventive Maintenance (PM)
ภาคผนวกที่	10	เอกสารแผนการตรวจสอบสุขภาพ
ภาคผนวกที่	11	เอกสารตรวจสอบระบบการขนส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ
ภาคผนวกที่	12	เอกสารอนุญาตทำงาน (Work Permit)
ภาคผนวกที่	13	เอกสารแจ้งเจ้าของพื้นที่ที่ระบบการขนส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติทางท่อตัดผ่าน หากมีกิจกรรมใดๆ
ภาคผนวกที่	14	แผนระงับเหตุฉุกเฉิน
ภาคผนวกที่	15	เอกสารขอความร่วมมือหน่วยงานป้องกันสาธารณะภัย และสถานีตำรวจ
ภาคผนวกที่	16	เอกสารเจ้าหน้าที่ประจำที่ผ่านการอบรม
ภาคผนวกที่	17	ประกันภัยบุคคลที่ 3
ภาคผนวกที่	18	แผนกำหนดการซ่อมแผนฉุกเฉิน
ภาคผนวกที่	19	แผนการเข้าร่วมกิจกรรมสาธารณะประโยชน์
ภาคผนวกที่	20	การเข้าร่วมกิจกรรม CSR
ภาคผนวกที่	21	เอกสารการประชุมปรึกษาหารือกับประชาชน ผู้นำชุมชน และองค์กรในท้องถิ่น
ภาคผนวกที่	22	แผนการรับเรื่องร้องเรียน

ภาคผนวกที่ 1

เอกสารแจ้งผลการพิจารณารายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการก่อสร้างท่าอากาศยานนานาชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด



ที่ ร.ส. ๑๐๕๐.๘/ ๕. ๖. ๕. ๒

สำนักงานนโยบายและแผน
ทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม
๑๑๘/๑ อาคารวิปนิ ๒ ถนนพหลโยธินที่ ๖
แขวงพญาไท เขตพญาไท กรุงเทพฯ ๑๐๕๐๐

๖ กรกฎาคม ๒๕๖๔

เรื่อง แจ้งผลการพิจารณารายการการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท
บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

- อ้างถึง ๑. หนังสือบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด ที่ บพ๑๐.๐๓๐/๒๕๖๔ ลงวันที่ ๒๖ เมษายน ๒๕๖๔
๒. หนังสือบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ที่ บพ๑๐.๐๓๐/๒๕๖๔ ลงวันที่ ๒๖ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๔

สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย มาตราการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบ
สิ่งแวดล้อม ที่โครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติ ตั้งอยู่ที่เทศบาลตำบลไชโย อำเภอไชโย จังหวัด
อ่างทอง ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ต้องยื่นขอปฏิบัติอย่างเคร่งครัด

ตามหนังสือที่อ้างถึง ๑ และ ๒ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด (เดิมชื่อบริษัท
บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด) ได้เสนอรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และรายงานแก้ไข
เพิ่มเติม ครั้งที่ ๑ โครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ตั้งอยู่ที่ เทศบาล
ตำบลไชโย อำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง จัดทำรายงาน โดยบริษัท ไพร์มวิทย์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด ให้สำนักงาน
นโยบายและแผนทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม ดำเนินการตามขั้นตอนการพิจารณา รายงาน ความละเอียด
แจ้งแล้ว นั้น

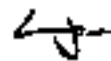
สำนักงานนโยบายและแผนทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม ได้เสนอรายงานการประเมิน
ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมดังกล่าว ให้คณะกรรมการผู้ชำนาญการพิจารณารายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบ
สิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าพลังงานชีวมวล พิจารณาในการประชุมครั้งที่ ๒๖/๒๕๖๔ เมื่อวันที่ ๑ กรกฎาคม
๒๕๖๔ คณะกรรมการผู้ชำนาญการฯ มีมติให้ความเห็นชอบรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการ
ก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ตั้งอยู่ที่ เทศบาลตำบลไชโย อำเภอไชโย
จังหวัดอ่างทอง โดยให้ปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการติดตาม
ตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมอย่างเคร่งครัด รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย และให้ประสานบริษัทที่ปรึกษา

เพื่อจัดทำ

เพื่อจัดทำรายงานที่ได้รวบรวมรายละเอียดข้อมูลทั้งหมดเรียงตามลำดับการพิจารณา จำนวน ๕ ฉบับ และ
รายงานฉบับสมบูรณ์ที่ได้แก้ไขเพิ่มเติม ตามที่คณะกรรมการผู้ชำนาญการกำหนดแล้ว จำนวน ๑ ฉบับ
พร้อมทั้งจัดทำแผ่นบันทึกข้อมูลในรูปแบบ Portable Document Format (PDF File) จำนวน ๑ แผ่น
และ ๔ แผ่น ตามลำดับ เสนอต่อสำนักงานโยธาฯ ภายใน ๔๕ วัน เพื่อใช้เป็นเอกสารอ้างอิงและส่งให้
หน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องต่อไป และหากได้รับอนุญาตจากหน่วยงานอนุญาตจะรวบรวมข้อมูลส่งสำเนา
ใบอนุญาตพร้อมเงื่อนไขให้สำนักงานโยธาฯ ทราบด้วย ทั้งนี้ สำนักงานโยธาฯ ได้มีหนังสือแจ้งบริษัท
โพธิ์เจริญ คอนกรีตแวนด์ จำกัด เพื่อดำเนินการในส่วนที่เกี่ยวข้องต่อไปด้วยแล้ว

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดทราบ

ขอแสดงความนับถือ



(นายพิรุณ สียะสิทธิ์พานิช)

รองเลขาธิการ ปฏิบัติราชการแทน

เลขาธิการสำนักงานโยธาฯและแผนกพัฒนาการขนส่งและสิ่งแวดล้อม

กองวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม

โทรศัพท์ : ๒๒๖๕-๖๕๐๐ ต่อ ๖๘๒๒

โทรสาร : ๒๒๖๕-๖๖๑๑

เว็บไซต์อิเล็กทรอนิกส์ sarabun.go.go.th

ภาคผนวกที่ 1-1

หนังสือส่งรายงานให้หน่วยงานอนุญาต
ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566

ที่ บพอ.3 059/2566

24 กรกฎาคม 2566

เรื่อง ขอนำส่งรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) จำกัด (ระยะก่อสร้าง) ฉบับ
ประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566

เรียน เลขาธิการสำนักงานคณะกรรมการกำกับกิจการพลังงาน

- สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1 รายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการ
ติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์
(อ่างทอง) จำกัด ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 จำนวน 3 เล่ม
2 แผ่นแม่เหล็กบันทึกข้อมูล จำนวน 3 แผ่น

ตามที่ โครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) จำกัด ได้รับความ
เห็นชอบในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ซึ่งต้องจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้
ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม เสนอต่อหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเป็นระยะๆ ทุก 6 เดือน นับ

บริษัทฯ ดำเนินการจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์
ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 แล้วเสร็จ จึงขอส่งรายงานดังกล่าว ให้สำนักงาน
คณะกรรมการกำกับกิจการพลังงานพิจารณา รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1 และ 2

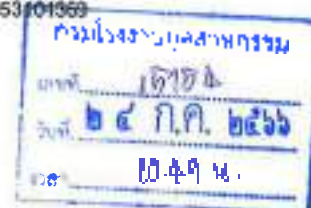
จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดพิจารณา

ขอแสดงความนับถือ



(นายอนุทิน ชาญวีรกูล)

ผู้จัดการฝ่ายอำนวยการด้านความปลอดภัย และสิ่งแวดล้อม

**B.GRIMM****SINCE 1878**บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด
B.Grimm Power (Angthong) 3 Limited5 ถนนวงแหวนพิเศษ แขวงสีหนาม เขตบางกะปิ กรุงเทพมหานคร 10240
5 Krunghueykedha Road, Huamark, Bangkok, Bangkok 10240
Tel +66 (0) 2710 3400, Fax +66 (0) 2719 4257
เลขประจำตัวผู้เสียภาษี 0105553101369

ที่ บพอ.3 059_2/2566

24 กรกฎาคม 2566

เรื่อง ขอนำส่งรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด (ระยะก่อสร้าง) ฉบับ
ประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566

เรียน อธิบดีกรมโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม

- สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1. รายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการ
ติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์
(อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 จำนวน 1 เล่ม
2. แผนแม่เหล็กบันทึกข้อมูล จำนวน 1 แผ่น
3. สำเนาหนังสือ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ที่ บพอ.3 059/2566 ลงวันที่ 24
กรกฎาคม 2566

ตามที่ โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ได้รับความ
เห็นชอบในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ซึ่งต้องจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้
ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม เสนอต่อหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเป็นประจำทุก 6 เดือน นั้น

บริษัทฯ ดำเนินการจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์
ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 แล้วเสร็จ จึงขอส่งรายงานดังกล่าว ให้กรมโรงงาน
อุตสาหกรรมพิจารณา รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1 และ 2 ทั้งนี้ บริษัทฯ ได้นำส่งรายงานให้สำนักงาน
คณะกรรมการกำกับกิจการพลังงานทราบด้วยแล้ว รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 3

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดพิจารณา

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายวุทธิพันธ์ ศิริพงษ์)

ผู้จัดการฝ่ายอำนวยการมีความปลอดภัย และสิ่งแวดล้อม

ฝ่ายควบคุมกฎวิธิการ - การจัดการสิ่งแวดล้อม

ผู้ประสานงานโครงการ นางสาวประภาภมาศ โทภา /โทร 0 2710 3411

ที่ บพอ.3 059_4/2566

24 กรกฎาคม 2566



เรื่อง ขอนำส่งรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการก่อสร้างโรงงานผลิตไฟฟ้าของ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด (ระบกก่อสร้าง) ฉบับ
ประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566

เรียน อธิบดีกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน

- สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1. รายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการ
ติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการก่อสร้างโรงงานผลิตไฟฟ้าของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์
(อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 จำนวน 1 เล่ม
2. ม้วนแม่เหล็กบันทึกข้อมูล จำนวน 1 ม้วน

ตามที่ โครงการก่อสร้างโรงงานผลิตไฟฟ้าของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ได้รับความ
เห็นชอบในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม จึงต้องจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้
ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม เสนอต่อหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเป็นประจำปี 6 เดือน นั้น

บริษัทฯ ดำเนินการจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์
ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 แล้วเสร็จ จึงขอส่งรายงานดังกล่าวให้กรมธุรกิจ
พลังงานพิจารณา รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1 และ 2

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดพิจารณา

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายวุฒิชัยภัทร์ ศิริหงส์)

ผู้จัดการฝ่ายอำนวยการ-มิถุนายน 2566 และสิ่งแวดล้อม

ฝ่ายควบคุมปฏิบัติการ - การจัดการสิ่งแวดล้อม

ผู้ประสานงานโครงการ : นางสาวประภาภมาศ โพรหม / โทร 0 2710 3411



B.GRIMM
SINCE 1878

บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด
B.Grimm Power (Angthong) 3 Limited

5 ถนนทรงเพชรวิภา แขวงสีหมาส เขตบางกะปิ กรุงเทพฯ 10240
5 Kungthepruekha Road, Huamark, Bangkok, Bangkok 10240
Tel. +66 (0) 2710 3400, Fax +66 (0) 2379 4257
เลขประจำตัวผู้เสียภาษี 0105553104368

ที่ บพอ 3 059_3/2566

24 กรกฎาคม 2566

เรื่อง ขอนำส่งรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด (ระยะก่อสร้าง) ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566

เรียน นายอรรถมนตร์คำสโโข

- สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1. รายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 จำนวน 1 แผ่น
2. แผ่นแม่เหล็กบันทึกข้อมูล จำนวน 1 แผ่น

ตามที่ โครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ได้ได้รับความเห็นชอบในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม จึงต้องจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม เสนอต่อหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเป็นประจำทุก 6 เดือน นั้น

บริษัทฯ ดำเนินการจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 แล้วเสร็จ จึงขอส่งรายงานดังกล่าว ให้เทศบาลตำบลไชโยพิจารณา รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1 และ 2

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดพิจารณา

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายภูธินันท์ ศิริพงษ์)

ผู้จัดการฝ่ายประชาสัมพันธ์ ความปลอดภัย และสิ่งแวดล้อม

24 ก.ค. 2566

ฝ่ายควบคุมปฏิบัติการ - การจัดการสิ่งแวดล้อม

ผู้ประสานงานโครงการ : นางสาวประกายมาศ โพธิ์ / โทร 0 2710 3411



B.GRIMM
SINCE 1878

บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด
B.Grimm Power (Angthong) 3 Limited

5 ถนนกรุงเทพกรีฑา แขวงหัวหมาก เขตบางกะปิ กรุงเทพฯ 10240
5 Kungluepkreepha Road, Huamark, Bangkok 10240
Tel. +66 (0) 2710 3400, Fax +66 (0) 2379 4257
เลขประจำตัวผู้เสียภาษีอากร 0105555104369

ที่ บพอ.3 050_5/2566

24 กรกฎาคม 2566

เรื่อง ขอนำส่งรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการก่อสร้างก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด (ระยะก่อสร้าง) ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566

เรียน ผู้จัดการส่วนคุณภาพ ความปลอดภัย อาชีวอนามัย และสิ่งแวดล้อมระบบท่อส่งก๊าซ ศูนย์ปฏิบัติการชลบุรี บริษัท ปตท. จำกัด (มหาชน)

สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1. รายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม และมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมโครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 จำนวน 1 เล่ม
2. แผ่นแม่เหล็กบันทึกข้อมูล จำนวน 1 แผ่น

ตามที่ โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด ได้ได้รับความเห็นชอบในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ซึ่งต้องจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่ไว้บทไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม เสนอต่อหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเป็นระยะๆ ทุก 6 เดือน นั้น

บริษัทฯ ดำเนินการจัดทำรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ในรายงานการวิเคราะห์ผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ฉบับประจำเดือนมกราคม-มิถุนายน 2566 แล้วเสร็จ จึงขอส่งรายงานดังกล่าวให้ บริษัท ปตท. จำกัด (มหาชน) พิจารณา รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1 และ 2

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดพิจารณา

1/2/2566 ล้อมรณชัย

24/ก.ค./2566

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายจุรินทร์ จีรพจน์)

ผู้จัดการฝ่ายอาชีวอนามัยความปลอดภัย และสิ่งแวดล้อม

ภาคผนวกที่ 2

เอกสารอนุญาตให้วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติบริเวณพื้นที่โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทอง
เพาเวอร์ ของบริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด



B.GRIMM
SINCE 1878

Anghong Power Co., Ltd.
บริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด

99/2 หมู่ที่ 2 ต.หลักฟ้า อ.ไชโย จ.อ่างทอง 14140
99/2 Moo 2, Luk Fa, Chaiyo, Angthong 14140
เลขประจำตัวผู้เสียภาษีอากร 0105552135325

ที่ อทพ.018/2564

22 กุมภาพันธ์ 2564

เรื่อง อนุญาตให้วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติบริเวณพื้นที่โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ ของบริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด

อ้างถึง หนังสือบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด ที่ บพร2.007/2564 ลงวันที่ 8 กุมภาพันธ์ 2564

ตามหนังสือที่อ้างถึง บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด แจ้งการก่อสร้างท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ขนาด 10 นิ้วโดยมีจุดเริ่มต้น จากบริเวณสถานีควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ โครงการผลิตไอน้ำและไฟฟ้าขนาดเล็ก ของ บริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด และไปสิ้นสุดบริเวณโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 1 จำกัด จึงขออนุญาตทำการเชื่อมต่อ และวางท่อภายในพื้นที่โครงการ ความละเอียดแจ้งแล้ว นั้น

บริษัท อ่างทองเพาเวอร์ จำกัด ในฐานะเจ้าของพื้นที่ ได้พิจารณาแล้ว เห็นควรให้ท่านดำเนินการวาง ท่อก๊าซธรรมชาติในพื้นที่บริเวณดังกล่าว อย่างไรก็ตามการดำเนินงานวางท่อก๊าซของท่านจะต้องอำนวยความสะดวกภัย ในการใช้พื้นที่ของโครงการผลิตไอน้ำและไฟฟ้าขนาดเล็ก และหากเกิดอุบัติเหตุที่ก่อให้เกิดความเสียหายต่อชีวิตและ ทรัพย์สินในพื้นที่โครงการอันเนื่องมาจากการวาง ท่านจะต้องเป็นผู้รับผิดชอบความเสียหายที่เกิดขึ้นแต่เพียงผู้เดียว

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดทราบ

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายไชติ ชุสุวรรณ)

ประธานเจ้าหน้าที่ปฏิบัติการ

งานสิ่งแวดล้อม

ฝ่ายรัฐกิจและชุมชนสัมพันธ์

โทร 0 2710 3400 ต่อ 3411

ภาคผนวกที่ 3

เอกสารแจ้งแผนก่อสร้างโครงการ



2106.04-LT-TRC-GOV-001

25 เมษายน 2565

เรื่อง มายังเรียนงานก่อสร้าง และขอส่งแผนงาน โครงการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติจากโรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่างทอง 1) ไปยัง โรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่างทอง 2) และ โรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่างทอง 3)

เขียน นายคเทศมนตรี ตำบลไชโย (เทศบาลตำบลไชโย)

สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย แผนงานก่อสร้างโครงการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติจากโรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง 1) ไปยัง โรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง 2) และ โรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง 3)

ด้วย บริษัท ทีอาร์ซี คอนสตรัคชั่น จำกัด (มหาชน) (บริษัทฯ) ได้รับการว่าจ้างจาก บริษัท บี.กริม พาวเวอร์ จำกัด ให้เป็นผู้ดำเนินการโครงการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติจากโรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง 1) ไปยัง โรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง 2) และ โรงไฟฟ้าบี.กริม พาวเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง 3) ที่จะพัฒนาโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติที่ตั้งอยู่ภายใน นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีต วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ อำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง โดยจะผลิตไฟฟ้าจำหน่ายให้กับการไฟฟ้าฝ่ายผลิตแห่งประเทศไทย (กฟผ.) ตามสัญญาซื้อขายไฟฟ้า และจำหน่ายไอน้ำและน้ำร้อนให้กับโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม ภายใน นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีต วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ นั้น

ทั้งนี้ปัจจุบัน บริษัทฯ ขอแจ้งแผนงานการเข้าดำเนินการตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย และได้มอบหมายให้ นายชนะพันธ์ ตะภา โทรศัพท์ 087-312-1058 เป็นผู้ประสานงานต่อไป

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อ โปรดทราบ

ข้อเสียดังกล่าวมีดังนี้

(Signature)

นายภูวนาท ทวีวงศ์มา

ผู้จัดการส่วนก่อสร้าง

ได้รับเอกสารต้นฉบับแล้ว

Signature: _____

วันที่ 25/10/65



PROJECT SCHEDULE (LEVEL III)

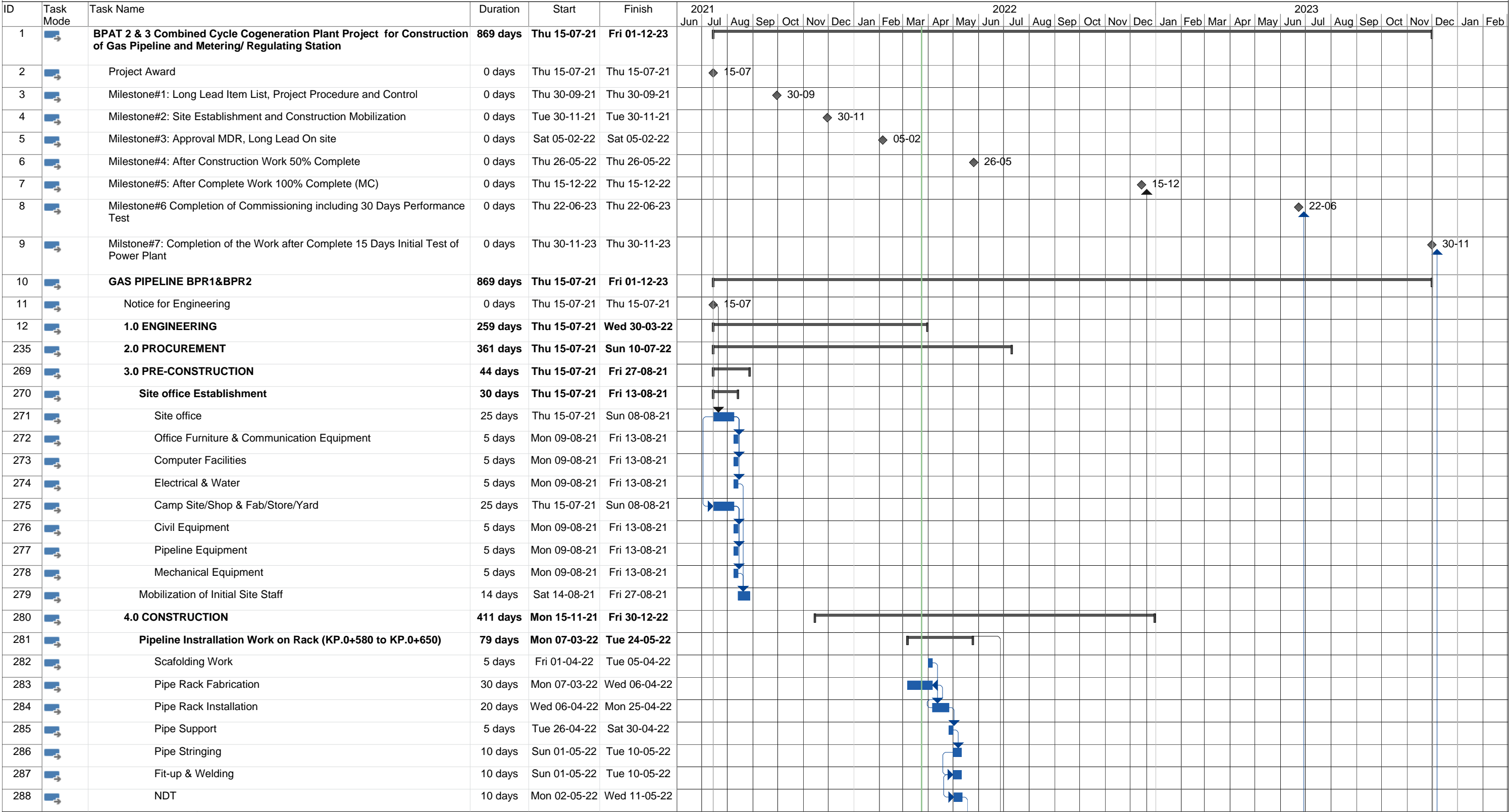
Document No.: SC-N-2106.04-6706-002 Rev.C

Prepare by : Rajchawat N.

Checked by : Sayan S.

As of: Thu 24-03-22

BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station



Date: Thu 24-03-22

Task

Split

Milestone

Summary

◆

◆

Project Summary

External Tasks

External Milestone

Inactive Task

◆

Inactive Milestone

Inactive Summary

Manual Task

Duration-only

◆

◆

Manual Summary Rollup

Manual Summary

Start-only

Finish-only

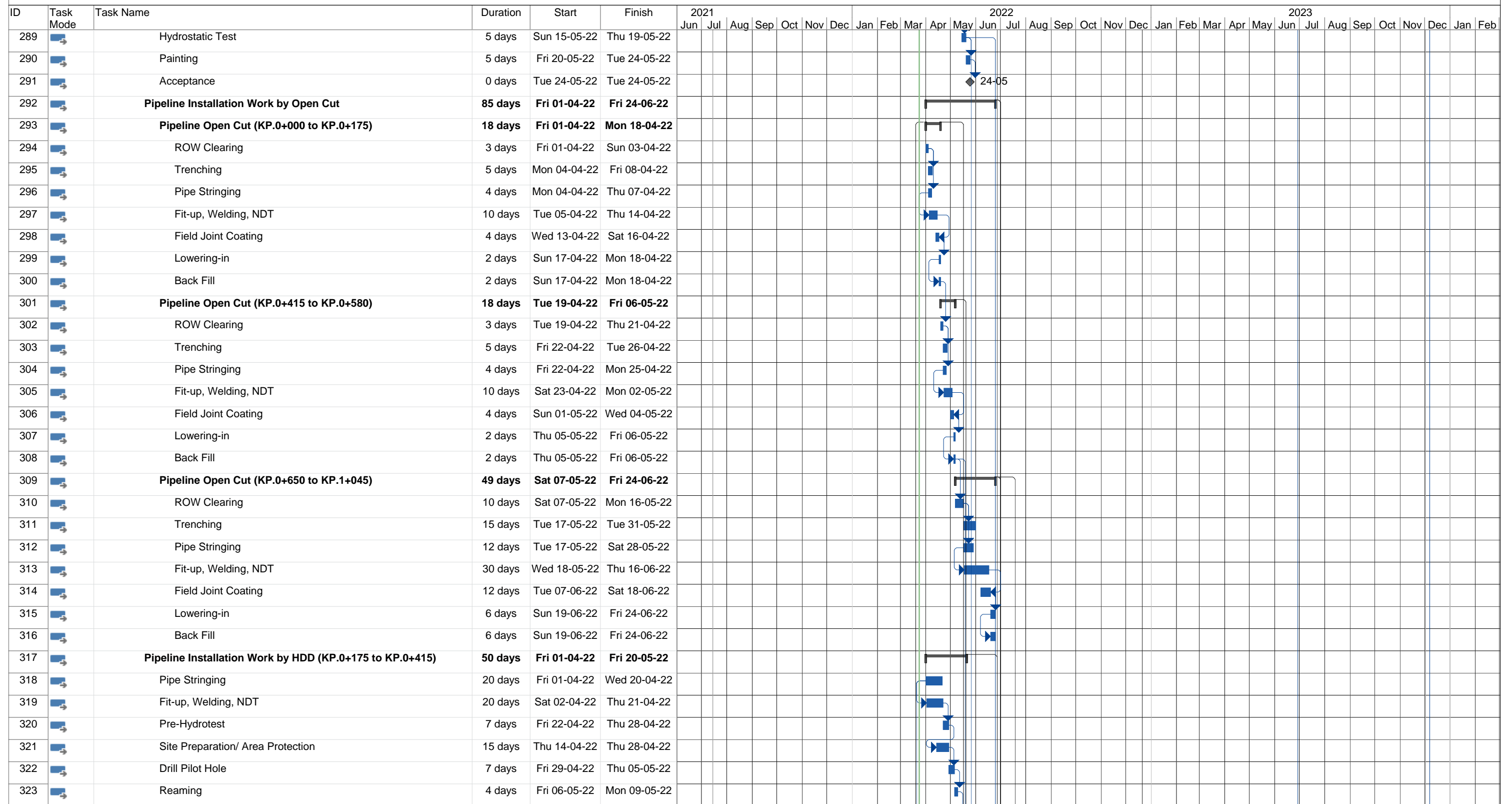
Deadline

Progress



BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station

As of: Thu 24-03-22



Date: Thu 24-03-22

Task



Project Summary



Inactive Milestone



Manual Summary Rollup



Deadline



Split



External Tasks



Inactive Summary



Manual Summary



Progress



Milestone



External Milestone



Manual Task



Start-only



Summary



Inactive Task

Duration-only





















Finish-only





BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station

As of: Thu 24-03-22

Date: Thu 24-03-22	Task		Project Summary		Inactive Milestone		Manual Summary Rollup		Deadline	
	Split		External Tasks		Inactive Summary		Manual Summary		Progress	
	Milestone		External Milestone		Manual Task		Start-only			
	Summary		Inactive Task		Duration-only		Finish-only			



PROJECT SCHEDULE (LEVEL III)

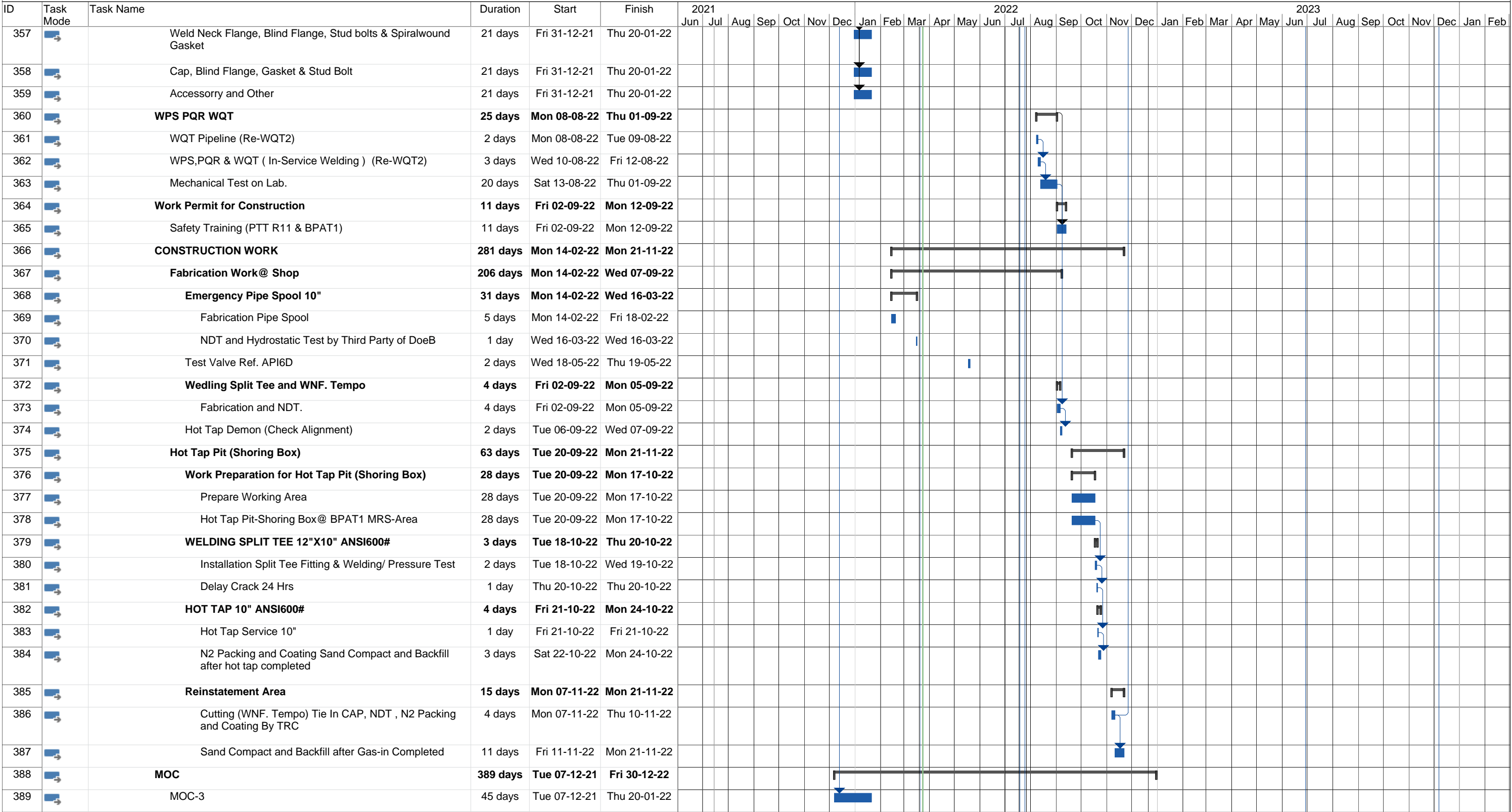
Document No.: SC-N-2106.04-6706-002 Rev.C

Prepare by : Rajchawat N.

Checked by : Sayan S.

As of: Thu 24-03-22

BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station



Date: Thu 24-03-22

Task

Split

Milestone

Summary

Project Summary

External Tasks

External Milestone

Inactive Task

Inactive Milestone

Inactive Summary

Manual Task

Duration-only

Manual Summary Rollup

Manual Summary

Start-only

Finish-only

Deadline

Progress



PROJECT SCHEDULE (LEVEL III)

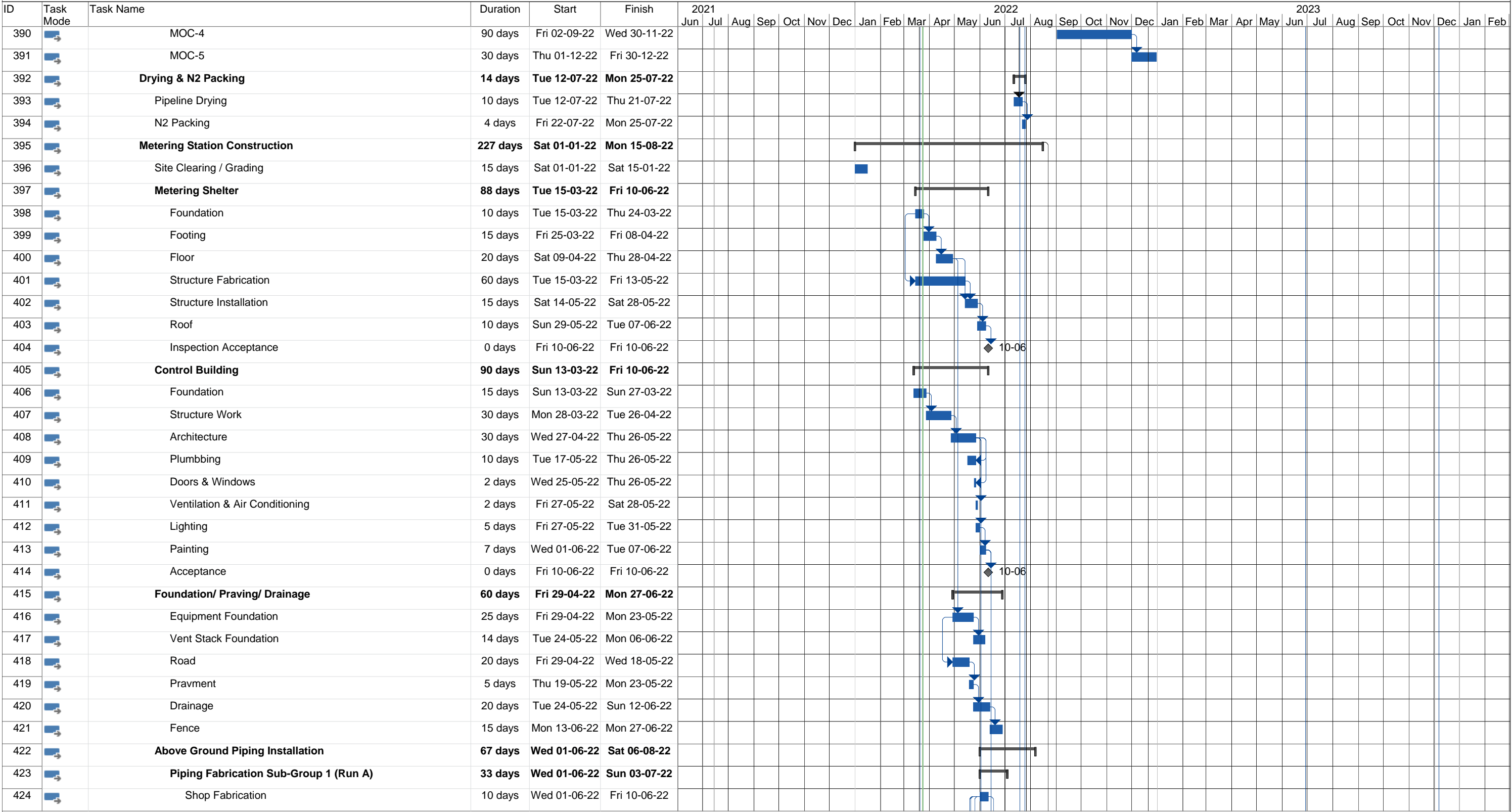
Document No.: SC-N-2106.04-6706-002 Rev.C

Prepare by : Rajchawat N.

Checked by : Sayan S.

As of: Thu 24-03-22

BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station



Date: Thu 24-03-22

Task

Split

Milestone

Summary

Project Summary

External Tasks

External Milestone

Inactive Task

Inactive Milestone

Inactive Summary

Manual Task

Duration-only

Manual Summary Rollup

Manual Summary

Start-only

Finish-only



















Deadline

Progress



BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station

As of: Thu 24-03-22

Date: Thu 24-03-22	Task		Project Summary		Inactive Milestone		Manual Summary Rollup		Deadline	
	Split		External Tasks		Inactive Summary		Manual Summary		Progress	
	Milestone		External Milestone		Manual Task		Start-only			
	Summary		Inactive Task		Duration-only		Finish-only			



PROJECT SCHEDULE (LEVEL III)

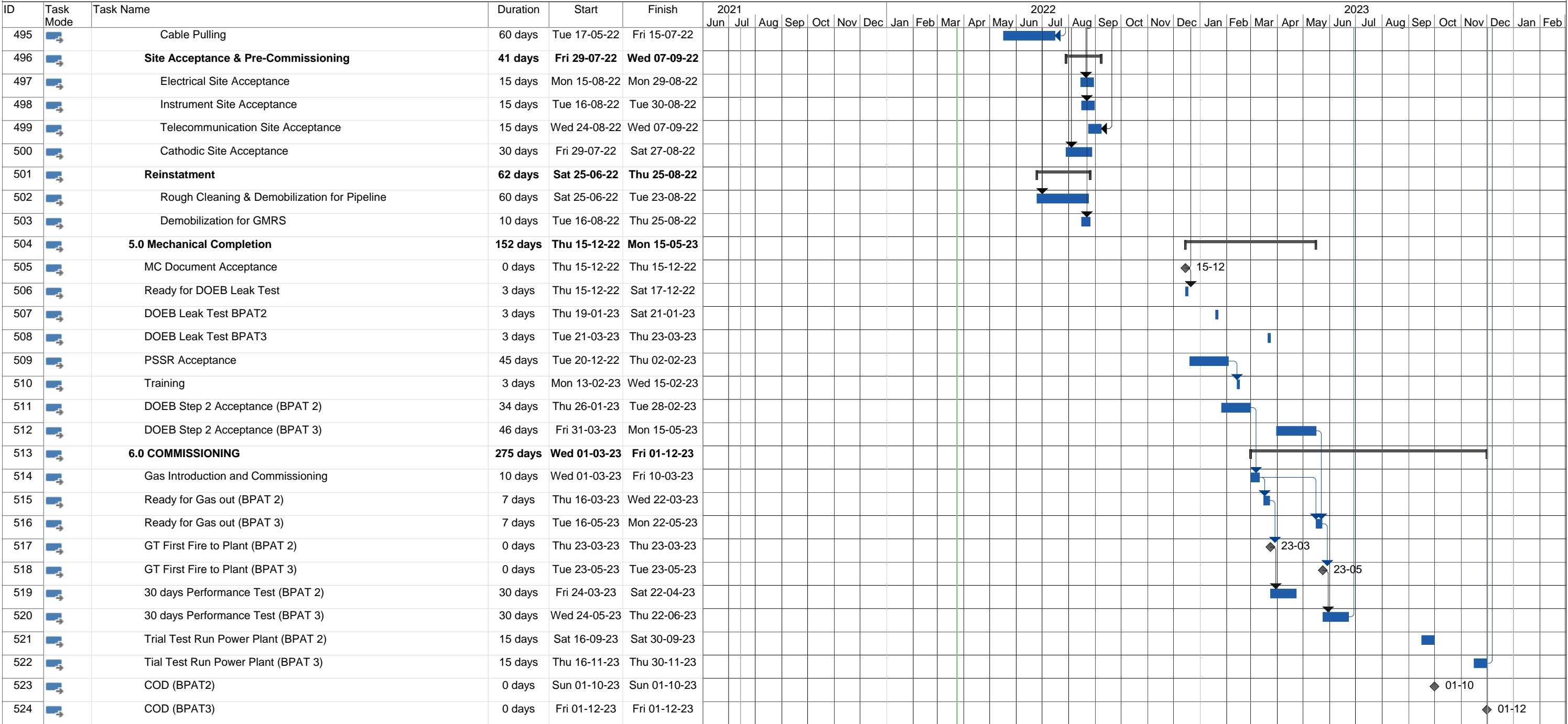
Document No.: SC-N-2106.04-6706-002 Rev.C

Prepare by : Rajchawat N.

Checked by : Sayan S.

As of: Thu 24-03-22

BPAT 2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station



Date: Thu 24-03-22

Task

Split

Milestone

Summary

Project Summary

External Tasks

External Milestone

Inactive Task

Inactive Milestone

Inactive Summary

Manual Task

Duration-only

Manual Summary Rollup

Manual Summary

Start-only

Finish-only

Deadline

Progress

แผนก่อสร้าง

มี.ค. – พ.ย. 65

แผนก่อสร้าง

โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด

ลำดับ	แผนการดำเนินงาน	2565																																	หมายเหตุ				
		มี.ค.				เม.ย.				พ.ค.				มิ.ย.				ก.ค.				ส.ค.				ก.ย.				ต.ค.						พ.ย.			
		1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4						
1	ผู้รับเหมาเข้าเตรียมพื้นที่																																						
2	เตรียมท่อก๊าซ																																						
3	การก่อสร้างท่อก๊าซ (วาง และเชื่อมท่อก๊าซ)																																						
4	ทดสอบการรั่วไหลของท่อด้วยวิธีไฮดรอสแตติก (hydrostatic Test)																																						
5	Tie-in existing sale tap valve																																						
6	Gas in to Power Plant																																						
7	SCOD																																					ต.ค. 66	



- ความเป็นมาโครงการ

โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด ตั้งอยู่ในนิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวิร์ลด์ ฟู้ด วอลล์ ไทยแลนด์ อำเภอลำทะเมนชัย จังหวัดอ่าวทอง

ได้รับมติเห็นชอบรายงานด้านสิ่งแวดล้อม (ER) เมื่อวันที่ 3 มีนาคม 2564 โดยให้โครงการฯ ต้องยึดถือปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกัน แก้ไข ลด ติดตาม และตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมอย่างเคร่งครัด
- ## ที่ตั้งโครงการ
- ในนิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวิร์ลด์ ฟู้ด วอลล์ ไทยแลนด์ อำเภอลำทะเมนชัย จังหวัดอ่าวทอง
- ครอบคลุมพื้นที่ 4 หมู่ ได้แก่ หมู่ 6 และ 7 ตำบลไชยภูมิ หมู่ 1 และ 2 ตำบลหลักฟ้า
-
-
-
- ## สอบถามข้อมูลเพิ่มเติม
- บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (แหลมฉบัง) 1 จำกัด
คุณวิญา โกสวัสถ์
โทร : 02-7103514, 081-3650806
Email : Weeya.c@bgrimmpower.com

รายละเอียด โครงการ

10 นิ้ว

ความดันใช้งาน
สูงสุด 880 Psig

- โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ มีจุดเริ่มต้นด้วยการเชื่อมต่อท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติขนาด (เส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง) 10 นิ้ว กับท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติขนาดเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง 12 นิ้ว (ที่เชื่อมระหว่างท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติสายประธาน ขนาด 28 นิ้ว ในเขตทางของทางหลวงหมายเลข 32 (ถนนสายเอเชีย) กับสถานีควบคุมความดันและวัดปริมาตรก๊าซ (สถานี MRS) โรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทองเพาเวอร์ 1 ของ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 1 จำกัด ภายในสถานี MRS ของโรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทองเพาเวอร์ 1

- โดยโครงการจะวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ขนาด 10 นิ้ว ได้ดิน (Under ground) ภายในพื้นที่โรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทองเพาเวอร์ 1 ในแนวทิศเหนือ-ใต้ ขนาดกับเขตที่ดินประชิดกับถนนสายเอเชีย และจะเปลี่ยนทิศการวางท่อในแนวทิศตะวันออก-ตะวันตก และขนานกับแนวเขตที่ดินประชิดกับบริษัท สยาม พาร์บอยล์ ไรซ์ จำกัด ก่อนจะเปลี่ยนเป็นการวางบนดิน (Above ground) โดยจะวางบนฐานวางท่อ (Pipe Rack) และสะพานวางท่อ (Pipe Bridge) ข้ามถนนและลำรางสาธารณะประโยชน์ คั่นป้องกันน้ำท่วมและพื้นที่สีเขียวของนิคมอุตสาหกรรมฯ เข้าเขตพื้นที่โรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทองเพาเวอร์ 2 ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 2 จำกัด วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติใต้ดิน ขนานกับแนวเขตพื้นที่สีเขียวของโรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทองเพาเวอร์ 2 ไปสิ้นสุดที่สถานี MRS ของโรงไฟฟ้าอ่าวทองเพาเวอร์ 2 รวมระยะทางวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติประมาณ 1,045 เมตร

วิธีการ ก่อสร้าง ท่อส่งก๊าซ

การขุดเปิด (Open Cut)

1



วิธีการนี้ใช้รถแบคโฮขุดตามแนววางของวางท่อ แล้วนำท่อก๊าซธรรมชาติลงสู่จุด และฝังท่อท่อ โดยท่อก๊าซธรรมชาติจะถูกยึดไว้ด้วยสายรัดที่ฝังดินแล้วประมาณ 1 เมตร

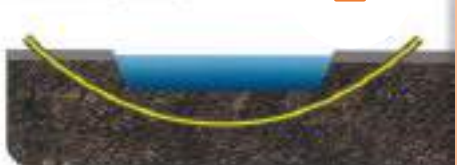
3



การวางท่อบนโครงสร้างอับวางท่อ (Pipe Rack)
ใช้ในกรณีมีระบบท่อสาธารณะอยู่จำนวนมาก

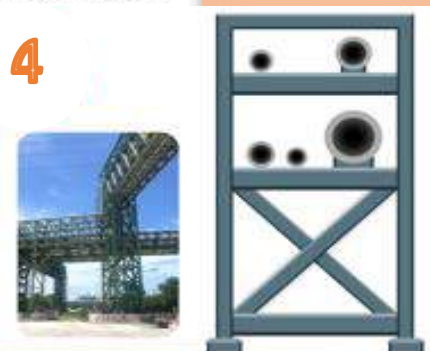
การเจาะลอด (HDD)

2



วิธีการเจาะลอดจะมีความสามารถในการเจาะได้ทั้งความลึกไม่เกินกว่า 10 เมตรจากระดับพื้นดิน และความยาว 100-1,000 เมตร นิยมใช้สำหรับการวางท่อก๊าซถึงเขตขนาดใหญ่ที่วางท่อบนแนวท่อ อาทิเช่น แม่น้ำ ลำคลองขนาดใหญ่ ทางรถไฟ บริเวณชุมชนหนาแน่น โดยใช้เครื่องเจาะลอดที่เรียกว่า Horizontal Directional Machine ชนิดแบบเจาะ (Big Size)

4



การวางท่อบนสะพานวางท่อ (Pipe Bridge)
ใช้ในกรณีย้ายสิ่งกีดขวาง เช่น ถนน หรือรางระบายน้ำ

การจัดการ สิ่งแวดล้อม ของโครงการ

(ระยะก่อสร้าง)

ด้านเสียง

- > ตรวจสอบและบำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์และเครื่องจักรที่ใช้ในการก่อสร้างให้มีสภาพพร้อมใช้งานอยู่เสมอ อย่างน้อยทุกๆ 3 เดือน หรือตามกฎหมายที่เกี่ยวข้อง
- > เมื่อใช้งานเสร็จแล้ว ให้หยุดเครื่องจักรทันที

ด้านคุณภาพน้ำ

- > ก่อนจะใช้น้ำเพื่อทำ Hydrostatic test หรือปล่อยน้ำภายหลังการทำ Hydrostatic test ลงสู่ระบบรวบรวมน้ำเสียก่อนเข้าสู่ระบบบำบัดน้ำเสียส่วนกลางของนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแหลมฉบัง ต้องได้รับอนุญาตจากนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแหลมฉบัง
- > น้ำที่ใช้ในการทำ Hydrostatic test ต้องเป็นน้ำสะอาด ไม่เต็มสารเคมีใดๆ ที่ก่อให้เกิดผลกระทบต่อสิ่งแวดล้อม และหากมีการปนเปื้อนไม่มากนัก ให้นำกลับมาใช้ในการทดสอบในช่วงต่อไป

ด้านคุณภาพอากาศ

- > ต้องทำความสะอาดเศษวัสดุที่ร่วงหล่นจากรถบรรทุกขณะขนส่ง
- > ฉีดพรมน้ำอย่างน้อยวันละ 2 ครั้ง เมื่อใช้วิธีขุดเปิดผ่านบริเวณสถานประกอบการใกล้เคียงแนวท่อ และถนนทางเข้า – ออก บริเวณพื้นที่ก่อสร้าง กรณีอากาศแห้งหรือมีปริมาณฝุ่นสูง ให้เพิ่มจำนวนครั้งในการฉีดพรมน้ำ

ด้านคมนาคมขนส่ง

- > จัดให้มีป้ายหรือสัญญาณเตือนที่เห็นได้ชัดเจนทั้งในเวลากลางวันและกลางคืน ก่อนพื้นที่ก่อสร้างอย่างน้อย 150 เมตร
- > ควบคุมรถบรรทุกเครื่องจักรและอุปกรณ์ให้บรรทุกไม่เกินอัตราที่กฎหมายกำหนด

ด้านการจัดการของเสีย

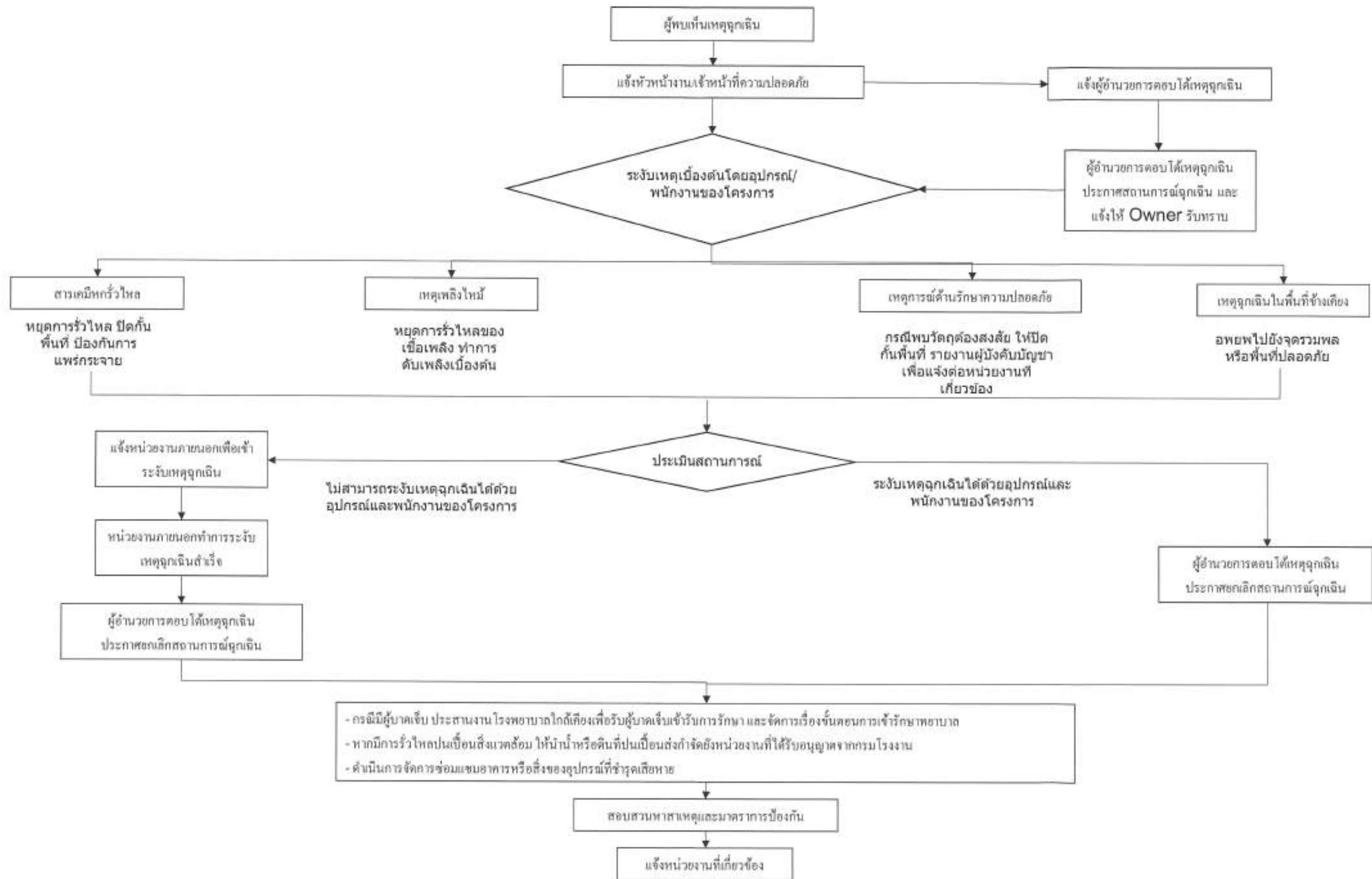
- > ผู้รับเหมาต้องจัดเตรียมภาชนะรองรับขยะที่เกิดจากคณงานก่อสร้างไว้ในบริเวณพื้นที่ปฏิบัติงานให้เพียงพอ และประสานงานกับหน่วยงานที่ได้รับอนุญาตจากทางราชการให้นำไปกำจัดต่อไป



ภาคผนวกที่ 4

เอกสารผังการตอบโต้เหตุฉุกเฉิน TRC Construction

ผังการตอบโต้เหตุฉุกเฉิน TRC Construction



ภาคผนวกที่ 5

เอกสารให้ความเห็นชอบการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติเหนือพื้นดินบนชั้นวางท่อ
โครงสร้างเหล็ก (Pipe Rack) โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม
เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

ที่ พน ๐๔๐๒/๙๓๒๗



กรมธุรกิจพลังงาน

ศูนย์เอนเนอร์ยี่คอมเพล็กซ์ อาคารบี ชั้น ๑๔

๕๕๕/๒ ถนนวิภาวดีรังสิต เขตจตุจักร

กทม. ๑๐๙๐๐

๑๗ สิงหาคม ๒๕๖๔

เรื่อง การให้ความเห็นชอบการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติเหนือพื้นดินบนชั้นวางท่อโครงสร้างเหล็ก (Pipe Rack) โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด

อ้างถึง หนังสือบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด เลขที่ บพอ3.018/2564 ลงวันที่ ๑๒ กรกฎาคม ๒๕๖๔

ตามที่อ้างถึงบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด ได้เสนอขอความเห็นชอบการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติเหนือพื้นดินบนชั้นวางท่อโครงสร้างเหล็ก (Pipe Rack) โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด เพื่อให้กรมธุรกิจพลังงานพิจารณาเห็นชอบการวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติที่อยู่นอกเขตสถานีเหนือพื้นดิน นั้น

กรมธุรกิจพลังงานได้พิจารณาแล้วเห็นว่า บริษัท ปาร์ค อินดัสตรี จำกัด (ผู้ดูแลพื้นที่นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีลด์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์) และเทศบาลตำบลไชโย (ผู้ดูแลพื้นที่สาธารณประโยชน์) อนุญาตให้บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3 จำกัด วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติเหนือพื้นดินบนชั้นวางท่อ (Pipe Rack) บริเวณพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชนของนิคมอุตสาหกรรม และข้ามพื้นที่สาธารณประโยชน์เรียบร้อยแล้ว โดยก่อนดำเนินการก่อสร้างทางบริษัทฯ จะต้องขออนุญาตกับทางนิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีลด์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ และเทศบาลตำบลไชโย และบริษัทฯ จะต้องเป็นผู้ดูแลรับผิดชอบความปลอดภัยและการบำรุงรักษาตลอดการก่อสร้างและดำเนินการ ภายใต้กฎหมาย ระเบียบ ข้อบังคับ และหลักเกณฑ์ต่างๆ ที่เกี่ยวข้อง จึงเห็นควรพิจารณาให้ความเห็นชอบในหลักการให้บริษัทฯ วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติเหนือพื้นดินนอกเขตสถานีได้ เพื่อขยายโอกาสในการใช้ก๊าซธรรมชาติในภาคอุตสาหกรรมให้เป็นไปตามเป้าหมายที่รัฐบาลได้วางไว้ ทั้งนี้ บริษัทฯ ต้องดำเนินการให้ถูกต้องและเป็นไปตามมาตรฐานทางวิศวกรรมและข้อกำหนดของผู้ดูแลพื้นที่โดยเคร่งครัด และหากการก่อสร้างดังกล่าวส่งผลกระทบต่อการใช้ประโยชน์ของประชาชน บริษัทฯ จะต้องเป็นผู้รับผิดชอบและดำเนินการแก้ไข

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดพิจารณาดำเนินการต่อไป

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นางสาวนันธิกา ทังสุพานิช)

อธิบดีกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน

กองความปลอดภัยธุรกิจก๊าซธรรมชาติ

โทร. ๐ ๒๗๙๔ ๔๙๒๖

โทรสาร. ๐ ๒๗๙๔ ๔๙๐๐

ภาคผนวกที่ 6

เอกสารคู่มือนโยบายความปลอดภัย

AN AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD

ASME B31.8a-2000

ADDENDA

to

**ASME B31.8-1999
GAS TRANSMISSION
AND
DISTRIBUTION
PIPING SYSTEMS**

THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

Three Park Avenue • New York, NY 10016

Date of Issuance: November 16, 2001

ASME is the registered trademark of The American Society of Mechanical Engineers

This code or standard was developed under procedures accredited as meeting the criteria for American National Standards. The Standards Committee that approved the code or standard was balanced to assure that individuals from competing and concerned interests have had an opportunity to participate. The proposed code or standard was made available for public review and comment that provides an opportunity for additional public input from industry, academia, regulatory agencies, and the public-at-large.

ASME does not "approve," "rate," or "endorse" any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity.

ASME does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any item mentioned in this document, and does not undertake to inform anyone utilizing a standard against liability for infringement of any applicable letters patent, nor assume any such liability. Users of a code or standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility.

Participation by federal agency representative(s) or person(s) affiliated with industry is not to be interpreted as government or industry endorsement of this code or standard.

ASME accepts responsibility for only those interpretations of this document issued in accordance with the established ASME procedures and policies, which precludes the issuance of interpretations by individuals.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form
in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise,
without the prior written permission of the publisher.

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers
Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990

Copyright © 2001 by
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS
All Rights Reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

ASME B31.8a-2000

Following approval by the ASME B31 Committee and ASME, and after public review, ASME B31.8a-2000 was approved by the American National Standards Institute on December 13, 2000.

This is the first Addenda to be published to ASME B31.8-1999. It was issued on November 16, 2001, and is effective upon date of issuance.

Addenda to the 1999 Edition of ASME B31.8 are issued in the form of replacement pages. Revisions, additions, and deletions are incorporated directly into the affected pages. It is advisable, however, that this page, the Addenda title and copyright pages, and all replaced pages be retained for reference.

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

Replace or insert the pages listed. Changes given below are identified on the pages by a margin note, A00, placed next to the affected area. Changes made in ASME B31.8-1999 are indicated by (99). The pages not listed are the reverse sides of the listed pages and contain no changes.

<i>Page</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Change</i>
iii, v	Contents	Updated to reflect Addenda
7	805.217	Revised
8	807	Added
10	811.25	Revised
11	817.11	Revised
23	831.373	First and second paragraphs revised
31	841.11(c)(1)	Revised
36	841.231(g)	Revised
70, 70.1	850.43(a)	Revised and redesignated from 850.43
	850.43(b)	Added
	850.43(c)	Added
	850.44	Revised
74, 74.1	851.9	Added
	851.10	Added
	851.11	Redesignated from 851.9
76, 76.1	852.52	Second paragraph added
93, 93.1	A802.1	Added
96, 96.1	A803	Definition of <i>return interval</i> revised

<i>Page</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Change</i>
	A811	Revised
	A814.1	Last paragraph added
97, 97.1	A817	Added
	A817.1	Added
	A817.2	Added
	A817.3	Added
101, 101.1	Table A842.22	Note (1) added
115	B850.11c(2)(b)	Equation corrected by errata to read 0.4546
183, 184	Index	Updated to reflect Addenda

SPECIAL NOTE

The interpretations to ASME B31.8 are included as a separate section for the user's convenience.

CONTENTS

Foreword	vi
Personnel	ix
Introduction	xiii
Summary of Changes	xv
General Provisions and Definitions	
801 General	1
802 Scope and Intent	1
803 Piping Systems Definitions	2
804 Piping Systems Component Definitions	4
805 Design, Fabrication, Operation, and Testing Terms	6
807 Quality Assurance	8
Chapter I	Materials and Equipment
810 Materials and Equipment	9
811 Qualification of Materials and Equipment	9
812 Materials for Use in Cold Climates	10
813 Marking	10
814 Material Specifications	10
815 Equipment Specifications	11
816 Transportation of Line Pipe	11
817 Conditions for the Reuse of Pipe	11
Chapter II	Welding
820 Welding	15
821 General	15
822 Preparation for Welding	15
823 Qualification of Procedures and Welders	16
824 Preheating	16
825 Stress Relieving	16
826 Welding and Inspection Tests	17
827 Repair or Removal of Defective Welds in Piping Intended to Operate at 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength	18
Chapter III	Piping System Components and Fabrication Details
830 Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	19
831 Piping System Components	19
832 Expansion and Flexibility	26
833 Combined Stress Calculations	27
834 Supports and Anchorage for Exposed Piping	27
835 Anchorage for Buried Piping	28
Tables	
831.42 Reinforcement of Welded Branch Connections, Special Requirements	24
832.2 Thermal Expansion of Piping Materials	26

Chapter IV	Design, Installation, and Testing	
840	Design, Installation, and Testing	29
841	Steel Pipe	31
842	Other Materials	41
843	Compressor Stations	49
844	Pipe-Type and Baffle-Type Holders	52
845	Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure	53
846	Valves	61
847	Vaults	62
848	Customers' Meters and Regulators	63
849	Gas Service Lines	64
Tables		
841.114A	Basic Design Factor, F	33
841.114B	Design Factors for Steel Pipe Construction	34
841.115A	Longitudinal Joint Factor, E	35
841.116A	Temperature Derating Factor, T , for Steel Pipe	35
841.322(f)	Test Requirements for Pipelines and Mains to Operate at Hoop Stresses of 30% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength of the Pipe	40
841.33	Maximum Hoop Stress Permissible During Test	40
842.214	Standard Thickness Selection Table for Ductile Iron Pipe	42
842.32(c)	Wall Thickness and Standard Dimension Ratio for Thermoplastic Pipe	44
842.33(c)	Diameter and Wall Thickness for Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic Pipe	44
842.396(c)	Nominal Values for Coefficients of Thermal Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe Materials	46
Chapter V	Operating and Maintenance Procedures	
850	Operating and Maintenance Procedures Affecting the Safety of Gas Transmission and Distribution Facilities	69
851	Pipeline Maintenance	71
852	Distribution Piping Maintenance	74.1
853	Miscellaneous Facilities Maintenance	77
854	Location Class and Changes in Number of Buildings Intended for Human Occupancy	80
855	Concentrations of People in Location Classes 1 and 2	81
856	Pipeline Service Conversions	82
Table		
854.1(c)	Location Class	81
Chapter VI	Corrosion Control	
860	Corrosion Control	85
861	Scope	85
862	External Corrosion Control	85
863	Internal Corrosion Control	89
864	Pipelines in Arctic Environments	90
865	Pipelines in High Temperature Service	92
866	Stress Corrosion and Other Phenomena	92
867	Records	92
Chapter VII	Miscellaneous	
870	Miscellaneous	93
871	Odorization	93
872	Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) Systems	93
873	Pipelines on Private Rights-of-Way of Electric Transmission Lines	94

Chapter VIII	Offshore Gas Transmission	
A800	Offshore Gas Transmission	95
A801	General	95
A802	Scope and Intent	95
A803	Offshore Gas Transmission Definitions	95
A811	Qualification of Materials and Equipment	96
A814	Material Specifications	96
A816	Transportation of Line Pipe	97
A817	Conditions for the Reuse and Requalification of Pipe	97
A820	Welding Offshore Pipelines	97
A821	General	97
A823	Qualification of Procedures and Welders	97
A825	Stress Relieving	97
A826	Welding and Inspection Tests	97
A830	Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	98
A831	Piping System Components	98
A832	Expansion and Flexibility	98
A834	Supports and Anchorage for Exposed Piping	98
A835	Anchorage for Buried Piping	98
A840	Design, Installation, and Testing	98
A841	Design Considerations	99
A842	Strength Considerations	100
A843	Compressor Stations	103
A844	On-Bottom Stability	104
A845	Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure	105
A846	Valves	105
A847	Testing	105
A850	Operating and Maintenance Procedures Affecting the Safety of Gas Transmission and Distribution Facilities	106
A851	Pipeline Maintenance	106
A854	Location Class	107
A860	Corrosion Control of Offshore Pipelines	107
A861	Scope	107
A862	External Corrosion Control	107
A863	Internal Corrosion Control	109
Table		
A842.22	Design Factors for Offshore Pipelines, Platform Piping, and Pipeline Risers	101
Chapter IX	Sour Gas Service	
B800	Sour Gas Service	111
B801	General	111
B802	Scope and Intent	111
B803	Sour Gas Terms and Definitions	111
B813	Marking	112
B814	Material Specifications	112
B820	Welding Sour Gas Pipelines	112
B821	General	112
B822	Preparation for Welding	112
B823	Qualifications of Procedures and Welders	112
B824	Preheating	112
B825	Stress Relieving	113
B826	Welding and Inspection Tests	113
B830	Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	113

B840	Design, Installation, and Testing	113
B841	Steel Pipe	113
B842	Other Materials	114
B843	Compressor Stations	114
B844	Pipe-Type and Bottle-Type Holders	114
B850	Additional Operating and Maintenance Considerations Affecting the Safety of Sour Gas Pipelines	114
B851	Pipeline Maintenance	116
B855	Concentrations of People in Location Classes 1 and 2	116
B860	Corrosion Control of Sour Gas Pipelines	116
B861	General	116
B862	External Corrosion Control	116
B863	Internal Corrosion Control	117
B866	Stress Corrosion and Other Phenomena	117
Appendices		
A	References	119
B	Numbers and Subjects of Standards and Specifications That Appear in Appendix A	123
C	Publications That Do Not Appear in the Code or Appendix A	125
D	Specified Minimum Yield Strength for Steel Pipe Commonly Used in Piping Systems	127
E	Flexibility and Stress Intensification Factors	129
F	Extruded Henders and Welded Branch Connections	135
G	Testing of Welders Limited to Work on Lines Operating at Hoop Stresses of Less Than 20% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength	141
H	Flattening Test for Pipe	143
I	End Preparations for Buttwelding	145
J	Commonly Used Conversion Factors	153
K	Criteria for Cathodic Protection	157
L	Determination of Remaining Strength of Corroded Pipe	159
M	Gas Leakage Control Criteria	161
N	Recommended Practice for Hydrostatic Testing of Pipelines in Place	169
O	Preparation of Technical Inquiries to the ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31	171
P	Nomenclature for Figures	173
Q	Scope Diagrams	175
Index	.....	179

805.12 For definitions of *leakage investigation terms*, see Appendix M.

805.13 Plastic Terms

805.131 Plastic Joint Nomenclature

(a) *Solvent cement joint* is a joint made in thermoplastic piping by the use of a solvent or solvent cement that forms a continuous bond between the mating surfaces.

(b) *Heat fusion joint* is a joint made in thermoplastic piping by heating the parts sufficiently to permit fusion of the materials when the parts are pressed together.

(c) *Adhesive joint* is a joint made in plastic piping by the use of an adhesive substance that furnishes a continuous bond between the mating surfaces without dissolving either one of them.

805.132 *Standard dimension ratio* is the ratio of outside pipe diameter to wall thickness of thermoplastic pipe. It is calculated by dividing the specified outside diameter of the pipe by the specified wall thickness in inches.

805.133 *Long-term hydrostatic strength* is the estimated hoop stress in pounds per square inch in a plastic pipe wall that will cause failure of the pipe at an average of 100,000 hr when subjected to a constant hydrostatic pressure. (See Appendix D.)

805.14 Fabrication

805.141 *Cold-springing*, where used in the Code, is the fabrication of piping to an actual length shorter than its nominal length and forcing it into position so that it is stressed in the erected condition, thus compensating partially for the effects produced by the expansion due to an increase in temperature. Cold-spring factor is the ratio of the amount of cold spring provided to the total computed temperature expansion.

805.15 *Up-rating* is the qualifying of an existing pipeline or main for a higher maximum allowable operating pressure.

805.2 Design

805.21 Pressure Terms

805.211 *Pressure*, unless otherwise stated, is expressed in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure (i.e., gage pressure) and is abbreviated as psig.

805.212 *Design pressure* is the maximum pressure permitted by this Code, as determined by the design procedures applicable to the materials and locations involved.

805.213 *Maximum operating pressure (MOP)*, sometimes referred to as maximum actual operating pressure, is the highest pressure at which a piping system is operated during a normal operating cycle.

805.214 *Maximum allowable operating pressure (MAOP)* is the maximum pressure at which a gas system may be operated in accordance with the provisions of this Code.

805.215 *Maximum allowable test pressure* is the maximum internal fluid pressure permitted by this Code for a pressure test based upon the material and location involved.

805.216 *Standard service pressure*, sometimes called the normal utilization pressure, is the gas pressure a utility undertakes to maintain at its domestic customers' meters.

805.217 *Overpressure protection* is provided by a device or equipment installed in a gas piping system that prevents the pressure in the system or part of the system from exceeding a predetermined value. 400

805.218 *Standup pressure test* demonstrates that a pipe or piping system does not leak, as evidenced by the lack of a drop in pressure over a specified period of time after the source of pressure has been isolated.

805.22 Temperature Terms

805.221 *Temperature* is expressed in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) unless otherwise stated.

805.222 *Ambient temperature* is the temperature of the surrounding medium, usually used to refer to the temperature of the air in which a structure is situated or a device operates.

805.223 *Ground temperature* is the temperature of the earth at pipe depth.

805.23 Stress Terms

805.231 *Stress*, expressed in pounds per square inch, is the resultant internal force that resists change in the size or shape of a body acted on by external forces. In this Code, "stress" is often used synonymously with unit stress, which is the stress per unit area.

805.232 *Operating stress* is the stress in a pipe or structural member under normal operating conditions.

805.233 *Hoop stress, S_H* is the stress in a pipe of wall thickness, t , acting circumferentially in a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe,

produced by the pressure, P , of the fluid in a pipe of diameter, D , and is determined by Barlow's formula:

$$S_H = \frac{PD}{2t}$$

805.234 *Maximum allowable hoop stress* is the maximum hoop stress permitted by this Code for the design of a piping system. It depends on the material used, the location of the pipe, the operating conditions, and other limitations imposed by the designer to conform with this Code.

805.235 *Secondary stress* is stress created in the pipe wall by loads other than internal fluid pressure, such as backfill loads, traffic loads, loads caused by natural hazards (see para. 841.13), beam action in a span, loads at supports, and at connections to the pipe.

807 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Ann

Quality Control systems consist of those planned, systematic, and preventative actions that are required to ensure that materials, products, and services will meet specified requirements. Quality Assurance systems and procedures consist of periodic audits and checks that ensure the Quality Control system will meet all of its stated purposes.

The integrity of a pipeline system may be improved by the application of Quality Assurance systems. These systems should be applied to the design, procurement, construction, testing, operating, and maintenance activities in the applications of this Code.

Organizations performing design, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, examination, testing, installation, operation, and maintenance application for B31.8 piping systems should have a written Quality Assurance system in accordance with applicable documents. Registration or certification of the Quality Assurance system should be by agreement between the contracting parties involved.

CHAPTER I MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

810 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

810.1

It is intended that all materials and equipment that will become a permanent part of any piping system constructed under this Code shall be suitable and safe for the conditions under which they are used. All such materials and equipment shall be qualified for the conditions of their use by compliance with certain specifications, standards, and special requirements of this Code, or otherwise as provided herein.

811 QUALIFICATION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

811.1

Materials and equipment fall into the following six categories pertaining to methods of qualification for use under this Code:

- (a) items that conform to standards or specifications referenced in this Code
- (b) items that are important from a safety standpoint, of a type for which standards or specifications are referenced in this Code but specifically do not conform to a referenced standard, e.g., pipe manufactured to a specification not referenced in the Code
- (c) items of a type for which standards or specifications are referenced in this Code, but that do not conform to the standards and are relatively unimportant from a safety standpoint because of their small size or because of the conditions under which they are to be used
- (d) items of a type for which no standard or specification is referenced in this Code, e.g., gas compressor
- (e) proprietary items (see definition, para. B04.14)
- (f) unidentified or used pipe

811.2

Prescribed procedures for qualifying each of these six categories are given in the following paragraphs.

811.21 Items that conform to standards or specifications referenced in this Code [para. 811.1(a)] may be used for appropriate applications, as prescribed and limited by this Code without further qualification. (See para. 814.)

811.22 Important items of a type for which standards or specifications are referenced in this Code, such as pipe, valves, and flanges, but that do not conform to standards or specifications referenced in this Code [para. 811.1(b)] shall be qualified as described in para. 811.221 or 811.222.

811.221 A material conforming to a written specification that does not vary substantially from a referenced standard or specification and that meets the minimum requirements of this Code with respect to quality of materials and workmanship may be used. This paragraph shall not be construed to permit deviations that would tend to affect weldability or ductility adversely. If the deviations tend to reduce strength, full allowance for the reduction shall be provided for in the design.

811.222 When petitioning the Section Committee for approval, the following requirements shall be met. If possible, the material shall be identified with a comparable material, and it should be stated that the material will comply with that specification, except as noted. Complete information as to chemical composition and physical properties shall be supplied to the Section Committee, and their approval shall be obtained before this material is used. 1991

811.23 Relatively unimportant items that do not conform to a standard or specification [para. 811.1(c)] may be used, provided that

- (a) they are tested or investigated and found suitable for the proposed service
- (b) they are used at unit stresses not greater than 50% of those allowed by this Code for comparable materials
- (c) their use is not specifically prohibited by the Code

1981 **811.24** Items of a type for which no standards or specifications are referenced in this Code [para. 811.1(d)] and proprietary items [para. 811.1(e)] may be qualified by the user provided

(a) the user conducts investigation and tests (if needed) that demonstrate that the item of material or equipment is suitable and safe for the proposed service

(b) the manufacturer affirms the safety of the item recommended for that service (e.g., gas compressors and pressure relief devices)

A00 **811.25** Unidentified or used pipe [para. 811.1(f)] may be used, and is subject to the requirements of para. 817

812 MATERIALS FOR USE IN COLD CLIMATES

Some of the materials conforming to specifications referenced for use under this Code may not have properties suitable for the lower portion of the temperature band covered by this Code. Engineers are cautioned to give attention to the low-temperature impact properties of the materials used for facilities to be exposed to unusually low ground temperatures or low atmospheric temperatures.

813 MARKING

813.1

All valves, fittings, flanges, bolting, pipe, and tubing shall be marked in accordance with the marking sections of the standards and specifications to which the items were manufactured or in accordance with the requirements of MSS SP 25.

813.2

Die stamping, if used, shall be done with dies having blunt or rounded edges to minimize stress concentrations.

814 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

For a listing of all referenced material specifications, see Appendix A. For a listing of standards for other commonly used materials that are not referenced, see Appendix C.

814.1 General Requirements

Pipe that is qualified under para. 811.1(a) may be used.

814.1.1 Steel Pipe

(a) Steel pipe manufactured in accordance with the following standards may be used:

API 5L	Line Pipe
ASTM A 53	Welded and Seamless Pipe
ASTM A 106	Seamless Pipe
ASTM A 134	Electric-Fusion (Arc) Welded Pipe
ASTM A 135	Electric-Resistance-Welded Pipe
ASTM A 139	Electric-Fusion (Arc) Welded Pipe
ASTM A 333	Seamless and Welded Pipe for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 381	Metal-Arc Welded Pipe
ASTM A 671	Electric-Fusion-Welded Pipe
ASTM A 672	Electric-Fusion-Welded Pipe

(b) Cold expanded pipe shall meet the mandatory requirements of API 5L.

814.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe. Ductile iron pipe manufactured in accordance with ANSI A21.52, titled Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds for Gas, may be used.

814.1.3 Plastic Pipe and Components

(a) Plastic pipe and components manufactured in accordance with the following standards may be used:

ASTM D 2513	Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2517	Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings

(b) Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, fittings, and cements conforming to ASTM D 2513 shall be produced in accordance with the in-plant quality control program recommended in Appendix A4 of that specification.

814.1.4 Qualification of Plastic Piping Materials

(a) In addition to complying with the provisions of para. 814.1.3, the user shall thoroughly investigate the specific plastic pipe, tubing, or fitting to be used and shall determine material serviceability for the conditions anticipated. The selected material shall be adequately resistant to the liquids and chemical atmospheres that may be encountered.

(b) When plastic pipe, tubing, or fittings of different material specifications are joined, a thorough investigation shall be made to determine that the materials are compatible with each other. See para. 842.39 for joining requirements.

814.2 Steel, Cast Iron, and Ductile Iron Piping Components

Specific requirements for these piping components that qualify under para. 811.1(a) are found in Chapter III.

815 EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Except for the piping components and structural materials listed in Appendices A and C, it is not intended to include in this Code complete specifications for equipment. Certain details of design and fabrication, however, necessarily refer to equipment, such as pipe hangers, vibration dampeners, electrical facilities, engines, compressors, etc. Partial specifications for such equipment items are given herein, particularly if they affect the safety of the piping system in which they are to be installed. In other cases where the Code gives no specifications for the particular equipment item, the intent is that the safety provisions of the Code shall govern, insofar as they are applicable. In any case, the safety of equipment installed in a piping system shall be equivalent to that of other parts of the same system.

816 TRANSPORTATION OF LINE PIPE

Any pipe having an outer-diameter-to-wall thickness ratio of 70 to 1 or more, that is to be used in a pipeline at a hoop stress of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength that has been or will be transported by railroad, inland waterway, or by marine transportation, must have been or shall be loaded in accordance with API RP5L1 or API RP5LW, respectively. Where it is not possible to establish that pipe was transported in accordance with the appropriate recommended practice, the pipe must be hydrostatically tested for at least 2 hr to at least 1.25 times the maximum allowable operating pressure if installed in a Class 1 location, or to at least 1.5 times the maximum allowable operating pressure if installed in a Class 2, 3, or 4 location.

817 CONDITIONS FOR THE REUSE OF PIPE

817.1 Reuse of Steel Pipe

- 100 **817.11** Removal of a portion of an existing steel line and reuse of the pipe in the same line or in a line operating at the same or lower pressure is permitted, and is subject to the restrictions of paras. 817.13(a), (f), and (i).

817.12 Used steel pipe and unidentified new steel pipe may be used for low-stress (hoop stress less than 6,000 psi) level service where no close coiling or close bending is to be done, provided that

(a) careful visual examination indicates that it is in good condition and free from split seams or other defects that would cause leakage

(b) if the pipe is to be welded and is of unknown specification, it shall satisfactorily pass weldability tests prescribed in para. 817.13(c)

817.13 Used steel pipe and unidentified new steel pipe may be qualified for use at stress levels above 6,000 psi or for service involving close coiling or close bending by the procedures and within the limits outlined in the table below.

	New or Used Pipe, Unknown Specification	Used Pipe, Known Specification
Inspection	(a)	(3)
Bending properties	(b)	..
Thickness	(c)	(4)
Longitudinal joint factor	(d)	(4)
Wrinkling	(e)	..
Surface defects	(f)	(4)
Yield strength	(g)	..
Stress (para. 841.11)	(h)	..
Hydrostatic test	(i)	(4)

GENERAL NOTE: The letters in the table correspond to the following subparagraphs, except where noted otherwise.

(a) *Inspection.* All pipe shall be cleaned inside and outside, if necessary, to permit good inspection. All pipe shall be visually inspected to determine that it is reasonably round and straight and to discover any defects that might impair its strength or tightness.

(b) *Bending Properties.* For pipe NPS 2 and smaller, a sufficient length of pipe shall be bent cold through 90 deg around a cylindrical mandrel, the diameter of which is 12 times the nominal diameter of the pipe, without developing cracks at any portion and without opening the weld.

For pipe larger than NPS 2, flattening tests as prescribed in Appendix H shall be made. The pipe shall meet the requirements in this test, except that the number of tests required to determine flattening properties shall be the same as required in subpara. (g) below to determine yield strength.

(c) *Determination of Wall Thickness.* Unless the nominal wall thickness is known with certainty, it shall

be determined by measuring the thickness at quarter points on one end of each piece of pipe. If the lot of pipe is known to be of uniform grade, size, and nominal thickness, measurement shall be made on not less than 10% of the individual lengths, but not less than 10 lengths; thickness of the other lengths may be verified by applying a gage set to the minimum thickness. Following such measurement, the nominal wall thickness shall be taken as the next commercial wall thickness below the average of all the measurements taken, but in no case greater than 1.14 times the least measured thickness for all pipe smaller than NPS 20, and no greater than 1.11 times the least measured thickness for all pipe NPS 20 and larger.

(d) *Longitudinal Joint Factor.* If the type of longitudinal joint can be determined with certainty, the corresponding longitudinal joint factor, E (Table 841.115A in Chapter IV), may be used. Otherwise, E shall be taken as 0.60 for pipe NPS 4 and smaller, or 0.80 for pipe larger than NPS 4.

(e) *Weldability.* Weldability shall be determined as follows. A qualified welder shall make a girth weld in the pipe. The weld shall then be tested in accordance with requirements of API 1104. The qualifying weld shall be made under the most severe conditions under which welding will be permitted in the field and using the same procedure as to be used in the field. The pipe shall be considered weldable if the requirements set forth in API 1104 are met. At least one such test weld shall be made for each 100 lengths of pipe on sizes larger than NPS 4. On sizes NPS 4 and smaller, one test weld be required for each 400 lengths of pipe. If in testing the weld the requirements of API 1104 cannot be met, the weldability may be established by making chemical tests for carbon and manganese (see para. 823.23), and proceeding in accordance with the provisions of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX. The number of chemical tests shall be the same as required for circumferential weld tests stated above.

(f) *Surface Defects.* All pipe shall be examined for gouges, grooves, and dents and shall be qualified in accordance with the provisions of para. 841.24.

(g) *Determination of Yield Strength.* When the manufacturer's specified minimum yield strength, tensile strength, or elongation for the pipe is unknown, and no physical tests are made, the minimum yield strength for design shall be taken as not more than 24,500 psi. Alternatively, the tensile properties may be established as follows:

(1) Perform all tensile tests prescribed by API 5L except that the number of such tests shall be as follows:

Lot	Number of Tensile Tests, All Sizes
10 lengths or less	1 set of tests from each length
11 to 100 lengths	1 set of tests for each 5 lengths, but not less than 10
Greater than 100 lengths	1 set of tests for each 10 lengths, but not less than 20

(2) All test specimens shall be selected at random.

(3) If the yield-tensile ratio exceeds 0.85, the pipe shall not be used, except as provided in para. 817.12.

(h) *S Value.* For pipe of unknown specification, the yield strength, to be used as S in the formula of para. 841.11, in lieu of the specified minimum yield strength, shall be 24,000 psi, or determined as follows:

Determine the average value of all yield strength tests for a uniform lot. The value of S shall then be taken as the lesser of the following:

(1) 80% of the average value of the yield strength tests

(2) the minimum value of any yield strength test, provided, however, that in no case shall S be taken as greater than 52,000 psi

(i) *Hydrostatic Test.* New or used pipe of unknown specification and all used pipe, the strength of which is impaired by corrosion or other deterioration, shall be retested hydrostatically either length by length in a mill-type test or in the field after installation before being placed in service. The test pressure used shall establish the maximum allowable operating pressure, subject to limitations described in para. 841.111.

817.2 Reuse of Ductile Iron Pipe

817.21 The removal of a portion of an existing line of unknown specifications and the reuse of the pipe in the same line or in a line operating at the same or lower pressure is permitted, provided careful inspection indicates that the pipe is sound, permits the makeup of tight joints, and has an actual net wall thickness equal to or exceeding the requirements of para. 842.214. The pipe shall be leak-tested in accordance with para. 841.34 or 841.35.

817.22 Used pipe of known specifications may be reused in accordance with the provisions and specifications of para. 842.2 provided a careful inspection indicates the pipe is sound and permits the makeup of tight joints.

817.3 Reuse of Plastic Piping

Used plastic pipe and tubing of known specifications and dimensions that has been used in natural gas service only may be reused, provided that

Quick opening closures shall have pressure and temperature ratings equal to or in excess of the design requirements of the piping system to which they are attached.

Quick opening closures shall be equipped with safety locking devices in compliance with Section VIII, Division 1, UG-35(b) of the BPV Code.

Weld end preparation shall be in accordance with Appendix I, Fig. I4.

831.372 Closure Fittings. Closure fittings commonly referred to as "weld caps" shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with ANSI B16.9 or MSS SP-75 [See para. 831.31(b).]

831.373 Closure Heads. Closure heads such as flat, ellipsoidal (other than in para. 831.372), spherical, or conical heads are allowed for use under this Code. Such items may be designed in accordance with Section VIII, Division 1, of the BPV Code. For closure heads not designed to Section VIII, Division 1, of the BPV Code, the maximum allowable stresses for materials used in these closure heads shall be established under the provisions of para. 841 and shall not exceed 60% SMYS.

If welds are used in the fabrication of these heads, they shall be inspected in accordance with the provisions of Section VIII, Division 1 of the BPV Code.

Closure heads shall have pressure and temperature ratings equal to or in excess of the design requirements of the piping system to which they are attached.

831.374 Fabricated Closures. Orange-peel bull plugs and orange-peel swages are prohibited on systems operating at stress levels of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe material. Fish tails and flat closures are permitted on pipe NPS 3 and smaller operating at less than 100 psi. Fish tails on pipe larger than NPS 3 are prohibited. Flat closures on pipe larger than NPS 3 shall be designed according to Section VIII, Division 1, of the BPV Code. (See para. 831.373.)

831.375 Bolted Blind Flange Connections. Bolted blind flange connections shall conform to para. 831.2.

831.4 Reinforcement of Welded Branch Connections

831.41 General Requirements. All welded branch connections shall meet the following requirements.

(a) When branch connections are made to pipe in the form of a single connection or in a header or manifold as a series of connections, the design must be adequate to control the stress levels in the pipe

within safe limits. The construction shall accommodate the stresses in the retaining pipe wall due to the opening in the pipe or header, the shear stresses produced by the pressure acting on the area of the branch opening, and any external loadings due to thermal movement, weight, vibration, etc. The following paragraphs provide design rules for the usual combinations of the above loads, except for excessive external loads.

(b) The reinforcement required in the crotch section of a welded branch connection shall be determined by the rule that the metal area available for reinforcement shall be equal to or greater than the required area as defined in this paragraph as well as in Appendix F, Fig. F5.

(c) The required cross-sectional area, A_R , is defined as the product of d times t :

$$A_R = dt$$

where

d = the greater of the length of the finished opening in the header wall measured parallel to the axis of the run or the inside diameter of the branch connection

t = the nominal header wall thickness required by para. 841.1) for the design pressure and temperature

When the pipe wall thickness includes an allowance for corrosion or erosion, all dimensions used shall result after the anticipated corrosion or erosion has taken place.

(d) The area available for reinforcement shall be the sum of

(1) the cross-sectional area resulting from any excess thickness available in the header thickness over the minimum required for the header as defined in para. 831.41(c) and that lies within the reinforcement area as defined in para. 831.41(e)

(2) the cross-sectional area resulting from any excess thickness available in the branch wall thickness over the minimum thickness required for the branch and that lies within the reinforcement area as defined in para. 831.41(c)

(3) the cross-sectional area of all added reinforcing metal that lies within the reinforcement area, as defined in para. 831.41(c), including that of solid weld metal that is conventionally attached to the header and/or branch

(e) The area of reinforcement, shown in Appendix F, Fig. F5, is defined as a rectangle whose length shall extend a distance, d , on each side of the transverse center line of the finished opening and whose width shall extend a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the header wall thickness on each side of the surface of the header

wall. In no case, however, shall it extend more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the thickness of the branch wall from the outside surface of the header or of the reinforcement, if any.

(f) The material of any added reinforcement shall have an allowable working stress at least equal to that of the header wall, except that material of lower allowable stress may be used if the area is increased in direct ratio of the allowable stress for header and reinforcement material, respectively.

(g) The material used for ring or saddle reinforcement may be of specifications differing from those of the pipe, provided the cross-sectional area is made in direct proportion to the relative strength of the pipe and reinforcement materials at the operating temperatures, and provided it has welding qualities comparable to those of the pipe. No credit shall be taken for the additional strength of material having a higher strength than that of the part to be reinforced.

(h) When rings or saddles cover the weld between branch and header, a vent hole shall be provided in the ring or saddle to reveal leakage in the weld between branch and header and to provide venting during welding and heat treating operations. Vent holes should be plugged during service to prevent crevice corrosion between pipe and reinforcing member, but no plugging material that would be capable of sustaining pressure within the crevice should be used.

(i) The use of ribs or gussets shall not be considered as contributing to reinforcement of the branch connection. This does not prohibit the use of ribs or gussets for purposes other than reinforcement, such as stiffening.

(j) The branch shall be attached by a weld for the full thickness of the branch or header wall plus a fillet weld, W_1 , as shown in Appendix I, Figs. 11 and 12. The use of concave fillet welds is preferred to further minimize corner stress concentration. Ring or saddle reinforcement shall be attached as shown by Fig. 12. When a full fillet is not used, it is recommended that the edge of the reinforcement be relieved or chamfered at approximately 45 deg to merge with the edge of the fillet.

(k) Reinforcement rings and saddles shall be accurately fitted to the parts to which they are attached. Appendix I, Figs. 12 and 13 illustrate some acceptable forms of reinforcement.

(l) Branch connections attached at an angle less than 85 deg to the run become progressively weaker as the angle decreases. Any such design must be given individual study, and sufficient reinforcement must be provided to compensate for the inherent weakness of

TABLE 831.42
REINFORCEMENT OF WELDED BRANCH
CONNECTIONS, SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Ratio of Design Hoop Stress in Minimum Specified Yield Strength in the Header	Ratio of Nominal Branch Diameter to Nominal Header Diameter		
	25% or Less	More Than 25% Through 50%	More Than 50%
20% or less	(a)	(a)	(a)
More than 20% through 50 %	(a) (b)	(b)	(b) (c)
More than 50%	(c) (d) (e)	(b) (c)	(a) (b) (c)

GENERAL NOTE: The letters in the table correspond to the subparagraphs of para. 831.42.

such construction. The use of encircling ribs to support the flat or reentering surfaces is permissible and may be included in the strength calculations. The designer is cautioned that stress concentrations near the ends of partial ribs, straps, or gussets may defeat their reinforcing value.

831.42 Special Requirements. In addition to the requirements of para. 831.41, branch connections must meet the special requirements of the following paragraphs as given in Table 831.42.

(a) Smoothly contoured wrought steel tees of proven design are preferred. When tees cannot be used, the reinforcing member shall extend around the circumference of the header. Pads, partial saddles, or other types of localized reinforcement are prohibited.

(b) Smoothly contoured tees of proven design are preferred. When tees are not used, the reinforcing member should be of the complete encirclement type, but may be of the pad type, saddle type, or a welding outlet fitting type.

(c) The reinforcement member may be of the complete encirclement type, pad type, saddle type, or welding outlet fitting type. The edges of reinforcement members should be tapered to the header thickness. It is recommended that legs of fillet welds joining the reinforcing member and header do not exceed the thickness of the header.

(d) Reinforcement calculations are not required for openings 2 in. and smaller in diameter; however, care should be taken to provide suitable protection against vibrations and other external forces to which these small openings are frequently subjected.

(e) All welds joining the header, branch, and reinforc-

consideration in the design and testing of the proposed pipeline.

841 STEEL PIPE

841.1 Steel Piping Systems Design Requirements

841.11 Steel Pipe Design Formula

(a) The design pressure for steel gas piping systems or the nominal wall thickness for a given design pressure shall be determined by the following formula (for limitations, see para. 841.111):

$$P = \frac{2SE}{D} tEF$$

where

D = nominal outside diameter of pipe, in.

E = longitudinal joint factor obtained from Table 841.115A (see also para. 817.13(d))

F = design factor obtained from Table 841.114A. In setting the values of the design factor, F , due consideration has been given and allowance has been made for the various underthickness tolerances provided for in the pipe specifications listed and approved for usage in this Code.

P = design pressure, psig (see also para. 841.111)

S = specified minimum yield strength, psi, stipulated in the specifications under which the pipe was purchased from the manufacturer or determined in accordance with paras. 817.13(h) and 841.112. The specified minimum yield strengths of some of the more commonly used piping steels whose specifications are incorporated by reference herein are tabulated for convenience in Appendix D.

T = temperature derating factor obtained from Table 841.116A

t = nominal wall thickness, in.

(b) The design factor for pipelines in Location Class 1, Division 1 is based on gas pipeline operational experience at operation levels in excess of those previously recommended by this Code.

It should be noted that the user may be required to change out such pipe or reduce pressure to 0.72 SMYS maximum in accordance with para. 854.2.

(c) *Fracture Control and Arrest.* A fracture toughness criterion or other method shall be specified to control fracture propagation when a pipeline is designed to operate either at a hoop stress over 40% through 80% of SMYS in sizes NPS 16 or larger, or at a hoop

stress over 72% through 80% of SMYS in sizes smaller than NPS 16.

When a fracture toughness criterion is used, control can be achieved by ensuring that the pipe has adequate ductility and either by specifying adequate toughness or installing crack arresters on the pipeline to stop propagation.

(1) *Brittle Fracture Control.* To ensure that the pipe has adequate ductility, fracture toughness testing shall be performed in accordance with the testing procedures of supplementary requirements SR5 or SR6 of API 5L, or other equivalent alternatives. If the operating temperature is below 50°F, an appropriate lower test temperature shall be used. The appropriate lower test temperature shall be taken to be at or below the lowest expected metal temperature during pressure testing (if with air or gas) and during service, having regard to past recorded temperature data and possible effects of lower air and ground temperatures. The average shear value of the fracture appearance of three Charpy specimens from each heat shall not be less than 60%, and the all-heat average for each order per diameter, size, and grade shall not be less than 80%. Alternatively, when drop-weight tear testing is specified, at least 80% of the heats shall exhibit a fracture appearance shear area of 40% or more at the specified test temperature.

(2) *Ductile Fracture Arrest.* To ensure that the pipeline has adequate toughness to arrest a ductile fracture, the pipe shall be tested in accordance with the procedures of supplementary requirements SR5 of API 5L. The all-heat average of the Charpy energy values shall meet or exceed the energy value calculated using one of the following equations that have been developed in various pipeline research programs.

(a) *Battelle Columbus Laboratories (BCL) (AGA)*

$$CVN = 0.0108 \sigma^2 R^{1/3} t^{1/3}$$

(b) *American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)*

$$CVN = 0.0345 \sigma^{1/2} R^{1/2}$$

(c) *British Gas Council (BGC)*

$$CVN = 0.0315 \sigma R t^{1/2}$$

(d) *British Steel Corporation (BSC)*

$$CVN = 0.00119 \sigma^2 R$$

where

CVN = full-size Charpy V notch absorbed energy, ft-lb

R = pipe radius, in.

t = wall thickness, in.

σ = hoop stress, ksi

- (99) (3) **Mechanical Crack Arrestors** Mechanical crack arrestors consisting of sleeves, wire-rope wrap, heavy-wall pipe, or other suitable types have been shown to provide reliable methods of arresting ductile fracture. The mechanical crack arrestors shall be placed at intervals along the pipeline.

CAUTION: The requirements specified in (2) above assume the pipeline is transporting essentially pure methane and the pipe is similar in fracture behavior to that used to develop the empirical equations above. The presence of heavier hydrocarbons can cause the gas to exhibit two-phase behavior on sudden decompression and thus requires a greater Charpy energy to arrest propagating pipe fracture. Likewise, pipe that has been control rolled or quenched and tempered may not behave as indicated by the equations and may also require a greater Charpy energy to arrest a propagating fracture. Calculations must be performed to determine if the decompression exhibits two-phase behavior, and an assessment must be made as to the applicability of the arrest equations where additional toughness is must be required. Otherwise, mechanical crack arrestors [see (3) above] should be installed, or the Charpy toughness requirements for arrest should be verified through experiments or additional calculations.

841.111 Limitations on Design Pressure P in Para. 841.11. The design pressure obtained by the formula in para. 841.11 shall be reduced to conform to the following:

(a) P for furnace butt welded pipe shall not exceed the restrictions of para. 841.11 or 80% of mill test pressure, whichever is the lesser.

(b) P shall not exceed 85% of the mill test pressure for all other pipes provided, however, that pipe, mill tested to a pressure less than 85% of the pressure required to produce a stress equal to the specified minimum yield, may be retested with a full type hydrostatic test or tested in place after installation. In the event the pipe is retested to a pressure in excess of the mill test pressure, then P shall not exceed 85% of the retest pressure rather than the initial mill test pressure. It is mandatory to use a liquid as the test medium in all tests in place after installation where the test pressure exceeds the mill test pressure. This paragraph is not to be construed to allow an operating pressure or design pressure in excess of that provided for by para. 841.11.

841.112 Limitations on Specified Minimum Yield Strength S in Para. 841.11

(a) If the pipe under consideration is not new pipe purchased under a specification approved and listed in this Code, the value of S may be determined in accordance with one of the following:

(1) S value for new pipe qualified under para. 811.221 or 811.222

(2) S value for reuse of steel pipe qualified under one of the provisions of para. 817.1

(3) S value for pipe of unknown specification as determined by para. 817.13(h)

(b) When pipe that has been cold worked for meeting the specified minimum yield strength is subsequently heated to a temperature higher than 900°F for any period of time or over 600°F for more than 1 hr, the maximum allowable pressure at which it can be used shall not exceed 75% of the value obtained by use of the steel pipe design formula given in para. 841.11.

(c) In no case where the Code refers to the specified minimum value of a mechanical property shall the higher actual value of a property be substituted in the steel pipe design formula given in para. 841.11. If the actual value is less than the specified minimum value of a mechanical property, the actual value may be used where it is permitted by the Code, such as in para. 817.1 regarding the reuse of steel pipe.

841.113 Additional Requirements for Nominal Wall Thickness t in Para. 841.11

(a) The minimum wall thickness t required for pressure containment as determined by para. 841.11 may not be adequate for other forces to which the pipeline may be subjected [See para. 840.1(n)]. Consideration shall also be given to loading due to transportation or handling of the pipe during construction, weight of water during testing, and soil loading and other secondary loads during operation. Consideration should also be given to welding or mechanical joining requirements. Standard wall thickness, as prescribed in ASME B36.10M, shall be the least nominal wall thickness used for threaded and grooved pipe.

(b) Transportation, installation, or repair of pipe shall not reduce the wall thickness at any point to a thickness less than 90% of the nominal wall thickness as determined by para. 841.11 for the design pressure to which the pipe is to be subjected.

841.114 Design Factors F and Location Classes. The design factor in Table 841.114A shall be used for the designated Location Class. All exceptions to basic design factors to be used in the design formula are given in Table 841.114B.

TABLE 841.115A
LONGITUDINAL JOINT FACTOR, E

Spec. No.	Pipe Class	E Factor
ASTM A 53	Seamless	1.00
	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
	Flame But Welded, Continuous Weld	0.80
ASTM A 106	Seamless	1.00
ASTM A 134	Electric Fusion Arc Welded	0.80
ASTM A 135	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
ASTM A 139	Electric Fusion Welded	0.80
ASTM A 211	Spiral Welded Steel Pipe	0.80
ASTM A 333	Seamless	1.00
	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
	Double Submerged-Arc-Welded	1.00
ASTM A 361	Electric Fusion Welded	
	Classes 15, 23, 33, 43, 53	0.80
	Classes 12, 22, 32, 42, 52	1.00
ASTM A 672	Electric Fusion Welded	
	Classes 15, 23, 33, 43, 53	0.80
	Classes 12, 22, 32, 42, 52	1.00
API 5L	Seamless	1.00
	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
	Electric Flash Welded	1.00
	Submerged Arc Welded	1.00
	Flame But Welded	0.80

GENERAL NOTE: Definitions for the various classes of welded pipe are given in para. 804.243.

TABLE 841.116A
TEMPERATURE DERATING FACTOR, F ,
FOR STEEL PIPE

Temperature, $^{\circ}\text{F}$	Temperature Derating Factor, F
250 or less	1.000
300	0.967
350	0.933
400	0.900
450	0.867

GENERAL NOTE: For intermediate temperatures, interpolate for derating factor.

with the requirements of this Code shall be done under construction specifications. The construction specifications shall cover all phases of the work and shall be in sufficient detail to cover the requirements of this Code.

841.22 Inspection Provisions

841.221 The operating company shall provide suitable inspection. Inspectors shall be qualified either by experience or training. The inspector shall have the authority to order the repair or removal and replacement of any component found that fails to meet the standards of this Code.

841.222 The installation inspection provisions for pipelines and other facilities to operate at hoop stresses of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength shall be adequate to make possible at least the following inspections at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure good quality of workmanship.

(a) Inspect the surface of the pipe for serious surface defects just prior to the coating operation. [See para. 841.242(a).]

(b) Inspect the surface of the pipe coating as it is lowered into the ditch to find coating lacerations that indicate the pipe might have been damaged after being coated.

(c) Inspect the fitup of the joints before the weld is made.

(d) Visually inspect the stringer beads before subsequent beads are applied.

(e) Inspect the completed welds before they are covered with coating.

(f) Inspect the condition of the ditch bottom just before the pipe is lowered in, except for offshore pipelines.

(g) Inspect the fit of the pipe to the ditch before backfilling, except for offshore pipelines.

(h) Inspect all repairs, replacements, or changes ordered before they are covered.

(i) Perform such special tests and inspections as are required by the specifications, such as nondestructive testing of welds and electrical testing of the protective coating.

(j) Inspect backfill material prior to use and observe backfill procedure to ensure no damage occurs to the coating in the process of backfilling.

841.23 Bends, Elbows, and Miters in Steel Pipelines and Mains. Changes in direction may be made by the use of bends, elbows, or miters under the limitations noted below.

841.231

(a) A bend shall be free from buckling, cracks, or other evidence of mechanical damage.

(b) The maximum degree of bending on a field cold bend may be determined by either method in the table below. The first column expresses the maximum deflection in an arc length equal to the nominal outside diameter, and the second column expresses the minimum radius as a function of the nominal outside diameter.

Nominal Pipe Size	Deflection of Longitudinal Axis, deg	Minimum Radius of Bend in Pipe Diameters [see 841.231(c)]
Smaller than 12	841.231(d)	180
12	5.7	180
14	2.7	210
16	2.4	240
18	2.1	270
20 and larger	1.9	300

(c) A field cold bend may be made to a shorter minimum radius than permitted in (b) above, provided the completed bend meets all other requirements of this section, and the wall thickness after bending is not less than the minimum permitted by para. 841.11. This may be demonstrated through appropriate testing.

(d) For pipe smaller than NPS 12, the requirements of (a) above must be met, and the wall thickness after bending shall not be less than the minimum permitted by para. 841.11. This may be demonstrated through appropriate testing.

(e) Except for offshore pipelines, when a circumferential weld occurs in a bend section, it shall be subjected to radiography examination after bending.

(f) Hot bends made on cold worked or heat treated pipe shall be designed for lower stress levels in accordance with para. 841.117(b).

841.232 (g) Wrinkle bends shall be permitted only on systems operating at less than 30% of the specified minimum yield strength. When wrinkle bends are made in welded pipe, the longitudinal weld shall be located on or near to the neutral axis of the bend. Wrinkle bends with sharp kinks shall not be permitted. Spacing of wrinkles shall be measured along the crutch of the pipe bend, and the peak to peak distance between the wrinkles shall exceed the diameter of the pipe. On pipe NPS 16 and larger, the wrinkle shall not produce an angle of more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg per wrinkle.

841.232 Mitered bends are permitted provided the following limitations are met:

(a) In systems intended to operate at 40% or more of the specified minimum yield strength, mitered bends are not permitted. Deflections caused by misalignment up to 3 deg are not considered as miters.

(b) In systems intended to operate at 10% or more but less than 40% of the specified minimum yield strength, the total deflection angle at each miter shall not exceed $12\frac{1}{2}$ deg.

(c) In systems intended to operate at less than 10% of the specified minimum yield strength, the total deflection angle at each miter shall not exceed 90 deg.

(d) In systems intended to operate at 10% or more

of the specified minimum yield strength, the minimum distance between miters measured at the crutch shall not be less than one pipe diameter.

(e) Care shall be taken in making mitered joints to provide proper spacing and alignment and full penetration.

841.233 Factory-made, wrought-steel welding elbows or transverse segments cut therefrom may be used for changes in direction, provided that the arc length measured along the crutch is at least 1 in. on pipe sizes NPS 2 and larger.

841.24 Pipe Surface Requirements Applicable to Pipelines and Mains to Operate at a Hoop Stress of 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength. Gouges, grooves, and notches have been found to be an important cause of pipeline failures, and all harmful defects of this nature must be prevented, eliminated, or repaired. Precautions shall be taken during manufacture, hauling, and installation to prevent the gouging or grooving of pipe.

841.241 Detection of Gouges and Grooves

(a) The field inspection provided on each job shall be suitable to reduce to an acceptable minimum the chances that gouged or grooved pipe will get into the finished pipeline or main. Inspection for this purpose just ahead of the coating operation and during the lowering-in and backfill operation is required.

(b) When pipe is coated, inspection shall be made to determine that the coating machine does not cause harmful gouges or grooves.

(c) Lacerations of the protective coating shall be carefully examined prior to the repair of the coating to determine if the pipe surface has been damaged.

841.242 Field Repair of Gouges and Grooves

(a) Injurious gouges or grooves shall be removed.

(b) Gouges or grooves may be removed by grinding to a smooth contour, provided that the resulting wall thickness is not less than the minimum prescribed by this Code for the conditions of usage [See para. 841.113(b)].

(c) When the conditions outlined in para. 841.242(b) cannot be met, the damaged portion of pipe shall be cut out as a cylinder and replaced with a good piece. Insert patching is prohibited.

841.243 Dents

(a) A dent may be defined as a depression that produces a gross disturbance in the curvature of the pipe wall (as opposed to a scratch or gouge, which reduces the pipe wall thickness). The depth of a dent

CHAPTER V OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

850 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AFFECTING THE SAFETY OF GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

850.1 General

(a) Because of many variables, it is not possible to prescribe in a code a detailed set of operating and maintenance procedures that will encompass all cases. It is possible, however, for each operating company to develop operating and maintenance procedures based on the provisions of this Code, its experience, and its knowledge of its facilities and conditions under which they are operated that will be adequate from the standpoint of public safety. For operating and maintenance procedures relating to overpressure control, see Chapter VI.

(b) Upon installing gas service in a pipeline designed and constructed or converted to gas service in accordance with this Code, the operating company shall determine the Location Class in accordance with Table 854.1(c).

850.2 Basic Requirements

Each operating company having gas transmission or distribution facilities within the scope of this Code shall

(a) have a written plan covering operating and maintenance procedures in accordance with the scope and intent of this Code

(b) have a written emergency plan covering facility failure or other emergencies

(c) operate and maintain its facilities in conformance with these plans

(d) modify the plans periodically as experience dictates and as exposure of the public to the facilities and changes in operating conditions require

(e) provide training for employees in procedures established for their operating and maintenance functions. The training shall be comprehensive and shall be designed to prepare employees for service in their area of responsibility

(f) keep records to administer the plans and training properly

850.3 Essential Features of the Operating and Maintenance Plan

The plan prescribed in para. 850.2(a) shall include

(a) detailed plans and instructions for employees covering operating and maintenance procedures for gas facilities during normal operations and repairs

(b) items recommended for inclusion in the plan for specific classes of facilities that are given in paras. 851.2, 851.3, 851.4, 851.5, 851.6, and 861(d)

(c) plans to give particular attention to those portions of the facilities presenting the greatest hazard to the public in the event of an emergency or because of construction or extraordinary maintenance requirements

(d) provisions for periodic inspections along the route of existing steel pipelines or mains, operating at a hoop stress in excess of 40% of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe material to consider the possibility of Location Class changes. It is not intended that these inspections include surveys of the number of buildings intended for human occupancy. (See para. 854.)

850.4 Essential Features of the Emergency Plan

850.41 Written Emergency Procedures

850.411 Each operating company shall establish written procedures that will provide the basis for instructions to appropriate operating and maintenance personnel that will minimize the hazard resulting from a gas pipeline emergency. At a minimum, the procedures shall provide for the following:

(a) a system for receiving, identifying, and classifying emergencies that require immediate response by the operating company

(b) indicating clearly the responsibility for instructing employees in the procedures listed in the emergency plans and for training employees in the execution of those procedures

(c) indicating clearly those responsible for updating the plan

(d) establishing a plan for prompt and adequate handling of all calls that concern emergencies whether they are from customers, the public, company employees, or other sources

(e) establishing a plan for the prompt and effective response to a notice of each type of emergency

(f) controlling emergency situations, including the action to be taken by the first employee arriving at the scene

(g) the dissemination of information to the public

(h) the safe restoration of service to all facilities affected by the emergency after proper corrective measures have been taken

(i) reporting and documenting the emergency

850.42 Training Program. Each operating company shall have a program for informing, instructing, and training employees responsible for executing emergency procedures. The program shall acquaint the employee with the emergency procedures and how to promptly and effectively handle emergency situations. The program may be implemented by oral instruction, written instruction, and, in some instances, group instruction, followed by practice sessions. The program shall be established and maintained on a continuing basis with provision for updating as necessitated by revision of the written emergency procedures. Program records shall be maintained to establish what training each employee has received and the date of such training.

A00 850.43 Liaison

(a) Each operating company shall establish and maintain liaison with appropriate fire, police, and other public officials and public communications media.

(b) Each operating company must have a means of communication with appropriate public officials during all emergency.

(c) Emergency procedures, including the contingency plan under para. B855.1(e) must be prepared in consultation with appropriate public officials.

A00 850.44 Educational Program. An educational program shall be established to enable customers and the general public to recognize a gas emergency and report it to the appropriate officials. The educational program shall be tailored to the type of pipeline operation and the environment traversed by the pipeline and shall be conducted in each language that is significant in the community served. Operators of distribution systems shall communicate their programs to consumers and the general public in their distribution area. Operators of transmission systems shall communicate their programs to residents along their pipeline right-of-way. Operators of sour gas pipelines subject to Chapter IX, B shall notify residents affected by the contingency plan under para. B855.1(e) of the hazards of sour gas, the potential source of the gas, and protective measures

to take in an emergency. The programs of operators in the same area shall be coordinated to properly direct reports of emergencies and to avoid inconsistencies.

850.5 Pipeline Failure Investigation

Each operating company shall establish procedures to analyze all failures and accidents for determining the cause and to minimize the possibility of a recurrence. This plan shall include a procedure to select samples of the failed facility or equipment for laboratory examination when necessary.

850.6 Prevention of Accidental Ignition

Smoking and all open flames shall be prohibited in and around structures, or areas under the control of the operating company containing gas facilities (such as compressor stations, meter and regulator stations, and other gas handling equipment), where possible leakage of gas constitutes a hazard of fire or explosion. Each operating company shall take steps to minimize the danger of accidental ignition of gas.

(a) When a hazardous amount of gas is to be vented into open air, each potential source of ignition shall first be removed from the area and adequate fire extinguishers shall be provided. All flashlights, lighting fixtures, extension cords, and tools shall be of a type approved for hazardous atmospheres. Blowdown connections that will direct the gas away from any electrical transmission lines must be installed or used.

(b) Suitable signs and flagmen or guards, if necessary, shall be posted to warn others approaching or entering the area of the hazard.

(c) To prevent accidental ignition by electric arcing, an adequate bonding cable should be connected to each side of any piping that is to be parted or joined, and any cathodic protection rectifiers in the area shall be turned off. When plastic pipe is being parted or joined, a spray of water or use of wet rags is advised to cover the surface to prevent static arcing.

(d) When cutting by torch or welding is to be performed, a thorough check shall first be made for the presence of a combustible gas mixture in the area outside of the pipeline. If found, the mixture shall be eliminated before starting welding or cutting. Monitoring of the air mixture should continue throughout the progress of the work.

(e) Should welding be anticipated on a pipeline filled with gas and the safety check under (d) above has been completed satisfactorily, the gas pressure must be controlled by a suitable means to keep a slight positive

pressure in the pipeline at the welding area before starting work. Precautions should be taken to prevent a backdraft from occurring at the welding area.

(f) Before cutting by torch or welding on a line that may contain a mixture of gas and air, it shall be made safe by displacing the mixture with gas, air, or an inert gas. Caution must be taken when using an inert gas to provide adequate ventilation for all workers in the area.

stress cracking is found in any weld zone, a full encirclement welded split sleeve shall be installed using fillet welds. The sleeve shall then be pressurized by hot tapping the pipeline under the sleeve.

(e) All repairs performed under (a), (b), (c), and (d) above shall be tested and inspected as provided in para. 851.5.

851.43 Permanent Field Repair of Leaks and Nonleaking Corroded Areas

(a) If feasible, the pipeline shall be taken out of service and repaired by cutting out a cylindrical piece of pipe and replacing with pipe of equal or greater design strength.

(b) If it is not feasible to take the pipeline out of service, repairs shall be made by the installation of a full encirclement welded split sleeve unless a patch is chosen in accordance with (c) below, or unless corrosion is repaired with deposited weld metal in accordance with (f) below. If nonleaking corrosion is repaired with a full encirclement welded split sleeve, the circumferential fillet welds are optional.

(c) If the leak is due to a corrosion pit, the repair may be made by the installation of a properly designed belt-on leak clamp.

(d) A small leak may be repaired by welding a nipple over it to vent the gas while welding and then installing an appropriate fitting on the nipple.

(e) Leaking or nonleaking corroded areas on pipe of not more than 40,000 psi specified minimum yield strength may be repaired by using a steel plate patch with rounded corners and with dimensions not in excess of one-half the circumference of the pipe fillet welded over the pitted area. The design strength of the plate shall be the same or greater than the pipe.

(f) Small corroded areas may be repaired by filling them with deposited weld metal from low-hydrogen electrodes. The higher the pressure and the greater the flow rate, the less is the chance of burn-through. At 20 V and 100 A, burn-through is unlikely to occur when the following actual wall thicknesses exist:

psia	Gas Velocity, ft/sec			
	0	5	10	20
15	0.320	...	...	...
315	0.300	0.270	0.240	0.205
900	0.250	0.232	0.190	0.150

This method of repair should not be attempted on gas that is thought to be susceptible to brittle fracture.

(g) All repairs performed under (a), (b), and (d)

above shall be tested and inspected as provided in 851.5.

851.44 Permanent Field Repair of Hydrogen Stress Cracking in Hard Spots and Stress Corrosion Cracking

(a) If feasible, the pipeline shall be taken out of service and repaired by cutting out a cylindrical piece of pipe and replacing with pipe of equal or greater design strength.

(b) If it is not feasible to take the pipeline out of service, repairs shall be made by the installation of a full encirclement welded split sleeve. In the case of stress corrosion cracking, the fillet welds are optional. If the fillet welds are made, pressurization of the sleeve is optional. The same applies to hydrogen stress cracking in hard spots except that a flat hard spot shall be protected with a hardenable filler or by pressurization of a fillet welded sleeve.

(c) All repairs performed under (a) and (b) above shall be tested and inspected as provided in para. 851.5.

851.5 Testing Repairs to Steel Pipelines or Mains Operating at Hoop Stress Levels at or Above 40% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

851.51 Testing of Replacement Pipe Sections.

When a scheduled repair to a pipeline or main is made by cutting out the damaged portion of the pipe as a cylinder and replacing it with another section of pipe, the replacement section of pipe shall be subjected to a pressure test. The replacement section of pipe shall be tested to the pressure required for a new pipeline or main installed in the same location. The tests may be made on the pipe prior to installation, provided nondestructive tests meeting the requirements of para. 826 are made on all field girth butt welds after installation. If the replacement is made under controlled fire conditions (gas in the pipeline), full encirclement welded split sleeves may be used to join the pipe sections instead of butt welds. All sleeve welds should be radiographed. (See para. 851.52.)

851.52 Nondestructive Testing of Repairs, Gouges, Grooves, Dents, and Welds. If the defects are repaired by welding in accordance with the provisions of para. 851.4 and any of its subsections, the welding shall be examined in accordance with para. 826.

851.6 Pipeline Leak Records

Records shall be made covering all leaks discovered and repairs made. All pipeline breaks shall be reported in detail. These records along with leakage survey

records, line patrol records, and other records relating to routine or unusual inspections shall be kept in the file of the operating company, as long as the section of line remains in service.

851.7 Pipeline Markers

(a) Signs or markers shall be installed where it is considered necessary to indicate the presence of a pipeline at road, highway, railroad, and stream crossings. Additional signs and markers shall be installed along the remainder of the pipeline at locations where there is a probability of damage or interference.

(b) Signs or markers and the surrounding right-of-way shall be maintained so markers can be easily read and are not obscured.

(c) The signs or markers shall include the words "Gas (or name of gas transported) Pipeline," the name of the operating company, and the telephone number (including area code) where the operating company can be contacted.

851.8 Abandoning of Transmission Facilities

Each operating company shall have a plan in its operating and maintenance procedures for abandoning transmission facilities. The plan shall include the following provisions:

(a) Facilities to be abandoned shall be disconnected from all sources and supplies of gas such as other pipelines, mains, crossover piping, meter stations, control lines, and other appurtenances.

(b) Facilities to be abandoned in place shall be purged of gas with an inert material and the ends shall be sealed, except that:

(c) after precautions are taken to determine that no liquid hydrocarbons remain in the facilities to be abandoned, then such facilities may be purged with air. If the facilities are purged with air, then precautions must be taken to determine that a combustible mixture is not present after purging. (See para. 841.275.)

851.9 Decommissioning of Transmission Facilities

Operators planning the decommissioning (temporary disconnect) of transmission facilities shall develop procedures for the decommissioning of facilities from service. The procedures shall include the following:

(a) Facilities to be decommissioned shall be isolated and sealed from all sources and supplies of gas such as other pipelines, mains, crossover piping, meter stations, control lines, and other appurtenances.

(b) Purge facilities to be decommissioned with an inert

material and effectively seal the ends. For facilities where purging is not necessary and where a need to restore to service exists, a small amount of gas can remain in the facility provided the gas amount poses no potential hazard, and contains no erosive contaminants exceeding pipeline quality standards such as water, carbon dioxide, and sulfides.

(c) After the facilities have been decommissioned, the maintenance procedures shall continue to be applied as if the facility were still in service.

(d) The cathodic protection shall be maintained with the periodic inspections and record keeping to continue as if the facility were still in service.

(e) For stations where blanket gas remains, the Emergency Shut Down (ESD) system shall remain in service. Some modification to the ESD system may be required to allow for a low pressure ESD. The hazardous gas and fire detectors should remain in service to blow the units and piping down, if necessary.

851.10 Recommissioning of Transmission Facilities

Operators planning to recommission (reactivate) transmission facilities temporarily removed from service shall develop written procedures for recommissioning facilities to service. The procedures shall include the following:

(a) Before a facility is recommissioned, all maintenance and cathodic protection records shall be reviewed to ensure that the condition and integrity of the facility has been maintained during the decommissioned period.

(b) Facilities to be recommissioned that have been decommissioned for an extended period of time shall be repressured incrementally.

(c) A leak survey shall be performed after the facility has been recommissioned. Any defects or leaks discovered shall be repaired before the facility is back in full operation.

851.11 Repositioning a Pipeline in Service

When repositioning a pipeline in service, the following are some of the factors that shall be considered:

- (a) deflection
- (b) diameter, wall thickness, and grade of pipe
- (c) pipeline pressure
- (d) type of girth welds
- (e) test and operating history
- (f) presence of defects
- (g) existing curvature
- (h) bends
- (i) valves and fittings

- (j) terrain and soil conditions
- (k) personnel safety considerations
- (l) additional stresses caused by repositioning of the pipeline

852 DISTRIBUTION PIPING MAINTENANCE

852.1 Patrolling

Distribution mains shall be patrolled in areas where necessary to observe factors that may affect safe operation. The patrolling shall be considered in areas of construction activity, physical deterioration of exposed piping and supports, or any natural causes, which could result in damage to the pipe. The frequency of the patrolling shall be determined by the severity of the conditions that could cause failure or leakage and the subsequent hazards to public safety.

852.2 Leakage Surveys

Each operating company having a gas distribution system shall set up in its operating and maintenance plan a provision for making periodic leakage surveys on the system.

852.21 The types of surveys selected shall be effective for determining if potentially hazardous leakage exists. The following are some procedures that may be employed:

- (a) surface gas detection surveys
- (b) subsurface gas detector survey (including bar hole surveys)
- (c) vegetation surveys
- (d) pressure drop tests
- (e) bubble leakage tests
- (f) ultrasonic leakage tests

A detailed description of the various surveys and leakage detection procedures is shown in Appendix M.

852.22 The extent and frequency of leakage surveys shall be determined by the character of the general service area, building concentrations, piping age, system condition, operating pressure, and any other known condition (such as surface faulting, subsidence, flooding, or an increase in operating pressure) that has significant potential to either initiate a leak or to cause leakage gas to migrate to an area where it could result in a hazardous condition. Special one-time surveys should be considered following exposure of the gas distribution system to unusual stresses (such as those resulting from

earthquakes or blasting). The leakage survey frequencies shall be based on operating experience, sound judgment, and a knowledge of the system. Once established, frequencies shall be reviewed periodically to affirm that they are still appropriate. The frequencies of the leakage survey shall at least meet the following:

(a) Distribution systems in a principal business district should be surveyed at least annually. Such surveys shall be conducted using a gas detector and shall include tests of the atmosphere that will indicate the presence of gas in utility manholes, at cracks in the pavement and sidewalks, and at other locations that provide opportunities for finding gas leaks.

(b) The underground distribution system outside the areas covered by (a) above should be surveyed as frequently as experience indicates necessary, but not less than once every 5 years.

852.3 Leakage Investigation and Action

852.31 Leakage Classification and Repair. Leaks located by surveys and/or investigation should be evaluated, classified, and controlled in accordance with the criteria set forth in para. M5 of Appendix M.

Prior to taking any repair action, leaks should be pinpointed but only after it has been established that an immediate hazard does not exist or has been controlled by such emergency actions as evacuation, blocking an area off, rerouting traffic, eliminating sources of ignition, ventilating, or stopping the flow of gas. The pinpointing guidelines provided in para. M6 of Appendix M should be followed.

852.32 Investigation of Reports From Outside Sources. Any notification from an outside source (such as police or fire department, other utility, contractor, customer, or general public) reporting a leak, explosion, or fire, which may involve gas pipelines or other gas facilities, shall be investigated promptly. If the investigation reveals a leak, the leak should be classified and action should be taken in accordance with the criteria in para. M5 of Appendix M.

852.33 Odor or Indications From Foreign Sources. When potentially hazardous leak indications (such as natural, sewer, or marsh gas or gasoline vapors) are found to originate from a foreign source or facility or customer-owned piping, they shall be reported to the operator of the facility and, where appropriate, to the police department, fire department, or other governmental agency. When the company's pipeline is connected to a foreign facility (such as the customer's piping), necessary action, such as disconnecting or shutting off

the flow of gas to the facility, shall be taken to eliminate the potential hazard.

852.34 Followup Inspections. While the excavation is open, the adequacy of leak repairs shall be checked by using acceptable methods. The perimeter of the leak area shall be checked with a gas detector. In the case of a Grade 1 leak repair as defined in Appendix M, where there is residual gas in the ground, a followup inspection should be made as soon as practicable after allowing the soil to vent to the atmosphere and stabilize, but in no case later than 1 month following the repair. In the case of other leak repairs, the need for a followup inspection should be determined by qualified personnel.

852.4 Requirements for Abandoning, Disconnecting, and Relinquishing Distribution Facilities

852.41 Abandoning of Distribution Facilities. Each operating company shall have a plan for abandoning inactive facilities, such as service lines, mains, control lines, equipment, and appurtenances for which there is no planned use.

The plan shall also include the following provisions:

(a) If the facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be capped, plugged, or otherwise effectively sealed. The need for purging the abandoned facility to prevent the development of a potential combustion hazard shall be considered and appropriate measures shall be taken. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. (See para. 841.275.) If air is used for purging, the operating company shall determine that a combustible mixture is not present after purging. Consideration shall be given to any effects the abandonment may have on an active cathodic protection system, and appropriate action shall be taken.

(b) In cases where a main and the service lines connected to it are abandoned, insofar as service lines are concerned, only the customer's end of such service lines need to be sealed as stipulated above.

(c) Service lines abandoned from the active mains should be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

(d) All valves left in the abandoned segment should be closed. If the segment is long and there are few line valves, consideration should be given to plugging the segment at intervals.

(e) All above-grade valves, risers, and vault and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and valve box voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

852.42 Temporarily Disconnected Service. Whenever service to a customer is temporarily discontinued, one of the following shall be complied with:

(a) The valve that is closed to prevent the flow of gas to the customer shall be provided with a locking device or other means designed to prevent the opening of the valve by persons other than those authorized by the operating company.

(b) A mechanical device or fitting that will prevent the flow of gas shall be installed in the service line or in the meter assembly.

(c) The customer's piping shall be physically disconnected from the gas supply and the open pipe ends shall be sealed.

852.43 Test Requirements for Reinstating Abandoned Facilities and Temporarily Disconnected Service Lines. Facilities previously abandoned shall be tested in the same manner as new facilities before being reinstated.

Service lines previously abandoned shall be tested in the same manner as new service lines before being reinstated.

Service lines temporarily disconnected because of main renewals or other planned work shall be tested from the point of disconnection to the service line valve in the same manner as new service lines before reconnecting, except:

(a) when provisions to maintain continuous service are made, such as by installation of a bypass, any portion of the original service line used to maintain continuous service need not be tested, or

(b) when the service line has been designed, installed, tested, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of this Code.

852.5 Plastic Pipe Maintenance

852.51 Pinching and Reopening of Thermoplastic Pipe and Tubing for Pressure Control

(a) Before thermoplastic pipe and tubing is pinched and reopened, it is required that investigations and tests be made to determine that the particular type, grade, size, and wall thickness of pipe or tubing of the same

manufacture can be pinched and reopened without causing failure under the conditions that will prevail at the time of the pinching and reopening.

(b) After compliance with (a) above, whenever thermoplastic pipe or tubing is pinched and reopened, it is required that:

(1) the work be done with equipment and procedures that have been established and proven by test to be capable of performing the operation safely and effectively

(2) the pinched and reopened area of the pipe or tubing be reinforced in accordance with the appropriate provisions of para. 852.52, unless it has been determined by investigation and test that pinching and reopening does not significantly affect the long-term properties of the pipe or tubing.

852.52 Repair of Plastic Pipe or Tubing. If at any time an injurious defect, groove, gouge, or dent is found in plastic pipe or tubing, the damaged or defective section shall be replaced unless satisfactory repairs are made.

The damaged section can be cut out and replaced in accordance with applicable provisions of para. 842.4, Installation of Plastic Piping. The replacement pipe or tubing shall be 100 percent visually inspected inside and out. There shall be no visible defects on the inside or outside of the replacement pipe or tubing. The replacement pipe or tubing shall be leak tested at available system pressure.

Repairs shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test and in accordance with the following:

(a) The recommendations of the plastic manufacturer shall be taken into consideration when determining the type of repair to be made. Special consideration shall be given to the extent of fiber damage in the case of thermosetting plastic pipe.

(b) If a patch or full encirclement sleeve is used, it shall extend at least $\frac{1}{2}$ in. beyond the damaged area.

(c) If a full encirclement split sleeve is used, the joining line between the halves of the sleeve shall be as far as possible from the defect, but in no case closer than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Suitable precautions shall be taken to ensure a proper fit at the longitudinal seam.

(d) The patch or sleeve material shall be the same type and grade as the pipe or tubing being repaired. Wall thickness of the patch or sleeve shall be at least equal to that of the pipe or tubing.

(e) The method of attachment of the patch or sleeve shall be compatible with the material and shall conform to the applicable provisions of para. 842.392. Precau-

tions shall be taken to ensure a proper fit and a complete bond between the patch or sleeve and the pipe being repaired. The patch or sleeve shall be clamped or held in place by other suitable means during the setting or curing of the bonding material or during the hardening of a heat fusion bond. Excess solvent cement shall be removed from the edges of the patch or sleeve.

CHAPTER VIII OFFSHORE GAS TRANSMISSION

A800 OFFSHORE GAS TRANSMISSION

801 A801 GENERAL

Chapter VIII pertains only to offshore gas transmission systems as defined in para. A802.1. With the exception of sections A840 through A842, A844, and A847, this Chapter is organized to parallel the numbering and the content of the first six chapters of the Code. All provisions of the first six chapters of the Code are also requirements of this Chapter unless specifically modified herein. Chapter VII is not applicable. With the exceptions noted above, paragraph designations follow those in the first six chapters with the prefix "A."

A802 SCOPE AND INTENT

A802.1 Scope

This Chapter of the Code covers the design, material requirements, fabrication, installation, inspection, testing, and safety aspects of operation and maintenance of offshore gas transmission systems. For this Chapter, offshore gas transmission systems include offshore gas pipelines, pipeline racks, offshore gas compressor stations, pipeline appurtenances, pipe supports, connectors, and other components as addressed specifically in the Code.

A802.2 Intent

The intent of this Chapter is to provide adequate requirements for the safe and reliable design, installation, and operation of offshore gas transmission systems. Requirements of this Chapter supplement the requirements of the remainder of the Code. It is therefore not the intent of this Chapter to be all inclusive, and provisions must be made for any special considerations that are not specifically addressed.

It is not the intent of this Chapter to prevent the development and application of new equipment and technologies. Such activity is encouraged as long as

the safety and reliability requirements of the Code are satisfied.

A802.3 Offshore Gas Transmission

A00

See Chapter VIII for additional requirements and definitions applicable to offshore gas transmission systems.

A803 OFFSHORE GAS TRANSMISSION DEFINITIONS

A00

accidental loads: any unplanned load or combination of loads caused by human intervention.

breakaway coupling: a component introduced into the pipeline to allow the pipeline to separate when a predetermined axial load is applied to the coupling.

buckle: a condition where the pipeline has undergone sufficient plastic deformation to cause permanent wrinkling in the pipe wall or excessive cross sectional deformation caused by bending, axial, impact, and/or torsional loads acting alone or in combination with hydrostatic pressure.

buckle arrestor: any device attached to or made a part of the pipe for arresting a propagating buckle.

buckle detector: any means for detecting dents, excessive ovalization, or buckles in a pipeline.

column buckling: buckling of a beam or pipe under compressive axial load in which loads cause unstable lateral deflection.

connectors: any component, except flanges, used for mechanically joining two sections of pipe.

external hydrostatic pressure: pressure acting on any external surface resulting from its submergence in water.

flexible pipe: pipe that is

(a) manufactured from both metal and nonmetal components

(b) capable of allowing large deflections without adversely affecting the pipe's integrity

(c) intended to be an integral part of the permanent product transportation system

Flexible pipe does not include solid steel pipe, plastic pipe, fiber reinforced plastic pipe, rubber hose, or solid steel pipes lined with nonsteel linings or coatings.

hyperbaric weld: a weld performed at ambient hydrostatic pressure in a submerged chamber from which the water has been removed from the surfaces to be welded.

offshore: the area beyond the line of ordinary high water along the portion of the coast that is in direct contact with the open seas and beyond the line marking the seaward limit of inland coastal waters.

offshore pipeline riser: the vertical or near vertical portion of an offshore pipeline between the platform piping and the pipeline at or below the seabed, including a length of pipe of at least five pipe diameters beyond the bottom elbow, bend, or fitting. Due to the wide variety of configurations, the exact location of transition between pipeline, pipeline riser, and platform piping must be selected on a case-by-case basis.

offshore pipeline system: all components of a pipeline installed offshore for transporting gas other than production facility piping. Tanker or barge loading hoses are not considered part of the offshore pipeline system.

offshore platform: any man-made fixed or permanently anchored structure or artificial island located offshore.

pipe collapse: flattening deformation of the pipe resulting in loss of cross-sectional strength and circular shape, which is caused by excessive external hydrostatic pressure acting alone.

platform piping: due to a wide variety of configurations, the exact location of the transition between the offshore pipeline riser(s), the platform piping, and the production facility shall be selected on a case-by-case basis.

(a) On offshore platforms where hydrocarbons are produced, platform piping consists of all the gas transmission piping, appurtenances, and components that are between the production facility and the off-shore pipeline riser(s). This includes any gas compressors and piping that are not a part of the production facility.

(b) On offshore platforms where hydrocarbons are not produced, platform piping consists of all the gas transmission piping, compressors, appurtenances, and components between the offshore pipeline risers.

propagating buckle: a buckle that progresses rapidly along a pipeline caused by the effect of external hydrostatic pressure on a previously formed buckle, local collapse, or other cross-sectional deformation.

pull tube: a conduit attached to an offshore platform through which a riser can be installed.

pull-tube riser: riser pipe or pipes installed through a pull tube.

return interval: time interval between successive events of design environmental conditions being equalled or exceeded.

soil liquefaction: a soil condition, typically caused by dynamic cyclic loading (e.g., earthquake, waves) where the effective shear stresses in the soil are reduced to zero, and the soil exhibits the properties of a liquid.

splash zone: the area of the pipeline riser or other pipeline components that is intermittently wet and dry due to wave and tidal action.

weight coating: any coating attached to the pipeline for increasing the pipeline specific gravity.

A811 QUALIFICATION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT 1991 A00

Plastic pipe, plastic pipe with nonmetallic reinforcement, cast iron pipe, and ductile iron pipe shall not be used for transporting natural gas.

A814 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS 1991

A814.1 1991 A00

Concrete weight coating materials (cement, aggregate, reinforcing steel) shall meet or exceed the requirements of applicable ASTM standards.

Flexible pipe shall be manufactured from materials meeting the requirements of applicable ASTM or ASME standards.

Steel line pipe with a longitudinal joint factor of 1.00 in Table B41.115A shall be used.

A814.2 1991

In addition to the requirements contained in referenced standards, certain other requirements may be considered for pipe and other components used offshore, depending on water depth, water temperature, internal pressure, product composition, product temperature, installation method and/or other loading conditions. Thus, consideration may include one or more of the following:

- (a) wall thickness tolerance
- (b) outside diameter tolerance
- (c) out-of-roundness
- (d) maximum and minimum yield and tensile strengths

- (e) maximum carbon equivalent
- (f) fracture toughness
- (g) hardness
- (h) pipe mill hydrostatic testing and other mechanical testing

A816 TRANSPORTATION OF LINE PIPE

Transportation by truck or other road vehicles shall be performed in such a manner as to avoid damage to the pipe. Provisions shall be made to protect the pipeline corrosion coating, end bevel, and weight coating from damage.

A817 CONDITIONS FOR THE REUSE AND REQUALIFICATION OF PIPE

A817.1 Unidentified Line Pipe

Unidentified line pipe shall not be used for subsea pipelines.

A817.2 Requalification of Pipeline Systems

A pipeline system that has previously been used for gas transmission service may be requalified, subject to the following conditions:

(a) the pipeline system meets the design considerations in Sections A841, A842, and A843; and

(b) the pipeline system meets the hydrotesting requirements in Sections A847.1 through A847.6. In addition, if the pipeline system is moved, it shall also meet the testing for huckles requirement in Section A847.7.

A817.3 Reuse of Pipe

Used pipe may be reused, subject to the following conditions:

(a) the pipe meets the design considerations in Sections A841, A842, and A843;

(b) the pipe meets the testing requirements in Section A847; and

(c) the pipe shall be inspected per para. B17.13 to identify any defects that unpair the serviceability of the pipe. If such defects are identified, they shall be removed or repaired.

A820 WELDING OFFSHORE PIPELINES

A821 GENERAL

A821.1 Scope

This Section concerns the welding of carbon steel materials that are used in a pipeline in the offshore environment. The welding covered may be performed under atmospheric or hyperbaric conditions.

A821.2 Welding Processes

The welding may be done by any process or combination of processes that produce welds that meet the procedure qualification requirements of this Code and can be inspected by conventional means.

A821.3 Requirements

(a) Prior to atmospheric welding of any pipe, piping components, or related equipment, Welding Procedure Specifications shall be written and the procedure shall be qualified. The approved procedure shall include all of the applicable details listed in API Standard 1104.

(b) Prior to hyperbaric welding of any pipe, piping components, or related equipment, Welding Procedure Specifications shall be written and the procedure shall be qualified. The approved procedure shall include all of the applicable details listed in API Standard 1104 and ANSI/AWS D3.6.

(c) Each welder or welding operator shall be qualified for the established procedure before performing any welding on any pipe, piping component, or related equipment installed in accordance with this Code.

(d) Welding procedure qualifications, as well as welder or welding operator qualifications, are valid only within the specified limits of the welding procedure. If changes are made in certain details, called "essential variables" or "essential changes," additional qualification is required. API Standard 1104 essential variables shall take precedence in matters not affected by the underwater environment, and ANSI/AWS D3.6 shall govern those essential changes related to the underwater welding environment and working conditions.

A823 QUALIFICATION OF PROCEDURES AND WELDERS

Qualification of procedures and welders shall be in accordance with the requirements of para. 823, except paras. 823.1 and 823.2 do not apply offshore.

(a) Welding procedures and welders performing atmospheric welding under this section shall be qualified under API Standard 1104, except that for applications in which design, materials, fabrication, inspection, and testing are in accordance with BPV Code, Section VIII, welding procedures and welders shall be qualified under BPV Code, Section IX.

(b) Welding procedures and welders performing hyperbaric welding under this section shall be qualified in accordance with the testing provisions of API Stan-

Standard 1104 as supplemented by ANSI/AWS D5.6, Specification for Underwater Welding for Type "Q" Welds

(99) A825 STRESS RELIEVING

Stress relieving requirements may be waived, regardless of wall thickness, provided that it can be demonstrated that a satisfactory welding procedure without the use of postweld heat treatment has been developed. Such a demonstration shall be conducted on materials and under conditions that simulate, as closely as practical, the actual production welding. Measurements shall be taken of the tensile, toughness, and hardness properties of the weld and heat-affected zone. No stress relieving will be required if

(a) the measurements indicate that the metallurgical

and mechanical properties are within the limits specified for the materials and intended service

(b) an engineering analysis is conducted to ensure that the mechanical properties of the weldmetal and the residual stresses without postweld heat treatment are satisfactory for the intended service. In some cases, measurement of residual stresses may be required.

A826 WELDING AND INSPECTION TESTS

A826.2 Inspection and Tests for Quality Control of Welds on Piping Systems 199

A826.21 Extent of Examination. One hundred percent of the total number of circumferential field butt welds on offshore pipelines shall be nondestructively inspected, if practical, but in no case shall less than 90% of such welds be inspected. The inspection shall cover 100% of the length of such inspected welds 199

(99) **A826.22 Standard of Acceptability.** All welds that are inspected must meet the standards of acceptability of API Standard 1104 or BPV Code, Section VIII, as appropriate for the service of the weld, or be appropriately repaired and reinspected or removed.

(99) **A826.23 Alternative Flaw Acceptance Limits.** For girth welds on a pipeline, alternative flaw acceptance limits may be established based on fracture mechanics analyses and fitness-for-purpose criteria as described in API Standard 1104. Such alternative acceptance standards shall be supported by appropriate stress analyses, supplementary welding procedure test requirements, and nondestructive examinations beyond the minimum requirements specified herein. The accuracy of the nondestructive techniques for flaw depth measurement shall be verified by sufficient data to establish probabilities for the proposed inspection error allowance.

A830 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION DETAILS

A830.1 General

The purpose of this Section is to provide a set of criteria for system components to be used in an offshore application.

(99) A831 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Cast iron or ductile iron shall not be used in flanges, fittings, or valve shell components.

All system components for offshore applications shall be capable of safely resisting the same loads as the pipe in the run in which they are included, except "weak links" (e.g., break-away couplings) designed into a system to fail under specific loads. Consideration should be given to minimizing stress concentrations.

System components which are not specifically covered in para. 831 shall be validated for fitness by either (a) documented full scale prototype testing of the components or special assemblies, or

(b) a history of successful usage of these components or special assemblies produced by the same design method. Care should be exercised in any new application of existing designs to ensure suitability for the intended service.

(99) A832 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

Thermal expansion and contraction calculations shall consider the temperature differential between material

temperature during operations and material temperature during installation.

A834 SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE FOR EXPOSED PIPING

Supports and anchorage for platform piping and risers shall conform to the requirements of para. 834, except that no attachment, other than an encircling member, shall be welded directly to the pipeline. (See para. A842.27.)

A835 ANCHORAGE FOR BURIED PIPING

(99)

Thermal expansion and contraction calculations shall consider the effects of fully saturated backfill material on soil restraint.

When a submerged pipeline is to be laid across a known fault zone, or in an earthquake-prone area where new faults are a possibility, consideration shall be given to the need for flexibility in the pipeline system and its components to minimize the possibility of damage due to seismic activity.

The requirements of para. 835.51 for header and branch connections are not applicable to offshore submerged piping systems. An appropriate means of preventing undue stresses at offshore submerged piping connections is to provide adequate flexibility at branch connections on the seabed.

A840 DESIGN, INSTALLATION, AND TESTING

A840.1 General Provisions

(99)

The design, installation, and testing of offshore gas transmission systems shall be in accordance with Chapter IV as specifically modified by the provisions of Chapter VIII. Also, all provisions of Chapter IV that depend on location class and construction type do not apply to offshore gas transmission systems, except that offshore pipelines approaching shoreline areas shall be additionally designed and tested consistently with class location provisions as determined in para. A840.2.

A840.2 Shoreline Approaches

(99)

Offshore pipelines approaching shoreline areas shall be additionally designed and tested consistently with class location provisions as determined in section 840, except that

TABLE A842.22
DESIGN FACTORS FOR OFFSHORE PIPELINES,
PLATFORM PIPING, AND PIPELINE RISERS

Location	F_1	F_2	F_3
	Hoop Stress	Longitudinal Stress	Combined Stress
Pipeline	0.72	0.80	0.90
Platform piping and risers	0.50	0.80	0.90
			Note (a)

NOTE:

(1) The wall thickness used in the calculation of combined stress for platform piping and risers shall be based upon specified minimum wall thickness, including manufacturing, corrosion, and erosion allowances.

A842.2 Strength Considerations During Operations

A842.21 Operational and Design Criteria

A842.211 Pipelines and risers shall be designed against the following possible modes of failure, as appropriate:

- excessive yielding
- buckling
- fatigue failure
- ductile fracture
- brittle fracture
- loss of in-place stability
- propagating fracture
- corrosion
- collapse

A842.212 Furthermore, consideration shall be given to impacts due to:

- foreign objects
- anchors
- trawlboards
- vessels, ice keels, etc.

A842.22 Design Against Yielding

A842.221 Hoop Stress. For pipelines and risers the tensile hoop stress due to the difference between internal and external pressures shall not exceed the values given below.

NOTE: Sign convention is such that tension is positive and compression is negative.

$$S_h \leq F_1 S_T$$

$$S_h = (P_i - P_o) \frac{D}{2t}$$

where

- D = nominal outside diameter of pipe, in.
 F_1 = hoop stress design factor from Table A842.22
 P_o = external pressure, psi
 P_i = internal design pressure, psi
 S = specified minimum yield strength, psi
 S_h = hoop stress, psi
 T = temperature derating factor from Table B41.116A
 t = nominal wall thickness, in.

A842.222 Longitudinal Stress. For pipelines and risers the longitudinal stress shall not exceed values found from

$$|S_L| \leq F_2 S$$

where

- A = cross sectional area of pipe material, in.²
 F_2 = longitudinal stress design factor from Table A842.22
 M_i = in-plane bending moment, in.-lb
 M_o = out-plane bending moment, in.-lb
 S = specified minimum yield strength, psi
 S_L = maximum longitudinal stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)
 $= S_a + S_b$ or $S_a - S_b$, whichever results in the larger stress value
 S_a = axial stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)
 $= F_a / A$
 S_b = resultant bending stress, psi
 $= [(i_i M_i)^2 + (i_o M_o)^2]^{1/2} / Z$
 i_i = in-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E
 i_o = out-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E
 Z = section modulus of pipe, in.³
 $| |$ = absolute value

A842.223 Combined Stress. For pipelines and risers the combined stress shall not exceed the value given by the maximum shear stress equation (Tresca combined stress):

$$2 \left[\left(\frac{S_r - S_A}{2} \right)^2 + S_r^2 \right]^{1/2} \leq F_d S$$

where

A = cross-sectional area of pipe material, in.²

F_a = axial force, lbs

F_d = combined stress design factor from Table A842.22

M_i = in-plane bending moment, in.-lb

M_o = out-plane bending moment, in.-lb

M_t = torsional moment, in.-lb

- S = specified minimum yield strength, psi
 S_L = maximum longitudinal stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)
 $= S_x + S_h$ or $S_a - S_h$, whichever results in the larger stress value
 S_a = axial stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)
 $= F_c/A$
 S_h = resultant bending stress, psi
 $= [(I_x M_x)^2 + (I_y M_y)^2]^{1/2}/z$
 S_h = hoop stress, psi
 S_t = torsional stress, psi
 I_x = in-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E
 I_y = out-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E
 z = section modulus of pipe, in.³

Alternatively, the Maximum Distortional Energy Theory (Von Mises combined stress) may be used for limiting combined stress values. Accordingly, the combined stress should not exceed values given by

$$(S_L^2 - S_L S_h + S_L^2 + 3S_t^2)^{1/2} \leq F_{1.5}$$

A842.23 Alternate Design for Strain. In situations where the pipeline experiences a predictable noncyclic displacement of its support (e.g., fault movement along the pipeline route or differential subsidence along the line) or pipe sag before support contact, the longitudinal and combined stress limits need not be used as a criterion for safety against excessive yielding, so long as the consequences of yielding are not detrimental to the integrity of the pipeline. The permissible maximum longitudinal strain depends on the ductility of the material, any previously experienced plastic strain, and the buckling behavior of the pipe. Where plastic strains are anticipated, the pipe eccentricity, pipe out-of-roundness, and the ability of the weld to undergo such strains without detrimental effect should be considered. Similarly, the same criteria may be applied to the pipe during construction (e.g., pull tube or bending shoe risers).

A842.24 Design Against Buckling and Ovalization. Avoidance of buckling of the pipeline and riser during operation shall be considered in design. Modes of buckling that may be possible include

- (a) local buckling of the pipe wall
- (b) propagation buckling following local buckling
- (c) column buckling

A842.25 Design Against Fatigue. Stress fluctuations of sufficient magnitude and frequency to induce significant fatigue should be considered in design.

Loadings that may affect fatigue include:

- (a) pipe vibration, such as that induced by vortex shedding
- (b) wave action

Pipe and riser spans shall be designed so that vortex induced resonant vibrations are prevented, whenever practical. When doing so is impractical, the total resultant stresses shall be less than the allowable limits in para. A842.22, and such that fatigue failure should not result during the design life of the pipeline.

A842.26 Design Against Fracture. Materials used for pipelines transporting gas or gas-liquid mixtures under high pressure should have reasonably high resistance to propagating fractures at the design conditions, or other methods shall be used to limit the extent of a fracture.

A842.27 Design of Clamps and Supports. Clamps and supports shall be designed such that a smooth transfer of loads is made from the pipeline or riser to the supporting structure without highly localized stresses due to stress concentrations. When members are to be welded to the pipe they shall fully encircle the pipe and be welded to the pipe by a full encirclement weld. The support shall be attached to the encircling member and not the pipe.

All welds in the pipe shall be nondestructively tested. Clamps and supports shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of API RP 2A, Section 3.

Clamp and support design shall consider the corrosive effects of moisture retaining gaps and crevices and galvanically dissimilar metals.

A842.28 Design of Connectors and Flanges. Connectors and flanges shall be such that smooth transfer of loads is made without high localized stresses or excessive deformation of the attached pipe.

Connectors and flanges shall have a level of safety against failure by yielding and failure by fatigue that is comparable to that of the attached pipeline or riser.

A842.29 Design of Structural Pipeline Riser Protectors. Where pipeline risers are installed in locations subject to impact from marine traffic, protective devices shall be installed in the zone subject to damage to protect the pipe and coating.

(2) Radius of Exposure Equations

(a) Radius of exposure equation to the 100-ppm level of H_2S after dispersal:

$$X = [(1.589) M Q]^{0.625}$$

(b) Radius of exposure equation to the 500-ppm level of H_2S after dispersal:

$$X = [(0.4546) M Q]^{0.625}$$

where

 M = mol fraction of hydrogen sulfide in the gaseous mixture Q = maximum volume determined to be available for escape in cubic feet per day corrected to 14.65 psia and 60°F X = radius of exposure (ROE) in feet

(3) Metric Equations

(a) 100-ppm level of H_2S after dispersal:

$$X_m = [(8.404) M Q_m]^{0.625}$$

(b) 500-ppm level of H_2S after dispersal:

$$X_m = [(2.404) M Q]^{0.625}$$

where

 M = mol fraction of hydrogen sulfide in the gaseous mixture Q_m = maximum volume determined to be available for escape in cubic meters per day corrected to 1.01 bars and 15.6°C X_m = radius of exposure (ROE) in metersNOTE: The equations assume a 24-hr release. When a pipeline segment can be isolated in less than 24 hr, appropriate reductions in (Q) may be used.(4) Examples of 100-ppm and 500-ppm ROE for various 24-hr releases and H_2S mol fractions are as follows.

ROE ft. X	100-ppm ROE	
	Release MMSCFD $Q(1,000,000)$	H_2S Mol Fraction
1.165	1	0.05
3.191	5	0.05
4.924	10	0.05
7.597	20	0.05
9.792	30	0.05
1.798	1	0.1
4.924	5	0.1
7.597	10	0.1
11.723	20	0.1
15.309	30	0.1
2.775	1	0.2
7.597	5	0.2
11.723	10	0.2
18.090	20	0.2
23.315	30	0.2

ROE m. X_m	100-ppm ROE	
	Release MMSCFD $Q(1,000,000)$	H_2S Mol Fraction
533	1	0.05
1,458	5	0.05
2,250	10	0.05
3,472	20	0.05
4,474	30	0.05
822	1	0.1
2,250	5	0.1
3,472	10	0.1
5,357	20	0.1
6,904	30	0.1
1,268	1	0.2
3,472	5	0.2
5,357	10	0.2
8,366	20	0.2
10,654	30	0.2

B850.4 Essential Features of the Emergency Plan

B850.42 Training Program. In addition to conventional training, all sour gas operation and maintenance line personnel shall be trained in(a) hazards and characteristics of H_2S

(b) effect on metal components of the lines and equipment

(c) safety precautions

(d) operation of safety equipment and life support systems

(e) corrective action and shutdown procedures

B851 PIPELINE MAINTENANCE

B851.7

(d) In addition to each sign required in subpara. 851.7(c) of Chapter V, for operations where the 100-ppm radius of exposure is greater than 50 ft (15.2 m), a "POISON GAS" sign shall be installed.

All surface facilities shall also be marked with "POISON GAS" signs.

B851.10

When blowing down sour gas lines, consideration shall be given to the use of suitable permanent or temporary flare systems.

B855 CONCENTRATIONS OF PEOPLE IN LOCATION CLASSES 1 AND 2

B855.1

(c) *Security.* Unattended fixed surface facilities should be protected from public access when located within $\frac{1}{2}$ mile of a residential, commercial, or other inhabited or occupied structure, bus stop, public park, or similarly populated area.

(1) The protection should be provided by fencing and locking or removal of valves and instrumentation and plugging of ports, or other similar means.

(2) Surface pipeline is not considered a fixed surface facility.

(d) Additional control and safety procedures or safety devices should be installed and maintained to prevent the undetected continuing release of hydrogen sulfide if any of the following conditions exist:

(1) The 100-ppm radius of exposure is in excess of 50 ft (15.2 m) and includes any part of a public area except a public road.

(2) The 500-ppm radius of exposure is greater than 50 ft (15.2 m) and includes any part of a public road.

(3) The 100-ppm radius of exposure is greater than 3,000 ft (915 m).

(e) *Contingency Plan.* Operations subject to subpara. (d) above shall have a written contingency plan prepared and given to state and local emergency response authorities. Plans shall include maps, location of block valves, valve keys, and keys for locks.

B860 CORROSION CONTROL OF SOUR GAS PIPELINES

B861 GENERAL

B861.1 Scope

This section contains the minimum additive or substitutive requirements for corrosion control of external and internal corrosion of sour gas piping and components. Where specific provisions are not set forth herein, the provisions of para. 860 of Chapter VI shall apply.

B861.2 Special Considerations

Due to the corrosivity of hydrogen sulfide and the frequent presence of carbon dioxide and salt water, which also are corrosive, special emphasis shall be given to internal corrosion mitigation and monitoring.

Also, due to the corrosive and hazardous nature of the sour gas, special consideration shall be given to the selection of the corrosion allowance.

B862 EXTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL

B862.1 New Installations

B862.11 Buried Steel Facilities

B862.113 Cathodic Protection Requirements.

Unless it can be demonstrated by tests or experience that cathodic protection is not needed, all buried or submerged facilities with insulating type coatings, except facilities installed for a limited service life, shall be cathodically protected as soon as feasible following installation, except that minor replacements or extensions shall be protected as covered by para. 862.212.

Facilities installed for a limited service life need not be cathodically protected if it can be demonstrated that the facility will not experience corrosion that will cause it to be harmful to the public or environment. Cathodic protection systems shall be designed to protect the buried or submerged system in its entirety.

A facility is considered to be cathodically protected when it meets one or more of the criteria established in Appendix K.

Use of cathodic protection is encouraged to protect buried sour gas facilities.

- accidental loads, A803
- allowable, longitudinal stress, A842.13
 - strains, A842.14
- alternate design for strain, A842.23
- alternative flaw acceptance limits, A826.23
- anchorage for buried piping, A835
- anchoring, A844.25
- atmospheric corrosion, A862.25
- atmospheric protection, A862.12
- backfilling, A844.24
- basic requirements, A850.2
- blasting effects, A850.7
- bottom soils, A841.25, A844.22
- breakaway coupling, A803
- buckle, A803
 - arrestor, A803
 - detector, A803
- buckling, A842.11
- cathodic protection requirements, A862.113 A863.2
- coating requirements, A862.112
- collapse, A842.12
- column buckling, A803
- combined stress, A842.223
- compressor, station design, A843.1
 - station equipment, A843.4
 - stations, A843
- conditions for the reuse and requalification of pipe, A817
- connectors, A803
- corrosion control of offshore pipelines, A860
- design against
 - buckling and ovalization, A842.24
 - fatigue, A842.25
 - fracture, A842.26
 - yielding, A842.22
- design, and protection of special assemblies, A842.30
 - conditions, A841.1
 - considerations, A841
 - environmental loads, A841.33
 - factors for offshore pipelines, platform piping, and platform risers, Table A842.22
- design of
 - clamps and supports, A842.27
 - connectors and flanges, A842.28
 - flexible pipe, A842.31
 - structural pipeline riser protectors, A842.29
- design storm conditions, A844.1
- design, installation, and testing, A840
- educational programs, A850.44
- electrical
 - connections and monitoring points, A862.115
 - facilities, A843.2
 - interference, A862.215
 - isolation, A862.114
- emergency shutdown facilities, A843.431
- enclosures, A843.12
- environment loads, A841.23
- essential features plans, A850.3, A850.4
- examination when exposed, A862.216
- existing installations, A862.2
- exits, A843.13
- expansion and flexibility, A832
- extent of examination, A826.21
- external corrosion control, A862
- external hydrostatic pressure, A803
- facilities, A844.44
- flexible pipe, A803, A842.18
- gas transmission, A802.3
- general, A821, A830.1, A863.1
- general information, A801
- general provisions, A840.1, A847.1
- hoop stress, A842.221
- hyperbaric weld, A803
- inspection and tests for quality control of welds on piping systems, A826.2
- installation fatigue, A842.15
- inert, A802.2
- internal corrosion control, A863
- instream, A850.4.3
- loading classifications, A841.31
- loads imposed by construction equipment and vessel motions, A841.24
- location class, A854
- location of compressor facilities, A843.11
- longitudinal stress, A842.222
- material specifications, A814
- minimum yield strength, A851.5
- new installations, A862.1
- offshore, A803
 - below water repair procedures for steel pipelines, A851.45
 - gas transmission, A800
 - gas transmission terms and definitions, A803
 - pipeline system, A803
 - platform, A803
 - repair of flexible pipe, A851.4.6
- on-bottom stability, A844
- operating and maintenance procedures affecting the safety of gas transmission facilities, A850
- operational, and design criteria, A842.21
 - design considerations, A841.3
 - loads, A841.32
- operations general, A850.1
- pipe collapse, A803
- pipeline, maintenance, A851
- markers and signs, A851.7

- patrolling, A851.2
- pipelines, A851.4
- piping system components, A831
- platform piping, A803
- pressure inhibiting requirements for offshore compression facilities, A843.44
- profile, A841.22
- propagating buckle, A803
- pull tube, A803
 - riser, A803
- qualification, of materials and equipment, A811
 - of procedures and welders, A823
- records, A847.5
- requalifications of pipeline systems, A817.2
- requirements, A821.3
- residual stresses, A842.17
- return interval, A803
- riser pipe or pipes installed through a pull tube, A842.17
- safety devices, A843.43
- scope, A802.1, A821.1, A861
 - and intent, A802
- shore approaches, A844.3
- shoreline approaches, A840.2
- slope failure, A844.4
- soil liquefaction, A803, A844.5
- special assemblies, A842.16
- splash zone, A803
- stability against waves and currents, A844.2
- standard of acceptability, A826.22
- strength considerations, A842
 - during installation, A842.1
 - during operations, A842.2
- stress relieving, A825
- submerged facilities, A862.11, A862.21
- submerged weight, A844.21
- supports and anchorage for exposed piping, A834
- system components and fabrication details, A830
- test, conditions, A863.5
 - medium, A847.3
 - pressure, A847.2
 - procedure, A847.4
- testing, A847
 - for buckles, A847.7
 - le-ins, A847.6
- transmission facilities, A850
- transportation of line pipe, A816
- trenching, A844.23
- unidentified line pipe, A817.1
- valves, A846
- venting, A843.443
- weight, A841.21
 - coating, A803.23
 - welding, and inspection tests, A826
 - offshore pipelines, A820
 - processes, A821.2
 - welds, A851.52
- Operating and maintenance procedures, 850
 - features of plan, 850.5
 - requirements, 850.2
- Operating, classification of locations, 850.1(b), Table 854.1
- Operating company, 803.12
- Operating pressure
 - maximum, 805.213
 - maximum allowable, 805.214
 - maximum allowable for steel or plastic pipelines or mains, 845.213
 - uprating for higher maximum allowable, 845.6
- Operating stress, 805.232
- Overpressure protection, 805.217
- Overpressuring, protection against accidental, 845.1
- Parallel encroachment, 803.14
- Patrolling
 - distribution mains, 852.1
 - pipelines, 851.2
- Pipe, 804.211
 - cold expanded, 804.212
 - container, 804.15
 - manufacturing process, 804.243
- Pipelines, 803.18
 - arc burns, 841.244
 - elimination of, 841.245
 - electrical test leads, steel, 862.115
 - failure investigation, 850.5
 - installation, miscellaneous operations in, 841.25
 - backfilling, 841.253
 - handling, hauling, and stringing, 841.251
 - hot taps, 841.26
 - installation in ditch, 841.252
 - leak test for operating at less than 100 psi, 841.35
 - leak tests for operating at 100 psi or more, 841.34
 - on private right-of-way of electric transmission lines, 873
 - precautions for avoiding explosions during construction, 841.27
 - purging, 841.275
 - protective coatings for underground piping, inspection of existing steel, 862.216
 - new steel, 862.112
 - repair of, at or above 40% SMYS, 851.4
 - surveillance of, 851.1
 - test requirements, 841.3
 - at less than 30% of yield, 841.33, Table 841.33
 - at 30% or more of yield, 841.32, Table 841.32(f)

ASME B31.8 INTERPRETATIONS

VOLUME 12

**Replies to Technical Inquiries
February 1, 1999 Through June 30, 2001
Interpretations 12-1 Through 12-9**

It has been agreed to publish interpretations issued by the B31 Committee concerning B31.8 as part of the update service to the Code. The interpretations have been assigned numbers in chronological order. Each interpretation applies either to the latest Edition or Addenda at the time of issuance of the interpretation or the Edition or Addenda stated in the reply. Subsequent revisions to the Code may have superseded the reply.

These replies are taken verbatim from the original letters, except for a few typographical and editorial corrections made for improved clarity.

ASME procedures provide for reconsideration of these interpretations when or if additional information that the inquirer believes might affect the interpretation is available. Further, persons aggrieved by an interpretation may appeal to the cognizant ASME committee or subcommittee. As stated in the Statement of Policy in the Code documents, ASME does not "approve," "certify," "rate," or "endorse" any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity.

B31.8

<u>Subject</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>	<u>File</u>
B31 8-1989 Edition, Certification of a Listed Material to Another Listed Specification	12-4	B31-94-048
B31 8-1995 Edition, Para. 842.43(b), Direct Burial	12-5	B31-98-015
B31.8-1995 Edition, Para. AB41.1, Wave and Current Conditions	12-3	B31-98-021
B31G and B31.8 1995 Edition, Para. 841.113(b), Additional Requirements for Nominal Wall Thickness, no Para. 841.11	12-3	B31-95-029
Para. 841.11(a), Design Factor	12-7	B31-97-058
Para. 841.11(c)(2)	12-8	B31-99-019
Paras. 854.1(c) and 854.1(c)(5), Requirements for Class Location Change Study	12-1	B31-98-010
Table 841.114B, Design Factor for Steel Pipe Construction	12-6	B31-99-031
Utilization of Duplex Stainless Steel	12-9	B31-95-030

Interpretation: 12-1

Subject: Paras. 854.1(c) and 854.1(c)(5), Requirements for Class Location Change Study

Date Issued: August 27, 1998

File: B31-98-010

Question (1): If the location class changes from Class 1 to Class 4, is a study required under para. 854.1(c)?

Reply (1): Yes

Question (2): Are fences and concrete barriers installed along the pipeline within the meaning of "physical barriers" in para. 854.1(c)(5)?

Reply (2): No.

Question (3): Does para. 854.1(c)(5) require a "risk assessment study"?

Reply (3): No. It is up to the owner/operator to determine what types of studies are needed to meet the requirements.

Interpretation: 12-2

Subject: B31G and B31.8-1995 Edition, Para. 841.113(b), Additional Requirements for Nominal Wall Thickness t in Para. 841.11

Date Issued: May 11, 1999

File: B31-95-029

Question (1): Can B31G be used to evaluate pipe based on remaining wall thickness for corrosion that has occurred during the installation stage?

Reply (1): B31G is not applicable to new construction covered under the B31.8 Code.

Question (2): Can para. 841.113(b) be used as criteria for evaluating this corrosion?

Reply (2): No. The B31.8 Section Committee is currently reviewing the Code to determine whether corrosion under the situation you describe should be addressed.

Interpretation: 12-3

Subject: B31.8-1995 Edition, Para. A843.1, Wave and Current Conditions

Date Issued: May 11, 1999

File: B31-98-021

Question (1): Is it practical to determine the most unfavorable expected combination of wave and current conditions?

Reply (1): Yes

Question (2): If so, how?

Reply (2): The ASME B31.8 Committee is limited strictly to the interpretation of the rules. ASME does not act as a consultant on the general application or on the understanding of the Code rules.

Interpretation: 12-4

Subject: B31.8-1989 Edition, Certification of a Listed Material to Another Listed Specification

Date Issued: August 3, 1999

File: B31-94-048

Question: Does the B31.8 Code address the certification of a listed material to another listed material specification by a service center/processor?

Reply: No.

Interpretation: 12-6

Subject: B31.8-1995 Edition, Para. 842.431(g), Direct Burial

Date Issued: August 3, 1999

File: B31-98-015

Question (1): Is para. 842.431(g) an obligatory requirement for the design execution of 4 bar, direct burial, gas plastic piping systems, in order to comply with the B31.8 Code?

Reply (1): No.

Question (2): In case para. 842.431(g) is obligatory, can DEPA utilize in plastic pipe systems the digital mapping Geographic Information System (GIS) and pipe routing, indicating post marks instead of electronically conductive wire to satisfy the B31.8 Code requirements?

Reply (2): See reply to Question (1) above.

Interpretation: 12-6

Subject: Table 841.114B, Design Factor for Steel Pipe Construction

Date Issued: February 24, 2000

File: B31-99-031

Question (1): Per Table 841.114B, does a gas pipeline (which is covered by B31.8) that skirts a compressor station facility just inside the fence of the facility, but is not associated with the compression process within the facility and exterior to the station emergency shutdown system, need to be designed using a 0.5 or 0.4 design factor?

Reply (1): No.

Question (2): If the answer to Question (1) is no, if the location class allows, and if it is not a fabricated assembly, is a 0.72 design factor acceptable?

Reply (2): Yes.

Question (3): Is a nitrogen gas pipeline covered by the B31.8 Code?

Reply (3): No.

Question (4): If the answer to Question (3) is no, is it because nitrogen is an inert gas and use of B31.8 for the design of nitrogen gas pipeline will be more stringent than necessary?

Reply (4): No.

Interpretation: 12-7

Subject: Para. 841.11(a), Design Factor

Date Issued: January 3, 2001

File: B31-97-058

Question: For pipe produced in accordance with a specification approved in B31.8, can t in the design formula be adjusted above nominal if the wall thickness is guaranteed to be greater than the minimum allowed by the specification?

Reply: No.

Interpretation: 12-8

Subject: Para. 841.11(c)(2)

Date Issued: January 3, 2001

File: B31-99-019

Question: My analysis indicated the AISI constant should be 0.0339 for a full-size specimen. The B31.8 Code constant is 0.0345. Would the B31.8 Section Committee consider reviewing the derivation of this constant in the Code?

Reply: Yes.

Interpretation: 12-9

Subject: Utilization of Duplex Stainless Steel

Date Issued: January 3, 2001

File: B31-95-030

Question: Does B31.8 allow the utilization of duplex stainless steel pipe?

Reply: Yes. Please see paras. 802 and 811

ASME CODE FOR PRESSURE PIPING, B31

B31.1	Power Piping	2001
B31.2 ¹	Fuel Gas Piping	1968
B31.3	Process Piping	1999
B31.4	Pipeline Transportation Systems for Liquid Hydrocarbons and Other Liquids	1998
B31.5	Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components	2001
B31.8	Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems	1999
B31.9	Building Services Piping	1996
B31.11	Slurry Transportation Piping Systems	1989 (R1998)
B31G-1991	Manual for Determining the Remaining Strength of Corroded Pipelines: A Supplement to ASME B31 Code for Pressure Piping	

NOTE:

- (1) USAS B31.2-1968 was withdrawn as an American National Standard on February 18, 1998. ASME will continue to make available USAS B31.2-1968 as a historical document for a period of time.

ASME Services

ASME is committed to developing and delivering technical information. At ASME's Information Central, we make every effort to answer your questions and expedite your orders. Our representatives are ready to assist you in the following areas:

ASME Press
Codes & Standards
Credit Card Orders
IMechE Publications
Meetings & Conferences
Member Dues Status

Member Services & Benefits
Other ASME Programs
Payment Inquiries
Professional Development
Short Courses
Publications

Public Information
Self-Study Courses
Shipping Information
Subscriptions/Journals/Magazines
Synopsis Volumes
Technical Papers

How can you reach us? It's easier than ever!

There are four options for making inquiries* or placing orders. Simply mail, phone, fax, or E-mail us and an Information Central representative will handle your request.

Mail
ASME
22 Law Drive, Box 2900
Fairfield, New Jersey
07007-2900

Call Toll Free
US & Canada: 800-THE-ASME
(800-843-2763)
Mexico: 95-800-THE-ASME
(95-800-843-2763)
Universal: 973-882-1167

Fax—24 hours
973-882-1717
973-882-5155

E-Mail—24 hours
Infocentral@asme.org

- * Information Central staff are not permitted to answer inquiries about the technical content of this code or standard. Information as to whether or not technical inquiries are issued to this code or standard is shown on the copyright page. All technical inquiries must be submitted in writing to the staff secretary. Additional procedures for inquiries may be listed within.



04509A

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition
(Revision of ASME B31.8-1995)

GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION PIPING SYSTEMS

**ASME CODE FOR PRESSURE PIPING, B31
AN AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD**



Mechanical Engineers



The American Society of
Mechanical Engineers

A N A M E R I C A N N A T I O N A L S T A N D A R D

GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION PIPING SYSTEMS

ASME CODE FOR PRESSURE PIPING, B31

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition
(Revision of ASME B31.8-1985)

Date of Issuance: June 5, 2000

The 1999 Edition of this Code is being issued with an automatic update service that includes Addenda, Interpretations, and Cases. The next Edition is scheduled for publication in 2002.

The use of an Addenda allows revisions made in response to public review comments or committee actions to be published on a regular basis; revisions published in Addenda will become effective 6 months after the Date of Issuance of the Addenda.

ASME issues written replies to inquiries concerning interpretations of technical aspects of the Code.

Periodically certain actions of the ASME B31 Committee will be published as Cases. While these Cases do not constitute formal revisions of the Code, they may be used in specifications, or otherwise, as representing considered opinions of the Committee. The Cases are not part of the Code or the Addenda and are published in a separate supplement.

ASME is the registered trademark of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

This Code was developed under procedures specified as meeting the criteria for American National Standards. The Standards Committee that approved the Code or standard was informed to assure that individuals from competent and concerned interests have had an opportunity to participate. The proposed Code or standard was made available for public review and comment that provides an opportunity for additional public input from industry, academia, regulatory agencies, and the public-at-large.

ASME does not "approve," "rate," or "endorse" any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity.

ASME does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any item mentioned in this document, and does not undertake to insure anyone utilizing a standard against liability for infringement of any applicable letters patent, nor assume any such liability. Users of a Code or standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility.

Participation by federal agency representative(s) or person(s) affiliated with industry is not to be interpreted as government or industry endorsement of this Code or standard.

ASME accepts responsibility for only those interpretations issued in accordance with the established ASME procedures and policies, which precludes the issuance of interpretations by individuals.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form,
in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise,
without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Copyright © 2000 by
THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS
Three Park Avenue, New York, New York, 10016-5992
All Rights Reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

CONTENTS

Foreword	vii
Personnel	ix
Introduction	xiii
Summary of Changes	xv
 General Provisions and Definitions	
801 General	1
802 Scope and Intent	1
803 Piping Systems Definitions	2
804 Piping Systems Component Definitions	4
805 Design, Fabrication, Operation, and Testing Terms	6
 Chapter I Materials and Equipment	
810 Materials and Equipment	9
811 Qualification of Materials and Equipment	9
812 Materials for Use in Cold Climates	10
813 Marking	10
814 Material Specifications	10
815 Equipment Specifications	11
816 Transportation of Line Pipe	11
817 Conditions for the Reuse of Pipe	11
 Chapter II Welding	
820 Welding	15
821 General	15
822 Preparation for Welding	15
823 Qualification of Procedures and Welders	16
824 Preheating	16
825 Stress Relieving	16
826 Welding and Inspection Tests	17
827 Repair or Removal of Defective Welds in Piping Intended to Operate at 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength	18
 Chapter III Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	
830 Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	19
831 Piping System Components	19
832 Expansion and Flexibility	26
833 Combined Stress Calculations	27
834 Supports and Anchorage for Exposed Piping	27
835 Anchorage for Buried Piping	28
 Tables	
831.42 Reinforcement of Welded Branch Connections, Special Requirements	24
832.2 Thermal Expansion of Piping Materials	26

Chapter IV	Design, Installation, and Testing	
840	Design, Installation, and Testing	29
841	Steel Pipe	31
842	Other Materials	41
843	Compressor Stations	49
844	Pipe-Type and Bottle-Type Holders	52
845	Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure	53
846	Valves	61
847	Vaults	62
848	Customers' Meters and Regulators	63
849	Gas Service Lines	64
Tables		
841.114A	Basic Design Factor, F'	33
841.114B	Design Factors for Steel Pipe Construction	34
841.115A	Longitudinal Joint Factor, E	35
841.116A	Temperature Derating Factor, T , for Steel Pipe	35
841.322(I)	Test Requirements for Pipelines and Mains to Operate at Hoop Stresses of 30% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength of the Pipe	40
841.33	Maximum Hoop Stress Permissible During Test	41
842.214	Standard Thickness Selection Table for Ductile Iron Pipe	42
842.32(c)	Wall Thickness and Standard Dimension Ratio for Thermoplastic Pipe	44
842.33(c)	Diameter and Wall Thickness for Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic Pipe	44
842.396(c)	Nominal Values for Coefficients of Thermal Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe Materials	46
Chapter V	Operating and Maintenance Procedures	
850	Operating and Maintenance Procedures Affecting the Safety of Gas Transmission and Distribution Facilities	69
851	Pipeline Maintenance	71
852	Distribution Piping Maintenance	74
853	Miscellaneous Facilities Maintenance	77
854	Location Class and Changes in Number of Buildings Intended for Human Occupancy	80
855	Concentrations of People in Location Classes 1 and 2	81
856	Pipeline Service Conversions	82
Table		
854.1(c)	Location Class	81
Chapter VI	Corrosion Control	
860	Corrosion Control	85
861	Soils	85
862	External Corrosion Control	85
863	Internal Corrosion Control	89
864	Pipelines in Arctic Environments	90
865	Pipelines in High Temperature Service	92
866	Stress Corrosion and Other Phenomena	92
867	Records	92
Chapter VII	Miscellaneous	
870	Miscellaneous	93
871	Oxygenation	93
872	Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) Systems	93
873	Pipelines on Private Rights-of-Way of Electric Transmission Lines	94

Chapter VIII	Offshore Gas Transmission	
A800	Offshore Gas Transmission	95
A801	General	95
A802	Scope and Intent	95
A803	Offshore Gas Transmission Definitions	95
A811	Qualification of Materials and Equipment	96
A814	Material Specifications	96
A816	Transportation of Line Pipe	97
A820	Welding Offshore Pipelines	97
A821	General	97
A823	Qualification of Procedures and Welders	97
A825	Stress Relieving	97
A826	Welding and Inspection Tests	97
A830	Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	98
A831	Piping System Components	98
A832	Expansion and Flexibility	98
A834	Supports and Anchorage for Exposed Piping	98
A835	Anchorage for Buried Piping	98
A840	Design, Installation, and Testing	98
A841	Design Considerations	99
A842	Strength Considerations	100
A843	Compressor Stations	103
A844	On-Bottom Stability	104
A845	Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure	105
A846	Valves	105
A847	Testing	105
A850	Operating and Maintenance Procedures Affecting the Safety of Gas Transmission and Distribution Facilities	106
A851	Pipeline Maintenance	106
A854	Location Class	107
A860	Corrosion Control of Offshore Pipelines	107
A861	Scope	107
A862	External Corrosion Control	107
A863	Internal Corrosion Control	109
Table		
A842.22	Design Factors for Offshore Pipelines, Platform Piping, and Pipeline Risers	101
Chapter IX	Sour Gas Service	
B800	Sour Gas Service	111
B801	General	111
B802	Scope and Intent	111
B803	Sour Gas Terms and Definitions	111
B813	Marking	112
B814	Material Specifications	112
B820	Welding Sour Gas Pipelines	112
B821	General	112
B822	Preparation for Welding	112
B823	Qualifications of Procedures and Welders	112
B824	Preheating	112
B825	Stress Relieving	113
B826	Welding and Inspection Tests	113
B830	Piping System Components and Fabrication Details	113

B840	Design, Installation, and Testing	113
B841	Steel Pipe	113
B842	Other Materials	114
B843	Compressor Stations	114
B844	Pipe-Type and Bottle-Type Holders	114
B850	Additional Operating and Maintenance Considerations Affecting the Safety of Sour Gas Pipelines	114
B851	Pipeline Maintenance	116
B855	Concentrations of People in Location Classes 1 and 2	116
B860	Corrosion Control of Sour Gas Pipelines	116
B861	General	116
B862	External Corrosion Control	116
B863	Internal Corrosion Control	117
B866	Stress Corrosion and Other Phenomena	117
Appendices		
A	References	119
B	Numbers and Subjects of Standards and Specifications That Appear in Appendix A	123
C	Publications That Do Not Appear in the Code or Appendix A	125
D	Specified Minimum Yield Strength for Steel Pipe Commonly Used in Piping Systems	127
E	Flexibility and Stress Intensification Factors	129
F	Extruded Headers and Welded Branch Connections	135
G	Testing of Welders Limited to Work on Lines Operating at Hoop Stresses of Less Than 20% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength	141
H	Flattening Test for Pipe	143
I	End Preparations for Autowelding	145
J	Commonly Used Conversion Factors	153
K	Criteria for Cathodic Protection	157
L	Determination of Remaining Strength of Corroded Pipe	159
M	Gas Leakage Control Criteria	161
N	Recommended Practice for Hydrostatic Testing of Pipelines in Place	169
O	Preparation of Technical Inquiries to the ASME Code for Pressure Piping. B31	171
P	Nomenclature for Figures	173
Q	Scope Diagrams	175
Index	.....	179

FOREWORD

The need for a national code for pressure piping became increasingly evident from 1915 to 1925. To meet this need, the American Engineering Standards Committee (later changed to the American Standards Association, now the American National Standards Institute) initiated Project B31 in March 1926 at the request of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers and with that Society as sole sponsor. After several years of work by Sectional Committee B31 and its subcommittees, a first Edition was published in 1935 as an American Tentative Standard Code for Pressure Piping.

A revision of the original tentative standard began in 1937. Several more years of effort were given to securing uniformity among sections, eliminating divergent requirements and discrepancies, keeping the Code abreast of current developments in welding technique, calculating stress computations, and including reference to new dimensional and material standards. During this period, a new section added on refrigeration piping was prepared in cooperation with the American Society of Refrigeration Engineers and complemented the American Standard Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. This work culminated in the 1942 American Standard Code for Pressure Piping.

Supplements 1 and 2 of the 1942 Code, which appeared in 1944 and 1947, respectively, introduced new dimensional and material standards, a new formula for pipe wall thickness, and more comprehensive requirements for instrument and control piping. Shortly after the 1942 Code was issued, procedures were established for handling inquiries requiring explanation or interpretation of Code requirements and for publishing such inquiries and answers in *Mechanical Engineering* for the information of all concerned.

By 1948, continuing increases in the severity of service conditions combined with the development of new materials and designs to meet these higher requirements warranted more extensive changes in the Code than could be provided from supplements alone. The decision was reached by the American Standards Association and the sponsor to reorganize the sectional committee and its several subcommittees and to invite the various interested bodies to reaffirm their representatives or to designate new ones.

Because of the wide field involved, between 30 and 40 different engineering societies, government bureaus, trade associations, institutes, and similar organizations have had one or more representatives on the sectional committee, plus a few "members at large" to represent general interests. Code activities have been subdivided according to the scope of the several sections. General direction of Code activities rested with the Standards Committee officers and an executive committee, membership of which consisted principally of Standards Committee officers and section chairmen.

Following its reorganization in 1948, Standards Committee B31 made an intensive review of the 1942 Code that resulted in

- (a) a general revision and extension of requirements to agree with present day practice
- (b) the revision of references to existing dimensional standards and material specifications and the addition of references to the new ones
- (c) the clarification of ambiguous or conflicting requirements

A revision was presented for letter ballot vote of Standards Committee B31. Following approval by this body, the project was approved by the sponsor organization and by the American Standards Association. It was finally designated as an American Standard in February 1951, with the designation B31.1-1951.

Standards Committee B31 at its annual meeting of November 29, 1951, authorized the separate publication of a section of the Code for Pressure Piping addressing gas transmission and distribution piping systems, to be complete with the applicable parts of Section 2, Gas and Air Piping Systems, Section 6, Fabrication Details, and Section 7, Materials — Their Specifications and Identification. The purpose was to provide an integrated document for gas transmission and distribution piping that would not require cross-referencing to other sections of the Code.

The first Edition of this integrated document, known as American Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Section 8, Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems, was published in 1952 and consisted almost entirely of material taken from Sections 2, 6, and 7 of the 1951 Edition of the Pressure Piping Code.

A new section committee was organized in 1952 to update Section 8 as necessary to address modern materials and methods of construction and operation.

After a review by B31 Executive and Standards Committees in 1955, a decision was made to develop and publish industry sections as separate Code documents of the American Standard B31 Code for Pressure Piping. The 1955 Edition constituted a general revision of the 1952 Edition with a considerably expanded scope. Further experience in the application of the Code resulted in revisions in 1958, 1963, 1965, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1975, and 1982.

In December 1978, the American National Standards Committee B31 was reorganized as the ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31 Committee. The code designa-

tion was also changed to ANSI/ASME B31.

The 1989 Edition of the Code was a compilation of the 1986 Edition and the subsequent addenda issued to the 1986 Edition.

The 1992 Edition of the Code was a compilation of the 1989 Edition, the subsequent three addenda, and the two special Errata issued to the 1989 Edition.

The 1995 Edition of the Code is a compilation of the 1992 Edition and the subsequent three addenda issued to the 1992 Edition.

The 1999 Edition of the Code is a compilation of the 1995 Edition and the revisions that have occurred since the issuance of the 1995 Edition. This Edition was approved by the American National Standards Institute on June 24, 1999.

ASME CODE FOR PRESSURE PIPING, B31

OFFICERS

L. E. Hayden, Jr., Chair
B. P. Holbrook, Vice Chair
J. Yarnash, Secretary

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

H. A. Almsworth, Sudbury, Massachusetts
 R. J. T. Appleby, Exxon Mobil Upstream Research Co., Houston, Texas
 K. C. Badenhamer, Williams Energy Service, Tulsa, Oklahoma
 P. A. Bousquin, Pleasantville, New York
 J. D. Byers, Mobil E&P Technology, Dallas, Texas
 J. S. Chin, ANR Pipeline, Detroit, Michigan
 P. D. Fleener, Consumers Energy Co., Covent, Michigan
 D. M. Fox, TXU-Pipeline Services, Dallas, Texas
 J. W. Frey, Reliant Energy Co., Houston, Texas
 O. R. Erikken, Soluto, Inc., Gerald, Missouri
 P. H. Gardner, Wilmington, Delaware
 R. W. Haupt, Pressure Piping Engineering Associates, Inc., Foster City, California
 L. E. Hayden, Jr., ViciValve Company of America, Dawson, Pennsylvania
 R. L. Hoffmann, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Washington, District of Columbia
 B. P. Holbrook, Babcock Borsig Power, D. D. Riley, Worcester, Massachusetts
 G. A. Jolly, Edward Vogt Valve Co., Jeffersonville, Indiana
 W. J. Kores, LOP LLC, Des Plaines, Illinois
 K. K. Kysar, York Refrigeration-Frick, Waynesburg, Pennsylvania
 W. B. McGhee, Houston, Texas
 J. E. Meyer, Middough Association, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio
 Z. Michalopoulos, Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Co., Hartford, Connecticut
 A. D. Nance, A. D. Nance Associates, Inc., Evans, Georgia
 W. V. Richards, William V. Richards, Inc., Lincolnshire, Illinois
 E. H. Rinnick, Virginia Power Company, Giles Allen, Virginia
 M. J. Rosefeld, Kiefner and Associates, Worthington, Ohio
 B. J. Sibley, Process Engineers and Constructors, Inc., Warwick, Rhode Island
 W. J. Sperko, Sperko Engineering Service, Inc., Greensboro, North Carolina
 G. W. Sprin III, Coleman Sprin Corp., Cleveland, Ohio
 R. W. Stralton, Spring, Texas
 A. L. Watkins, Perry Nuclear Plant, Perry, Ohio
 R. B. West, State of Iowa, Des Moines, Iowa

B31.8 GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION PIPING SYSTEMS SECTION COMMITTEE

W. B. McGhee, *Chair*, Houston, Texas
 P. S. Fitzgerald, *Secretary*, ASME, New York, New York
 D. D. Anderson, Columbia Gas Transmission Corp., Washington, Pennsylvania
 R. J. T. Appleby, Exxon Mobil Upstream Research Co., Houston, Texas
 G. Aragon, El Paso Natural Gas, El Paso, Texas

J. Burns, Columbia Gas Transmission, Charleston, West Virginia
 R. C. Reckert, Pacific Gas and Electric Co., Walnut Creek, California
 L. M. Burns, Colorado Interstate Gas Co., Colorado Springs, Colorado
 J. S. Chin, ANR Pipeline Co., Detroit, Michigan
 S. C. Coffman, KN Energy, Lakewood, Colorado
 R. L. Dorn, CimReg Associates, Houston, Texas
 A. J. Del Buono, League City, Texas
 J. C. DeVore, Gas Engineering and Operations, Green Valley, Arizona
 J. A. Drake, Duke Energy, Houston, Texas
 J. J. Fallon, Jr., Public Service Electric and Gas Co., Newark, New Jersey
 R. Fariba, El Paso Natural Gas Company, El Paso, Texas
 J. W. Fee, Kellogg-Brown and Root, Inc., Houston, Texas
 F. R. Fleet, Consultant, Westmont, Illinois
 M. A. Francis, LTV Steel Tubular Products Co., Youngstown, Ohio
 E. N. Freeman, T. D. Williamson, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma
 L. M. Furrow, U. S. Department of Transportation, Washington, District of Columbia
 J. E. Hansford, Consultant, Houston, Texas
 J. B. Harris, Jr., Phillips Driscoll, Richardson, Texas
 M. E. Hovis, CMS Panhandle Pipeline Co., Houston, Texas
 M. D. Huston, Oklahoma Natural Gas Co., Tulsa, Oklahoma
 D. L. Johnson, Enron Pipeline Group, Houston, Texas
 E. A. Jones, Consultant, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
 K. B. Kaplan, Brown and Root Energy Service, Houston, Texas
 J. M. Kelly, Willbros Engineers, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma
 S. J. LeBlanc, Exxon Mobil Development Co., Dallas, Texas
 R. D. Lewis, H. Rosen USA, Inc., Houston, Texas
 A. I. Macdonald, Consultant, Upland, California
 A. J. Maghee, Duke Energy, Massillon, Ohio
 W. J. McGowan, Southern Cross/West Corp., Hayward, California
 M. J. Meehlwinz, Southern California Gas, Los Angeles, California
 C. J. Miller, Gulf Interstate Engineering, Houston, Texas
 D. B. Moore, Tennessee Gas Pipeline, Houston, Texas
 R. A. Mueller, Dynegy Midstream Services, Houston, Texas
 R. S. Newman, Williams Gas Pipelines-Transco, Houston, Texas
 A. C. Newsome, Jr., Tennessee Gas Pipeline, Houston, Texas
 A. T. Richardson, Richardson Engineering Co., Marble Falls, Texas
 C. G. Roberts, Flour Daniel, Sugar Land, Texas
 M. J. Rosenfeld, Kiefner and Associates, Inc., Worthington, Ohio
 L. A. Salinas, Tennessee Gas Pipeline Co., Houston, Texas
 R. A. Schmidt, Trinity-Landish Co., Russellville, Arkansas
 B. Talbot, Gulf Interstate Engineering, Houston, Texas
 C. J. Tulestian, Gas System Engineering, Inc., Walnut Creek, California
 A. T. Tyler, Consultant, Durango, Colorado
 P. L. Vaughan, ENRCH, Houston, Texas
 F. R. Volpert, Perfection Corp., Madison, Ohio
 E. L. Von Rosenberg, Materials and Welding Technology, Inc., Houston, Texas
 D. Wilson, Consultant, Plano, Texas
 R. A. Wolf, Willbros Engineers, Tulsa, Oklahoma
 K. F. Wrenn, Jr., Consultant, Charleston, West Virginia
 C. C. Wright, Jr., Pocka, Kansas
 D. W. Wright, Sun Pipe Line Co., Tulsa, Oklahoma
 D. B. Yardley, Phillips Petroleum Co., Bartlesville, Oklahoma
 J. S. Zurcher, Columbia Gas Transmission Co., Charleston, West Virginia

B31.8 EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

W. B. McGeehee, Chair, Houston, Texas
 F. S. Fitzgerald, Secretary, ASME, New York, New York
 J. S. Chin, ANR Pipeline Co., Detroit, Michigan
 J. C. DeVore, Gas Engineering and Operations, Green Valley, Arizona
 F. R. Fleet, Consultant, Westmont, Illinois

K. B. Kaplan, Brown and Root, Inc., Houston, Texas
 J. M. Kelly, Willbros Engineers, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma
 A. J. Maghea, Dade Energy, Houston, Texas
 D. K. Moore, Tennessee Gas Pipeline, Houston, Texas
 A. T. Richardson, Richardson Engineering Co., Houston, Texas
 A. T. Tyler, Consultant, Denver, Colorado
 D. Wilson, Consultant, Plano, Texas

B31 ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE

L. E. Hayden, Jr., Chair, Victaulic Company of America, Exton, Pennsylvania
 R. P. Holbrook, Vice Chair, Babcock Borsig Power—D. B. Riley, Worcester, Massachusetts
 J. Yarmush, Secretary, ASME, New York, New York
 K. C. Bodenkammer, Williams Energy Services, Tulsa, Oklahoma
 J. D. Byert, Mobil E&P Technology, Dallas, Texas
 P. D. Fleener, Consumers Energy Co., Cover, Michigan
 A. D. Nance, A. D. Nance Associates, Inc., Evans, Georgia

B31 MATERIALS, FABRICATION, AND EXAMINATION TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

P. D. Fleener, Chair, Consumers Power Co., Cover, Michigan
 J. Yarmush, Secretary, ASME, New York, New York
 J. P. Ellenberger, WTI International, Inc., Houston, Texas
 D. J. Fetner, ARCO-Alaska, Inc., Anchorage, Alaska
 E. Michaleopoulos, Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Co., Hartford, Connecticut
 W. G. Scruggs, DuPont, Wilmington, Delaware
 R. L. Seals, Berkeley, California
 B. J. Silvia, Pruett Engineering and Constructors, Inc., Warwick, Rhode Island
 W. J. Sperko, Sperko Engineering Services, Inc., Greensboro, North Carolina
 E. F. Summers, Jr., Babcox and Wilcox, Barberton, Ohio

B31 MECHANICAL DESIGN TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

R. W. Haupt, Chair, Pressure Piping Engineering Associates, Inc., Foster City, California
 J. Yarmush, Secretary, ASME, New York, New York
 G. A. Antaki, Westinghouse Savannah River Co., Aiken, South Carolina
 C. Becht IV, Becht Engineering Co., Liberty Corner, New Jersey
 J. P. Breen, Pressure Sciences, Inc., Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
 J. P. Ellenberger, WTI International, Inc., Houston, Texas
 D. J. Fetner, ARCO-Alaska, Inc., Anchorage, Alaska
 J. A. Graziano, Tennessee Valley Authority, Chattanooga, Tennessee
 J. D. Hart, SSD Engineering Consultants, Walnut Creek, California
 R. P. Holbrook, Babcock Borsig Power—D. B. Riley, Worcester, Massachusetts
 W. J. Hayes, UOP, Inc., Des Plaines, Illinois
 G. Mayers, Naval Sea Systems Command, Arlington, Virginia
 T. Q. McCawley, Charlotte, North Carolina
 E. Michaleopoulos, Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Co., Hartford, Connecticut
 J. C. Minichiello, JC Minichiello Consulting, Inc., Lake Bluff, Illinois
 A. D. Nance, A. D. Nance Associates, Inc., Evans, Georgia
 T. J. O'Grady II, ARCO-Alaska, Inc., Anchorage, Alaska
 A. W. Paulin, Paulin Research Group, The Woodlands, Texas
 P. S. Rampone, Hun Design Group, Greenville, Rhode Island
 R. A. Rubblee, Kellogg, Brown, and Root, Inc., Houston, Texas
 E. C. Rodabaugh, Dublin, Ohio
 M. J. Rosenfeld, Kierner and Associates, Inc., Worthington, Ohio
 G. Stewick, Berkeley Engineering and Research, Inc., Berkeley, California
 Q. N. Truong, Kellogg, Brown, and Root, Inc., Houston, Texas
 E. A. Wala, Wala and Associates, Inc., Norcross, Georgia
 G. E. Woods, Houston, Texas

B31 CONFERENCE GROUP

T. A. Bell, Pipeline Safety Engineer, Utilities Engineer, Olympia, Washington
 G. Bynog, Texas Department of Labor and Standards, Austin, Texas
 M. Crawford, Wesco Resources, Topeka, Kansas
 R. Coomes, Department of Housing/Boiler Section, Franklin, Kentucky
 J. W. Greenwood, Jr., Oklahoma Department of Labor, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma
 H. D. Flaworth, North Carolina Department of Labor/Boiler Safety Bureau, Raleigh, North Carolina
 C. J. Harkay, Alabama Public Service Commission, Montgomery, Alabama
 D. T. Jagger, Ohio Department of Commerce, Reynoldsburg, Ohio
 M. Korb, Regie du Bâiment du Québec, Montreal, Québec, Canada
 K. T. Lau, Alberta Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada
 B. G. Marshall, New Hampshire Public Utilities Commission, Concord, New Hampshire
 L. W. Masill, Manitoba Department of Labour, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada
 A. W. Meiering, Department of Fire Prevention and Building Safety, Indianapolis, Indiana
 R. F. Mulhany, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Branch, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada
 W. A. Olson, North Dakota Public Service Commission, Bismarck, North Dakota
 W. M. Picardo, Department of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs, Washington, District of Columbia
 P. Nher, Department of Public Utility Control, New Britain, Connecticut
 H. E. Shutt, Illinois Commerce Commission, Springfield, Illinois
 M. E. Skarda, Department of Labor, Little Rock, Arkansas
 D. A. Starr, Department of Labor, Lincoln, Nebraska
 D. Sturms, Iowa Utilities Board, Des Moines, Iowa
 R. P. Sullivan, National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, Columbus, Ohio
 J. E. Trappman, Division of Labor/Boiler Inspection, Denver, Colorado
 R. W. Vindisch, Department of Labor and Industry, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania
 C. H. Walters, National Board, Columbus, Ohio
 W. A. West, A/C Control, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, Canada
 T. F. Wickham, Department of Labor, Providence, Rhode Island

B31 NATIONAL INTEREST REVIEW GROUP

H. G. Andersen, Parker-Hannifin Corp., Columbus, Ohio
 W. C. Carnell, American Institute of Chemical Engineers
 A. Cohen, Arthur Cohen & Associates, Albuquerque, New Mexico
 R. Fletcher, Peabody Engineering Corp., Shelton, Connecticut
 D. H. Feltman, Sulista, Inc., Orem, Utah
 R. A. Handschumacher, Handschumacher Associates, Westerly, Rhode Island
 J. Hanemann, National Certified Pipe Welding, Rockville, Maryland
 J. M. Holliman, Consultant, Westlake, Ohio
 L. Katz, Consultants, Bronx, New York
 H. R. Kornblum, Consultant, Great Neck, New York
 T. C. Lamott, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, Massachusetts
 M. F. Melchioris, Praxair, Inc., Tonawanda, New York
 R. A. Schmidt, Trinity-Ladish, Frederick, Maryland
 D. W. Snyder, MS Public Service Commission, Jackson, Mississippi
 T. F. Street, Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association, Birmingham, Alabama
 H. Thielisch, Thielisch Engineering Inc., Cranston, Rhode Island
 G. M. van Buren, International District Heating & Cooling, Franklin, Wisconsin
 R. E. White, Richard E. White & Associates PC, Smith Bend, Indiana
 E. L. Williams, Duke Power Co., Charlotte, North Carolina

INTRODUCTION

1991

The ASME Code for Pressure Piping consists of many individually published sections, each an American National Standard. Hereafter, in this Introduction and in the text of this Code Section, B31.8, when the word "Code" is used without specific identification, it means this Code Section.

The Code sets forth engineering requirements deemed necessary for the safe design and construction of pressure piping. Although safety is the basic consideration, this factor alone will not necessarily govern the final specifications of any piping system. The designer is cautioned that the Code is not a design handbook; it does not eliminate the need for the designer or for competent engineering judgment.

To the greatest possible extent, Code requirements for design are stated in terms of basic design principles and formulas. These are supplemented as necessary with specific requirements to ensure uniform application of principles and to guide selection and application of piping elements. The Code prohibits designs and practices known to be unsafe and contains warnings where caution, but not prohibition, is warranted.

This Code Section includes

- (a) references to acceptable material specifications and component standards, including dimensional and mechanical property requirements
- (b) requirements for designing components and assemblies
- (c) requirements and data for evaluating and limiting stresses, reactions, and movements associated with pressure, temperature changes, and other forces
- (d) guidance and limitations on selecting and applying materials, components, and joining methods
- (e) requirements for fabricating, assembling, and installing piping
- (f) requirements for examining, inspecting, and testing piping
- (g) procedures for operation and maintenance that are essential to public safety
- (h) provisions for protecting pipelines from external and internal corrosion

It is intended that this Edition of Code Section B31.8 and any subsequent addenda not be retroactive. The latest edition and addenda issued at least 6 months

before the original contract date for the first phase of activity covering a piping system or systems shall be the governing document, unless agreement is specifically made between contracting parties to use another issue, or unless the regulatory body having jurisdiction imposes the use of another issue or different requirements.

Users of this Code are cautioned against making use of revisions without assurance that they are acceptable to any authorities of jurisdiction where the piping is to be installed.

The Code is under the direction of ASME Committee B31, Code for Pressure Piping, which is organized and operates under procedures of The American Society of Mechanical Engineers that have been accredited by the American National Standards Institute. The Committee is a continuing one and keeps all Code Sections current with new developments in materials, construction, and industrial practice. Addenda are issued periodically. New editions are published at intervals of 3 years to 5 years.

When no Section of the ASME Code for Pressure Piping specifically covers a piping system, the user has discretion to select any Section determined to be generally applicable; however, it is cautioned that supplementary requirements to the Section chosen may be necessary to provide for a safe piping system for the intended application. Technical limitations of the various Sections, legal requirements, and possible applicability of other Codes or Standards are some of the factors to be considered by the user in determining the applicability of any Section of this Code.

Interpretations and Revisions

The Committee has established an orderly procedure to consider requests for interpretation and revision of Code requirements. To receive consideration, inquiries must be in writing and must give full particulars. (See Appendix O covering preparation of technical inquiries.)

The approved reply to an inquiry will be sent directly to the inquirer. In addition, the question and reply will be published as part of an Interpretation Supplement to the Code Section, issued with Addenda.

Requests for interpretation and suggestions for revision should be addressed to the Secretary, ASME B31

Committee, care of The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

Cases

A Case is the prescribed form of reply to an inquiry when study indicates that the Code wording needs clarification or when the reply modifies existing requirements of the Code or grants permission to use new materials or alternative constructions. Proposed Cases are published in *Mechanical Engineering* for public review. In addition, the Case will be published as part of an Interpretation Supplement issued with Addenda to the applicable Code Section.

A Case is normally issued for a limited period, after which it may be renewed, incorporated in the Code, or allowed to expire if there is no indication of further need for the requirements covered by the Case. The provisions of a Case, however, may be used after its expiration or withdrawal, provided the Case was effective

on the original contract date or was adopted before completion of the work, and the contracting parties agree to its use.

Materials are listed in the Stress Tables only when sufficient usage in piping within the scope of the Code has been shown. Materials may be covered by a case. Requests for listing shall include evidence of satisfactory usage and specific data to permit establishment of allowable stresses or pressure rating, maximum and minimum temperature limits, and other restrictions. Additional criteria can be found in the guidelines for addition of new materials in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section II and Section VIII, Division I, Appendix B. (To develop usage and gain experience, unlisted materials may be used in accordance with para. 811.22.)

Effective Date

This Edition, when issued, contains new Code provisions. It is a compilation of the 1995 Edition and revisions to the 1995 Edition.

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

Revisions, additions, deletions, and errata to the ASME B31.8-1995 Edition are included in this edition. A margin designator, (99), is used to identify the affected material and corresponds to the items listed in the Summary of Changes pages. The margin designators will remain on the pages until the 2002 Edition of B31.8 is published.

<i>Page</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Change</i>
xiii, Aiv	Introduction	Revised
1-8	General Provisions and Definitions	806 deleted and incorporated into the Index
1	801.2	Revised
	802.1	Revised
2	803.17	Added
	803.18	Added
	803.21	Revised
3	803.22	Revised
	803.254	Added
	803.255	Added
4	803.42	Revised
5	804.224	Added
9	811.222	Editorially revised
10	811.24	Editorially revised
	814.14(a)	Editorially revised
11	817.12	Editorially revised
15	821.1	Title added
17	825.2	Revised
19	830.1(b)(6)	Added
29	840.1(c)	Revised
32	841.11(c)(7)	"Caution" statement revised
35	841.231(b)	Revised
37	841.244	Revised
38	841.272(b)	Editorially revised

<i>Page</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Change</i>
41	841.4	Added
45	842.396	Footnote 2 revised to reflect document rights change
47	842.4321(r)(2)	Editorially revised
	842.4321(r)(3)	Editorially revised
50	843.43	Editorially revised
51	843.48	Added
52	844.32	Editorially revised
58	845.411	Editorially revised
	845.421	Editorially revised
59	845.61(c)(3)	Revised
71	851.1	Revised
	851.4	Revised
74	851.9	Editorially revised
77	853.16	Added
80	854.1(a)	Revised
	854.14(c)	Revised
	854.1(d)	Added
	854.2	Revised
81	855.1(a)(1)	Revised
82	856.3(c)(1)	Revised
	856.3(c)(3)	Revised
87	862.2	Revised
94	873.2	Revised
95-109	Chapter VIII	The following paragraphs were deleted: A810, A812, A815, A822, A823.3, A824, A844.41, A844.42, A844.432, A844.45, A844.46, A844.6, A850.41, A850.42, A850.5, A850.6, A851.1, A851.3, A851.5, A851.6, A851.8, A853, A856, A861.1, A862.3, A864.2, A864.3, A864.4, A864.41, and A864.42
95	A801	Revised
96	A811	Revised
	A813	Redesignated from A813; former A814 deleted
	A814.1	Redesignated from A813.1 and revised
	A814.2	Redesignated from A813.2

<i>Page</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Change</i>
97	A816	Revised
	A821.1	Revised
	A825	Revised
	A826.2	Redesignated from A826.1
	A826.21	Redesignated from A826.11
98	A826.22	Redesignated from A826.12
	A826.23	Redesignated from A826.13
	A831	Revised
	A832	Revised
	A835	Revised
	A840.1	Revised
	A840.2	Added
100	A842.18	Reference to API RP 17B added
101	A842.222	Variable definitions added
	A842.223	Variable definitions added and revised
103	A842.31	Reference to API RP 17B added
	A843	Redesignated from A844
	A843.1	Redesignated from A844.1 and revised
	A843.11	Redesignated from A844.2
	A843.12	Redesignated from A844.21
	A843.13	Redesignated from A844.21
	A843.2	Redesignated from A844.3
	A843.4	Redesignated from A844.4
	A843.43	Redesignated from A844.43
	A843.431	Redesignated from A844.431
	A843.44	Redesignated from A844.44 and revised
	A843.443	Redesignated from A844.444
	A844	Redesignated from A843 in its entirety
	A850.1	Revised
106	A850.3	Revised
	A851.2	Revised
107	A854	Revised
	A861	Revised

<i>Page</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Change</i>
	A862.1	Title revised
108	A862.11	Added
	A862.12	Redesignated from A862.2 and revised
	A862.13	Redesignated from A862.4
	A862.14	Redesignated from A862.5
109	A862.15	Redesignated from A862.6 and revised
	A862.16	Added
	A862.2	Redesignated from A863.1 and title revised
	A862.21	Added
	A862.214	Revised
	A862.215	Redesignated from A863.4 and title revised
	A862.216	Redesignated from A863.3 and title revised
	A862.25	Redesignated from A863.6
	A863	Redesignated from para. A864 and title deleted
	A863.1	Redesignated from para. A864.1 and revised
111–117	Chapter IX	Added
119–121	Appendix A	(1) Edition years deleted from reference standards (2) API RP 17B and NACE MR0175 added (3) Information from Appendix B incorporated
123	Appendix B	Information incorporated into Appendix A
129–133	Appendix E	(1) Notes, descriptions, and titles revised (2) Information and illustration added
135–140	Appendix F	Variables, illustration, and examples revised
141	Appendix G	Revised
145–151	Appendix J	Illustrations and text rearranged
161–167	Appendix M	Revised
169, 170	Appendix N	Revised
173	Appendix P	Added
175–178	Appendix Q	Created from a portion of Appendix I
179–188	Index	Revised; information from 806 incorporated

GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

801 GENERAL

801.1 Standards and Specifications

801.1.1 Standards and specifications approved for use under the Code and the names and addresses of the sponsoring organizations are shown in Appendix A. It is not considered practicable to refer to a specific edition of each of the standards and specifications in the individual Code paragraphs.

801.1.2 Use of Standards and Specifications Incorporated by Reference. Some standards and specifications cited in Appendix A are supplemented by specific requirements elsewhere in this Code. Users of this Code are advised against attempting direct application of any of these standards without carefully observing the Code's reference to that standard.

801.2 Standard Dimensions

Adherence to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) dimensions is strongly recommended wherever practicable. Paragraphs or notations specifying these and other dimensional standards in this Code, however, shall not be mandatory, provided that other designs of at least equal strength and tightness, capable of withstanding the same test requirements, are substituted.

801.3 SI (Metric) Conversion

For factors used in converting English units to SI units, see Appendix J.

802 SCOPE AND INTENT

802.1 Scope

802.1.1 This Code covers the design, fabrication, installation, inspection, and testing of pipeline facilities used for the transportation of gas. This Code also covers safety aspects of the operation and maintenance of those facilities.

802.1.2 This Code does not apply to

(a) design and manufacture of pressure vessels covered by the BPV Code¹

(b) piping with metal temperatures above 450°F or below -20°F. (For low temperature within the range covered by this Code, see para. 812.)

(c) piping beyond the outlet of the customer's meter set assembly. (Refer to ANSI Z223.1 and NFPA 54.)

(d) piping in oil refineries or natural gasoline extraction plants, gas treating plant piping other than the main gas stream piping in dehydration, and all other processing plants installed as part of a gas transmission system, gas manufacturing plants, industrial plants, or mines. (See other applicable sections of the ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31.)

(e) vent piping to operate at substantially atmospheric pressures for waste gases of any kind

(f) wellhead assemblies, including control valves, flow lines between wellhead and trap or separator, offshore platform production facility piping, or casing and tubing in gas or oil wells. (For offshore platform production facility piping, see API RP 14B.)

(g) the design and manufacture of proprietary items of equipment, apparatus, or instruments

(h) the design and manufacture of heat exchangers. (Refer to appropriate TEMA² Standard.)

(i) liquid petroleum transportation piping systems. (Refer to ANSI/ASME B31.4.)

(j) liquid slurry transportation piping systems. (Refer to ASME B31.1.)

(k) carbon dioxide transportation piping systems

(l) liquefied natural gas piping systems. (Refer to NFPA 59A and ASME B31.3.)

802.2 Intent

802.2.1 The requirements of this Code are adequate for safety under conditions usually encountered in the gas industry. Requirements for all unusual conditions cannot be specifically provided for, nor are all details

¹ BPV Code references here and elsewhere in this Code are to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

² Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, 25 North Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591.

of engineering and construction prescribed; therefore, activities involving the design, construction, operation, or maintenance of gas transmission or distribution pipelines should be undertaken using supervisory personnel having the experience or knowledge to make adequate provision for such unusual conditions and specific engineering and construction details. All work performed within the scope of this Code shall meet or exceed the safety standards expressed or implied herein.

802.22 This Code is concerned with

- (a) safety of the general public
- (b) employee safety to the extent that it is affected by basic design, quality of materials and workmanship, and requirements for testing, operations, and maintenance of gas transmission and distribution facilities. Existing industrial safety procedures pertaining to work areas, safety devices, and safe work practices are not intended to be supplanted by this Code.

802.23 It is not intended that this Code be applied retroactively to such aspects of existing installations as design, fabrication, installation, and testing at the time of construction. Further, it is not intended that this Code be applied retroactively to established operating pressures of existing installations, except as provided for in Chapter V.

802.24 Provisions of this Code shall be applicable to operating and maintenance procedures of existing installations, and when existing installations are updated.

802.25 **Qualification of Those Performing Inspections.** Individuals who perform inspections shall be qualified by training and/or experience to implement the applicable requirements and recommendations of this Code.

803 PIPING SYSTEMS DEFINITIONS

803.1 General Terms

803.11 *Gas*, as used in this Code, is any gas or mixture of gases suitable for domestic or industrial fuel and transmitted or distributed to the user through a piping system. The common types are natural gas, manufactured gas, and liquefied petroleum gas distributed as a vapor, with or without the admixture of air.

803.12 *Operating company*, as used herein, is the individual, partnership, corporation, public agency, or other entity that operates the gas transmission or distribution facilities.

803.13 *Private right-of-way*, as used in this Code, are rights-of-way not located on roads, streets, or highways used by the public, or on railroad rights-of-way.

803.14 *Parallel encroachment*, as used in this Code, is the portion of the route of a pipeline or main that lies within, runs in a generally parallel direction in, and does not necessarily cross the rights-of-way of a road, street, highway, or railroad.

803.15 *Hot taps* are branch piping connections made to operating pipelines, mains, or other facilities while they are in operation. The branch piping is connected to the operating line, and the operating line is tapped while it is under gas pressure.

803.16 *Vault* is an underground structure that may be entered and that is designed to contain piping and piping components (such as valves or pressure regulators).

803.17 *Transportation of gas* is gathering, transmission, or distribution of gas by pipeline or the storage of gas. (99)

803.18 *Pipeline* is all parts of physical facilities through which gas moves in transportation, including pipe, valves, fittings, flanges (including bolting and gaskets), regulators, pressure vessels, pulsation dampers, relief valves, and other appurtenances attached to pipe, compressor units, metering stations, regulator stations, and fabricated assemblies. Included within this definition are gas transmission and gathering lines, including appurtenances, that are installed offshore for transporting gas from production facilities to onshore locations and gas storage equipment of the closed pipe type, which is fabricated or forged from pipe or fabricated from pipe and fittings. (99)

803.2 Piping Systems

803.21 *Transmission system* is one or more segments of pipeline, usually interconnected to form a network, which transports gas from a gathering system, the outlet of a gas processing plant, or a storage field to a high- or low-pressure distribution system, a large-volume customer, or another storage field. (99)

803.211 *Transmission line* is a segment of pipeline installed in a transmission system between storage fields.

803.212 *Storage field* is a geographic field containing a well or group of interconnected wells that are completed for and dedicated to subsurface storage of large quantities of gas for later recovery, transmission, and end use.

803.22 Distribution System

803.221 *Low pressure distribution system* is a gas distribution piping system in which the gas pressure in the mains and service lines is substantially the same as that delivered to the customer's appliances. In such a system, a service regulator is not required on the individual service lines.

803.222 *High pressure distribution system* is a gas distribution piping system that operates at a pressure higher than the standard service pressure delivered to the customer. In such a system, a service regulator is required on each service line to control the pressure delivered to the customer.

803.223 *Gas main or distribution main* is a segment of pipeline in a distribution system pipe installed to convey gas to individual service lines or other mains.

803.224 *Gas service line* is the piping installed between a main, pipeline, or other source of supply and the meter set assembly. (See para. 803.12(c).)

803.23 *Gathering system* is one or more segments of pipeline, usually interconnected to form a network, that transports gas from one or more production facilities to the inlet of a gas processing plant. If no gas processing plant exists, the gas is transported to the most downstream of (1) the point of custody transfer of gas suitable for delivery to a distribution system, or (2) the point where accumulation and preparation of gas from separate geographic production fields in reasonable proximity has been completed.

803.231 *Gathering line* is a segment of pipeline installed in a gathering system.

803.24 *Gas storage line* is a pipeline used for conveying gas between a compressor station and a gas well used for storing gas underground.

803.25 Miscellaneous Systems

803.251 *Instrument piping* is all piping, valves, and fittings used to connect instruments to main piping, to other instruments and apparatus, or to measuring equipment.

803.252 *Control piping* is all piping, valves, and fittings used to interconnect air, gas, or hydraulically operated control apparatus or instrument transmitters and receivers.

803.253 *Sample piping* is all piping, valves, and fittings used to collect samples of gas, steam, water, or oil.

803.254 *Production facility* is piping or equipment used in production, extraction, recovery, lifting, stabilization, separation, treating, associated measurement, and field compression, gas lift, gas injection, or fuel gas supply. The piping or equipment must be used in extracting petroleum liquids or natural gas from the ground and preparing it for transportation by pipeline.

803.255 *Gas processing plant* is a facility used for extracting commercial products from gas.

803.3 Meters, Regulators, and Pressure Relief Stations**803.31 Meters**

803.311 *Customer's meter* is a meter that measures gas delivered to a customer for consumption on the customer's premises.

803.312 *Meter set assembly* is the piping and fittings installed to connect the inlet side of the meter to the gas service line and the outlet side of the meter to the customer's fuel line.

803.32 Regulators

803.321 *Service regulator* is a regulator installed on a gas service line to control the pressure of the gas delivered to the customer.

803.322 *Monitoring regulator* is a pressure regulator installed in series with another pressure regulator that, in an emergency, automatically assumes control of the pressure downstream of the station, in case that pressure exceeds a set maximum.

803.323 *Pressure regulating station* consists of equipment installed for automatically reducing and regulating the pressure in the downstream pipeline or main to which it is connected. Included are piping and auxiliary devices such as valves, control instruments, control lines, the enclosure, and ventilation equipment.

803.324 *Pressure limiting station* consists of equipment that under abnormal conditions will act to reduce, restrict, or shut off the supply of gas flowing into a system to prevent the gas pressure from exceeding a predetermined value. While normal pressure conditions prevail, the pressure limiting station may exercise some degree of control of the flow of the gas or may remain in the wide open position. Included in the station are piping and auxiliary devices, such as valves, control instruments, control lines, the enclosure, and ventilating equipment, installed in accordance with the pertinent requirements of this Code.

803.33 Pressure Relief

803.331 *Pressure relief station* consists of equipment installed to vent gas from a system being protected to prevent the gas pressure from exceeding a predetermined limit. The gas may be vented into the atmosphere or into a lower pressure system capable of safely absorbing the gas being discharged. Included in the station are piping and auxiliary devices, such as valves, control instruments, control lines, the enclosure, and ventilating equipment, installed in accordance with the pertinent requirements of this Code.

803.4 Valves

803.41 *Stop valve* is a valve installed for stopping the flow of gas in a pipe.

(99) **803.42** *Service line valve* is a stop valve readily operable and accessible for the purpose of shutting off the gas to the customer's fuel line. The stop valve should be located in the service line ahead of the service regulator or ahead of the meter, if a regulator is not provided. The valve is also known as a service line shutoff, a service line cock, or a meter stop.

803.43 *Curb valve* is a stop valve installed below grade in a service line at or near the property line, accessible through a curb box or standpipe, and operable by a removable key or wrench for shutting off the gas supply to a building. This valve is also known as a curb shutoff or a curb cock.

803.44 *Check valve* is a valve designed to permit flow in one direction and to close automatically to prevent flow in the reverse direction.

803.5 Gas Storage Equipment

803.51 *Pipe-type holder* is any pipe container or group of interconnected pipe containers installed at one location and used only for storing gas.

803.52 *Bottle*, as used in this Code, is a gas-tight structure completely fabricated from pipe with integral drawn, forged, or spun end closures and tested in the manufacturer's plant.

803.53 *Bottle-type holder* is any bottle or group of interconnected bottles installed in one location and used only for storing gas.

804 PIPING SYSTEMS COMPONENT DEFINITIONS

804.1 General

804.11 Plastic Terms

804.111 *Plastic* (noun) is a material that contains as an essential ingredient an organic substance of high to ultrahigh molecular weight, is solid in its finished state, and, at some stage of its manufacture or processing, can be shaped by flow. The two general types of plastic referred to in this Code are thermoplastic and thermosetting.

804.112 *Thermoplastic* is a plastic that is capable of being repeatedly softened by increase of temperature and hardened by decrease of temperature.

804.113 *Thermosetting plastic* is plastic that is capable of being changed into a substantially infusible or insoluble product when cured under application of heat or chemical means.

804.12 *Ductile iron*, sometimes called nodular iron, is a cast ferrous material in which the free graphite present is in a spheroidal form, rather than a flake form. The desirable properties of ductile iron are achieved by chemistry and a ferritizing heat treatment of the castings.

804.13 The unqualified term *cast iron* shall apply to gray cast iron, which is a cast ferrous material in which a major part of the carbon content occurs as free carbon in the form of flakes interspersed throughout the metal.

804.14 *Proprietary items* are items made and marketed by a company having the exclusive or restricted right to manufacture and sell them.

804.15 *Pipe container* is a gas-tight structure assembled in a shop or in the field from pipe and end closures.

804.2 Pipe

804.21 Pipe and Piping Terms

804.211 *Pipe* is a tubular product made for sale as a production item. Cylinders formed from plate during the fabrication of auxiliary equipment are not pipe as defined herein.

804.212 *Cold expanded pipe* is seamless or welded pipe that is formed and then cold expanded while in the pipe mill so that the circumference is permanently increased by at least 0.50%.

804.22 Dimensional Terms

804.221 *Length* is a piece of pipe of the length delivered from the mill. Each piece is called a length, regardless of its actual dimension. This is sometimes called "joint," but "length" is preferred.

804.222 *Nominal wall thickness, t* , is the wall thickness computed by or used in the design equation in para. 841.11 or A842.221 in Chapter VIII. Under this Code, pipe may be ordered to this computed wall thickness without adding allowance to compensate for the underthickness tolerance permitted in approved specifications.

804.223 *NPS (nominal pipe size)* is a dimensionless designator of pipe. It indicates a standard pipe size when followed by the appropriate number (e.g., NPS 1½, NPS 12).

804.224 *Diameter or nominal outside diameter* is the as-produced or as-specified outside diameter of the pipe, not to be confused with the dimensionless NPS. For example, NPS 12 pipe has a specified outside diameter of 12.750 in., NPS 8 has a specified outside diameter of 8.625 in., and NPS 24 pipe has a specified outside diameter of 24.000 in.

804.23 Mechanical Properties

804.231 *Yield strength*, expressed in pounds per square inch, is the strength at which a material exhibits a specified limiting permanent set or produces a specified total elongation under load. The specified limiting set or elongation is usually expressed as a percentage of gage length. Its values are specified in the various material specifications acceptable under this Code.

804.232 *Tensile strength*, expressed in pounds per square inch, is the highest unit tensile stress (referred to the original cross section) a material can sustain before failure.

804.233 *Specified minimum yield strength (SMYS)*, expressed in pounds per square inch, is the minimum yield strength prescribed by the specification under which pipe is purchased from the manufacturer.

804.234 *Specified minimum tensile strength*, expressed in pounds per square inch, is the minimum tensile strength prescribed by the specification under which pipe is purchased from the manufacturer.

804.235 *Specified minimum elongation* is the minimum elongation (expressed in percent of the gage length) in the tensile test specimen, prescribed by the

specifications under which the material is purchased from the manufacturer.

804.24 Steel Pipe

804.241 Carbon Steel.¹ By common custom, steel is considered to be carbon steel when no minimum content is specified or required for aluminum, boron, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium, titanium, tungsten, vanadium, zirconium, or any other element added to obtain a desired alloying effect; when the specified minimum for copper does not exceed 0.40%; or when the maximum content specified for any of the following elements does not exceed the following percentages:

copper	0.60%
manganese	1.65%
silicon	0.60%

In all carbon steels, small quantities of certain residual elements unavoidably retained from raw materials are sometimes found but are not specified or required, such as copper, nickel, molybdenum, chromium, etc. These elements are considered as incidental and are not normally determined or reported.

804.242 Alloy Steel.² By common custom, steel is considered to be alloy steel when the maximum of the range given for the content of alloying elements exceeds one or more of the following limits:

copper	0.60%
manganese	1.65%
silicon	0.60%

or in which a definite range or a definite minimum quantity of any of the following elements is specified or required within the limits of the recognized field of constructional alloy steels:

- (a) aluminum
- (b) boron
- (c) chromium (up to 3.99%)
- (d) cobalt
- (e) columbium
- (f) molybdenum
- (g) nickel
- (h) titanium
- (i) tungsten

¹ From *Steel Products Manual*, Section 6, American Iron and Steel Institute, August 1952, pp. 5 and 6.

² From *Steel Products Manual*, Section 6, American Iron and Steel Institute, January 1952, pp. 6 and 7.

(j) vanadium

(k) zirconium

or any other alloying element added to obtain a desired alloying effect.

Small quantities of certain elements are unavoidably present in alloy steels. In many applications, these are not considered to be important and are not specified or required. When not specified or required, they should not exceed the following amounts:

chromium	0.30%
copper	0.25%
molybdenum	0.06%
nickel	0.25%

804.243 Pipe Manufacturing Processes. Types and names of welded joints are used herein according to their common usage as defined in ANSI/AWS A3.0, or as specifically defined as follows:

(a) *Electric-resistance-welded pipe* is pipe produced in individual lengths or in continuous lengths from coiled skelp and is subsequently cut into individual lengths. The resulting lengths have a longitudinal butt joint wherein coalescence is produced by the heat obtained from resistance of the pipe to the flow of electric current in a circuit of which the pipe is a part, and by the application of pressure. Typical specifications are ASTM A 53, ASTM A 135, and API 5L.

(b) *Furnace Butt-Welded Pipe*

(1) *Bell-welded* is furnace-welded pipe produced in individual lengths from cut-length skelp. The pipe's longitudinal butt joint is forge welded by the mechanical pressure developed in drawing the furnace-heated skelp through a cone shaped die (commonly known as a "welding bell"), which serves as a combined forming and welding die. Typical specifications are ASTM A 53 and API 5L.

(2) *Continuous welded* is furnace-welded pipe produced in continuous lengths from coiled skelp and is subsequently cut into individual lengths. The pipe's longitudinal butt joint is forge-welded by the mechanical pressure developed in rolling the hot-formed skelp through a set of round pass welding rolls. Typical specifications are ASTM A 53 and API 5L.

(c) *Electric-fusion-welded pipe* is pipe having a longitudinal butt joint wherein coalescence is produced in the preformed tube by manual or automatic electric-arc welding. The weld may be single or double and may be made with or without the use of filler metal. Typical specifications are ASTM A 134 and ASTM A 139, which permit single or double weld with or without the use of filler metal. Additional typical specifications

are ASTM A 671 and ASTM A 672, which require both inside and outside welds and the use of filler metal.

Spiral-welded pipe is also made by the electric-fusion-welded process with either a butt joint, a lap joint, or a lock seam joint. Typical specifications are ASTM A 134, ASTM A 139 (butt joint), API 5L, and ASTM A 211 (butt joint, lap joint, or lockseam joint).

(d) *Electric flash-welded pipe* is pipe having a longitudinal butt joint wherein coalescence is produced simultaneously over the entire area of abutting surfaces by the heat obtained from resistance to the flow of electric current between the two surfaces, and by the application of pressure after heating is substantially completed. Flaming and upsetting are accompanied by expulsion of metal from the joint. A typical specification is API 5L.

(e) *Double submerged-arc-welded pipe* is pipe having a longitudinal butt joint produced by at least two passes, one of which is on the inside of the pipe. Coalescence is produced by heating with an electric arc or arcs between the bare metal electrode or electrodes and the work. The welding is shielded by a blanket of granular, fusible material on the work. Pressure is not used, and filler metal for the inside and outside welds is obtained from the electrode or electrodes. Typical specifications are ASTM A 381 and API 5L.

(f) *Seamless pipe* is a wrought tubular product made without a welded seam. It is manufactured by hot-working steel and, if necessary, by subsequently cold-finishing the hot-worked tubular product to produce the desired shape, dimensions, and properties. Typical specifications are ASTM A 53, ASTM A 106, and API 5L.

804.25 For plastic pipe, see para 805.13

805 DESIGN, FABRICATION, OPERATION, AND TESTING TERMS

805.1 General

805.11 Area

805.111 Location class is a geographic area along the pipeline classified according to the number and proximity of buildings intended for human occupancy and other characteristics that are considered when prescribing design factors for construction, operating pressures, and methods of testing pipelines and mains located in the area and applying certain operating and maintenance requirements.

805.12 For definitions of *leakage investigation terms*, see Appendix M.

805.13 Plastic Terms

805.131 Plastic Joint Nomenclature

(a) *Solvent cement joint* is a joint made in thermoplastic piping by the use of a solvent or solvent cement that forms a continuous bond between the mating surfaces.

(b) *Heat fusion joint* is a joint made in thermoplastic piping by heating the parts sufficiently to permit fusion of the materials when the parts are pressed together.

(c) *Adhesive joint* is a joint made in plastic piping by the use of an adhesive substance that forms a continuous bond between the mating surfaces without dissolving either one of them.

805.132 *Standard dimension ratio* is the ratio of outside pipe diameter to wall thickness of thermoplastic pipe. It is calculated by dividing the specified outside diameter of the pipe by the specified wall thickness in inches.

805.133 *Long-term hydrostatic strength* is the estimated hoop stress in pounds per square inch in a plastic pipe wall that will cause failure of the pipe at an average of 100,000 hr when subjected to a constant hydrostatic pressure. (See Appendix D.)

805.14 Fabrication

805.141 *Cold springing*, where used in the Code, is the fabrication of piping to an actual length shorter than its nominal length and forcing it into position so that it is stressed in the erected condition, thus compensating partially for the effects produced by the expansion due to an increase in temperature. Cold-spring factor is the ratio of the amount of cold spring provided to the total computed temperature expansion.

805.15 *Upgrading* is the qualifying of an existing pipeline or main for a higher maximum allowable operating pressure.

805.2 Design

805.21 Pressure Terms

805.211 *Pressure*, unless otherwise stated, is expressed in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure (i.e., gage pressure) and is abbreviated as psig.

805.212 *Design pressure* is the maximum pressure permitted by this Code, as determined by the design procedures applicable to the materials and locations involved.

805.213 *Maximum operating pressure (MOP)*, sometimes referred to as maximum actual operating pressure, is the highest pressure at which a piping system is operated during a normal operating cycle.

805.214 *Maximum allowable operating pressure (MAOP)* is the maximum pressure at which a gas system may be operated in accordance with the provisions of this Code.

805.215 *Maximum allowable test pressure* is the maximum internal fluid pressure permitted by this Code for a pressure test based upon the material and location involved.

805.216 *Standard service pressure*, sometimes called the normal utilization pressure, is the gas pressure a utility undertakes to maintain at its domestic customers' meters.

805.217 *Overpressure protection* is provided by a device or equipment installed for preventing the pressure in a pressure vessel, a pipeline, or a distribution system from exceeding a predetermined value. This protection may be obtained by installing a pressure relief station or a pressure limiting station.

805.218 *Standup pressure test* demonstrates that a pipe or piping system does not leak, as evidenced by the lack of a drop in pressure over a specified period of time after the source of pressure has been isolated.

805.22 Temperature Terms

805.221 *Temperature* is expressed in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) unless otherwise stated.

805.222 *Ambient temperature* is the temperature of the surrounding medium, usually used to refer to the temperature of the air in which a structure is situated or a device operates.

805.223 *Ground temperature* is the temperature of the earth at pipe depth.

805.23 Stress Terms

805.231 *Stress*, expressed in pounds per square inch, is the resultant internal force that resists change in the size or shape of a body acted on by external forces. In this Code, "stress" is often used synonymously with unit stress, which is the stress per unit area.

805.232 *Operating stress* is the stress in a pipe or structural member under normal operating conditions.

805.233 *Hoop stress, S_H* is the stress in a pipe of wall thickness, t , acting circumferentially in a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe,

produced by the pressure, P , of the fluid in a pipe of diameter, D , and is determined by Barlow's formula:

$$S_w = \frac{PD}{2t}$$

805.234 *Maximum allowable hoop stress* is the maximum hoop stress permitted by this Code for the design of a piping system. It depends on the material used, the location of the pipe, the operating conditions, and other limitations imposed by the designer in conformance with this Code.

805.235 *Secondary stress* is stress created in the pipe wall by loads other than internal fluid pressure, such as backfill loads, traffic loads, loads caused by natural hazards (see para. 841.13), beam action in a span, loads at supports, and at connections to the pipe.

CHAPTER I MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

810 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

810.1

It is intended that all materials and equipment that will become a permanent part of any piping system constructed under this Code shall be suitable and safe for the conditions under which they are used. All such materials and equipment shall be qualified for the conditions of their use by compliance with certain specifications, standards, and special requirements of this Code, or otherwise as provided herein.

811 QUALIFICATION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

811.1

Materials and equipment fall into the following six categories pertaining to methods of qualification for use under this Code:

- (a) items that conform to standards or specifications referenced in this Code
- (b) items that are important from a safety standpoint, of a type for which standards or specifications are referenced in this Code but specifically do not conform to a referenced standard, e.g., pipe manufactured to a specification not referenced in the Code
- (c) items of a type for which standards or specifications are referenced in this Code, but that do not conform to the standards and are relatively unimportant from a safety standpoint because of their small size or because of the conditions under which they are to be used
- (d) items of a type for which no standard or specification is referenced in this Code, e.g., gas compressor
- (e) proprietary items (see definition, para. B04.14)
- (f) unidentified or used pipe

811.2

Prescribed procedures for qualifying each of these six categories are given in the following paragraphs.

811.21 Items that conform to standards or specifications referenced in this Code [para. 811.1(a)] may be used for appropriate applications, as prescribed and limited by this Code without further qualification. (See para. 814.)

811.22 Important items of a type for which standards or specifications are referenced in this Code, such as pipe, valves, and flanges, but that do not conform to standards or specifications referenced in this Code [para. 811.1(b)] shall be qualified as described in para. 811.221 or 811.222.

811.221 A material conforming to a written specification that does not vary substantially from a referenced standard or specification and that meets the minimum requirements of this Code with respect to quality of materials and workmanship may be used. This paragraph shall not be construed to permit deviations that would tend to affect weldability or ductility adversely. If the deviations tend to reduce strength, full allowance for the reduction shall be provided for in the design.

811.222 When petitioning the Section Committee for approval, the following requirements shall be met. If possible, the material shall be identified with a comparable material, and it should be stated that the material will comply with that specification, except as noted. Complete information as to chemical composition and physical properties shall be supplied to the Section Committee, and their approval shall be obtained before this material is used. (99)

811.23 Relatively unimportant items that do not conform to a standard or specification [para. 811.1(c)] may be used, provided that

- (a) they are tested or investigated and found suitable for the proposed service
- (b) they are used at unit stresses not greater than 50% of those allowed by this Code for comparable materials
- (c) their use is not specifically prohibited by the Code

811.24 Items of a type for which no standards or specifications are referenced in this Code [para. 811.1(d)] and proprietary items [para. 811.1(e)] may be qualified by the user provided:

(a) the user conducts investigation and tests (if needed) that demonstrate that the item of material or equipment is suitable and safe for the proposed service

(b) the manufacturer attests the safety of the item recommended for that service (e.g., gas compressors and pressure relief devices)

811.25 Unidentified or used pipe [para. 811.1(f)] may be used except for subsea application and is subject to the requirements of para. 817

812 MATERIALS FOR USE IN COLD CLIMATES

Some of the materials conforming to specifications referenced for use under this Code may not have properties suitable for the lower portion of the temperature range covered by this Code. Engineers are cautioned to give attention to the low-temperature impact properties of the materials used for facilities to be exposed to unusually low ground temperatures or low atmospheric temperatures

813 MARKING

813.1

All valves, fittings, flanges, bolting, pipe, and tubing shall be marked in accordance with the marking sections of the standards and specifications to which the items were manufactured or in accordance with the requirements of MSS SP-25.

813.2

Die stamping, if used, shall be done with dies having blunt or rounded edges to minimize stress concentrations.

814 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

For a listing of all referenced material specifications, see Appendix A. For a listing of standards for other commonly used materials that are not referenced, see Appendix C.

814.1 General Requirements

Pipe that is qualified under para. 811.1(a) may be used.

814.1.1 Steel Pipe

(a) Steel pipe manufactured in accordance with the following standards may be used:

API 5L	Line Pipe
ASTM A 53	Welded and Seamless Pipe
ASTM A 106	Seamless Pipe
ASTM A 134	Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Pipe
ASTM A 135	Electric-Resistance-Welded Pipe
ASTM A 139	Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Pipe
ASTM A 333	Seamless and Welded Pipe for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 381	Metal-Arc Welded Pipe
ASTM A 671	Electric-Fusion-Welded Pipe
ASTM A 672	Electric-Fusion-Welded Pipe

(b) Cold expanded pipe shall meet the mandatory requirements of API 5L.

814.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe. Ductile iron pipe manufactured in accordance with ANSI A21.52, *Unflanged Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds for Gas*, may be used

814.1.3 Plastic Pipe and Components

(a) Plastic pipe and components manufactured in accordance with the following standards may be used:

ASTM D 2513	Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2517	Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings

(b) Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, fittings, and components conforming to ASTM D 2513 shall be produced in accordance with the in-plant quality control program recommended in Appendix A4 of that specification

814.1.4 Qualification of Plastic Piping Materials

(a) In addition to complying with the provisions of para. 814.1.3, the user shall thoroughly investigate the specific plastic pipe, tubing, or fitting to be used and shall determine material serviceability for the conditions anticipated. The selected material shall be adequately resistant to the liquids and chemical atmospheres that may be encountered.

(b) When plastic pipe, tubing, or fittings of different material specifications are joined, a thorough investigation shall be made to determine that the materials are compatible with each other. See para. 842.39 for joining requirements

B14.2 Steel, Cast Iron, and Ductile Iron Piping Components

Specific requirements for these piping components that qualify under para. B11.1(a) are found in Chapter III.

B15 EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Except for the piping components and structural materials listed in Appendices A and C, it is not intended to include in this Code complete specifications for equipment. Certain details of design and fabrication, however, necessarily refer to equipment, such as pipe hangers, vibration dampeners, electrical facilities, engines, compressors, etc. Partial specifications for such equipment items are given herein, particularly if they affect the safety of the piping system in which they are to be installed. In other cases where the Code gives no specifications for the particular equipment item, the intent is that the safety provisions of the Code shall govern, insofar as they are applicable. In any case, the safety of equipment installed in a piping system shall be equivalent to that of other parts of the same system.

B16 TRANSPORTATION OF LINE PIPE

Any pipe having an outer-diameter-to-wall thickness ratio of 70 to 1 or more, that is to be used in a pipeline at a hoop stress of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength that has been or will be transported by railroad, inland waterway, or by marine transportation, must have been or shall be loaded in accordance with API RP5L1 or API RP5LW, respectively. Where it is not possible to establish that pipe was transported in accordance with the appropriate recommended practice, the pipe must be hydrostatically tested for at least 2 hr to at least 1.25 times the maximum allowable operating pressure if installed in a Class 1 location, or to at least 1.5 times the maximum allowable operating pressure if installed in a Class 2, 3, or 4 location.

B17 CONDITIONS FOR THE REUSE OF PIPE

B17.1 Reuse of Steel Pipe

B17.11 Removal of a portion of an existing steel line and reuse of the pipe in the same line or in a line operating at the same or lower pressure is permitted, except for subsea application, and is subject only to the restrictions of paras. B17.13(a), (f), and (i).

B17.12 Used steel pipe and unidentified new steel pipe may be used for low-stress (hoop stress less than 6,000 psi) level service where no close coiling or close bending is to be done, provided that

(a) careful visual examination indicates that it is in good condition and free from split seams or other defects that would cause leakage

(b) if the pipe is to be welded and is of unknown specification, it shall satisfactorily pass weldability tests prescribed in para. B17.13(e)

B17.13 Used steel pipe and unidentified new steel pipe may be qualified for use at stress levels above 6,000 psi or for service involving close coiling or close bending by the procedures and within the limits outlined in the table below.

	New or Used Pipe, Unknown Specification	Used Pipe, Known Specification
Inspection	(a)	(i)
Bending properties	(b)	—
Thickness	(c)	(c)
Longitudinal joint factor	(d)	(d)
Weldability	(e)	—
Surface defects	(f)	(f)
Yield strength	(g)	—
S value [para. B4.1.1]	(h)	—
Hydrostatic test	(i)	(i)

GENERAL NOTE: The letters in the table correspond to the following subparagraphs, except where noted otherwise.

(a) *Inspection.* All pipe shall be cleaned inside and outside, if necessary, to permit good inspection. All pipe shall be visually inspected to determine that it is reasonably round and straight and to discover any defects that might impair its strength or tightness.

(b) *Bending Properties.* For pipe NPS 2 and smaller, a sufficient length of pipe shall be bent cold through 90 deg around a cylindrical mandrel, the diameter of which is 12 times the nominal diameter of the pipe, without developing cracks at any portion and without opening the weld.

For pipe larger than NPS 2, flattening tests as prescribed in Appendix H shall be made. The pipe shall meet the requirements in this test, except that the number of tests required to determine flattening properties shall be the same as required in subpara. (g) below to determine yield strength.

(c) *Determination of Wall Thickness.* Unless the nominal wall thickness is known with certainty, it shall

be determined by measuring the thickness at quarter points on one end of each piece of pipe. If the lot of pipe is known to be of uniform grade, size, and nominal thickness, measurement shall be made on not less than 10% of the individual lengths, but not less than 10 lengths; thickness of the other lengths may be verified by applying a gage set to the minimum thickness. Following such measurement, the nominal wall thickness shall be taken as the next commercial wall thickness below the average of all the measurements taken, but in no case greater than 1.14 times the least measured thickness for all pipe smaller than NPS 20, and no greater than 1.11 times the least measured thickness for all pipe NPS 20 and larger.

(d) *Longitudinal Joint Factor.* If the type of longitudinal joint can be determined with certainty, the corresponding longitudinal joint factor, E (Table 841.115A in Chapter IV), may be used. Otherwise, E shall be taken as 0.60 for pipe NPS 4 and smaller, or 0.80 for pipe larger than NPS 4.

(e) *Weldability.* Weldability shall be determined as follows. A qualified welder shall make a girth weld in the pipe. The weld shall then be tested in accordance with requirements of API 1104. The qualifying weld shall be made under the most severe conditions under which welding will be permitted in the field and using the same procedure as to be used in the field. The pipe shall be considered weldable if the requirements set forth in API 1104 are met. At least one such test weld shall be made for each 100 lengths of pipe on sizes larger than NPS 4. On sizes NPS 4 and smaller, one test will be required for each 400 lengths of pipe. If in testing the weld the requirements of API 1104 cannot be met, the weldability may be established by making chemical tests for carbon and manganese (see para. 823.23), and proceeding in accordance with the provisions of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX. The number of chemical tests shall be the same as required for circumferential weld tests stated above.

(f) *Surface Defects.* All pipe shall be examined for gouges, grooves, and dents and shall be qualified in accordance with the provisions of para. 841.24.

(g) *Determination of Yield Strength.* When the manufacturer's specified minimum yield strength, tensile strength, or elongation for the pipe is unknown, and no physical tests are made, the minimum yield strength for design shall be taken as not more than 24,000 psi. Alternatively, the tensile properties may be established as follows.

(1) Perform all tensile tests prescribed by API 5L except that the number of such tests shall be as follows.

Lot	Number of Tensile Tests, All Sizes
10 lengths or less	1 set of tests from each length
11 to 100 lengths	1 set of tests for each 5 lengths, but not less than 11
Greater than 100 lengths	1 set of tests for each 10 lengths, but not less than 20

(2) All test specimens shall be selected at random.

(3) If the yield-tensile ratio exceeds 0.85, the pipe shall not be used, except as provided in para. 817.12.

(h) *S Value.* For pipe of unknown specification, the yield strength, to be used as S in the formula of para. 841.11, in lieu of the specified minimum yield strength, shall be 24,000 psi, or determined as follows.

Determine the average value of all yield strength tests for a uniform lot. The value of S shall then be taken as the lesser of the following.

(1) 80% of the average value of the yield strength tests.

(2) the minimum value of any yield strength test, provided, however, that in no case shall S be taken as greater than 52,000 psi.

(i) *Hydrostatic Test.* New or used pipe of unknown specification and all used pipe, the strength of which is impaired by corrosion or other deterioration, shall be tested hydrostatically either length by length in a mill-type test or in the field after installation before being placed in service. The test pressure used shall establish the maximum allowable operating pressure, subject to limitations described in para. 841.111.

817.2 Reuse of Ductile Iron Pipe

817.21 The removal of a portion of an existing line of unknown specifications and the reuse of the pipe in the same line or in a line operating at the same or lower pressure is permitted, provided careful inspection indicates that the pipe is sound, permits the makeup of tight joints, and has an actual net wall thickness equal to or exceeding the requirements of para. 842.214. The pipe shall be leak-tested in accordance with para. 841.34 or 841.35.

817.22 Used pipe of known specifications may be reused in accordance with the provisions and specifications of para. 842.2 provided a careful inspection indicates the pipe is sound and permits the makeup of tight joints.

817.3 Reuse of Plastic Piping

Used plastic pipe and tubing of known specifications and dimensions that has been used in natural gas service only may be reused, provided that

(a) it meets the requirements of ASTM D 2513 for new thermoplastic pipe or tubing, or ASTM D 2517 for new thermosetting pipe

(b) a careful inspection indicates that it is free of visible defects

(c) it is installed and tested in accordance with the requirements of this Code for new pipe

CHAPTER II WELDING

820 WELDING

821 GENERAL

821.1 Scope

This Chapter addresses the welding of pipe joints in both wrought and cast steel materials and covers butt and fillet welded joints in pipe, valves, flanges, and fittings and fillet weld joints in pipe branches, slip-on flanges, socket weld fittings, etc., as applied in pipelines and connections to apparatus or equipment. When valves or equipment are furnished with welding ends suitable for welding directly into a pipeline, the design, composition, welding, and stress relief procedures must be such that no significant damage will result from the welding or stress relieving operation. This Chapter does not apply to the welding of the seam in the manufacture of pipe.

821.2

The welding may be done by any process or combination of processes that produce welds that meet the procedure qualification requirements of this Code. The welds may be produced by position welding or roll welding, or a combination of position and roll welding.

821.3

Prior to welding of any pipe, piping components, or related equipment covered by this Code, a welding procedure shall be established and qualified. Each welder or welding operator shall be qualified for the established procedure before performing any welding on any pipe, piping components, or related equipment installed in accordance with this Code.

821.4

The standards of acceptability for welds of piping systems to operate at 20% or more of specified minimum yield strength as established in API 1104 shall be used.

821.5

All welding done under this Code shall be performed under a standard referenced in para. 823.11 or 823.21, whichever is applicable.

821.6

Prior to welding in or around a structure or area containing gas facilities, a thorough check shall be made to determine the possible presence of a combustible gas mixture. Welding shall begin only when safe conditions are indicated.

821.7 Welding Terms

Definitions pertaining to welding as used in this Code conform to the standard definitions established by the American Welding Society and contained in ANSI/AWS A3.0.

822 PREPARATION FOR WELDING

822.1 Butt Welds

(a) Some acceptable end preparations are shown in Appendix I, Fig. 14.

(b) Appendix I, Fig. 15 shows acceptable end preparations for butt welding of pieces having either unequal thickness or unequal yield strength, or both.

822.2 Fillet Welds

Minimum dimensions for fillet welds used in the attachment of slip-on flanges and for socket welded joints are shown in Appendix I, Fig. 16. Similar minimum dimensions for fillet welds used in branch connections are shown in Appendix I, Figs. 11 and 12.

822.3 Seal Welds

Seal welding shall be done by qualified welders. Seal welding of threaded joints is permitted, but the seal welds shall not be considered as contributing to the strength of joints.

823 QUALIFICATION OF PROCEDURES AND WELDERS

823.1 Requirements for Piping Systems Operating at Hoop Stresses of Less Than 20% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

823.11 Welders whose work is limited to piping operating at hoop stress levels of less than 20% of the specified minimum yield strength shall be qualified under any of the references given in para. 823.21 or in accordance with Appendix G.

823.2 Requirements for Piping Systems Operating at Hoop Stresses of 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

823.21 Welding procedures and welders performing work under this classification shall be qualified under the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel (BPV) Code, Section IX, or API 1104.

823.22 When welders qualified under API 1104 are employed on compression station piping, their qualification shall have been based on the destructive mechanical test requirements of API 1104.

823.23 Variables for the Separate Qualification of Welders. The references given in para. 823.21 contain sections titled "Essential Variables," applicable to welder qualification. These shall be followed, except that for purposes of this Code, all carbon steels that have a carbon content not exceeding 0.32% by heat analysis and a carbon equivalent ($C + \frac{1}{4}Mn$) not exceeding 0.65% by heat analysis, are considered to come under material grouping P-No. 1. Alloy steels having weldability characteristics demonstrated to be similar to these carbon steels shall be welded, preheated, and stress relieved as prescribed herein for such carbon steel. There may be significant differences in the base metal strength encompassed by these P-No. 1 materials, and although it is not an essential variable in welder qualification, it may require separate procedure qualification in accordance with para. 823.21.

823.3 Welder Requalification Requirements

Welder requalification tests shall be required if there is some specific reason to question a welder's ability or if the welder is not engaged in a given process of welding for 6 months or more. All welders shall be requalified at least once each year.

823.4 Qualification Records

Records of the tests that establish the qualification of a welding procedure shall be maintained as long as that procedure is in use. The operating company or contractor shall, during the construction involved, maintain a record of the welders qualified, showing the dates and results of tests.

824 PREHEATING

824.1

Carbon steels having a carbon content in excess of 0.32% (ladle analysis) or a carbon equivalent ($C + \frac{1}{4}Mn$) in excess of 0.65% (ladle analysis) shall be preheated to the temperature indicated by the welding procedure. Preheating shall also be required for steels having lower carbon content or carbon equivalents when the welding procedure indicates that chemical composition, ambient and/or metal temperature, material thickness, or weld-end geometry require such treatment to produce satisfactory welds.

824.2

When welding dissimilar materials having different preheating requirements, the material requiring the higher preheat shall govern.

824.3

Preheating may be accomplished by any suitable method, provided that it is uniform and that the temperature does not fall below the prescribed minimum during the actual welding operations.

824.4

The preheating temperature shall be checked by the use of temperature-indicating crayons, thermocouple pyrometers, or other suitable methods to ensure that the required preheat temperature is obtained prior to and maintained during the welding operation.

825 STRESS RELIEVING

825.1

Welds in carbon steels having a carbon content in excess of 0.32% (ladle analysis) or a carbon equivalent ($C + \frac{1}{4}Mn$) in excess of 0.65% (ladle analysis) shall be stress relieved as prescribed in the ASME BPV Code, Section VIII. Stress relieving may also be advisable for

welds in steel having lower carbon content or carbon equivalent when adverse conditions cool the weld too rapidly.

than $\frac{1}{2}$ hr, and shall be allowed to cool slowly and uniformly.

825.7 Methods of Stress Relieving

(a) Heat the complete structure as a unit.

(b) Heat a complete section containing the weld or welds to be stress relieved before attachment to other sections of work.

(c) Heat a part of the work by slowly heating a circumferential band containing the weld at the center. The width of the band that is heated to the required temperature shall be at least 2 in. greater than the width of the weld reinforcement. Care should be taken to obtain a uniform temperature around the entire circumference of the pipe. The temperature shall diminish gradually outward from the edges of this band.

(d) Branches or other welded attachments for which stress relief is required may be locally stress relieved by heating a circumferential band around the pipe on which the branch or attachment is welded with the attachment at the middle of the band. The width of the band shall be at least 2 in. greater than the diameter of the weld joining the branch or attachment to the header. The entire band shall be brought up to the required temperature and held for the time specified.

825.8 Equipment for Local Stress Relieving

(a) Stress relieving may be accomplished by electric induction, electric resistance, fuel-fired ring burners, fuel-fired torches, or other suitable means of heating, provided that a uniform temperature is obtained and maintained during the stress relieving.

(b) The stress relieving temperature shall be checked by the use of thermocouple pyrometers or other suitable equipment to ensure that the proper stress relieving cycle has been accomplished.

826 WELDING AND INSPECTION TESTS

826.1 Inspection of Welds on Piping Systems Intended to Operate at Less Than 20% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

The quality of welding shall be checked visually on a sampling basis, and defective welds shall be repaired or removed from the line.

198) 825.2

Welds in all carbon steels shall be stress relieved when the nominal wall thickness exceeds $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.

825.3

When the welded joint connects parts that are of different thicknesses but of similar materials, the thickness to be used in applying the rules in paras. 825.1 and 825.2 shall be

(a) the thicker of the two parts being joined, measured at the weld joint

(b) the thickness of the pipe run or header in case of branch connections, slip-on flanges, or socket weld fittings

825.4

If either material in welds between dissimilar materials requires stress relieving, the joint shall require stress relieving.

825.5

All welding of connections and attachments shall be stress relieved when the pipe is required to be stress relieved by the rules of para. 825.3, with the following exceptions:

(a) fillet and groove welds not over $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. leg size that attach connections not over NPS 2 pipe size

(b) fillet and groove welds not over $\frac{3}{8}$ in. groove size that attach supporting members or other non-pressure attachments

825.6 Stress Relieving Temperature

(a) Stress relieving shall be performed at a temperature of 1,100°F or greater for carbon steels and 1,200°F or greater for ferritic alloy steels. The exact temperature range shall be stated in the procedure specification.

(b) When stress relieving takes place in a joint between dissimilar metals having different stress relieving requirements, the material requiring the higher stress relieving temperature shall govern.

(c) The parts heated shall be brought slowly to the required temperature and held at that temperature for a period of time proportioned on the basis of at least 1 hr/in. of pipe wall thickness, but in no case less

826.2 Inspection and Tests for Quality Control of Welds in Piping Systems Intended to Operate at 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

(a) The quality of welding shall be checked by nondestructive inspection. Nondestructive inspection may consist of radiographic examination, magnetic particle testing, or other acceptable methods. The trepanning method of nondestructive testing is prohibited.

(b) The following minimum number of field butt welds shall be selected on a random basis by the operating company from each day's construction for examination. Each weld so selected shall be examined over its entire circumference or else the equivalent length of welds shall be examined if the operating company chooses to examine only a part of the circumference of each. The same minimum percentages shall be examined for double ending at millhead or yard.

- (1) 10% of welds in Location Class 1
- (2) 15% of welds in Location Class 2
- (3) 40% of welds in Location Class 3
- (4) 75% of welds in Location Class 4
- (5) 100% of the welds in compressor stations, and

at major or navigable river crossings, major highway crossings, and railroad crossings, if practical, but in no case less than 90%. All tie-in welds not subjected to a pressure proof test shall be examined.

(c) All welds that are inspected must either meet the standards of acceptability of API 1104 or be appropriately repaired and reinspected. The results of the inspection shall be used to control the quality of welding.

(d) When radiographic examination is employed, a procedure meeting the requirements of API 1104 shall be followed.

(e) When pipe size is less than NPS 6, or when the construction project involves such a limited number of welds that nondestructive inspection would be impractical, and the pipe is intended to operate at 40% or less of the specified minimum yield strength, then provisions (a), (b), and (c) above are not mandatory, provided the welding is inspected visually and approved by a qualified welding inspector.

(f) In addition to the nondestructive inspection requirements outlined above, the quality of welding shall be continually controlled by qualified personnel.

827 REPAIR OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WELDS IN PIPING INTENDED TO OPERATE AT 20% OR MORE OF THE SPECIFIED MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH

Defective welds shall be repaired or removed. If a repair is made, it shall be in accordance with API 1104. Welders performing repairs shall be qualified in accordance with para. 823.2.

CHAPTER III PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION DETAILS

830 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION DETAILS

830.1 General

(a) The purpose of this Chapter is to provide a set of standards for piping systems covering

(1) specifications for and selection of all items and accessories that are a part of the piping system, other than the pipe itself

(2) acceptable methods of making branch connections

(3) provisions to care for the effects of temperature changes

(4) approved methods for support and anchorage of exposed and buried piping systems

(b) This Chapter does not include

(1) pipe materials (see Chapter I)

(2) welding procedures (see Chapter II)

(3) design of pipe (see Chapter IV)

(4) installation and testing of piping systems (see Chapter IV)

(5) special conditions for offshore application (see Chapter VIII)

(6) special conditions for sour gas application (see Chapter IX)

831 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

All components of piping systems, including valves, flanges, fittings, headers, special assemblies, etc., shall be designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of this Section and recognized engineering practices to withstand operating pressures and other specified loadings.

Selected components shall be designed to withstand the specified field test pressure to which they will be subjected without failure or leakage and without impairment of their serviceability.

831.1 Valves and Pressure Reducing Devices

831.11 Valves shall conform to standards and specifications referenced in this Code and shall be used only in accordance with the service recommendations of the manufacturer.

(a) Valves manufactured in accordance with the following standards may be used:

ANSI B16.33	Small Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves, in Gas Distribution Systems
ANSI B16.34	Steel Valves
ANSI B16.38	Large Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
ANSI/ASME B16.40	Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shut-Offs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
API 6A	Wellhead Equipment
API 6D	Pipeline Valves
MSS SP-70	Cast Iron Gate Valves
MSS SP-71	Cast Iron Swing Check Valves
MSS SP-78	Cast Iron Plug Valves

(b) Valves having shell (body, bonnet, cover, and/or end flange) components made of cast ductile iron in compliance with ASTM A 395 and having dimensions conforming to ANSI B16.1, ANSI B16.33, ANSI B16.34, ANSI B16.38, API 6D, or ASME B16.40 may be used at pressures not exceeding 80% of the pressure ratings for comparable steel valves at their listed temperature, provided the pressure does not exceed 1,000 psi, and welding is not employed on any ductile iron component in the fabrication of the valve shells or their assembly as part of the piping system.

(c) Valves having shell components made of cast iron shall not be used in gas piping components for compressor stations.

B31.12 Threaded valves shall be threaded according to ANSI B1.20.1, API 5L, or API 6A.

B31.13 Pressure reducing devices shall conform to the requirements of this Code for valves in comparable service conditions.

B31.2 Flanges

B31.21 Flange Types and Facings

(a) The dimensions and drilling for all line or end flanges shall conform to one of the following standards:

ANSI B16	Series listed in Appendices A and B (for Iron and Steel)
MSS SP-44	Steel Pipe Line Flanges
Appendix I	Light-Weight Steel Flanges
ANSI B16.24	Brass or Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings

Flanges cast or forged integral with pipe, fittings, or valves are permitted in sizes and the pressure classes covered by the standards listed above, subject to the facing, bolting, and gasketing requirements of this paragraph and paras. B31.22 and B31.23.

(b) Threaded companion flanges that comply with the B16 group of American National Standards are permitted in sizes and pressure classes covered by these standards.

(c) Lapped flanges are permitted in sizes and pressure classes established in ANSI B16.5.

(d) Slip-on welding flanges are permitted in sizes and pressure classes established in ANSI B16.5. Slip-on flanges of rectangular section may be substituted for hubbed slip-on flanges, provided the thickness is increased as required to produce equivalent strength as determined by calculations made in accordance with Section VIII of the BPV Code.

(e) Welding neck flanges are permitted in sizes and pressure classes established in ANSI B16.5 and MSS SP-44. The bore of the flange should correspond to the inside diameter of the pipe used. For permissible welding end treatment, see Appendix I, Fig. 15.

(f) Cast iron, ductile iron, and steel flanges shall have contact faces finished in accordance with MSS SP-6.

(g) Nonferrous flanges shall have contact faces finished in accordance with ANSI B16.24.

(h) Class 25 and 125 cast iron integral or threaded companion flanges may be used with a full-face gasket or with a flat ring gasket extending to the inner edge of the bolt holes. When using a full-face gasket, the bolting may be of alloy steel (ASTM A 193). When

using a ring gasket, the bolting shall be of carbon steel, equivalent to ASTM A 307 Grade B, without heat treatment other than stress relief.

(i) When bolting together two Class 250 integral or threaded companion cast iron flanges having $\frac{1}{16}$ in. raised faces, the bolting shall be of carbon steel equivalent to ASTM A 307 Grade B, without heat treatment other than stress relief.

(j) Class 150 steel flanges may be bolted to Class 125 cast iron flanges. When such construction is used, the $\frac{1}{16}$ in. raised face on the steel flange shall be removed. When bolting such flanges together using a flat ring gasket extending to the inner edge of the bolt holes, the bolting shall be of carbon steel equivalent to ASTM A 307 Grade B, without heat treatment other than stress relief. When bolting such flanges together using a full-face gasket, the bolting may be alloy steel (ASTM A 193).

(k) Class 300 steel flanges may be bolted to Class 250 cast iron flanges. Where such construction is used, the bolting shall be of carbon steel, equivalent to ASTM A 307 Grade B, without heat treatment other than stress relief. Good practice indicates that the raised face on the steel flange should be removed, but also in this case, bolting shall be of carbon steel equivalent to ASTM A 307 Grade B.

(l) Forged steel welding neck flanges having an outside diameter and drilling the same as that of ANSI B16.1, but with modified flange thickness, hub dimensions, and special facing details, may be used to bolt against flat faced cast iron flanges and may operate at the pressure-temperature ratings given in ANSI B16.1 for Class 125 cast iron pipe flanges, provided

(1) the minimum flange thickness, T , is not less than that specified in Appendix I for lightweight flanges

(2) flanges are used with nonmetallic full-face gaskets extending to the periphery of the flange

(3) the joint design has been proven by test to be suitable for the ratings

(m) Flanges made of ductile iron shall conform to the requirements of ANSI B16.42. Bolting requirements for ductile iron flange joints shall be the same as those for carbon and low alloy steel flanges as specified in para. B31.22.

B31.22 Bolting

(a) For all flange joints, the bolts or studbolts used shall extend completely through the nuts.

(b) For all flange joints other than those described in paras. B31.21(h), (i), (j), and (k), the bolting shall be made of alloy steel conforming to ASTM A 193, ASTM A 320, or ASTM A 354, or of heat treated

carbon steel conforming to ASTM A 449. Bolting, however, for ANSI B16.5 Class 150 and 300 flanges at temperatures between -20°F and 450°F may be made of Grade B of ASTM A 307.

(c) Alloy-steel bolting material conforming to ASTM A 193 or ASTM A 354 shall be used for insulating flanges if such bolting is made $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. undersized.

(d) The materials used for nuts shall conform to ASTM A 194 and ASTM A 307. ASTM A 307 nuts may be used only with ASTM A 307 bolting.

(e) All carbon and alloy-steel bolts, studbolts, and their nuts shall be threaded in accordance with the following thread series and dimension classes as required by ANSI B1.1.

(1) *Carbon Steel.* All carbon-steel bolts and studbolts shall have coarse threads having Class 2A dimensions, and their nuts shall have Class 2B dimensions.

(2) *Alloy Steel.* All alloy-steel bolts and studbolts of 1-in. and smaller nominal diameter shall be of the coarse-thread series; nominal diameters $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. and larger shall be of the 8-thread series. Bolts and studbolts shall have a Class 2A dimension; their nuts shall have Class 2B dimension.

(f) Bolts shall have American National Standard regular square heads or heavy hexagonal heads and shall have American National Standard heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to the dimensions of ANSI B18.2.1 and B18.22.

(g) Nuts cut from bar stock in such a manner that the axis will be parallel to the direction of rolling of the bar may be used in all sizes for joints in which one or both flanges are cast iron and for joints with steel flanges where the pressure does not exceed 250 psig. Such nuts shall not be used for joints in which both flanges are steel and the pressure exceeds 250 psig, except that for nut sizes $\frac{1}{2}$ in. and smaller, these limitations do not apply.

831.23 Gaskets

(a) Material for gaskets shall be capable of withstanding the maximum pressure and of maintaining its physical and chemical properties at any temperature to which it might reasonably be subjected in service.

(b) Gaskets used under pressure and at temperatures above 250°F shall be of noncombustible material. Metallic gaskets shall not be used with Class 150 standard or lighter flanges.

(c) Asbestos composition gaskets may be used as permitted in ANSI B16.5. This type of gasket may be used with any of the various flanged facings except small male and female or small tongue and groove.

(d) The use of metal or metal-jacketed asbestos

gaskets (either plain or corrugated) is not limited as to pressure, provided that the gasket material is suitable for the service temperature. These types of gaskets are recommended for use with the small male and female or the small tongue and groove facings. They may also be used with steel flanges with lapped, large male and female, large tongue and groove, or raised face facings.

(e) Full-face gaskets shall be used with all bronze flanges and may be used with Class 25 or 125 cast iron flanges. Flat ring gaskets with an outside diameter extending to the inside of the bolt holes may be used with cast iron flanges, with raised face steel flanges, or with lapped steel flanges.

(f) To secure higher unit compression on the gasket, metallic gaskets of a width less than the full male face of the flange may be used with raised face, lapped, or large male and female facings. The width of the gasket for small male and female or for tongue and groove joints shall be equal to the width of the male face or tongue.

(g) Rings for ring joints shall be of dimensions established in ANSI B16.20. The material for these rings shall be suitable for the service conditions encountered and shall be softer than the flanges.

(h) The insulating material shall be suitable for the temperature, moisture, and other conditions where it will be used.

831.3 Fittings Other Than Valves and Flanges

831.31 Standard Fittings

(a) The minimum metal thickness of flanged or threaded fittings shall not be less than specified for the pressures and temperatures in the applicable American National Standards or the MSS Standard Practice.

(b) Steel butt-welding fittings shall comply with either ANSI B16.9 or MSS SP-75 and shall have pressure and temperature ratings based on stresses for pipe of the same or equivalent material. For adequacy of fitting design, the actual bursting strength of fittings shall at least equal the computed bursting strength of pipe of the designated material and wall thickness. Mill hydrostatic testing of factory-made steel butt-welding fittings is not required, but all such fittings shall be capable of withstanding a field test pressure equal to the test pressure established by the manufacturer, without failure or leakage, and without impairment of their serviceability.

(c) Steel socket-welding fittings shall comply with ANSI B16.11.

(d) Ductile iron flanged fittings shall comply with the requirements of ANSI B16.42 or ANSI A21.14.

(e) Thermoplastic fittings shall comply with ASTM D 2511.

(f) Reinforced thermosetting plastic fittings shall comply with ASTM D 2517.

831.32 Special Fittings. When special cast, forged, wrought, or welded fittings are required to dimensions differing from those of regular shapes specified in the applicable American National and MSS Standards, the provisions of para. 831.36 shall apply.

831.33 Branch Connections

(a) Welded branch connections on steel pipe must meet the design requirements of paras. 831.4 and 831.5.

(b) Threaded taps in cast iron pipe for branch connections are permitted without reinforcement to a size not more than 25% of the nominal diameter of the pipe; however, where climate service conditions or soil conditions create abnormal or unusual external loadings on cast iron pipe, unreinforced threaded taps for branch connections are permitted only on cast iron pipe NPS 8 and larger in diameter, provided that the tap size is no greater than 25% of the nominal pipe diameter.

(c) Existing threaded taps in cast iron pipe may be used for replacement branch connections when careful inspection shows there are no cracks or other deterioration in the main immediately surrounding the opening.

(d) Threaded taps in ductile iron pipe are permitted without reinforcement to a size not more than 25% of the nominal diameter of the pipe, except that 1½-in. taps are permitted in NPS 4 pipe having a nominal wall thickness of not less than 0.380 in.

(e) Mechanical fittings may be used for making hot taps on pipelines and mains provided they are designed for the operating pressure of the pipeline or main, and are suitable for the purpose.

831.34 Openings for Gas Control Equipment in Cast Iron Pipe. Threaded taps used for gas control equipment in cast iron pipe (i.e., tagging off a section of main) are permitted without reinforcement, to a size not more than 25% of the nominal diameter of the pipe, except that 1½ in. taps are permitted in NPS 4 pipe. Taps larger than those permitted above shall use a reinforcing sleeve.

831.35 Special Components Fabricated by Welding

(a) This section covers piping system components other than assemblies consisting of pipe and fittings joined by circumferential welds.

(b) All welding shall be performed using procedures

and operators that are qualified in accordance with the requirements of para. 823.

(c) Branch connections shall meet the design requirements of paras. 831.4, 831.5, and 831.6.

(d) Prefabricated units, other than regularly manufactured butt-welding fittings, that employ plate and longitudinal seams as contrasted with pipe that has been produced and tested under one of the specifications listed in this Code, shall be designed, constructed, and tested under requirements of the BPV Code. BPV Code requirements are not intended to apply to such partial assemblies as split rings or collars or to other field welded details.

(e) Every prefabricated unit produced under this section of the Code shall successfully withstand a pressure test without failure, leakage, distress, or distortion other than elastic distortion at a pressure equal to the test pressure of the system in which it is installed, either before installation or during the system test. When such units are to be installed in existing systems, they shall be pressure tested before installation, if feasible; otherwise, they shall withstand a leak test at the operating pressure of the line.

831.36 Pressure Design of Other Pressure-Containing Components. Pressure-containing components that are not covered by the standards listed in Appendix A and for which design equations or procedures are not given herein may be used where the design of similarly shaped, proportioned, and sized components has been proven satisfactory by successful performance under comparable service conditions. (Interpolation may be made between similarly shaped components with small differences in size or proportion.) In the absence of such service experience, the pressure design shall be based on an analysis consistent with the general design philosophy embodied in this Code and substantiated by at least one of the following:

(a) proof tests, as described in UG-101 of Section VIII, Division 1, of the BPV Code

(b) experimental stress analysis, as described in Appendix 6 of Section VIII, Division 2, of the BPV Code

(c) engineering calculations

831.37 Closures

831.371 Quick Opening Closures. A quick opening closure is a pressure-containing component (see para. 831.36) used for repeated access to the interior of a piping system. It is not the intent of this Code to impose the requirements of a specific design method on the designer or manufacturer of a quick opening closure.

Quick opening closures shall have pressure and temperature ratings equal to or in excess of the design requirements of the piping system to which they are attached.

Quick opening closures shall be equipped with safety locking devices in compliance with Section VIII, Division 1, CG-35(b) of the BPV Code.

Weld end preparation shall be in accordance with Appendix I, Fig. 14.

831.372 Closure Fittings. Closure fittings commonly referred to as "weld caps" shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with ANSI B16.9 or MSS SP-75. [See para. 831.31(b).]

831.373 Closure Heads. Closure heads such as flat, ellipsoidal (other than in para. 831.372), spherical, or conical heads are allowed for use under this Code. Such items may be designed in accordance with Section VIII, Division 1, of the BPV Code. The maximum allowable stresses for materials used in these closure heads shall be established under the provisions of para. 841 not exceeding 67% SMYS.

If welds are used in the construction of these heads, they shall be inspected in accordance with the provision of Section VIII, Division 1 of the BPV Code.

Closure heads shall have pressure and temperature ratings equal to or in excess of the design requirement of the piping system to which they are attached.

831.374 Fabricated Closures. Orange-peel bull plugs and orange-peel swages are prohibited on systems operating at stress levels of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe material. Fish tails and flat closures are permitted on pipe NPS 3 and smaller operating at less than 100 psi. Fish tails on pipe larger than NPS 3 are prohibited. Flat closures on pipe larger than NPS 3 shall be designed according to Section VIII, Division 1, of the BPV Code. (See para. 831.373.)

831.375 Bolted Blind Flange Connections. Bolted blind flange connections shall conform to para. 831.2.

831.4 Reinforcement of Welded Branch Connections

831.41 General Requirements. All welded branch connections shall meet the following requirements.

(a) When branch connections are made to pipe in the form of a single connection or in a header or manifold as a series of connections, the design must be adequate to control the stress levels in the pipe within safe limits. The construction shall accommodate the stresses in the remaining pipe wall due to the opening

in the pipe or header, the shear stresses produced by the pressure acting on the area of the branch opening, and any external loadings due to thermal movement, weight, vibration, etc. The following paragraphs provide design rules for the usual combinations of the above loads, except for excessive external loads.

(b) The reinforcement required in the crotch section of a welded branch connection shall be determined by the rule that the metal area available for reinforcement shall be equal to or greater than the required area as defined in this paragraph as well as in Appendix E, Fig. E5.

(c) The required cross-sectional area, A_R , is defined as the product of d times t :

$$A_R = dt$$

where

d = the greater of the length of the finished opening in the header wall measured parallel to the axis of the run or the inside diameter of the branch connection

t = the nominal header wall thickness required by para. 841.11 for the design pressure and temperature

When the pipe wall thickness includes an allowance for corrosion or erosion, all dimensions used shall result after the anticipated corrosion or erosion has taken place.

(d) The area available for reinforcement shall be the sum of

(1) the cross-sectional area resulting from any excess thickness available in the header thickness over the minimum required for the header as defined in para. 831.41(c) and that lies within the reinforcement area as defined in para. 831.41(e)

(2) the cross-sectional area resulting from any excess thickness available in the branch wall thickness over the minimum thickness required for the branch and that lies within the reinforcement area as defined in para. 831.41(e)

(3) the cross-sectional area of all added reinforcing metal that lies within the reinforcement area, as defined in para. 831.41(e), including that of solid weld metal that is conventionally attached to the header and/or branch

(e) The area of reinforcement, shown in Appendix E, Fig. E5, is defined as a rectangle whose length shall extend a distance, d , on each side of the transverse center line of the finished opening and whose width shall extend a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the header wall thickness on each side of the surface of the header

wall. In no case, however, shall it extend more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the thickness of the branch wall from the outside surface of the header or of the reinforcement, if any.

(f) The material of any added reinforcement shall have an allowable working stress at least equal to that of the header wall, except that material of lower allowable stress may be used if the area is increased in direct ratio of the allowable stress for header and reinforcement material, respectively.

(g) The material used for ring or saddle reinforcement may be of specifications differing from those of the pipe, provided the cross-sectional area is made in direct proportion to the relative strength of the pipe and reinforcement materials at the operating temperatures, and provided it has welding qualities comparable to those of the pipe. No credit shall be taken for the additional strength of material having a higher strength than that of the part to be reinforced.

(h) When rings or saddles cover the weld between branch and header, a vent hole shall be provided in the ring or saddle to reveal leakage in the weld between branch and header and to provide venting during welding and heat treating operations. Vent holes should be plugged during service to prevent crevice corrosion between pipe and reinforcing member, but no plugging material that would be capable of sustaining pressure within the crevice should be used.

(i) The use of ribs or gussets shall not be considered as contributing to reinforcement of the branch connection. This does not prohibit the use of ribs or gussets for purposes other than reinforcement, such as stiffening.

(j) The branch shall be attached by a weld for the full thickness of the branch or header wall plus a fillet weld, W_1 , as shown in Appendix I, Figs. 11 and 12. The use of concave fillet welds is preferred to further minimize corner stress concentration. Ring or saddle reinforcement shall be attached as shown by Fig. 12. When a full fillet is not used, it is recommended that the edge of the reinforcement be relieved or chamfered at approximately 45 deg to merge with the edge of the fillet.

(k) Reinforcement rings and saddles shall be accurately fitted to the parts to which they are attached. Appendix I, Figs. 12 and 13 illustrate some acceptable forms of reinforcement.

(l) Branch connections attached at an angle less than 85 deg to the run become progressively weaker as the angle decreases. Any such design must be given individual study, and sufficient reinforcement must be provided to compensate for the inherent weakness of

TABLE 831.42
REINFORCEMENT OF WELDED BRANCH
CONNECTIONS, SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Ratio of Design Hoop Stress to Minimum Specified Yield Strength in the Header	Ratio of Nominal Branch Diameter to Nominal Header Diameter		
	25% or Less	More Than 25% Through 50%	More Than 50%
20% or less	(g)	(d)	(h)
More than 20% through 50 %	(d) (i)	(j)	(h) (i)
More than 50 %	(c) (d) (e)	(b) (e)	(a) (b) (i)

GENERAL NOTE: The letters in the table correspond to the subparagraphs of para. 831.42.

such construction. The use of encircling ribs to support the flat or reentering surfaces is permissible and may be included in the strength calculations. The designer is cautioned that stress concentrations near the ends of partial ribs, straps, or gussets may defeat their reinforcing value.

831.42 Special Requirements. In addition to the requirements of para. 831.41, branch connections must meet the special requirements of the following paragraphs as given in Table 831.42.

(a) Smoothly contoured wrought steel tees of proven design are preferred. When tees cannot be used, the reinforcing member shall extend around the circumference of the header. Pads, partial saddles, or other types of localized reinforcement are prohibited.

(b) Smoothly contoured tees of proven design are preferred. When tees are not used, the reinforcing member should be of the complete encirclement type, but may be of the pad type, saddle type, or a welding outlet fitting type.

(c) The reinforcement member may be of the complete encirclement type, pad type, saddle type, or welding outlet fitting type. The edges of reinforcement members should be tapered to the header thickness. It is recommended that legs of fillet welds joining the reinforcing member and header do not exceed the thickness of the header.

(d) Reinforcement calculations are not required for openings 2 in. and smaller in diameter, however, care should be taken to provide suitable protection against vibrations and other external forces to which these small openings are frequently subjected.

(e) All welds joining the header, branch, and reinforc-

ing member shall be equivalent to those shown in Appendix I, Figs. 11 and 12.

(f) The inside edges of the finished opening shall, whenever possible, be rounded to a $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. radius. If the encircling member is thicker than the header and is welded to the header, the ends shall be tapered down to the header thickness, and continuous fillet welds shall be made.

(g) Reinforcement of openings is not mandatory; however, reinforcement may be required for special cases involving pressures over 100 psi, thin wall pipe, or severe external loads.

(h) If a reinforcement member is required, and the branch diameter is such that a localized type of reinforcement member would extend around more than half the circumference of the header, then a complete encirclement type of reinforcement member shall be used, regardless of the design hoop stress, or a smoothly contoured wrought steel tee of proven design may be used.

(i) The reinforcement may be of any type meeting the requirements of para. 831.41.

831.5 Reinforcement of Multiple Openings

831.51 When two or more adjacent branches are spaced at less than two times their average diameter (so that their effective areas of reinforcement overlap), the group of openings shall be reinforced in accordance with para. 831.4. The reinforcing metal shall be added as a combined reinforcement, the strength of which shall equal the combined strengths of the reinforcements that would be required for the separate openings. In no case shall any portion of a cross section be considered to apply to more than one opening or be evaluated more than once in a combined area.

831.52 When more than two adjacent openings are to be provided with a combined reinforcement, the minimum distance between centers of any two of these openings shall preferably be at least $1\frac{1}{2}$ times their average diameter, and the area of reinforcement between them shall be at least equal to 50% of the total required for these two openings on the cross section being considered.

831.53 When the distance between centers of two adjacent openings is less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ times their average diameter, as considered under para. 831.52, no credit for reinforcement shall be given for any of the metal between these two openings.

831.54 Any number of closely spaced adjacent openings in any arrangement may be reinforced as if the group were treated as one assumed opening of a diameter enclosing all such openings.

831.6 Extruded Outlets

(a) The rules in this paragraph apply to steel extruded outlets in which the reinforcement is integral.

An extruded outlet is defined as an outlet in which the extruded lip at the outlet has a height above the surface of the run that is equal to or greater than the radius of curvature of the external contoured portion of the outlet (See Appendix F, Figs. F1 through F4 and nomenclature.)

(b) These rules do not apply to any nozzles or branch connections in which additional nonintegral material is applied in the form of rings, pads, or saddles.

(c) These rules apply only to cases where the axis of the outlet intersects and is perpendicular to the axis of the run.

(d) Figures F1 through F4 define the pertinent dimensions and limiting conditions.

(e) *Required Area.* The required area is defined as

$$A = K_r D_r$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} K &= 1.00 \text{ when } d/D > 0.60 \\ &= 0.6 + \frac{1}{4} d/D > 0.15 \text{ and not exceeding } 0.60 \\ &= 0.70 \text{ when } d/D \leq 0.15 \end{aligned}$$

The design must meet the criterion that the reinforcement area defined in subpara. (f) below is not less than the required area.

(f) *Reinforcement Area.* The reinforcement area shall be the sum of areas $A_1 + A_2 + A_3$ as defined below.

(1) Area A_1 is the area lying within the reinforcement zone resulting from any excess thickness available in the run wall, i.e.,

$$A_1 = D_r(T_r - t_r)$$

(2) Area A_2 is the area lying within the reinforcement zone resulting from any excess thickness available in the branch pipe wall, i.e.,

$$A_2 = 2L(T_b - t_b)$$

(3) Area A_3 is the area lying within the reinforcement zone resulting from excess thickness available in the extruded outlet lip, i.e.,

$$A_3 = 2r_o(T_o - t_o)$$

B31.8-832.37

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE B32.2
THERMAL EXPANSION OF PIPING MATERIALS

Carbon and Low Alloy High Tensile Steel and Wrought Iron	
Temperature, °F	Total Expansion, in./100 ft, Above 32°F
32	0.0
60	0.2
100	0.5
125	0.7
150	0.9
175	1.1
200	1.3
225	1.5
250	1.7
300	2.2
350	2.6
400	3.0
450	3.5

(g) *Reinforcement of Multiple Openings.* The rules in para. 831.5 shall be followed, except that the required area and reinforcement area shall be as given in para. 831.6.

(h) In addition to the above, the manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and marking on the section containing extended outlets the following: the design pressure, temperature, and that these were established under provisions of this Code. The manufacturer's name or trademark shall be marked on the section.

832 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

832.1 Scope

This section is applicable to above ground piping only and covers all classes of materials permitted by this Code up to temperatures no greater than 450°F.

832.2 Amount of Expansion

The thermal expansion of the more common materials used for piping shall be determined from Table B32.2. The expansion to be considered is the difference between the expansion for the maximum expected operating temperature and that for the expected average erection temperature. For materials not included in this Table,

or for precise calculations, reference shall be made to authoritative source data, such as publications of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

832.3 Flexibility Requirements

832.31 Piping systems shall be designed to have sufficient flexibility to prevent thermal expansion or contraction from causing excessive stresses in the piping material, excessive bending or unusual loads at joints, or undesirable forces or moments at points of connection to equipment or at anchorage or guide points. Formal calculations shall be required only where reasonable doubt exists as to the adequate flexibility of the system.

832.32 Flexibility shall be provided by the use of bends, loops, or offsets, or provision shall be made to absorb thermal changes by the use of expansion joints or couplings of the slip joint type or expansion joints of the bellows type. If expansion joints are used, anchors or ties of sufficient strength and rigidity shall be installed to provide for end forces due to fluid pressure and other causes.

832.33 In calculating the flexibility of a piping system, the system shall be treated as a whole. The significance of all parts of the line and all restraints, such as solid supports or guides, shall be considered.

832.34 Calculations shall account for stress intensification factors found to exist in components other than plain straight pipe. Credit may be taken for the extra flexibility of such components. In the absence of more directly applicable data, the flexibility factors and stress intensification factors shown in Table E1 of Appendix E may be used.

832.35 Properties of pipe and fittings for these calculations shall be based on nominal dimensions, and the joint factor, E (Table 841.115A), shall be taken as 1.00.

832.36 The total range in temperature shall be used in all expansion calculations, whether piping is cold-sprung or not. In addition to the expansion of the line itself, the linear and angular movements of the equipment to which it is attached shall be considered.

832.37 Cold-Springing. To modify the effect of expansion and contraction, runs of pipe may be cold-sprung. Cold-spring may be taken into account in the calculations of the reactions as shown in para. 833.5, provided an effective method of obtaining the designed cold-spring is specified and used.

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

832.35-834.4

832.38 Flexibility calculations shall be based on the modulus of elasticity, E_c , at ambient temperature.

833 COMBINED STRESS CALCULATIONS

833.1

Using the above assumptions, the stresses and reactions due to expansion shall be investigated at all significant points.

833.2

The expansion stresses shall be combined in accordance with the following formula:

$$S_E = (S_b^2 + 4S_t^2)^{1/2}$$

where

- M_b = resultant bending moment, lb-in.
- M_t = torsional moment, lb-in.
- S_E = combined expansion stress, psi
- S_b = resultant bending stress, psi
= $6M_b / z$
- S_t = torsional stress, psi
= M_t / z
- i = stress intensification factor (Appendix B)
- z = section modulus of pipe, in.³

833.3

The maximum combined expansion stress range, S_E , shall not exceed 0.75S, where S is the specified minimum yield strength, psi, subject to the further limitation of para. 833.4.

833.4

The total of the following shall not exceed the specified minimum yield strength, S:

- (a) the combined stress due to expansion, S_E
 - (b) the longitudinal pressure stress (see para. 841.11, SFT)
 - (c) the longitudinal bending stress due to external loads, such as weight of pipe and contents, wind, etc.
- The sum of paras. 833.4(b) and (c) shall not exceed 0.75S.

833.5

The reaction, R' , shall be obtained as follows from the reactions R derived from the flexibility calculations:

$$R' = (1 - \frac{1}{2} C_s) R$$

when C_s is less than 0.6, $R' = C_s$ when C_s is between 0.6 and 1.0

where

- C_s = the cold-spring factor varying from 0 for no cold-spring to 1.0 for 100% cold-spring
- E_c = the modulus of elasticity in the cold condition
- R = maximum reaction corresponding to the full expansion range based on E_c
- R' = maximum reaction for the line after cold-springing; the reactions so computed shall not exceed limits that the attached equipment or anchorage is designed to sustain

834 SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE FOR EXPOSED PIPING

834.1 General

Piping and equipment shall be supported in a substantial and workmanlike manner, so as to prevent or reduce excessive vibration, and shall be anchored sufficiently to prevent undue strains on connected equipment.

834.2 Provision for Expansion

Supports, hangers, and anchors should be so installed as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the piping between anchors. Suitable spring hangers, sway bracing, etc., shall be provided where necessary.

834.3 Materials, Design, and Installation

All permanent hangers, supports, and anchors shall be fabricated from durable incombustible materials and designed and installed in accordance with good engineering practice for the service conditions involved. All parts of the supporting equipment shall be designed and installed so that they will not be disengaged by movement of the supported piping.

834.4 Forces on Pipe Joints

- (a) All exposed pipe joints shall be able to sustain the maximum end force due to the internal pressure, i.e., the design pressure (psi) times the internal area

of the pipe (sq in.) as well as any additional forces due to temperature expansion or contraction or to the weight of pipe and contents.

(b) If compression or sleeve-type couplings are used in exposed piping, provision shall be made to sustain the longitudinal forces noted in subpara. (a) above. If such provision is not made in the manufacture of the coupling, suitable bracing or strapping shall be provided, but such design must not interfere with the normal performance of the coupling nor with its proper maintenance. Attachments must meet the requirements of para. B31.4.5.

B31.8.5 Attachment of Supports or Anchors

(a) If the pipe is designed to operate at a hoop stress of less than 50% of the specified minimum yield strength, structural supports or anchors may be welded directly to the pipe. Proportioning and welding strength requirements of such attachments shall conform to standard structural practice.

(b) If the pipe is designed to operate at a hoop stress of 50% or more of the specified minimum yield strength, support of the pipe shall be furnished by a member that completely encircles it. Where it is necessary to provide positive attachment, as at an anchor, the pipe may be welded to the encircling member only; the support shall be attached to the encircling member and not to the pipe. The connection of the pipe to the encircling member shall be by continuous welds, rather than intermittent ones.

B31.8 ANCHORAGE FOR BURIED PIPING

B31.8.1 General

Bends or offsets in buried pipe cause longitudinal forces that must be resisted by anchorage at the bend, by restraint due to friction of the soil, or by longitudinal stresses in the pipe.

B31.8.2 Anchorage at Bends

If the pipe is anchored by bearing at the bend, care shall be taken to distribute the load on the soil so that the bearing pressure is within safe limits for the soil involved.

B31.8.3 Restraint Due to Soil Friction

Where there is doubt as to the adequacy of restraint friction, calculations shall be made, and indicated anchoring shall be installed.

B31.8.4 Forces on Pipe Joints

If anchorage is not provided at the head (see para. B31.2), pipe joints that are close to the points of thrust origin shall be designed to sustain the longitudinal pullout force. If such provision is not made in the manufacture of the joints, suitable bracing or strapping shall be provided.

B31.8.5 Supports for Buried Piping

In pipelines, especially those that are highly stressed from internal pressure, uniform and adequate support of the pipe in the trench is essential. Unequal settlements may produce added bending stresses in the pipe. Lateral thrusts at branch connections may greatly increase the stresses in the branch connection itself, unless the fill is thoroughly consolidated or other provisions are made to resist the thrust.

Rock shields shall not be draped over the pipe unless suitable backfill and padding are placed in the ditch to provide a continuous and adequate support of the pipe in the trench.

B31.8.5.1 When openings are made in a consolidated backfill to connect new branches to an existing line, care must be taken to provide firm foundation for both the header and the branch to prevent vertical and lateral movements.

B31.8.6 Interconnection of Underground Lines

Underground lines are subjected to longitudinal stresses due to changes in pressure and temperature. For long lines, the friction of the earth will prevent changes in length from these stresses, except for several hundred feet adjacent to bends or ends. At these locations, the movement, if unrestrained, may be of considerable magnitude. If connections are made at such a location to a relatively unyielding line or other fixed object, it is essential that the interconnection shall have ample flexibility to compensate for possible movement, or the line shall be provided with an anchor sufficient to develop the forces necessary to limit the movement.

CHAPTER IV DESIGN, INSTALLATION, AND TESTING

840 DESIGN, INSTALLATION, AND TESTING

840.1 General Provisions

(a) The design requirements of this Code are intended to be adequate for public safety under all conditions encountered in the gas industry. Conditions that may cause additional stress in any part of a line or its appurtenances shall be provided for, using good engineering practice. Examples of such conditions include long self-supported spans, unstable ground, mechanical or sonic vibration, weight of special attachments, earthquake-induced stresses, stresses caused by temperature differences, and the soil and temperature conditions found in the Arctic. Temperature differences shall be taken as the difference between the lowest and highest expected metal temperature during pressure test and/or operating services having due regard to past recorded temperature data and the possible effects of lower or higher air and ground temperature.

(b) The most significant factor contributing to the failure of a gas pipeline is damage to the line caused by the activities of people along the route of the line. Damage will generally occur during construction of other facilities associated with providing the services associated with human dwellings and commercial or industrial enterprises. These services, such as water, gas and electrical supply, sewage systems, drainage lines and ditches, buried power and communication cables, streets and roads, etc., become more prevalent and extensive, and the possibility of damage to the pipeline becomes greater with larger concentrations of buildings intended for human occupancy. Determining the Location Class provides a method of assessing the degree of exposure of the line to damage.

A pipeline designed, constructed, and operated in accordance with the requirements of Location Class 1 [see para 840.2(h)(1)] is basically safe for pressure containment in any location; however, additional measures are necessary to protect the integrity of the line in the presence of activities that might cause damage. One of the measures required by this Code is to lower the stress level in relation to increased public activity. This activity is quantified by determining Location

Class and relating the design of the pipeline to the appropriate design factor.

(c) Early editions of this Code used the term "population density index" to determine design, construction, testing, and operation requirements. They also used the term "Location Class" in prescribing design pressure, type of construction, and maximum allowable operating pressure. To simplify use of this Code, the term "population density index" was eliminated. Construction Types A, B, C, and D were eliminated and replaced with the same terminology used for design-location class.

The requirements based on Location Class were such that there were no significant changes in the design, installation, testing, and operation of piping systems due to changes in terminology.

Pipelines constructed prior to the publication of this Edition and designed in accordance with location classes established in compliance with previous editions of this Code may continue to use the location classes so determined, provided that when observed increases in the number of buildings intended for human occupancy occur, the Location Class determination shall be as presented in para 840.2.

840.2 Buildings Intended for Human Occupancy

840.21 General

(a) To determine the number of buildings intended for human occupancy for an onshore pipeline, lay out a zone $\frac{1}{4}$ -mile wide along the route of the pipeline with the pipeline on the center line of this zone, and divide the pipeline into random sections 1 mile in length such that the individual lengths will include the maximum number of buildings intended for human occupancy. Count the number of buildings intended for human occupancy within each 1-mile zone. For this purpose, each separate dwelling unit in a multiple dwelling unit building is to be counted as a separate building intended for human occupancy.

It is not intended here that a full mile of lower stress level pipeline shall be installed if there are physical barriers or other factors that will limit the further expansion of the more densely populated area

to a total distance of less than 1 mile. It is intended, however, that where no such barriers exist, ample allowance shall be made in determining the limits of the lower stress design to provide for probable further development in the area.

(b) When a cluster of buildings intended for human occupancy indicates that a basic mile of pipeline should be identified as a Location Class 2 or Location Class 3, the Location Class 2 or Location Class 3 may be terminated 660 ft from the nearest building in the cluster.

(c) For pipelines shorter than 1 mile in length, a Location Class that is typical of the Location Class that would be required for 1 mile of pipeline traversing the area shall be assigned.

840.22 Location Classes for Design and Construction

(a) *Location Class 1.* A Location Class 1 is any 1-mile section that has 10 or fewer buildings intended for human occupancy. A Location Class 1 is intended to reflect areas such as wasteland, deserts, mountains, grazing land, farmland, and sparsely populated areas.

(1) *Class 1, Division 1.* This Division is a Location Class 1 where the design factor of the pipe is greater than 0.72 but equal to or less than 0.80 and has been hydrostatically tested to 1.25 times the maximum operating pressure. (See Table 841.114B for exceptions to design factor.)

(2) *Class 1, Division 2.* This Division is a Location Class 1 where the design factor of the pipe is equal to or less than 0.72 and has been tested to 1.1 times the maximum operating pressure. (See Table 841.114B for exceptions to design factor.)

(b) *Location Class 2.* A Location Class 2 is any 1-mile section that has more than 10 but fewer than 46 buildings intended for human occupancy. A Location Class 2 is intended to reflect areas where the degree of population is intermediate between Location Class 1 and Location Class 3, such as fringe areas around cities and towns, industrial areas, ranch or country estates, etc.

(c) *Location Class 3.* A Location Class 3 is any 1-mile section that has 46 or more buildings intended for human occupancy except when a Location Class 4 prevails. A Location Class 3 is intended to reflect areas such as suburban housing developments, shopping centers, residential areas, industrial areas, and other populated areas not meeting Location Class 4 requirements.

(d) *Location Class 4.* Location Class 4 includes areas where multistory buildings are prevalent, where traffic is heavy or dense, and where there may be numerous other utilities underground. Multistory means four or more floors above ground including the first or ground floor. The depth of basements or number of basement floors is immaterial.

840.3 Considerations Necessary for Concentrations of People in Location Class 1 or 2

(a) In addition to the criteria contained in para. 840.2, additional consideration must be given to the possible consequences of a failure near areas where a concentration of people is likely, such as a church, school, multiple dwelling unit, hospital, or recreational area of an organized character in Location Class 1 or 2.

If the facility is used infrequently, the requirements of subpara. (b) need not be applied.

(b) Pipelines near places of public assembly or concentrations of people, such as churches, schools, multiple dwelling unit buildings, hospitals, or recreational areas of an organized nature in Location Class 1 or 2 shall meet requirements for Location Class 3.

(c) Concentrations of people referred to in subparas. (a) and (b) above are not intended to include groups of fewer than 20 people per instance in location but are intended to cover people in an outside area as well as in a building.

840.4 Intent

840.41 It should be emphasized that Location Class (1, 2, 3, or 4) as described in the previous paragraphs is defined as the general description of a geographic area having certain characteristics as a basis for prescribing the types of design, construction, and methods of testing to be used in those locations or in areas that are comparable. A numbered Location Class, such as Location Class 1, refers only to the geography of that location or a similar area and does not necessarily indicate that a design factor of 0.72 will suffice for all construction in that particular location or area (e.g., in Location Class 1, all aerial crossings require a design factor of 0.6; see para. 841.122).

840.42 When classifying locations for determining the design factor for pipeline construction and testing that should be prescribed, due consideration shall be given to the possibility of future development of the area. If at the time of planning a new pipeline this future development appears likely to be sufficient to change the Class Location, this shall be taken into

consideration in the design and testing of the proposed pipeline.

841 STEEL PIPE

841.1 Steel Piping Systems Design Requirements

841.11 Steel Pipe Design Formula

(a) The design pressure for steel gas piping systems or the nominal wall thickness for a given design pressure shall be determined by the following formula (for limitations, see para. 841.111).

$$P = \frac{2St}{D} FET$$

where

D = nominal outside diameter of pipe, in.

E = longitudinal joint factor obtained from Table 841.115A [see also para. 817.13(d)]

F = design factor obtained from Table 841.114A. In setting the values of the design factor, F , due consideration has been given and allowance has been made for the various underthickness tolerances provided for in the pipe specifications listed and approved for usage in this Code.

P = design pressure, psig (see also para. 841.111)

S = specified minimum yield strength, psi, stipulated in the specifications under which the pipe was purchased from the manufacturer or determined in accordance with paras 817.13(h) and 841.112. The specified minimum yield strengths of some of the more commonly used piping steels whose specifications are incorporated by reference herein are tabulated for convenience in Appendix D.

T = temperature derating factor obtained from Table 841.116A

t = nominal wall thickness, in.

(b) The design factor for pipelines in Location Class 1, Division 1 is based on gas pipeline operational experience at operation levels in excess of those previously recommended by this Code.

It should be noted that the user may be required to change out such pipe or reduce pressure to 0.72 SMYS maximum in accordance with para. 854.2.

(c) *Fracture Control and Arrest.* A fracture toughness criterion or other method shall be specified to control fracture propagation when a pipeline is designed to operate either at a hoop stress over 40% through 80% of SMYS in sizes NPS 16 or larger, or at a hoop

stress over 72% through 80% of SMYS in sizes smaller than NPS 16.

When a fracture toughness criterion is used, control can be achieved by ensuring that the pipe has adequate ductility and either by specifying adequate toughness or installing crack arrestors on the pipeline to stop propagation.

(1) *BrITTLE Fracture Control.* To ensure that the pipe has adequate ductility, fracture toughness testing shall be performed in accordance with the testing procedures of supplementary requirements SR5 or SR6 of API 5L or other equivalent alternatives. If the operating temperature is below 32°F, an appropriate lower test temperature shall be used. The appropriate lower test temperature for notch toughness shall be taken to be at or below the lowest expected metal temperature during pressure testing (if with air or gas) and during service, having regard to past recorded temperature data and possible effects of lower air and ground temperatures. The average shear value of the fracture appearance of the test specimens from each heat shall not be less than 35%, and the all-heat average shall not be less than 50% shear when Charpy V-notch testing, based on full-sized Charpy specimens, is specified, or at least 80% of the heats shall exhibit a fracture shear appearance of 40% or more when drop weight tear testing is specified.

(2) *Ductile Fracture Arrest.* To ensure that the pipeline has adequate toughness to arrest a ductile fracture, the pipe shall be tested in accordance with the procedures of supplementary requirements SR5 of API 5L. The all-heat average of the Charpy energy values shall meet or exceed the energy value calculated using one of the following equations that have been developed in various pipeline research programs.

(a) *Battelle Columbus Laboratories (BCL) (AGA)*

$$CVN = 0.0108 \sigma^2 R^{1/3} t^{1/3}$$

(b) *American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)*

$$CVN = 0.0345 \sigma^{1/2} R^{1/2}$$

(c) *British Gas Council (BGC)*

$$CVN = 0.0315 \sigma R t^{1/2}$$

(d) *British Steel Corporation (BSC)*

$$CVN = 0.01119 \sigma^2 R$$

where

CVN = full-size Charpy V-notch absorbed energy, ft lb

R = pipe radius, in.

t = wall thickness, in.

σ = hoop stress, ksi

- (3) **Mechanical Crack Arresters.** Mechanical crack arresters consisting of sleeves, wire-rope wrap, heavy-wall pipe, or other suitable types have been shown to provide reliable methods of arresting ductile fracture. The mechanical crack arresters shall be placed at intervals along the pipeline.

CAUTION: The requirements specified in (2) above assume the pipeline is transporting essentially pure methane and the pipe is similar in fracture behavior to that used to develop the empirical equations above. The presence of heavier hydrocarbons can cause the gas to exhibit two-phase behavior on sudden decompression and thus requires a greater Charpy energy to arrest propagating pipe fracture. Likewise, pipe that has been control rolled or quenched and tempered may not behave as indicated by the equations and may also require a greater Charpy energy to arrest a propagating fracture. Calculations must be performed to determine if the decompression exhibits two-phase behavior, and an assessment must be made as to the applicability of the arrest equations where additional toughness is may be required. Otherwise, mechanical crack arresters [see (3) above] should be installed, or the Charpy toughness requirements for arrest should be verified through experiments or additional calculations.

841.111 Limitations on Design Pressure P in Para. 841.11. The design pressure obtained by the formula in para. 841.11 shall be reduced to conform to the following:

(a) P for furnace butt welded pipe shall not exceed the restrictions of para. 841.11 or 60% of mill test pressure, whichever is the lesser.

(b) P shall not exceed 85% of the mill test pressure for all other pipes provided; however, that pipe, mill tested to a pressure less than 85% of the pressure required to produce a stress equal to the specified minimum yield, may be tested with a mill type hydrostatic test or tested in place after installation. In the event the pipe is retested to a pressure in excess of the mill test pressure, then P shall not exceed 85% of the retest pressure rather than the initial mill test pressure. It is mandatory to use a liquid as the test medium in all tests in place after installation where the test pressure exceeds the mill test pressure. This paragraph is not to be construed to allow an operating pressure or design pressure in excess of that provided for by para. 841.11.

841.112 Limitations on Specified Minimum Yield Strength S in Para. 841.11

(a) If the pipe under consideration is not new pipe purchased under a specification approved and listed in this Code, the value of S may be determined in accordance with one of the following:

(1) S value for new pipe qualified under para. 811.221 or 811.222

(2) S value for reuse of steel pipe qualified under one of the provisions of para. 817.1

(3) S value for pipe of unknown specification as determined by para. 817.13(h)

(b) When pipe that has been cold worked for meeting the specified minimum yield strength is subsequently heated to a temperature higher than 900°F for any period of time or over 600°F for more than 1 hr, the maximum allowable pressure at which it can be used shall not exceed 75% of the value obtained by use of the steel pipe design formula given in para. 841.11.

(c) In no case where the Code refers to the specified minimum value of a mechanical property shall the higher actual value of a property be substituted in the steel pipe design formula given in para. 841.11. If the actual value is less than the specified minimum value of a mechanical property, the actual value may be used where it is permitted by the Code, such as in para. 817.1 regarding the reuse of steel pipe.

841.113 Additional Requirements for Nominal Wall Thickness t in Para. 841.11

(a) The minimum wall thickness t required for pressure containment as determined by para. 841.11 may not be adequate for other forces to which the pipeline may be subjected. (See para. 840.1(a).) Consideration shall also be given to loading due to transportation or handling of the pipe during construction, weight of water during testing, and soil loading and other secondary loads during operation. Consideration should also be given to welding or mechanical joining requirements. Standard wall thickness, as prescribed in ASME B36.10M, shall be the least nominal wall thickness used for threaded and grooved pipe.

(b) Transportation, installation, or repair of pipe shall not reduce the wall thickness at any point to a thickness less than 90% of the nominal wall thickness as determined by para. 841.11 for the design pressure to which the pipe is to be subjected.

841.114 Design Factors F and Location Classes. The design factor in Table 841.114A shall be used for the designated Location Class. All exceptions to basic design factors to be used in the design formula are given in Table 841.114B.

TABLE B41.114A
BASIC DESIGN FACTOR, F

Location Class	Design Factor, F
Location Class 1, Division 1	0.80
Location Class 1, Division 2	0.72
Location Class 2	0.60
Location Class 3	0.50
Location Class 4	0.40

841.115 The longitudinal joint factor shall be in accordance with Table 841.115A.

841.116 The temperature derating factor shall be in accordance with Table 841.116A.

841.12 Additional Design Information or Instructions

841.121 Fabricated Assemblies. When fabricated assemblies, such as connections for separators, main line valve assemblies, cross connections, river crossing headers, etc., are to be installed in areas defined in Location Class 1, a design factor of 0.6 is required throughout the assembly and for a distance equal to the lesser of 5 diameters or 10 ft in each direction beyond the last fitting. A shorter distance may be used provided that combined stresses are considered in the design of the installation. Transition pieces at the end of an assembly and elbows used in place of pipe bends are not considered fittings under the requirements of this paragraph. Also see para. 822.

841.122 Pipelines or Mains on Bridges. The design factor for pipelines or mains supported by railroad, vehicular, pedestrian, or pipeline bridges shall be determined in accordance with the Location Class prescribed for the area in which the bridge is located. In Location Class 1, however, a design factor of 0.6 shall be used.

841.13 Protection of Pipelines and Mains From Hazards

(a) When pipelines and mains must be installed where they will be subject to natural hazards, such as washouts, floods, unstable soil, landslides, earthquake-related events (such as surface faulting, soil liquefaction, and soil and slope instability characteristics), or other conditions that may cause serious movement of, or abnormal loads on, the pipeline, reasonable precautions shall be taken to protect the pipeline, such as increasing the wall thickness, constructing revetments, preventing erosion, and installing anchors.

(b) Where pipelines and mains cross areas that are normally under water or subject to flooding (i.e., lakes, bays, or swamps), sufficient weight or anchorage shall be applied to the line to prevent flotation.

(c) Because submarine crossings may be subject to washouts due to the natural hazards of changes in the waterway bed, water velocities, deepening of the channel, or changing of the channel location in the waterway, design consideration shall be given to protecting the pipeline or main at such crossings. The crossing shall be located in the more stable bank and bed locations. The depth of the line, location of the bends installed in the banks, wall thickness of the pipe, and weighting of the line shall be selected based on the characteristics of the waterway.

(d) Where pipelines and mains are exposed, such as at spans, trestles, and bridge crossings, the pipelines and mains shall be reasonably protected by distance or barricades from accidental damage by vehicular traffic or other causes.

841.14 Cover, Clearance, and Casing Requirements for Buried Steel Pipelines and Mains

841.141 Cover Requirements for Mains. Buried mains shall be installed with a cover not less than 24 in. Where this cover provision cannot be met, or where external loads may be excessive, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any such anticipated external loads. Where farming or other operations might result in deep plowing, in areas subject to erosion, or in locations where future grading is likely, such as road, highway, railroad, and ditch crossings, additional protection shall be provided.

841.142 Cover Requirements for Pipelines. Except for offshore pipelines, buried pipelines shall be installed with a cover not less than that shown in the following table:

Location	Cover, in.		
	For Rock Excavation (Note (1))		
	For Normal Excavation	Pipe Size NPS 20 and Smaller	Pipe Size Larger Than NPS 20
Class 1	24	12	18
Class 2	30	18	18
Classes 3 and 4	30	24	24
Drainage ditch at public roads and railroad crossings (all locations)	36	24	24

NOTE

(1) Rock excavation is excavation that requires blasting.

TABLE B41.114B
DESIGN FACTORS FOR STEEL PIPE CONSTRUCTION

Facility	Location Class				
	1				
	Div. 1	Div. 2	2	3	4
Pipelines, mains, and service lines (see para. B41.2(b))	0.80	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
Crossings of roads, railroads without casing					
(a) Private roads	0.80	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
(b) Unimproved public roads	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.50	0.40
(c) Roads, highways, or public streets, with hard surface and railroads	0.60	0.60	0.50	0.50	0.40
Crossings of roads, railroads with casing					
(a) Private roads	0.80	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
(b) Unimproved public roads	0.72	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
(c) Roads, highways, or public streets, with hard surface and railroads	0.72	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
Parallel encroachment of pipelines and mains on roads and railroads					
(a) Private roads	0.80	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
(b) Unimproved public roads	0.80	0.72	0.60	0.50	0.40
(c) Roads, highways, or public streets, with hard surface and railroads	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.50	0.40
Fabricated assemblies (see para. B41.121)	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.50	0.40
Pipelines on bridges (see para. B41.121)	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.50	0.40
Compressor station piping	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.40
Near concentration of people in Location Classes 1 and 2 (see para. B41.1(b))	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.40

Where these cover provisions cannot be met or where external loads may be excessive, the pipeline shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any such anticipated external loads. In areas where farming or other operations might result in deep plowing, in areas subject to erosion, or in locations where future grading is likely, such as at roads, highways, railroad crossings, and ditch crossings, additional protection shall be provided.

B41.143 Clearance Between Pipelines or Mains and Other Underground Structures

(a) There shall be at least 6 in. of clearance wherever possible between any buried pipeline and any other underground structure not used in conjunction with the pipeline. When such clearance cannot be attained, precautions to protect the pipe shall be taken, such as the installation of casing, bridging, or insulating material.

(b) There shall be at least 2 in. of clearance wherever possible between any buried gas main and any other underground structure not used in conjunction with the main. When such clearance cannot be attained,

precautions to protect the main shall be taken, such as the installation of insulating material or casing.

B41.144 Casing Requirements Under Railroads, Highways, Roads, or Streets. Casings shall be designed to withstand the superimposed loads. Where there is a possibility of water entering the casing, the ends of the casing shall be sealed. If the end sealing is of a type that will retain the maximum allowable operating pressure of the carrier pipe, the casing shall be designed for this pressure and at least to the design factor of 0.72. Venting of sealed casings is not mandatory; however, if vents are installed they should be protected from the weather to prevent water from entering the casing. (Requirements for crossings within casing of railroads and highways are shown in Table B41.114B.)

B41.15 Design factors are summarized in Table B41.114B.

B41.2 Installation of Steel Pipelines and Mains

B41.21 Construction Specifications. All construction work performed on piping systems in accordance

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

841.21-841.231

TABLE 841.115A
LONGITUDINAL JOINT FACTOR, E

Spec. No.	Pipe Class	E Factor
ASTM A 53	Seamless	1.00
	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
	Furnace Butt Welded: Continuous Weld	0.80
ASTM A 106	Seamless	1.00
ASTM A 134	Electric Fusion Arc Welded	0.80
ASTM A 135	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
ASTM A 139	Electric Fusion Welded	0.80
ASTM A 211	Spiral Welded Steel Pipe	0.80
ASTM A 333	Seamless	1.00
	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
	Double Submerged-Arc-Welded	1.00
ASTM A 671	Electric Fusion Welded	
	Classes 13, 23, 33, 43, 53	0.80
	Classes 12, 22, 32, 42, 52	1.00
ASTM A 672	Electric Fusion Welded	
	Classes 13, 23, 33, 43, 53	0.80
	Classes 12, 22, 32, 42, 52	1.00
API 5L	Seamless	1.00
	Electric Resistance Welded	1.00
	Electric Flash Welded	1.00
	Submerged Arc Welded	1.00
	Furnace Butt Welded	0.60

GENERAL NOTE: Definitions for the various classes of welded pipe are given in para. 804.243.

TABLE 841.116A
TEMPERATURE DERATING FACTOR, T ,
FOR STEEL PIPE

Temperature, °F	Temperature Derating Factor, T
250 or less	1.000
300	0.967
350	0.933
400	0.900
450	0.867

GENERAL NOTE: For intermediate temperatures, interpolate for derating factor.

with the requirements of this Code shall be done under construction specifications. The construction specifications shall cover all phases of the work and shall be in sufficient detail to cover the requirements of this Code.

841.22 Inspection Provisions

841.221 The operating company shall provide suitable inspection. Inspectors shall be qualified either by experience or training. The inspector shall have the authority to order the repair or removal and replacement of any component found that fails to meet the standards of this Code.

841.222 The installation inspection provisions for pipelines and other facilities to operate at hoop stresses of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength shall be adequate to make possible at least the following inspections at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure good quality of workmanship.

(a) Inspect the surface of the pipe for serious surface defects just prior to the coating operation. [See para. 841.242(a).]

(b) Inspect the surface of the pipe coating as it is lowered into the ditch to find coating lacerations that indicate the pipe might have been damaged after being coated.

(c) Inspect the fitup of the joints before the weld is made.

(d) Visually inspect the stringer beads before subsequent beads are applied.

(e) Inspect the completed welds before they are covered with coating.

(f) Inspect the condition of the ditch bottom just before the pipe is lowered in, except for offshore pipelines.

(g) Inspect the fit of the pipe in the ditch before backfilling, except for offshore pipelines.

(h) Inspect all repairs, replacements, or changes ordered before they are covered.

(i) Perform such special tests and inspections as are required by the specifications, such as nondestructive testing of welds and electrical testing of the protective coating.

(j) Inspect backfill material prior to use and observe backfill procedure to ensure no damage occurs to the coating in the process of backfilling.

841.23 Bends, Elbows, and Miters in Steel Pipelines and Mains. Changes in direction may be made by the use of bends, elbows, or miters under the limitations noted below.

841.231

(a) A bend shall be free from buckling, cracks, or other evidence of mechanical damage.

(b) The maximum degree of bending on a field cold bend may be determined by either method in the table below. The first column expresses the maximum deflection in an arc length equal to the nominal outside diameter, and the second column expresses the minimum radius as a function of the nominal outside diameter. (99)

Nominal Pipe Size	Deflection of Longitudinal Axis, deg	Minimum Radius of Bend in Pipe Diameters [see 841.231(c)]
Smaller than 12	841.231(d)	18D
12	7.2	18D
14	2.7	21D
16	2.4	24D
18	2.1	27D
20 and larger	1.9	30D

(c) A field cold bend may be made to a smaller minimum radius than permitted in (b) above, provided the completed bend meets all other requirements of this section, and the wall thickness after bending is not less than the minimum permitted by para. 841.11. This may be demonstrated through appropriate testing.

(d) For pipe smaller than NPS 12, the requirements of (a) above must be met, and the wall thickness after bending shall not be less than the minimum permitted by para. 841.11. This may be demonstrated through appropriate testing.

(e) Except for offshore pipelines, when a circumferential weld occurs in a bend section, it shall be subjected to radiography examination after bending.

(f) Hot bends made on cold worked or heat treated pipe shall be designed for lower stress levels in accordance with para. 841.112(b).

(g) Wrinkle bends shall be permitted only on systems operating at less than 30% of the specified minimum yield strength. When wrinkle bends are made in welded pipe, the longitudinal weld shall be located as near to 90 deg with the top of the wrinkle as conditions will permit. Wrinkle bends with sharp kinks shall not be permitted. Wrinkles shall have a spacing not less than the distance equal to the diameter of the pipe measured along the crotch. On pipe NPS 16 and larger, the wrinkle shall not produce an angle of more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg per wrinkle.

841.232 Mitered bends are permitted provided the following limitations are met:

(a) In systems intended to operate at 40% or more of the specified minimum yield strength, mitered bends are not permitted. Deflections caused by misalignment up to 3 deg are not considered as miters.

(b) In systems intended to operate at 10% or more but less than 40% of the specified minimum yield strength, the total deflection angle at each miter shall not exceed $12\frac{1}{2}$ deg.

(c) In systems intended to operate at less than 10% of the specified minimum yield strength, the total deflection angle at each miter shall not exceed 90 deg.

(d) In systems intended to operate at 10% or more

of the specified minimum yield strength, the minimum distance between miters measured at the crotch shall not be less than one pipe diameter.

(e) Care shall be taken in making mitered joints to provide proper spacing and alignment and full penetration.

841.233 Factory-made, wrought-steel welding elbows or transverse segments cut therefrom may be used for changes in direction, provided that the arc length measured along the crotch is at least 1 in. on pipe sizes NPS 2 and larger.

841.24 Pipe Surface Requirements Applicable to Pipelines and Mains to Operate at a Hoop Stress of 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength. Gouges, grooves, and notches have been found to be an important cause of pipeline failures, and all harmful defects of this nature must be prevented, eliminated, or repaired. Precautions shall be taken during manufacture, handling, and installation to prevent the gouging or grooving of pipe.

841.241 Detection of Gouges and Grooves

(a) The field inspection provided on each job shall be suitable to reduce to an acceptable minimum the chances that gauged or grooved pipe will get into the finished pipeline or main. Inspection for this purpose just ahead of the coating operation and during the lowering-in and backfill operation is required.

(b) When pipe is coated, inspection shall be made to determine that the coating machine does not cause harmful gouges or grooves.

(c) Disruptions of the protective coating shall be carefully examined prior to the repair of the coating to determine if the pipe surface has been damaged.

841.242 Field Repair of Gouges and Grooves

(a) Injurious gouges or grooves shall be removed.

(b) Gouges or grooves may be removed by grinding to a smooth contour, provided that the resulting wall thickness is not less than the minimum prescribed by this Code for the conditions of usage. [See para. 841.113(b).]

(c) When the conditions outlined in para. 841.242(b) cannot be met, the damaged portion of pipe shall be cut out as a cylinder and replaced with a good piece. Insert patching is prohibited.

841.243 Dents

(a) A dent may be defined as a depression that produces a gross disturbance in the curvature of the pipe wall (as opposed to a scratch or gouge, which reduces the pipe wall thickness). The depth of a dent

shall be measured as the gap between the lowest point of the dent and a prolongation of the original contour of the pipe in any direction.

(b) A dent, as defined in para. 841.243(a), which contains a stress concentrator such as a scratch, gouge, groove, or arc burn shall be removed by cutting out the damaged portion of the pipe as a cylinder.

(c) All dents that affect the curvature of the pipe at the longitudinal weld or any circumferential weld shall be removed. All dents that exceed a maximum depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in. in pipe NPS 12 and smaller or 2% of the nominal pipe diameter in all pipe greater than NPS 12 shall not be permitted in pipelines or mains intended to operate at 40% or more of the specified minimum yield strength. When dents are removed, the damaged portion of the pipe shall be cut out as a cylinder. Insert patching and pounding out of the dents is prohibited.

841.244 Notches

(a) Notches on the pipe surface can be caused by mechanical damage in manufacture, transportation, handling, or installation, and when determined to be mechanically caused, shall be treated the same as gouges and grooves in para. 841.241.

(b) Stress concentrations that may or may not involve a geometrical notch may also be created by a process involving thermal energy in which the pipe surface is heated sufficiently to change its mechanical or metallurgical properties. These imperfections are termed "metallurgical notches." Examples include an arc burn produced by accidental contact with a welding electrode or a grinding burn produced by excessive force on a grinding wheel. Metallurgical notches may result in even more severe stress concentrations than a mechanical notch and shall be prevented or eliminated in all pipelines intended to operate at 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength.

841.245 Elimination of Arc Burns. The metallurgical notch caused by arc burns shall be removed by grinding, provided the grinding does not reduce the remaining wall thickness to less than the minimum prescribed by this Code for the conditions of use.¹ In all other cases, repair is prohibited, and the portion of pipe containing the arc burn must be cut out as a cylinder and replaced with a good piece. Insert patching is prohibited. Care shall be exercised to ensure that

the heat of grinding does not produce a metallurgical notch.

841.25 Miscellaneous Operations Involved in the Installation of Steel Pipelines and Mains

841.251 Handling, Hauling, and Stringing. Care shall be taken in the selection of the handling equipment and in handling, hauling, unloading, and placing the pipe so as not to damage the pipe.

841.252 Installation of Pipe in the Ditch. On pipelines operating at stresses of 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength, it is important that stresses imposed on the pipeline by construction be minimized. Except for offshore pipelines, the pipe shall fit the ditch without the use of external force to hold it in place until the backfill is completed. When long sections of pipe that have been welded alongside the ditch are lowered in, care shall be exercised so as not to jerk the pipe or impose any strains that may kink or put a permanent bend in the pipe. Slack loops are not prohibited by this paragraph where laying conditions render their use advisable.

841.253 Backfilling

(a) Backfilling shall be performed in a manner to provide firm support under the pipe.

(b) If there are large rocks in the material to be used for backfill, care shall be used to prevent damage to the coating by such means as the use of rock shield material, or by making the initial fill with rock-free material sufficient to prevent damage.

(c) Where the trench is flooded to consolidate the backfill, care shall be exercised to see that the pipe is not floated from its firm bearing on the trench bottom.

841.26 Hot Taps. All hot taps shall be installed by trained and experienced crews.

841.27 Precautions to Avoid Explosions of Gas-Air Mixtures or Uncontrolled Fires During Construction Operations

841.271 Operations such as gas or electric welding and cutting with cutting torches can be safely performed on pipelines, mains, and auxiliary equipment, provided that they are completely full of gas or of air that is free from combustible material. Steps shall be taken to prevent a mixture of gas and air at all points where such operations are to be performed.

841.272 When a pipeline or main can be kept full of gas during a welding or cutting operation, the following procedures are recommended.

¹ Complete removal of the metallurgical notch created by an arc burn can be determined as follows: After visible evidence of the arc burn has been removed by grinding, scrub the ground area with a 30% solution of ammonium persulfate. A blackened spot is evidence of a metallurgical notch and indicates that additional grinding is necessary.

(a) Keep a slight flow of gas moving toward the point where cutting or welding is being done.

199) (b) Control the gas pressure at the site of the work by a suitable means.

(c) After a cut is made, immediately close all slots or open ends with tape, tightly fitted canvas, or other suitable materials.

(d) Do not permit two openings to remain uncovered at the same time. This is doubly important if the two openings are at different elevations.

841.273 Welding, cutting, or other operations that could be a source of ignition shall not be done on a pipeline, main, or auxiliary apparatus that contains air, if it is connected to a source of gas, unless a suitable means has been provided to prevent the formation of an explosive mixture in the work area.

841.274 In situations where welding or cutting must be done on facilities that are filled with air and connected to a source of gas, and the precautions recommended above cannot be taken, one or more of the following precautions, depending on circumstances at the jobsite, are suggested:

(a) purging of the pipe or equipment upon which welding or cutting is to be done with an inert gas or continuous purging with air in such a manner that a combustible mixture does not form in the facility at the work area.

(b) testing of the atmosphere in the vicinity of the zone to be heated before the work is started and at intervals as the work progresses with a combustible gas indicator or by other suitable means.

(c) careful verification before and during the work ensuring that the valves that isolate the work from a source of gas do not leak.

841.275 Purging of Pipelines and Mains

(a) When a pipeline or main is to be placed in service, the air in it shall be displaced. The following are some acceptable methods:

(1) Introduce a moderately rapid and continuous flow of gas into one end of the line and vent the air out the other end. The gas flow shall be continued without interruption until the vented gas is free of air.

(2) If the vent is in a location where the release of gas into the atmosphere may cause a hazardous condition, then a slug of inert gas shall be introduced between the gas and air. The gas flow shall then be continued without interruption until all of the air and inert gas have been removed from the facility. The vented gases shall be monitored and the vent shall be

closed before any substantial quantity of combustible gas is released to the atmosphere.

(b) In cases where gas in a pipeline or main is to be displaced with air and the rate at which air can be supplied to the line is too small to make a procedure similar to but the reverse of that described in (a) above feasible, a slug of inert gas should be introduced to prevent the formation of an explosive mixture at the interface between gas and air. Nitrogen or carbon dioxide can be used for this purpose.

(c) If a pipeline or main containing gas is to be removed, the operation may be carried out in accordance with para. 841.272, or the line may be first disconnected from all sources of gas and then thoroughly purged with air, water, or inert gas before any further cutting or welding is done.

(d) If a gas pipeline, main, or auxiliary equipment is to be filled with air after having been in service and there is a reasonable possibility that the inside surfaces of the facility are wetted with volatile inflammable liquid, or if such liquids might have accumulated in low places, purging procedures designed to meet this situation shall be used. Steaming of the facility until all combustible liquids have been evaporated and swept out is recommended. Filling of the facility with an inert gas and keeping it full of such gas during the progress of any work that might ignite an explosive mixture in the facility is an alternative recommendation. The possibility of striking static sparks within the facility must not be overlooked as a possible source of ignition.

841.276 Whenever the accidental ignition in the open air of gas-air mixture might be likely to cause personal injury or property damage, precautions shall be taken. For example:

(a) Prohibit smoking and open flames in the area.

(b) Install a metallic bond around the location of cuts in gas pipes to be made by means other than cutting torches.

(c) Take precautions to prevent static electricity sparks.

(d) Provide a fire extinguisher of appropriate size and type, in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 10.

841.3 Testing After Construction

841.31 General Provisions. All piping systems shall be tested after construction to the requirements of this Code except for pretested fabricated assemblies, pretested tie-in sections, and tie-in connections.

The circumferential welds of welded tie-in connections not pressure tested after construction shall be inspected by radiographic or other accepted nondestructive methods in accordance with para. 826.2.

Nonwelded tie-in connections not pressure tested after construction shall be leak tested at not less than the pressure available when the tie-in is placed into service.

841.32 Test Required to Prove Strength of Pipelines and Mains to Operate at Hoop Stresses of 30% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength of the Pipe

841.321 All pipelines and mains to be operated at a hoop stress of 30% or more of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe shall be given a test for at least 2 hr to prove strength after construction and before being placed in operation.

841.322 Location Classes 1-4

(a) Pipelines located in Location Class 1, Division 1 shall be tested hydrostatically to 1.25 times design pressure if the maximum operating pressure is greater than 72% SMYS. (See para. 841.36.)

(b) Pipelines located in Location Class 1, Division 2 shall be tested either with air or gas to 1.1 times the maximum operating pressure or hydrostatically to at least 1.1 times the maximum operating pressure if the maximum operating pressure is 72% SMYS or less. (See para. 841.36.)

(c) Pipelines and mains in Location Class 2 shall be tested either with air to 1.25 times the maximum operating pressure or hydrostatically to at least 1.25 times the maximum operating pressure. (See para. 841.36.)

(d) Pipelines and mains in Location Classes 3 and 4 shall be tested hydrostatically to a pressure not less than 1.4 times the maximum operating pressure. This requirement does not apply if, at the time the pipeline or main is first ready for test, one or both of the following conditions exist:

(1) The ground temperature at pipe depth is 32°F or less, or might fall to that temperature before the hydrostatic test could be completed, or

(2) Water of satisfactory quality is not available in sufficient quantity.

In such cases an air test to 1.1 times the maximum operating pressure shall be made, and the limitations on operating pressure imposed by Table 841.322(f) do not apply.

(e) The test requirement given in paras. 841.322(a),

(b), (c), and (d) are summarized in Table 841.322(f). (See also para. 816.)

(f) In selecting the test level, the designer or operating company should be aware of the provisions of para. 854 and the relationship between test pressure and operating pressure when the pipeline experiences a future increase in the number of dwellings intended for human occupancy.

841.323 Other provisions of this Code notwithstanding, pipelines and mains crossing highways and railroads may be tested in each case in the same manner and to the same pressure as the pipeline on each side of the crossing.

841.324 Other provisions of this Code notwithstanding, fabricated assemblies, including main line valve assemblies, cross connections, river crossing headers, etc., installed in pipelines in Location Class 1 and designed in accordance with a design factor of 0.60 as required in para. 841.121, may be tested as required for Location Class 1.

841.325 Notwithstanding the limitations on air testing imposed on para. 841.322(d), air testing may be used in Location Classes 3 and 4, provided that all of the following conditions apply:

(a) The maximum hoop stress during the test is less than 50% of the specified minimum yield strength in Location Class 3, and less than 40% of the specified minimum yield strength in Location Class 4.

(b) The maximum pressure at which the pipeline or main is to be operated does not exceed 80% of the maximum field test pressure used.

(c) The pipe involved is new pipe having a longitudinal joint factor, E , in Table 841.115A of 1.00.

841.326 Records. The operating company shall maintain in its file for the useful life of each pipeline and main, records showing the procedures used and the data developed in establishing its maximum allowable operating pressure.

841.33 Tests Required to Prove Strength for Pipelines and Mains to Operate at Less Than 30% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength of the Pipe, but in Excess of 100 psi. Steel piping that is to operate at stresses less than 30% of the specified minimum yield strength in Class 1 Locations shall at least be tested in accordance with para. 841.34. In Class 2, 3, and 4 Locations, such piping shall be tested in accordance with Table 841.322(f), except that gas or air may be used as the test medium within the maximum limits set in Table 841.33.

TABLE 841.322(f)
TEST REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPELINES AND MAINS TO OPERATE AT HOOP STRESSES OF 30%
OR MORE OF THE SPECIFIED MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH OF THE PIPE

1 Location Class	2 Permissible Test Fluid	3 Pressure Test Prescribed		5 Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure, the Lesser of
		Minimum	Maximum	
1 Division 1	Water	$1.25 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	None	$L_p \div 1.25$
1 Division 2	Water	$1.1 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	None	$L_p \div 1.1$ or d.p.
	Air	$1.1 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	$1.1 \times \text{d.p.}$	
	Gas	$1.1 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	$1.1 \times \text{d.p.}$	
2	Water	$1.25 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	None	$L_p \div 1.25$ or d.p.
	Air	$1.25 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	$1.25 \times \text{d.p.}$	
3 and 4 (Note (1))	Water	$1.40 \times \text{m.o.p.}$	None or d.p.	$L_p \div 1.40$ or d.p.

d.p. = design pressure

m.o.p. = maximum operating pressure (not necessarily the maximum allowable operating pressure)

L_p = test pressure

GENERAL NOTE: This Table defines the relationship between test pressures and maximum allowable operating pressures subsequent to the test. If an operating company decides that the maximum operating pressure will be less than the design pressure, a corresponding reduction in prescribed test pressure may be made as indicated in the Pressure Test Prescribed, Minimum, column. If this reduced test pressure is used, however, the maximum operating pressure cannot later be raised to the design pressure without retesting the line to the test pressure prescribed in the Pressure Test Prescribed, Maximum, column. See paras. 845.214, 845.213, and 845.214.

NOTE

(1) For exceptions, see para. 841.322(d).

TABLE 841.33
MAXIMUM HOOP STRESS PERMISSIBLE
DURING TEST

Test Medium	Class Location, % of Specified Minimum Yield Strength		
	2	3	4
Air	75	50	40
Gas	30	30	30

841.34 Leak Tests for Pipelines or Mains to Operate at 100 psi or More

841.341 Each pipeline and main shall be tested after construction and before being placed in operation to demonstrate that it does not leak. If the test indicates that a leak exists, the leak or leaks shall be located and eliminated, unless it can be determined that no undue hazard to public safety exists.

841.342 The test procedure used shall be capable of disclosing all leaks in the section being tested and

shall be selected after giving due consideration to the volumetric content of the section and to its location. This requires the exercise of responsible and experienced judgement, rather than numerical precision.

841.343 In all cases where a line is to be stressed in a strength proof test to 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe, and gas or air is the test medium, a leak test shall be made at a pressure in the range from 100 psi to that required to produce a hoop stress of 20% of the minimum specified yield, or the line shall be walked while the hoop stress is held at approximately 20% of the specified minimum yield.

841.35 Leak Tests for Pipelines and Mains to Operate at Less Than 100 psi

841.351 Each pipeline, main, and related equipment that will operate at less than 100 psi shall be tested after construction and before being placed in operation to demonstrate that it does not leak.

841.352 Gas may be used as the test medium at the maximum pressure available in the distribution

system at the time of the test. In this case, the soap bubble test may be used to locate leaks if all joints are accessible during the test.

841.353 Testing at available distribution system pressures as provided for in para. 841.352 may not be adequate if substantial protective coatings are used that would seal a split pipe seam. If such coatings are used, the leak test pressure shall be 100 psi.

841.36 Safety During Tests. All testing of pipelines and mains after construction shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. When air or gas is used, suitable steps shall be taken to keep persons not working on the testing operations out of the testing area when the hoop stress is first raised from 50% of the specified minimum yield to the maximum test stress, and until the pressure is reduced to the maximum operating pressure.

(a) the system be mechanically complete and operational

(b) all functional tests be performed and accepted

(c) all necessary safety systems be operational

(d) operating procedures be available

(e) a communications system be established

(f) transfer of the completed pipeline system to those responsible for its operation

841.45 Documentation and Records. The following commissioning records shall be maintained as permanent records:

(a) cleaning and drying procedures

(b) cleaning and drying results

(c) function-testing records of pipeline monitoring

(d) control equipment systems

(e) completed prestart checklist

891 841.4 Commissioning of Facilities

841.41 General. Written procedures shall be established for commissioning. Procedures shall consider the characteristics of the gas to be transported, the need to isolate the pipeline from other connected facilities, and the transfer of the constructed pipeline to those responsible for its operation.

Commissioning procedures, devices, and fluids shall be selected to ensure that nothing is introduced into the pipeline system that will be incompatible with the gas to be transported, or with the materials in the pipeline components.

841.42 Cleaning and Drying Procedures. Consideration shall be given to the need for cleaning and drying the pipe and its components beyond that required for removal of the test medium.

841.43 Functional Testing of Equipment and Systems. As a part of commissioning, all pipeline and compressor station monitor and control equipment and systems shall be fully function tested, especially including safety systems such as pig trap interlocks, pressure and flow-monitoring systems, and emergency pipeline shut-down systems. Consideration should also be given to performing a final test of pipeline valves before the gas is introduced to ensure that each valve is operating correctly.

841.44 Start-Up Procedures and Introduction of Transported Gas. Written start-up procedures shall be prepared before introducing the transported gas into the system and shall require the following:

842 OTHER MATERIALS

842.2 Ductile Iron Piping Systems Requirements

842.21 Ductile Iron Pipe Design

842.211 Determination of Required Wall Thickness. Ductile iron pipe shall be designed in accordance with the methods set forth in ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50.

842.212 Allowable Values of s and f . The values of design hoop stress s and design bending stress f at the bottom of the pipe, to be used in the equations given in ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, are

$$s = 16,800 \text{ psi}$$

$$f = 36,000 \text{ psi}$$

842.213 Standard Ductile Iron Strength and Conformance to ANSI A21.5.2. Ductile iron pipe shall be (60-42-10) grade and shall conform to all requirements of ANSI A21.5.2. Grade (60-42-10) ductile iron has the following mechanical properties:

Minimum tensile strength	60,000 psi
Minimum yield strength	42,000 psi
Minimum elongation	10%

842.214 Allowable Thickness for Ductile Iron Pipe. The least ductile iron pipe thickness permitted are the lightest standard class for each nominal pipe size as shown in ANSI A21.52. Standard wall thicknesses for 250 psi maximum working pressure and standard laying

TABLE 842.214
STANDARD THICKNESS SELECTION TABLE FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE

Nominal Pipe Size	Laying Condition	Thickness, in.							
		Depth of Cover, ft							
		2½	3½	5	8	12	16	20	24
3	A	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
	B	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
4	A	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29
	B	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29
6	A	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31
	B	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.31
8	A	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33
	B	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33
10	A	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.36	0.38
	B	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.38	0.38
12	A	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.40	0.43
	B	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.40	0.40
14	A	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.39	0.42	0.45	0.45
	B	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.42	0.42	0.45
16	A	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.40	0.43	0.46	0.49
	B	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.40	0.43	0.46	0.44
18	A	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.41	0.44	0.50	0.53
	B	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.41	0.44	0.47	0.53
20	A	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.43	0.48	0.54	...
	B	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.42	0.48	0.51	...
24	A	0.44	0.41	0.41	0.44	0.50	0.56	...	...
	B	0.31	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.47	0.53	...	...

GENERAL NOTES

(a) This Table is taken from ANSI A21.52.

(b) Laying Condition A: Flat-bottom trench without blocks, untamped backfill.

(c) Laying Condition B: Flat-bottom trench without blocks, tamped backfill.

(d) The thicknesses in this Table are equal to or in excess of those required to withstand 250 psi working pressure.

(e) All thicknesses shown in this Table for the depths of cover indicated are adequate for trench loads including truck superloads.

(f) For the basis of design, see ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50.

(g) Thread engagement in taps for service connections and lag holes may require consideration in selecting pipe thicknesses. See Appendix of ANSI A21.52.

conditions at several depths of cover are shown in Table 842.214.

842.215 Ductile Iron Pipe Joints

(a) *Mechanical Joints.* Ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.52 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Mechanical joints shall be assembled in accordance with "Notes on Installation of Mechanical Joints" in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

(b) *Other Joints.* Ductile iron pipe may be furnished with other types of joints provided they are properly

qualified and meet the appropriate provisions of this Code. Such joints shall be assembled in accordance with applicable standards or in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

(c) *Threaded Joints.* The use of threaded joints to couple lengths of ductile iron pipe is not recommended.

842.22 Installation of Ductile Iron Pipe

842.221 Laying. Ductile iron pipe shall be laid in accordance with the applicable field conditions described in ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50.

842.222 Underground ductile iron pipe shall be installed with a minimum cover of 24 in. unless prevented by other underground structures. Where sufficient cover cannot be provided to protect the pipe from external loads or damage and the pipe is not designed to withstand such external loads, the pipe shall be cased or bridged to protect the pipe.

842.223 Joint Restraint. Suitable harnessing or buttressing shall be provided at points where the main deviates from a straight line and the thrust, if not restrained, would separate the joints.

842.224 Making Ductile Iron Field Joints. Ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to para. 842.215 and shall be assembled according to recognized American National Standards or in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

842.23 Testing Ductile Iron Field Joints. Ductile iron pipe joints shall be leak tested in accordance with para. 841.34 or 841.35.

842.3 Design of Plastic Piping

General Provisions. The design requirements of this section are intended to limit the use of plastic piping primarily to mains and service lines in typical distribution systems operating at a pressure of 100 psi or less. For other applications in Class 1 or 2 locations, plastic piping may be used within the limitations prescribed in this Code.

842.31 Plastic Pipe and Tubing Design Formula. The design pressure for plastic gas piping systems or the nominal wall thickness for a given design pressure (subject to the limitations in para. 842.32) shall be determined by the following formula:

$$P = 2S \frac{t}{(D - t)} \times 0.32$$

where

D = specified outside diameter, in.

P = design pressure, psig

S = for thermoplastic pipe and tubing, long-term hydrostatic strength determined in accordance with the listed specification at a temperature equal to 73°F, 100°F, 120°F, or 140°F; for reinforced thermosetting plastic pipe, use 11,000 psi

t = specified wall thickness, in.

NOTE: Long-term hydrostatic strength at 73°F for the plastic materials whose specifications are incorporated by reference herein are given in Appendix D.

842.32 Thermoplastic Design Limitations

(a) The design pressure shall not exceed 100 psig.

(b) Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, and fittings shall not be used where the operating temperatures of the materials will be

(1) below -20°F; or

(2) above the temperature at which the long-term hydrostatic strength used in the design formula in para. 842.31 is determined, except that in no case shall the temperature exceed 140°F.

(c) The value of t for thermoplastic pipe shall not be less than that shown in Table 842.32(c).

(d) The value of t for thermoplastic tubing shall not be less than 0.062 in.

(e) For saddle type service connections made by heat fusion techniques, it may be necessary for some materials, which are intended for use at high operating pressures, to require a heavier wall thickness than defined by the pressure design formula for sizes 2 in. and smaller. Manufacturers of the specific pipe material should be contacted for recommendations or a qualified procedure shall be used.

842.33 Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic Design Limitations

(a) The value of P for reinforced thermosetting plastic mains and service lines in distribution systems in all class locations and for other applications in Class 3 and 4 locations shall not exceed 100 psig.

(b) Reinforced thermosetting plastic pipe and fittings shall not be used where operating temperatures will be below -20°F or above 150°F.

(c) The value of t for reinforced thermosetting plastic pipe shall not be less than that shown in Table 842.33(c).

842.34 Design Pressure of Plastic Fittings. The maximum pressure rating for fittings shall be the same value as the maximum design pressure of the corresponding pipe size and wall thickness as indicated in the referenced standard for the fittings and as determined in paras. 842.31 and 842.32. The manufacturer should be consulted for advice on maximum pressure ratings for fittings not covered by referenced standards.

842.35 Valves in Plastic Piping

842.351 Valves in plastic piping may be made of any suitable material and design permitted by this Code.

TABLE 842.32(c)
WALL THICKNESS AND STANDARD DIMENSION RATIO FOR
THERMOPLASTIC PIPE

Nominal Pipe Size	Outside Diameter, in.	Minimum Wall Thickness, in.				
		Standard Dimension Ratio, R				
		26	21	17	13.5	11
1/8	0.840	0.062	0.062	0.062	0.062	0.075
3/8	1.050	0.090	0.090	0.090	0.090	0.095
1	1.315	0.090	0.090	0.090	0.097	0.119
1 1/4	1.660	0.090	0.090	0.098	0.123	0.151
1 1/2	1.660	0.090	0.090	0.112	0.141	0.173
2	2.375	0.091	0.113	0.140	0.176	0.216
2 1/2	2.875	0.116	0.137	0.169	0.213	...
3	3.500	0.135	0.167	0.206	0.259	...
3 1/2	4.000	0.154	0.190	0.236	0.296	...
4	4.500	0.173	0.214	0.264	0.333	...
5	5.563	0.224	0.265	0.328	0.412	...
6	6.625	0.255	0.316	0.390	0.492	...

GENERAL NOTES:

- (a) *Standard Dimension Ratio.* The Standard Dimension Ratio System enables the user to select a number of different sizes of pipe for a piping system, all of which will have the same design pressure. When plastic materials of the same design strengths are used, the same Standard Dimension Ratio may be used for all sizes of pipe instead of calculating a value of R for each size.
- (b) Wall thickness above 0.1 in. are minimum values and are not a function of the Standard Dimension Ratio.

TABLE 842.33(c)
DIAMETER AND WALL THICKNESS FOR
REINFORCED THERMOSETTING PLASTIC PIPE

Nominal Pipe Size	Outside Diameter, in.	Minimum Thickness, in.
2	2.375	0.060
3	3.500	0.060
4	4.500	0.070
6	6.625	0.100

842.352 Valve Installations in Plastic Piping shall be so designed as to protect the plastic material against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve or shutoff is operated, and from any other secondary stresses that might be exerted through the valve or its enclosure.

842.36 Protection From Hazards. Plastic piping shall conform to the applicable provisions of para. 841.13.

842.37 Cover and Casing Requirements Under Railroads, Roads, Streets, or Highways. Plastic piping shall conform to the applicable requirements of paras.

841.141 and 841.144. Where plastic piping must be cased or bridged, suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent crushing or shearing of the piping. (See also para. 842.43.)

842.38 Clearance Between Mains and Other Underground Structures. Plastic piping shall conform to the applicable provisions of para. 841.143. Sufficient clearance shall be maintained between plastic piping and steam, hot water, or power lines and other sources of heat to prevent operating temperatures in excess of the limitations of para. 842.32(b) or 842.33(b).

842.39 Plastic Pipe and Tubing Joints and Connections

842.391 General Provisions. Plastic pipe, tubing, and fittings may be joined by the solvent cement method, adhesive method, heat-fusion method, or by means of compression couplings or flanges. The method used must be compatible with the materials being joined. The recommendations of the manufacturer shall be considered when determining the method to be used.

842.392 Joint Requirements

- (a) Pipe or tubing shall not be threaded.
- (b) Solvent cement joints, adhesive joints, and heat-

fusion joints shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test to produce gas-tight joints at least as strong as the pipe or tubing being joined.

(c) Joints shall be made by personnel qualified by training or experience in the proper procedures required for the type of joint involved.

(d) Solvent cement or heat-fusion joints shall be used only when joining components made of the same thermoplastic materials.

(e) Heat-fusion or mechanical joints shall be used when joining polyethylene pipe, tubing, or fittings. Polyethylene components made of different grades of materials may be heat-fused provided that properly qualified procedures for joining the specific components are used. Any combination of PE 2306, PE 3306, and PE 3406 materials may be joined by heat fusion.

(f) Flanges or special joints may be used provided they are properly qualified and used in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Code.

842.393 Solvent Cement Joints

(a) Square cut ends free of burrs are required for a proper socket joint.

(b) Proper fit between the pipe or tubing and mating socket or sleeve is essential to a good joint. Sound joints cannot normally be made between loose or very tight fitting components.

(c) The mating surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of material that might be detrimental to the joint.

(d) Solvent cements that conform to ASTM D 2513 and are recommended by the pipe or tubing manufacturer shall be used to make cemented joints.

(e) A uniform coating of the solvent cement is required on both mating surfaces. After the joint is made, excess cement shall be removed from the outside of the joint. The joint shall not be disturbed until it has properly set.

(f) The solvent cement and piping components to be joined may be conditioned prior to assembly by warming if done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(g) A solvent cement joint shall not be heated to accelerate the setting of the cement.

(h) Safety requirements in Appendix A of ASTM D 2513 shall be followed when solvent cements are used.

842.394 Heat-Fusion Joints

(a) Sound butt heat-fusion joints require the use of a jointing device that holds the heater element square to the ends of the piping, can compress the heated

ends together, and holds the piping in proper alignment while the plastic hardens.

(b) Sound socket heat-fusion joints require the use of a jointing device that heats the mating surfaces of the joint uniformly and simultaneously to essentially the same temperature. The completed joint must not be disturbed until properly set.

(c) Care must be used in the heating operation to prevent damage to the plastic material from overheating or having the material not sufficiently heated to ensure a sound joint. Direct application of heat with a torch or other open flame is prohibited.

(d) When connecting saddle-type fittings to pipe NPS 2 and smaller, see para. 842.32(e) to minimize the possibility of failures.

842.395 Adhesive Joints

(a) Adhesives that conform to ASTM D 2517 and are recommended by the pipe, tubing, or fitting manufacturer shall be used to make adhesive bonded joints.

(b) When dissimilar materials are bonded together, a thorough investigation shall be made to determine that the materials and adhesive used are compatible with each other.

(c) An adhesive bonded joint may be heated in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendation to accelerate cure.

(d) Provisions shall be made to clamp or otherwise prevent the joined materials from moving until the adhesive is properly set.

842.396 Mechanical Joints²

(99)

(a) When compression-type mechanical joints are used, the elastomeric gasket material in the fitting shall be compatible with the plastic (i.e., the plastic and the elastomer shall not cause deterioration in one another's chemical and physical properties over a long period).

(b) The tubular stiffener required to reinforce the end of the pipe or tubing shall extend at least under that section of the pipe being compressed by the gasket or gripping material. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the pipe or tube. Split tubular fittings shall not be used.

(c) Since pull-out resistance of compression-type fittings varies with type and size, all mechanical joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction

² Refer to the current editions of the American Gas Association Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service, ASTM D 2513, the ANSI 2380.1 Guide for Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems, and technical publications of plastic pipe and fitting manufacturers.

of the piping or by maximum anticipated external loading. The installation shall be designed and made to minimize these forces as follows:

(1) In the case of direct burial when the pipe is sufficiently flexible, the pipe may be snaked in the ditch.

(2) In the case of pipe installed by insertion in casing, the pipe shall be pushed rather than pulled into place so as to place it in compression rather than tension.

(3) Allowance shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction due to seasonal changes in temperature of installed pipe. The importance of this allowance increases as the length of the installation increases. Such allowance is of paramount importance when the plastic pipe is used for insertion renewal inside another pipe, because it is not restrained by earth loading. This allowance may be accomplished by appropriate combinations of

(a) offsets

(b) anchoring

(c) aligning the pipe and fitting

(d) in the case of compression, fittings by the use of long-style types and placement of the pipe in slight axial compression

(e) expansion-contraction devices, or

(f) fittings designed to prevent pull-out

Typical coefficients of thermal expansion, which may be used to make calculations, are given in Table 842.396(c).

842.4 Installation of Plastic Piping

842.41 Construction Specifications. All construction work performed on piping systems in accordance with the requirements of this Code shall be done using construction specifications. The construction specifications shall cover the requirements of this Code and shall be in sufficient detail to ensure proper installation.

842.42 Inspection and Handling Provisions. Plastic piping components are susceptible to damage by mishandling. Gouges, cuts, kinks, or other forms of damage may cause failure. Care shall be exercised during handling and installation to prevent such damage.

842.421 Plastic pipe and tubing shall be carefully inspected for cuts, scratches, gouges, and other imperfections before use, and any pipe or tubing containing harmful imperfections shall be rejected.

842.422 Each installation shall be field inspected to detect harmful imperfections. Any such imperfections found shall be eliminated.

TABLE 842.396(c)
NOMINAL VALUES FOR COEFFICIENTS OF
THERMAL EXPANSION OF THERMOPLASTIC
PIPE MATERIALS

General Material Designation	Nominal Coefficients of Thermal Expansion ASTM D 696, $\times 10^{-5}$ in/in/°F
PE 2306	9.0
PE 3306	9.0
PE 3406	9.0
PVC 1120	3.0
PVC 1220	3.5
PVC 2110	5.0
PVC 2112	4.5
PVC 2115	4.0
PE 2110	7.2

GENERAL NOTES:

(a) Individual components may differ from values in this table as much as +10%. More exact values for specific commercial products may be obtained from the manufacturers.

(b) Abbreviations: PVC = polyvinyl chloride, PE = polyethylene, and PB = polybutene.

842.423 Skillful application of qualified techniques and the use of proper materials and equipment in good condition are required to achieve sound joints in plastic piping by the solvent cement, adhesive, or heat fusion methods. Inspection provisions shall be checked visually. If there is any reason to believe the joint is defective, it shall be removed and replaced.

842.424 Care shall be exercised to avoid rough handling of plastic pipe and tubing. It shall not be pushed or pulled over sharp projections or dropped, or it shall not have other objects dropped on it. Care shall be taken to prevent kinking or buckling, and any kinks or buckles that occur shall be removed by cutting out as a cylinder.

842.425 Care shall be exercised at all times to protect the plastic material from fire, excessive heat, or harmful chemicals.

842.426 Plastic pipe and tubing shall be adequately supported during storage. Thermoplastic pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be protected from long-term exposure to direct sunlight.

842.43 Installation Provisions

(a) Plastic piping may be installed above ground only if it is

(1) encased in metal pipe that is protected against atmospheric corrosion, protected against deterioration (e.g., high-temperature degradation); and protected against external damage; or

(2) installed for plastic service lines as permitted in para. 849.52(b).

Plastic pipe shall not be used to support external loads. Unencased plastic pipe shall be able to withstand anticipated temperatures without deteriorating or decreasing in strength below the design limitations stated in paras. 842.32 and 842.33. When protecting against external damage, consideration shall be given to the need to isolate the encased segment and to safely vent or contain gas that may escape the plastic pipe in the event of a leak or rupture.

(b) Plastic piping shall not be installed in vaults or any other below-grade enclosure unless it is completely encased in gas-tight metal pipe and metal fittings having adequate corrosion protection.

(c) Plastic piping shall be installed in such a way that shear or tensile stresses resulting from construction, backfill, thermal contraction, or external loading are minimized. (See para. 842.396.)

842.431 Direct Burial

(a) Directly buried thermoplastic pipe or tubing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.090 in. in all sizes except NPS $\frac{1}{2}$ pipe and $\frac{3}{4}$ in. and smaller nominal diameter tubing, which shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.062 in.

(b) Plastic piping shall be laid on undisturbed or well-compacted soil. If plastic piping is to be laid in soils that may damage it, the piping shall be protected by suitable rock-free materials before backfilling is completed. Plastic piping shall not be supported by blocking. Well-compacted earth or other continuous support shall be used.

(c) The piping shall be installed with sufficient slack to provide for possible contraction. Cooling may be necessary before the last connection is made under extremely high temperature conditions. (See para. 842.396.)

(d) When long sections of piping that have been assembled alongside the ditch are lowered in, care shall be exercised to avoid any strains that may overstress or buckle the piping or impose excessive stress on the joints.

(e) Backfilling shall be performed in a manner to provide firm support around the piping. The material used for backfilling shall be free of large rocks, pieces of pavement, or any other materials that might damage the pipe.

(f) Where flooding of the trench is done to consolidate the backfill, care shall be exercised to see that the piping is not floated from its firm bearing on the trench bottom.

(g) An electrically conductive wire should be installed with the piping to facilitate locating it with an electronic pipe locator. Other suitable material may be employed.

842.432 Insertion of Casing

(a) The casing pipe shall be prepared in the extent necessary to remove any sharp edges, projections, or abrasive material that could damage the plastic during and after insertion.

(b) Plastic pipe or tubing shall be inserted into the casing pipe in such a manner so as to protect the plastic during the installation. The leading end of the plastic shall be closed before insertion. Care shall be taken to prevent the plastic piping from bearing on the end of the casing.

(c) The portion of the plastic piping exposed due to the removal of a section of the casing pipe shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the anticipated external loading, or it shall be protected with a suitable bridging piece capable of withstanding the anticipated external loading.

(d) The portion of the plastic piping that spans disturbed earth shall be adequately protected by a bridging piece or other means from crushing or shearing from external loading or settling of backfill.

(e) The piping shall be installed to provide for possible contraction. Cooling may be necessary before the last connection is made when the pipe has been installed in hot or warm weather. (See para. 842.396.)

(f) If water accumulates between the casing and the carrier pipe where it may be subjected to freezing temperatures, the carrier pipe can be constricted to the point where the capacity is affected or the pipe wall could be crushed and leak. To avoid this, one or more of the following steps shall be taken:

(1) The annulus between the carrier pipe and casing shall be kept to a minimum so that the increased volume of water changing to ice will be insufficient to crush the carrier pipe.

(2) Adequate draining for the casing shall be provided. 199

(3) Filler such as foam shall be inserted into the annulus between the casing and the carrier pipe. 199

842.44 Bends and Branches. Changes in direction of plastic piping may be made with bends, tees, or elbows under the following limitations:

842.44-842.614

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

(a) Plastic pipe and tubing may be deflected to a radius not less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer for the kind, type, grade, wall thickness, and diameter of the particular plastic used.

(b) The bends shall be free of buckles, cracks, or other evidence of damage.

(c) Changes in direction that cannot be made in accordance with (a) above shall be made with elbow-type fittings.

(d) Miter bends are not permitted.

(e) Branch connections shall be made only with socket-type tees or other suitable fittings specifically designed for the purpose.

842.45 Field Repairs of Gouges and Grooves. Injurious gouges or grooves shall be removed by cutting out and replacing the damaged portion as a cylinder or repaired in accordance with para. 852.7.

842.46 Hot Taps. All hot taps shall be installed by trained and experienced crews.

842.47 Purging. Purging of plastic mains and service lines shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of paras. 841.275 and 841.276.

842.5 Testing Plastic Piping After Construction

842.51 General Provisions. All plastic piping shall be pressure tested after construction and before being placed in operation to prove its strength and to demonstrate that it does not leak.

Tie-Ins. Because it is sometimes necessary to divide a pipeline or main into sections for testing, and to install test heads, connecting piping, and other necessary appurtenances, it is not required that the tie-in sections of piping be tested. The tie-in joints, however, shall be tested for leaks.

842.52 Test Requirements

(a) The test procedure used, including the duration of the test, shall be capable of disclosing all leaks in the section being tested and shall be selected after giving due consideration to the volumetric content of the section and its location.

(b) Thermoplastic piping shall not be tested at material temperatures above 140°F, and reinforced thermosetting plastic piping shall not be tested at material temperatures above 150°F. The duration of the test of thermoplastic piping above 100°F, however, shall not exceed 96 hr.

(c) Sufficient time for joints to "set" properly must be allowed before the test is initiated.

(d) Plastic pipelines and mains shall be tested at a pressure not less than 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure or 50 psig, whichever is greater, except that

(1) the test pressure for reinforced thermosetting plastic piping shall not exceed 3.0 times the design pressure of the pipe

(2) the test pressure for thermoplastic piping shall not exceed 3.0 times the design pressure of the pipe at temperatures up to and including 100°F or 2.0 times the design pressure at temperatures exceeding 100°F

(e) Gas, air, or water may be used as the test medium.

842.53 Safety During Tests. All testing after construction shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test.

842.6 Copper Mains

842.61 Design of Copper Mains

842.611 When used for gas mains, copper pipe or tubing shall conform to the following requirements.

(a) Copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for mains where the pressure exceeds 100 psig.

(b) Copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for mains where the gas carried contains more than an average of 0.3 grains of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas. This is equivalent to a trace as determined by the lead acetate test. (See para. 863.4.)

(c) Copper tubing or pipe for mains shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.065 in. and shall be hard drawn.

(d) Copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for mains where strain or external loading may damage the piping.

842.612 Valves in Copper Piping. Valves installed in copper lines may be made of any suitable material permitted by this Code.

842.613 Fittings in Copper Piping. It is recommended that fittings in copper piping and exposed to the soil, such as service tees, pressure control fittings, etc., be made of bronze, copper, or brass.

842.614 Joints in Copper Pipe and Tubing. Copper pipe shall be joined using either a compression-type coupling or a brazed or soldered lap joint. The filler material used for brazing shall be a copper-phosphorous alloy or silver base alloy. But welds are not permissible for joining copper pipe or tubing. Copper tubing shall not be threaded, but copper pipe with wall thickness equivalent to the comparable size

of Schedule 40 steel pipe may be threaded and used for connecting screw fittings or valves.

842.615 Protection Against Galvanic Corrosion. Provision shall be made to prevent harmful galvanic action where copper is connected underground to steel. [See para. 862.114(a).]

842.62 Testing of Copper Mains After Construction

842.621 All copper mains shall be tested after construction in accordance with the provisions of para. 841.35.

843 COMPRESSOR STATIONS

843.1 Compressor Station Design

843.11 Location of Compressor Building. Except for offshore pipelines, the main compressor building for gas compressor stations should be located at such clear distances from adjacent property not under control of the company as to minimize the hazard of communication of fire to the compressor building from structures on adjacent property. Sufficient open space should be provided around the building to permit the free movement of firefighting equipment.

843.12 Building Construction. All compressor station buildings that house gas piping in sizes larger than NPS 2 or equipment handling gas (except equipment for domestic purposes) shall be constructed of noncombustible or limited combustible materials as defined in ANSI/NFPA 220.

843.13 Exits. A minimum of two exits shall be provided for each operating floor of a main compressor building, basements, and any elevated walkway or platform 10 ft or more above ground or floor level. Individual engine catwalks shall not require two exits. Exits of each such building may be fixed ladders, stairways, etc. The maximum distance from any point on an operating floor to an exit shall not exceed 75 ft, measured along the center line of aisles or walkways. Exits shall be unobstructed doorways located so as to provide a convenient possibility of escape and shall provide unobstructed passage to a place of safety. Door latches shall be of a type that can be readily opened from the inside without a key. All swinging doors located in an exterior wall shall swing outward.

843.14 Fenced Areas. Any fence that may hamper or prevent escape of persons from the vicinity of a compressor station in an emergency shall be provided with a minimum of two gates. These gates shall be located so as to provide a convenient opportunity for escape to a place of safety. Any such gates located within 200 ft of any compressor plant building shall open outward and shall be unlocked (or capable of being opened from the inside without a key) when the area within the enclosure is occupied. Alternatively, other facilities affording a similarly convenient exit from the area may be provided.

843.2 Electrical Facilities

All electrical equipment and wiring installed in gas transmission and distribution compressor stations shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70, insofar as the equipment commercially available permits.

Electrical installations in hazardous locations as defined in ANSI/NFPA 70 and that are to remain in operation during compressor station emergency shutdown as provided in para. 843.431(a) shall be designed to conform to ANSI/NFPA 70 for Class I, Division 1 requirements.

843.4 Compressor Station Equipment

843.41 Gas Treating Facilities

843.411 Liquid Removal. When condensable vapors are present in the gas stream in sufficient quantity to liquefy under the anticipated pressure and temperature conditions, the suction stream to each stage of compression (or to each unit for centrifugal compressors) shall be protected against the introduction of dangerous quantities of entrained liquids into the compressor. Every liquid separator used for this purpose shall be provided with manually operated facilities for removal of liquids therefrom. In addition, automatic liquid removal facilities, an automatic compressor shutdown device, or a high liquid level alarm shall be used where slugs of liquid might be carried into the compressors.

843.412 Liquid Removal Equipment. Liquid separators, unless constructed of pipe and fittings and no internal welding is used, shall be manufactured in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Liquid separators when constructed of pipe and fittings without internal welding shall be in accordance with Location Class 4 requirements.

843.42 Fire Protection. Fire protection facilities should be provided in accordance with the American Insurance Association's recommendations. If the fire pumps are a part of such facilities, their operation shall not be affected by emergency shutdown facilities.

(99) **843.43 Safety Devices**

843.431 Emergency Shutdown Facilities

(a) Each transmission compressor station shall be provided with an emergency shutdown system by means of which the gas can be blocked out of the station and the station gas piping blown down. Operation of the emergency shutdown system also shall cause the shutdown of all gas compressing equipment and all gas-fired equipment. Operation of this system shall de-energize the electrical facilities located in the vicinity of gas headers and in the compressor room, except those that provide emergency lighting for personnel protection and those that are necessary for protection of equipment. The emergency shutdown system shall be operable from any one of at least two locations outside the gas area of the station, preferably near exit gates in the station fence, but not more than 500 ft from the limits of the stations. Blowdown piping shall extend to a location where the discharge of gas is not likely to create a hazard to the compressor station or surrounding area. Unattended field compressor stations of 1,000 hp and less are excluded from the provisions of this paragraph.

(b) Each compressor station supplying gas directly to a distribution system shall be provided with emergency shutdown facilities located outside the compressor station buildings by means of which all gas can be blocked out of the station, provided there is another adequate source of gas for the distribution system. These shutdown facilities can be either automatic or manually operated as local conditions designate. When no other gas source is available, no shutdown facilities that might function at the wrong time and cause an outage on the distribution system shall be installed.

843.432 Engine Overspeed Stops. Every compressor prime mover, except electrical induction or synchronous motors, shall be provided with an automatic device that is designed to shut down the unit before the maximum safe speed of either the prime mover or driven unit, as established by the respective manufacturers, is exceeded.

843.44 Pressure Limiting Requirements in Compressor Stations

843.441 Pressure relief or other suitable protective devices of sufficient capacity and sensitivity shall be

installed and maintained to ensure that the maximum allowable operating pressure of the station piping and equipment is not exceeded by more than 10%.

843.442 A pressure relief valve or pressure limiting device, such as a pressure switch or unloading device, shall be installed in the discharge line of each positive displacement transmission compressor between the gas compressor and the first discharge block valve. If a pressure relief valve is the primary overprotection device, then the relieving capacity shall be equal to or greater than the capacity of the compressor. If the relief valves on the compressor do not prevent the possibility of overpressuring the pipeline as specified in para. 845, a relieving or pressure limiting device shall be installed on the pipeline to prevent it from being overpressured beyond the limits prescribed by this Code.

843.443 Venting. Vent lines provided to exhaust the gas from the pressure relief valves to atmosphere shall be extended to a location where the gas may be discharged without undue hazard. Vent lines shall have sufficient capacity so that they will not inhibit the performance of the relief valve.

843.45 Fuel Gas Control. An automatic device designed to shut off the fuel gas when the engine stops shall be provided on each gas engine operating with pressure gas injection. The engine distribution manifold shall be automatically vented simultaneously.

843.46 Cooling and Lubrication Failures. All gas compressor units shall be equipped with shutdown or alarm devices to operate in the event of inadequate cooling or lubrication of the units.

843.47 Explosion Prevention

843.471 Mufflers. The external shell of mufflers for engines using gas as fuel shall be designed in accordance with good engineering practice and shall be constructed of ductile materials. It is recommended that all compartments of the muffler be manufactured with vent slots or holes in the baffles to prevent gas from being trapped in the muffler.

843.472 Building Ventilation. Ventilation shall be ample to ensure that employees are not endangered under normal operating conditions (or such abnormal conditions as a blown gasket, packing gland, etc.) by accumulations of hazardous concentrations of flammable or noxious vapors or gases in rooms, sumps, attics, pits, or similarly enclosed places, or in any portion thereof.

843.48 Gas Detection and Alarm Systems

(a) Each compressor building in a compressor station where hazardous concentrations of gas may accumulate shall have a fixed gas detection and alarm system unless the building is

(1) constructed so that at least 50% of its upright side area is permanently open to the atmosphere or adequately ventilated by forced or natural ventilation; or

(2) in an unattended field compressor station location of 1,000 hp or less and adequately ventilated.

(b) Except when shutdown of the system is necessary for maintenance (see para. 853.16), each gas detection and alarm system required by this section shall

(1) continuously monitor the compressor building for a concentration of gas in air of not more than 25% of the lower explosive limit

(2) warn persons about to enter the building and persons inside the building of the danger if that concentration of gas is exceeded

(c) The compressor building configuration shall be considered in selecting the number, type, and placement of detectors and alarms.

(d) Alarm signals shall be unique and immediately recognizable, considering background noise and lighting, to personnel who are inside or immediately outside each compressor building.

843.5 Compressor Station Piping

843.51 Gas Piping. The following are general provisions applicable to all gas piping.

843.511 Specifications for Gas Piping. All compressor station gas piping, other than instrument, control, and sample piping, to and including connections to the main pipeline shall be of steel and shall use a design factor, F , per Table 841.114B. Valves having shell components made of ductile iron may be used subject to the limitations in para. 831.11(b).

843.512 Installation of Gas Piping. The provisions of para. 841.2 shall apply where appropriate to gas piping in compressor stations.

843.513 Testing of Gas Piping. All gas piping within a compressor station shall be tested after installation in accordance with the provisions of para. 841.3 for pipelines and mains in Class 3 locations, except that small additions to operating stations need not be tested where operating conditions make it impractical to test.

843.514 Identification of Valves and Piping. All emergency valves and controls shall be identified by signs. The function of all important gas pressure piping shall be identified by signs or color codes.

843.52 Fuel Gas Piping. The following are specific provisions applicable to fuel gas piping only.

843.521 All fuel gas lines within a compressor station that serve the various buildings and residential areas shall be provided with master shutoff valves located outside of any building or residential area.

843.522 The pressure regulating facilities for the fuel gas system for a compressor station shall be provided with pressure-limiting devices to prevent the normal operating pressure of the system from being exceeded by more than 25%, or the maximum allowable operating pressure by more than 10%.

843.523 Suitable provision shall be made to prevent fuel gas from entering the power cylinders of an engine and actuating moving parts while work is in progress on the engine or on equipment driven by the engine.

843.524 All fuel gas used for domestic purposes at a compressor station that has an insufficient odor of its own to serve as a warning in the event of its escape shall be odorized as prescribed in para. 871.

843.53 Air Piping System

843.531 All air piping within gas compressing stations shall be constructed in accordance with ASME B31.3.

843.532 The starting air pressure, storage volume, and size of connecting piping shall be adequate to rotate the engine at the cranking speed and for the number of revolutions necessary to purge the fuel gas from the power cylinder and muffler. The recommendations of the engine manufacturer may be used as a guide in determining these factors. Consideration should be given to the number of engines installed and to the possibility of having to start several of these engines within a short period of time.

843.533 A check valve shall be installed in the starting air line near each engine to prevent backflow from the engine into the air piping system. A check valve shall also be placed in the main air line on the immediate outlet side of the air tank or tanks. It is recommended that equipment for cooling the air and removing the moisture and entrained oil be installed between the starting air compressor and the air storage tanks.

843.534-844.32

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

843.534 Suitable provision shall be made to prevent starting air from entering the power cylinders of an engine and actuating moving parts while work is in progress on the engine or on equipment driven by the engines. Acceptable means of accomplishing this are installing a blind flange, removing a portion of the air supply piping, or locking closed a stop valve and locking open a vent downstream from it.

843.535 Air Receivers. Air receivers or air storage bottles for use in compressor stations shall be constructed and equipped in accordance with Section VIII of the BPV Code.

843.54 Lubricating Oil Piping. All lubricating oil piping within gas compressing stations shall be constructed in accordance with ASME B31.3.

843.55 Water Piping. All water piping within gas compressing stations shall be constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1.

843.56 Steam Piping. All steam piping within gas compressing stations shall be constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1.

843.57 Hydraulic Piping. All hydraulic power piping within gas compressing stations shall be constructed in accordance with ASME B31.3.

844 PIPE-TYPE AND BOTTLE-TYPE HOLDERS

844.1 Pipe-Type Holders in Rights-of-Way Not Under Exclusive Use and Control of the Operating Company

A pipe-type holder that is to be installed in streets, highways, or in private rights-of-way not under the exclusive control and use of the operating company shall be designed, installed, and tested in accordance with the provisions of this Code applicable to a pipeline installed in the same location and operated at the same maximum pressure.

844.2 Bottle-Type Holders

Bottle-type holders shall be located on land owned or under the exclusive control and use of the operating company.

844.3 Pipe-Type and Bottle-Type Holders on Property Under the Exclusive Use and Control of the Operating Company

844.31 The storage site shall be entirely surrounded with fencing to prevent access by unauthorized persons.

844.32

(a) A pipe-type or bottle-type holder that is to be installed on property under the exclusive control and use of the operating company shall be designed in accordance with construction design factors. The selection of these factors depends on the class location in which the site is situated, the clearance between the pipe containers or bottles and the fence, and the maximum operating pressure, as follows:

Holder Size Class Location	Design Factors, <i>F</i>	
	For Minimum Clearance Between Containers and Fenced Boundaries of Site of 25 ft to 100 ft	For Minimum Clearance Between Containers and Fenced Boundaries of Site of 100 ft and Over
1	0.72	0.72
2	0.60	0.72
3	0.60	0.60
4	0.40	0.40

(b) The minimum clearance between containers and the fenced boundaries of the site is fixed by the maximum operating pressure of the holder as follows:

Maximum Operating Pressure, psi	Minimum Clearance, ft
Less than 1,000	25
1,000 or more	100

(c) *Minimum Clearance Between Pipe Containers or Bottles.* The minimum distance in inches between pipe containers or bottles shall be determined by the following formula:

$$C = \frac{3DPF}{1,000}$$

where

C = minimum clearance between pipe containers or bottles, in.

D = outside diameter of pipe container or bottle, in.

F = design factor [see para. 844.32(a)]

P = maximum allowable operating pressure, psig

(d) Pipe containers shall be buried with the top of each container not less than 24 in. below the ground surface.

(e) Bottles shall be buried with the top of each

container below the normal frost line but in no case closer than 24 in. to the surface.

(f) Pipe-type holders shall be tested in accordance with the provisions of para. 841.32 for a pipeline located in the same class location as the holder site, provided, however, that in any case where the test pressure will produce a hoop stress of 80% or more of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe, water shall be used as the test medium.

844.4 Special Provisions Applicable to Bottle-Type Holders Only

844.41 A bottle-type holder may be manufactured from steel that is not weldable under field conditions, subject to all of the following limitations:

(a) Bottle-type holders made from alloy steel shall meet the chemical and tensile requirements for the various grades of steel in ASTM A 372.

(b) In no case shall the ratio of actual yield strength to actual tensile strength exceed 0.85.

(c) Welding shall not be performed on such bottles after they have been heat treated and/or stress relieved, except that it shall be permissible to attach small copper wires to the small diameter portion of the bottle end closure for cathodic protection purposes using a localized thermite welding process (charge not to exceed 1.5 g).

(d) Such bottles shall be given a hydrostatic test in the mill and need not be retested hydrostatically at the time of installation. The mill test pressure shall not be less than that required to produce a hoop stress equal to 85% of the specified minimum yield strength of the steel. Careful inspection of the bottles at the time of installation shall be made, and no damaged bottle shall be used.

(e) Such bottles and connecting piping shall be tested for tightness after installation using air or gas at a pressure of 50 psi above the maximum operating pressure.

844.5 General Provisions Applicable to Both Pipe-Type and Bottle-Type Holders

(a) No gas containing more than 0.1 grain of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet shall be stored when free water is present or anticipated without employing suitable means to identify, mitigate, or prevent detrimental internal corrosion. (See para. 863.)

(b) Provision shall be made to prevent the formation or accumulation of liquids in the holder, connecting piping, and auxiliary equipment that might cause corro-

sion or interfere with the safe operation of the storage equipment.

Relief valves shall be installed in accordance with provisions of this Code that will have relieving capacity adequate to limit the pressure imposed on the filling line and thereby on the storage holder to 100% of the design pressure of the holder or to the pressure that produces a hoop stress of 75% of the specified minimum yield strength of the steel, whichever is the lesser.

845 CONTROL AND LIMITING OF GAS PRESSURE

845.1 Basic Requirement for Protection Against Accidental Overpressuring

Every pipeline, main, distribution system, customer's meter and connected facilities, compressor station, pipe-type holder, bottle-type holder, containers fabricated from pipe and fittings, and all special equipment, if connected to a compressor or to a gas source where the failure of pressure control or other causes might result in a pressure that would exceed the maximum allowable operating pressure of the facility (refer to para. 805.214), shall be equipped with suitable pressure-relieving or pressure-limiting devices. Special provisions for service regulators are set forth in para. 845.24.

845.2 Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure

845.21 Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure in Holders, Pipelines, and All Facilities That Might at Times Be Bottle Tight

845.212 Suitable types of protective devices to prevent overpressuring of such facilities include

(a) spring-loaded relief valves of types meeting the provisions of BPV Code, Section VIII

(b) pilot-loaded back-pressure regulators used as relief valves, so designed that failure of the pilot system or control lines will cause the regulator to open

(c) rupture disks of the type meeting the provisions of BPV Code, Section VIII, Division 1

845.213 Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure for Steel or Plastic Pipelines or Mains.

This pressure is by definition the maximum operating pressure to which the pipeline or main may be subjected in accordance with the requirements of this Code. For a pipeline or main, the maximum allowable operating pressure shall not exceed the lesser of the following four items:

(a) the design pressure (defined in para. 805.212) of the weakest element of the pipeline or main. Assuming that all fittings, valves, and other accessories in the line have an adequate pressure rating, the maximum allowable operating pressure of a pipeline or main shall be the design pressure determined in accordance with para. 841.11 for steel or para. 842.3 for plastic;

(b) the pressure obtained by dividing the pressure to which the pipeline or main is tested after construction by the appropriate factor for the Location Class involved, as follows:

Location Class	Pressure For Steel (1)	Pressure For Plastic
1, Division 1	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.25}$	N.A.
1, Division 2	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.10}$	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.50}$
2	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.25}$	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.50}$
3	$\frac{\text{Test pressure (2)}}{1.40}$	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.50}$
4	$\frac{\text{Test pressure (2)}}{1.40}$	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.50}$

NOTES.

- (1) See para. 845.214 for test factors applicable to conversion of pipelines with unknown factors.
 (2) Other factors should be used if the line was tested under the special conditions described in paras. 841.322(d), 841.325, and 841.33. In such cases, use factors that are consistent with the applicable requirements of these sections.

(c) the maximum safe pressure to which the pipeline or main should be subjected based on its operating and maintenance history (for pipelines, see para. 851.1)

(d) when service lines are connected to the pipeline or main, the limitations set forth in paras. 845.223(h) and (e)

845.214 Qualification of a Steel Pipeline or Main to Establish the MAOP

(a) *Pipeline Operating at 100 psig or More.* This paragraph applies to existing natural gas pipelines or to existing pipelines being converted to natural gas service where one or more factors of the steel pipe design formula (see para. 841.11) is unknown, and the pipeline is to be operated at 100 psig or more. The maximum allowable operating pressure shall be determined by hydrostatic testing of the pipeline.

(1) The maximum allowable operating pressure

shall be limited to the pressure obtained by dividing the pressure to which the pipeline or main is tested by the appropriate factor for the Location Class involved as follows:

Location Class	Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure
1, Division 1	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.25}$
1, Division 2	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.39}$
2	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{1.67}$
3	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{2.0}$
4	$\frac{\text{Test pressure}}{2.1}$

(2) The test pressure to be used in the maximum allowable operating pressure calculation shall be the test pressure obtained at the high elevation point of the minimum strength test section and shall not be higher than the pressure required to produce a stress equal to the yield strength as determined by testing. Only the first test to yield can be used to determine maximum allowable operating pressure.

(3) Records of hydrostatic pressure tests and line repairs shall be preserved as long as the facilities involved remain in service.

(4) Determine that all valves, flanges, and other pressure rated components have adequate ratings.

(5) While the maximum pressure of a test used to establish the maximum allowable working pressure is not limited by this paragraph except by (2) above, due caution should be exercised in selecting the maximum test pressure.

(b) *Pipelines Operating at Less Than 100 psig.* This paragraph applies to existing natural gas pipelines or to existing pipelines being converted to natural gas service where one or more factors of the steel pipe design formula (see para. 841.11) is unknown, and the pipeline is to be operated at less than 100 psig. The maximum allowable operating pressure shall be determined by pressure testing the pipeline.

(1) The maximum allowable operating pressure shall be limited to the pressure obtained by dividing the pressure to which the pipeline or main is tested by the appropriate factor for the Location Class involved as follows:

Location Class	Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure
1	<u>Test Pressure</u> 1.25
2	<u>Test Pressure</u> 1.25
3	<u>Test Pressure</u> 1.5
4	<u>Test Pressure</u> 1.5

(2) The test pressure to be used in the maximum allowable operating pressure calculation shall be the test pressure obtained at the high elevation point of the minimum strength test section and shall not be higher than the pressure required to produce a stress equal to the yield strength as determined by testing. Only the first test to yield can be used to determine maximum allowable operating pressure.

(3) Records of pressure tests and line repairs shall be preserved as long as the facilities involved remain in service.

(4) Determine that all valves, flanges, and other pressure rated components have adequate ratings.

(5) Although the maximum pressure of a test utilized to establish the maximum allowable working pressure is not limited by this paragraph except by (2) above, due caution should be exercised in selecting the maximum test pressure.

845.22 Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure in High-Pressure Steel, Ductile Iron, Cast Iron, or Plastic Distribution Systems

845.221 Each high-pressure distribution system or main, supplied from a source of gas that is at a higher pressure than the maximum allowable operating pressure for the system, shall be equipped with pressure-regulating devices of adequate capacity and designed to meet the pressure, load, and other service conditions under which they will operate or to which they may be subjected.

845.222 In addition to the pressure-regulating devices prescribed in para. 845.221, a suitable method shall be provided to prevent accidental overpressuring of a high-pressure distribution system.

Suitable types of protective devices to prevent overpressuring of high-pressure distribution systems include

(a) relief valves as prescribed in paras. 845.212(a) and (b)

(b) weight-loaded relief valves

(c) a monitoring regulator installed in series with the primary pressure regulator

(d) a series regulator installed upstream from the primary regulator and set to limit the pressure on the inlet of the primary regulator continuously to the maximum allowable operating pressure of the distribution system or less

(e) an automatic shutoff device installed in series with the primary pressure regulator and set to shut off when the pressure on the distribution system reaches the maximum allowable operating pressure or less. This device must remain closed until manually reset. It should not be used where it might cause an interruption in service to a large number of customers.

(f) spring-loaded, diaphragm-type relief valves

845.223 Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure for High-Pressure Distribution Systems. This pressure shall be the maximum pressure to which the system can be subjected in accordance with the requirements of this Code. It shall not exceed

(a) the design pressure of the weakest element of the system as defined in para. 805.212

(b) 60 psig if the service lines in the system are not equipped with series regulators or other pressure-limiting devices as prescribed in para. 845.243

(c) 25 psig in cast iron systems having caulked bell and spigot joints, which have not been equipped with bell joint clamps or other effective leak sealing methods

(d) the pressure limits to which any joint could be subjected without possibility of parting

(e) 2 psig in high-pressure distribution systems equipped with service regulators not meeting the requirements of para. 845.241 and that do not have an overpressure protective device as required in para. 845.242

(f) the maximum safe pressure to which the system should be subjected based on its operation and maintenance history

845.23 Control and Limiting of Gas Pressure in Low-Pressure Distribution Systems

845.231 Each low-pressure distribution system or low-pressure main supplied from a gas source that is at a higher pressure than the maximum allowable operating pressure for the low-pressure system shall be equipped with pressure-regulating devices of adequate capacity. These devices must be designed to meet the pressure, load, and other service conditions under which they will have to operate.

845.232 In addition to the pressure-regulating devices prescribed in para. 845.231, a suitable device

shall be provided to prevent accidental overpressuring. Suitable types of protective devices to prevent overpressuring of low-pressure distribution systems include

- (a) a liquid seal relief device that can be set to open accurately and consistently at the desired pressure
- (b) weight-loaded relief valves
- (c) an automatic shutoff device as described in para. 845.222(c)
- (d) a pilot-loaded, back-pressure regulator as described in para. 845.212(b)
- (e) a monitoring regulator as described in para. 845.222(c)
- (f) a series regulator as described in para. 845.222(d)

845.233 Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure for Low-Pressure Distribution Systems. The maximum allowable operating pressure for a low-pressure distribution system shall not exceed either of the following:

- (a) a pressure that would cause the unsafe operation of any connected and properly adjusted low-pressure gas burning equipment
- (b) a pressure of 2 psig

845.234 Conversion of Low-Pressure Distribution Systems to High-Pressure Distribution Systems

(a) Before converting a low-pressure distribution system to a high-pressure distribution system, it is required that the following factors be considered:

- (1) the design of the system including kinds of material and equipment used
- (2) past maintenance records including results of any previous leakage surveys

(b) Before increasing the pressure the following steps (not necessarily in sequence shown) shall be taken:

- (1) Make a leakage survey and repair leaks found
- (2) Reinforce or replace parts of the system found to be inadequate for the higher operating pressures.
- (3) Install a service regulator on each service line, and test each regulator to determine that it is functioning. In some cases it may be necessary to raise the pressure slightly to permit proper operation of the service regulators.
- (4) Isolate the system from adjacent low-pressure systems.
- (5) At bends or offsets in coupled or bell and spigot pipe, reinforce or replace anchorages determined to be inadequate for the higher pressures.

(c) The pressure in the system being converted shall be increased by steps, with a period to check the effect of the previous increase before making the next increase.

The desirable magnitude of each increase and the length of the check period will vary depending on conditions. The objective of this procedure is to afford an opportunity to discover any unknown open and unregulated connections to adjacent low-pressure systems or to individual customers before excessive pressures are reached.

845.24 Control and Limiting of the Pressure of Gas Delivered to Domestic, Small Commercial, and Small Industrial Customers From High-Pressure Distribution Systems

NOTE: When the pressure of the gas and the demand by the customer are greater than those applicable under the provisions of para. 845.24, the requirements for control and limiting of the pressure of gas delivered are included in para. 845.1.

845.241 If the maximum allowable operating pressure of the distribution system is 60 psig or less, and a service regulator having the characteristics listed below is used, no other pressure-limiting device is required.

- (a) a pressure regulator capable of reducing distribution line pressure, psi, to pressures recommended for household appliances, inches of water column
- (b) a single port valve with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet
- (c) a valve seat made of resilient material designed to withstand abrasion of the gas, impurities in gas, and cutting by the valve, and designed to resist permanent deformation when it is pressed against the valve port
- (d) pipe connections to the regulator not exceeding 2 NPS
- (e) the capability under normal operating conditions of regulating the downstream pressure within the necessary limits of accuracy and of limiting the buildup of pressure under no flow conditions to no more than 50% over the normal discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions
- (f) a self-contained service regulator with no external static or control lines

845.242 If the maximum allowable operating pressure of the distribution system is 60 psig or less, and a service regulator not having all of the characteristics listed in para. 845.241 is used, or if the gas contains materials that seriously interfere with the operation of service regulators, suitable protective devices shall be installed to prevent unsafe overpressuring of the customer's appliances, should the service regulator fail. Some

of the suitable types of protective devices to prevent overpressuring of the customers' appliances are

- (a) a monitoring regulator
- (b) a relief valve
- (c) an automatic shutoff device

These devices may be installed as an integral part of the service regulator or as a separate unit.

845.243 If the maximum allowable operating pressure of the distribution system exceeds 60 psig, suitable methods shall be used to regulate and limit the pressure of the gas delivered to the customer to the maximum safe value. Such methods may include

(a) a service regulator having the characteristics listed in para. 845.241 and a secondary regulator located upstream from the service regulator. In no case shall the secondary regulator be set to maintain a pressure higher than 60 psi. A device shall be installed between the secondary regulator and the service regulator to limit the pressure on the inlet of the service regulator to 60 psi or less in case the secondary regulator fails to function properly. This device may be either a relief valve or an automatic shutoff that shuts if the pressure on the inlet of the service regulator exceeds the set pressure (60 psi or less) and remains closed until manually reset.

(b) a service regulator and a monitoring regulator set to limit to a maximum safe value the pressure of the gas delivered to the customer.

(c) a service regulator with a relief valve vented to the outside atmosphere, with the relief valve set to open so that the pressure of gas going to the customer shall not exceed a maximum safe value. The relief valve may be either built into the service regulator or may be a separate unit installed downstream from the service regulator. This combination may be used alone only in cases where the inlet pressure on the service regulator does not exceed the manufacturer's safe working pressure rating of the service regulator, and it is not recommended for use where the inlet pressure on the service regulator exceeds 125 psi. For higher inlet pressures, the method in para. 845.243(a) or (b) should be used.

845.3 Requirements for Design of Pressure Relief and Pressure Limiting Installations

845.31 Pressure relief or pressure limiting devices except rupture disks shall

(a) be constructed of materials such that the operation of the device will not normally be impaired by corrosion

of external parts by the atmosphere or internal parts by gas.

(b) have valves and valve seats that are designed not to stick in a position that will make the device inoperative and result in failure of the device to perform in the manner for which it was intended.

(c) be designed and installed so that they can be readily operated to determine if the valve is free, can be tested to determine the pressure at which they will operate, and can be tested for leakage when in the closed position.

845.311 Rupture discs shall meet the requirements for design as set out in BPV Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

845.32 The discharge stacks, vents, or outlet ports of all pressure relief devices shall be located where gas can be discharged into the atmosphere without undue hazard. Consideration should be given to all exposures in the immediate vicinity. Where required to protect devices, the discharge stacks or vents shall be protected with rain caps to preclude the entry of water.

845.33 The size of the openings, pipe, and fittings located between the system to be protected and the pressure-relieving device and the vent line shall be of adequate size to prevent hammering of the valve and to prevent impairment of relief capacity.

845.34 Precautions shall be taken to prevent unauthorized operation of any stop valve that will make a pressure relief valve inoperative. This provision shall not apply to valves that will isolate the system under protection from its source of pressure. Acceptable methods for complying with this provision are as follows.

(a) Lock the stop valve in the open position. Instruct authorized personnel of the importance of not inadvertently leaving the stop valve closed and of being present during the entire period that the stop valve is closed so that they can lock it in the open position before they leave the location.

(b) Install duplicate relief valves, each having adequate capacity by itself to protect the system, and arrange the isolating valves or three-way valve so that mechanically it is possible to render only one safety device inoperative at a time.

845.35 Precautions shall be taken to prevent unauthorized operation of any valve that will make pressure-limiting devices inoperative. This provision applies to isolating valves, bypass valves, and valves on control

or float lines that are located between the pressure-limiting device and the system that the device protects. A method similar to para. 845.34(a) shall be considered acceptable in complying with this provision.

845.36

(a) When a monitoring regulator, series regulator, system relief, or system shutoff is installed at a district regulator station to protect a piping system from overpressuring, the installation shall be designed and installed to prevent any single incident, such as an explosion in a vault or damage by a vehicle, from affecting the operation of both the overpressure protective device and the district regulator. (See paras. 846 and 847.)

(b) Special attention shall be given to control lines. All control lines shall be protected from falling objects, excavations by others, or other foreseeable causes of damage and shall be designed and installed to prevent damage to any one control line from making both the district regulator and the overpressure protective device inoperative.

845.4 Capacity of Pressure Relieving and Pressure Limiting Station and Devices

845.41 Required Capacity of Pressure Relieving and Pressure Limiting Stations

845.411 Each pressure relief station, pressure limiting station, or group of such stations installed to protect a piping system or pressure vessel shall have sufficient capacity and shall be set to operate to prevent the pressure from exceeding the following levels.

(a) *Systems With Pipe or Pipeline Components Operating Over 72% of the SMYS.* The required capacity is the maximum allowable operating pressure plus 4%.

(b) *Systems With Pipe or Pipeline Components Operating at or Below 72% of the SMYS Other Than in Low-Pressure Distribution Systems.* The required capacity is the lesser of the following two items.

(1) the maximum allowable operating pressure plus 10%

(2) the pressure that produces a hoop stress of 75% of the specified minimum yield strength

(c) *Low-Pressure Distribution Systems.* The required capacity is a pressure that would cause the unsafe operation of any connected and properly adjusted gas burning equipment.

845.412 When more than one pressure regulating or compressor station feeds into the pipeline or distribution system and pressure relief devices are installed at

such stations, the relieving capacity at the remote station may be taken into account in sizing the relief devices at each station. In doing this, however, the assumed remote relieving capacity must be limited to the capacity of the piping system to transmit gas to the remote location or to the capacity of the remote relief device, whichever is less.

845.42 Proof of Adequate Capacity and Satisfactory Performance of Pressure Limiting and Pressure Relief Devices

845.421 Where the safety device consists of an additional regulator that is associated with or functions in combination with one or more regulators in a series arrangement to control or limit the pressure in a piping system, suitable checks shall be made. These checks shall be conducted to determine that the equipment will operate in a satisfactory manner to prevent any pressure in excess of the established maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, should any one of the associated regulators malfunction or remain in the wide-open position.

845.5 Instrument, Control, and Sample Piping

(a) Scope

(1) The requirements given in this section apply to the design of instrument, control, and sampling piping for safe and proper operation of the piping itself and do not cover design of piping to secure proper functioning of instruments for which the piping is installed.

(2) This section does not apply to permanently closed piping systems, such as fluid-filled, temperature-responsive devices.

(b) Materials and Design

(1) The materials employed for valves, fittings, tubing, and piping shall be designed to meet the particular conditions of service.

(2) Takeoff connections and attaching bosses, fittings, or adapters shall be made of suitable material and shall be capable of withstanding the maximum service pressure and temperature of the piping or equipment in which they are attached. They shall be designed to satisfactorily withstand all stresses without failure by fatigue.

(3) A shutoff valve shall be installed in each takeoff line as near as practicable to the point of takeoff. Blowdown valves shall be installed where necessary for the safe operation of piping, instruments, and equipment.

(4) Brass pipe or copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for metal temperatures greater than 400°F.

(5) Piping subject to clogging from solids or deposits shall be provided with suitable connections for cleaning.

(6) Pipe or tubing required under this section may be specified by the manufacturers of the instrument, control apparatus, or sampling device, provided that the safety of the pipe or tubing as installed is at least equal to that otherwise required under the Code.

(7) Piping that may contain liquids shall be protected by heating or other suitable means from damage due to freezing.

(8) Piping in which liquids may accumulate shall be provided with drains or drips.

(9) The arrangement of piping and supports shall be designed to provide not only for safety under operating stresses, but also to provide protection for the piping against detrimental sagging, external mechanical injury, abuse, and damage due to unusual service conditions other than those connected with pressure, temperature, and service vibration.

(10) Suitable precautions shall be taken to protect against corrosion. (See para. 863.)

(11) Joints between sections of tubing and/or pipe, between tubing and/or pipe and valves or fittings shall be made in a manner suitable for the pressure and temperature conditions, such as by means of flared, flareless, and compression type fittings, or equal, or they may be of the brazed, screwed, or socket-welded type. If screwed-end valves are to be used with flared, flareless, or compression type fittings, adapters are required.

Slip type expansion joints shall not be used; expansion shall be compensated for by providing flexibility within the piping or tubing system itself.

(12) Plastic shall not be used where operating temperatures exceed limitations shown in paras. 842.32(b) and 842.33(b).

(13) Plastic piping shall not be painted. If identification other than that already provided by the manufacturer's marking is required, it shall be accomplished by other means.

845.6 Upgrading

This section of the Code prescribes minimum requirements for upgrading pipelines or mains to higher maximum allowable operating pressures.

845.61 General

(a) A higher maximum allowable operating pressure established under this section may not exceed the design pressure of the weakest element in the segment to be upgraded. It is not intended that the requirements of this Code be applied retroactively to such items as road crossings, fabricated assemblies, minimum cover, and valve spacings. Instead, the requirements for these items shall meet the criteria of the operating company before the upgrading is performed.

(b) A plan shall be prepared for upgrading that shall include a written procedure that will ensure compliance with each applicable requirement of this section.

(c) Before increasing the maximum allowable operating pressure of a segment that has been operating at a pressure less than that determined by para. 845.213, the following investigative and corrective measures shall be taken:

(1) The design, initial installation, method, and date of previous testing, location classes, materials, and equipment shall be reviewed to determine that the proposed increase is safe and consistent with the requirements of this Code.

(2) The condition of the line shall be determined by leakage surveys, other field inspections, and examination of maintenance records.

(3) Repairs, replacements, or alterations disclosed to be necessary by subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) above shall be made prior to the upgrading. [99]

(d) A new test according to the requirements of this Code should be considered if satisfactory evidence is not available to ensure safe operation at the proposed maximum allowable operating pressure.

(e) When gas upgrades are permitted under paras. 845.62, 845.63, 845.64, and 845.65, the gas pressure shall be increased in increments, with a leak survey performed after each incremental increase. The number of increments shall be determined by the operator after considering the total amount of the pressure increase, the stress level at the final maximum allowable operating pressure, the known condition of the line, and the proximity of the line to other structures. The number of increments shall be sufficient to ensure that any leaks are detected before they can create a potential hazard. Potentially hazardous leaks discovered shall be repaired before further increasing the pressure. A final leak survey shall be conducted at the higher maximum allowable operating pressure.

(f) Records for upgrading, including each investigation required by this section, corrective action taken, and

pressure test conducted, shall be retained as long as the facilities involved remain in service.

845.62 Upgrading Steel Pipelines or Mains to a Pressure That Will Produce a Hoop Stress of 30% or More of SMYS. The maximum allowable operating pressure may be increased after compliance with para. 845.61(c) and one of the following provisions.

(a) If the physical condition of the line as determined by para. 845.61(c) indicates the line is capable of withstanding the desired higher operating pressure, is in general agreement with the design requirements of this Code, and has previously been tested to a pressure equal to or greater than that required by this Code for a new line for the proposed maximum allowable operating pressure, the line may be operated at the higher maximum allowable operating pressure.

(b) If the physical condition of the line as determined by para. 845.61(c) indicates that the ability of the line to withstand the higher maximum operating pressure has not been satisfactorily verified or that the line has not been previously tested to the levels required by this Code for a new line for the proposed higher maximum allowable operating pressure, the line may be operated at the higher maximum allowable operating pressure if it shall successfully withstand the test required by this Code for a new line to operate under the same conditions.

(c) If the physical condition of the line as determined by para. 845.61(c) verifies its capability of operating at a higher pressure, a higher maximum allowable operating pressure may be established according to para. 845.213 using as a test pressure the highest pressure to which the line has been subjected, either in a strength test or in actual operation.

(d) If it is necessary to test a pipeline or main before it can be upgraded to a higher maximum allowable operating pressure, and if it is not practical to test the line either because of the expense or difficulties created by taking it out of service or because of other operating conditions, a higher maximum allowable operating pressure may be established in Location Class I as follows.

(1) Perform the requirements of para. 845.61(c).

(2) Select a new maximum allowable operating pressure consistent with the condition of the line and the design requirements of this Code, provided

(a) the new maximum allowable operating pressure does not exceed 80% of that permitted for a new line to operate under the same conditions

(b) the pressure is increased in increments as provided in para. 845.61(e)

845.63 Upgrading Steel or Plastic Pipelines to a Pressure That Will Produce a Hoop Stress Less Than 30% of SMYS

(a) This applies to high-pressure steel mains and pipelines where the higher maximum allowable operating pressure is less than that required to produce a hoop stress of 30% of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe and to all high-pressure plastic distribution systems. If the higher maximum allowable operating pressure of a steel pipeline or main is more than 30% of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe, the provisions of para. 845.62 shall apply.

(b) Before increasing the maximum allowable operating pressure of a system that has been operating at less than the applicable maximum pressure to a higher maximum allowable operating pressure, the following factors shall be considered:

(1) the physical condition of the line as determined by para. 845.61(c)

(2) information from the manufacturer or supplier determining that each component of a plastic system is capable of performing satisfactorily at the higher pressure.

(c) Before increasing the pressure, the following steps shall be taken:

(1) Install suitable devices on the service lines to regulate and limit the pressure of the gas in accordance with para. 845.243 if the new maximum allowable operating pressure is to be over 50 psi.

(2) Adequately reinforce or anchor offsets, bends, and dead ends in coupled pipe to avoid movement of the pipe should the offset, bend, or dead end be exposed in an excavation.

(3) Increase pressure in increments as provided in para. 845.61(e).

845.64 Upgrading a Ductile Iron High-Pressure Main or System to a New and Higher Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure

(a) The maximum allowable operating pressure of a ductile iron main or system shall not be increased to a pressure in excess of that permitted in para. 842.211. Where records are not complete enough to permit the direct application of para. 842.211, the following procedures shall be used

(1) *Laying Condition.* Where the original laying conditions cannot be ascertained, it shall be assumed that Condition D (pipe supported on blocks, tamped backfill) exists for cast iron pipe and Condition B (pipe laid without blocks, tamped backfill) exists for ductile iron pipe.

(2) *Cover.* Unless the actual maximum cover depth is known with certainty, it shall be determined by exposing the main or system at three or more points and making actual measurements. The main or system shall be exposed in areas where the cover depth is most likely to be greatest. The greatest measured cover depth shall be used for computations.

(3) *Nominal Wall Thickness.* Unless the nominal thickness is known with certainty, it shall be determined with ultrasonic measuring devices. The average of all measurements taken shall be increased by the allowance indicated in the following table:

Nominal Pipe Size	Allowance, in.		Ductile Iron Pipe
	Cast Iron Pipe		
	Pit Cast Pipe	Centrifugally Cast Pipe	
1-8	0.075	0.065	0.065
10-12	0.08	0.07	0.07
14-24	0.08	0.08	0.075
30-42	0.09	0.09	0.075
48	0.09	0.09	0.08
54-60	0.09		

The nominal wall thickness of cast iron shall be the standard thickness listed in Table 10 or Table 11 — whichever is applicable — of AWWA C101 that is nearest the value obtained. The nominal wall thickness of ductile iron shall be the standard thickness listed in Table 6 of ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 nearest the value obtained.

(4) *Manufacturing Process.* Unless the cast iron pipe manufacturing process is known with certainty, it shall be assumed to be pit cast pipe having a bursting tensile strength, S_b , of 11,000 psi and a modulus of rupture, R , of 31,000 psi.

(b) Before increasing the maximum allowable operating pressure, the following measures shall be taken:

(1) Review the physical condition as required by para. 845.61(c).

(2) Adequately reinforce or anchor offsets, bends, and dead ends in coupled or bell and spigot pipe to avoid movement of the pipe, should the offset, bend, or dead end be exposed by excavation.

(3) Install suitable devices on the service lines to regulate and limit the pressure of the gas in accordance with para. 845.243 if the new and higher maximum allowable operating pressure is to be over 60 psig.

(c) If after compliance with paras. 845.64(a) and (b), it is established that the main system is capable of safely withstanding the proposed new and higher

maximum allowable operating pressure, the pressure shall be increased as provided in para. 845.61(e).

845.65 Upgrading a Distribution System That Has Been Operating at Inches of Water (Low-Pressure) to a Higher Pressure

(a) In addition to the precautions outlined in para. 845.61(c) and the applicable requirements contained in paras. 845.63 and 845.64, the following steps must be taken.

(1) Install pressure regulating devices at each customer's meter.

(2) Verify that the segment being upgraded is physically disconnected from all segments of line that will continue to operate at inches of water.

(b) After performing the steps outlined in (a) above, the pressure shall be increased in increments as outlined in para. 845.61(e). After the first incremental increase, however, steps shall be taken to verify that the customer's regulators are performing satisfactorily.

846 VALVES²

846.1 Required Spacing of Valves

846.11 Transmission Lines

(a) Except for offshore installations, sectionalizing block valves shall be installed in new transmission pipelines at the time of construction. When determining the sectionalizing valve spacing, primary consideration shall be given to locations that provide continuous accessibility to the valves. Other factors involve the conservation of gas, time to blow down the isolated section, continuity of gas service, necessary operating flexibility, expected future development within the valve spacing section, and significant natural conditions that may adversely affect the operation and security of the line.

(b) Notwithstanding the considerations in (a) above, the spacing between valves on a new transmission line shall not exceed the following:

- (1) 20 miles in areas of predominantly Location Class 1
- (2) 15 miles in areas of predominantly Location Class 2
- (3) 10 miles in areas of predominantly Location Class 3
- (4) 5 miles in areas of predominantly Location Class 4

² See paras. 849.12 and 849.13 for provisions covering valves in service lines.

(c) The spacing defined in (b) above may be adjusted slightly to permit a valve to be installed in a more accessible location, with continuous accessibility being the primary consideration.

846.12 Valves on distribution mains, whether for operating or emergency purposes, shall be spaced as follows:

(a) *High-Pressure Distribution Systems.* Valves shall be installed in high-pressure distribution systems in accessible locations to reduce the time to shut down a section of main in an emergency. In determining the spacing of the valves, consideration should be given to the operating pressure and size of the mains and local physical conditions as well as the number and type of consumers that might be affected by a shutdown.

(b) *Low-Pressure Distribution Systems.* Valves may be used on low-pressure distribution systems but are not required except as specified in para. 846.22(a).

846.2 Location of Valves

846.21 Transmission Valves

(a) Sectionalizing block valves shall be accessible and protected from damage and tampering. If a blow-down valve is involved, it shall be located where the gas can be blown to the atmosphere without undue hazard.

(b) Sectionalizing valves may be installed above ground, in a vault, or buried. In all installations an operating device to open or close the valve shall be readily accessible to authorized persons. All valves shall be suitably supported to prevent settlement or movement of the attached piping.

(c) Blowdown valves shall be provided so that each section of pipeline between main line valves can be blown down. The sizes and capacity of the connections for blowing down the line shall be such that under emergency conditions the section of line can be blown down as rapidly as is practicable.

(d) This Code does not require the use of automatic valves nor does the Code imply that the use of automatic valves presently developed will provide full protection to a piping system. Their use and installation shall be at the discretion of the operating company.

846.22 Distribution System Valves

(a) A valve shall be installed on the inlet piping of each regulator station controlling the flow or pressure of gas in a distribution system. The distance between the valve and the regulator or regulators shall be sufficient to permit the operation of the valve during

an emergency, such as a large gas leak or a fire in the station.

(b) Valves on distribution mains, whether for operating or emergency purposes shall be located in a manner that will provide ready access and facilitate their operation during an emergency. Where a valve is installed in a buried box or enclosure, only ready access to the operating stem or mechanism is implied. The box or enclosure shall be installed in a manner to avoid transmitting external loads to the main.

847 VAULTS

847.1 Structural Design Requirements

Underground vaults or pits for valves, pressure relieving, pressure limiting or pressure regulating stations, etc., shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the following provisions.

(a) Vaults and pits shall be designed and constructed in accordance with good structural engineering practice to meet the loads that may be imposed on them.

(b) Sufficient working space shall be provided so that all of the equipment required in the vault can be properly installed, operated, and maintained.

(c) In the design of vaults and pits for pressure limiting, pressure relieving, and pressure regulating equipment, consideration shall be given to the protection of the installed equipment from damage, such as that resulting from an explosion within the vault or pit that may cause portions of the roof or cover to fall into the vault.

(d) Pipe entering and within regulator vaults or pits shall be steel for NPS 10 and smaller sizes, except that control and gage piping may be copper. Where piping extends through the vault or pit structure, provision shall be made to prevent the passage of gases or liquids through the opening and to avert strains in the piping. Equipment and piping shall be suitably sustained by metal, masonry, or concrete supports. The control piping shall be placed and supported in the vault or pit so that its exposure to injury or damage is reduced to a minimum.

(e) Vault or pit openings shall be located so as to minimize the hazards of tools or other objects falling on the regulator, piping, or other equipment. The control piping and the operating parts of the equipment installed shall not be located under a vault or pit opening where workmen can step on them when entering or leaving the vault or pit, unless such parts are suitably protected.

(f) Whenever a vault or pit opening is to be located above equipment that could be damaged by a falling cover, a circular cover should be installed, or other suitable precautions should be taken.

847.2 Accessibility

Accessibility shall be considered in selecting a site for a vault. Some of the important factors to consider in selecting the location of a vault are as follows.

(a) *Exposure to Traffic.* The location of vaults in street intersections or at points where traffic is heavy or dense should be avoided.

(b) *Exposure to Flooding.* Vaults should not be located at points of minimum elevation, near catch basins, or where the access cover will be in the course of surface waters.

(c) *Exposure to Adjacent Subsurface Hazards.* Vaults should be located as far as is practical from water, electric, steam, or other facilities.

847.3 Vault Sealing, Venting, and Ventilation

Underground vaults and closed top pits containing either a pressure regulating or reduction station, or a pressure limiting or relieving station shall be sealed, vented, or ventilated as follows:

(a) When the internal volume exceeds 200 cu ft, such vaults or pits shall be ventilated with two ducts each having at least the ventilating effect of an NPS 4 pipe.

(b) The ventilation provided shall be sufficient to minimize the possible formation of a combustible atmosphere in the vault or pit. Vents associated with the pressure regulating or pressure relieving equipment must not be connected to the vault or pit ventilation.

(c) The ducts shall extend to a height above grade adequate to disperse any gas-air mixtures that might be discharged. The outside end of the ducts shall be equipped with a suitable weatherproof fitting or vent head designed to prevent foreign matter from entering or obstructing the duct. The effective area of the opening in such fittings or vent heads shall be at least equal to the cross-sectional area of an NPS 4 duct. The horizontal section of the ducts shall be as short as practical and shall be pitched to prevent the accumulation of liquids in the line. The number of bends and offsets shall be reduced to a minimum, and provisions shall be incorporated to facilitate the periodic cleaning of the ducts.

(d) Such vaults or pits having an internal volume between 75 cu ft and 200 cu ft may be either sealed,

vented, or ventilated. If sealed, all openings shall be equipped with tight-fitting covers without open holes through which an explosive mixture might be ignited. Means shall be provided for testing the internal atmosphere before removing the cover. If vented, the proper provision to prevent external sources of ignition from reaching the vault atmosphere must be provided. If ventilated, the provisions of either subparas. (a), (b), and (c) above or (e) below shall apply.

(e) If vaults or pits referred to in (d) above are ventilated by means of openings in the covers or gratings, and the ratio of the internal volume in cubic feet to the effective ventilating area of the cover or grating in square feet is less than 20 to 1, no additional ventilation is required.

(f) Vaults or pits having an internal volume less than 75 cu ft have no specific requirements.

847.4 Drainage and Waterproofing

(a) Provisions shall be made to minimize the entrance of water into vaults. Nevertheless, vault equipment shall always be designed to operate safely, if submerged.

(b) No vault containing gas piping shall be connected by means of a drain connection to any other substructure, such as a sewer.

(c) Electrical equipment in vaults shall conform to the requirements of Class I, Group D, of ANSI/NFPA 70.

848 CUSTOMERS' METERS AND REGULATORS

848.1 Location for Customers' Meter and Regulator Installations

(a) Customers' meters and regulators may be located either inside or outside of buildings, depending on local conditions, except that on service lines requiring series regulation, in accordance with para. 845.24.3(a), the upstream regulator shall be located outside of the building.

(b) When installed within a building, the service regulator shall be in a readily accessible location near the point of gas service line entrance, and whenever practical, the meters shall be installed at the same location. Neither meters nor regulators shall be installed in bedrooms, closets, or bathrooms; under combustible stairways, in unventilated or inaccessible places; or closer than 3 ft to sources of ignition, including furnaces and water heaters. On service lines supplying large industrial customers or installations where gas is used

at higher than standard service pressure, the regulators may be installed at other readily accessible locations.

(c) When located outside of buildings, meters and service regulators shall be installed in readily accessible locations where they will be reasonably protected from damage.

(d) Regulators requiring vents for their proper and effective operation shall be vented to the outside atmosphere in accordance with the provisions of para. 848.33. Individual vents shall be provided for each regulator.

848.2 Operating Pressures for Customers' Meter Installations

Iron or aluminum case meters shall not be used at a maximum operating pressure higher than the manufacturer's rating for the meter. New tinned steel case meters shall not be used at a pressure in excess of 50% of the manufacturer's test pressure; rebuilt tinned steel case meters shall not be used at a pressure in excess of 50% of the pressure used to test the meter after rebuilding.

848.3 Protection of Customers' Meter and Regulator Installations from Damage

848.31 Meters and service regulators shall not be installed where rapid deterioration from corrosion or other causes is likely to occur, unless proven measures are taken to protect against such deterioration.

848.32 A suitable protective device, such as a back-pressure regulator or a check valve, shall be installed downstream of the meter if and as required under the following conditions:

(a) If the nature of the utilization equipment is such that it may induce a vacuum at the meter, install a back-pressure regulator downstream from the meter.

(b) Install a check valve or equivalent if

(1) the utilization equipment might induce a back-pressure

(2) the gas utilization equipment is connected to a source of oxygen or compressed air

(3) liquefied petroleum gas or other supplementary gas is used as standby and might flow back into the meter. A three way valve, installed to admit the standby supply and at the same time shut off the regular supply, can be substituted for a check valve if desired.

848.33 All service regulator vents and relief vents, where required, shall terminate in the outside air in rain- and insect-resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where the gas can escape freely

into the atmosphere and away from any openings into the buildings if a regulator failure resulting in the release of gas occurs. At locations where service regulators might be submerged during floods, either a special antiflood type breather vent fitting shall be installed or the vent line shall be extended above the height of the expected flood waters.

848.34 Pits and vaults housing customers' meters and regulators shall be designed to support vehicular traffic when installed in the following locations:

- (a) travelled portions of alleys, streets, and highways
- (b) driveways

848.4 Installation of Meters and Regulators

All meters and regulators shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent undue stresses on the connecting piping and/or the meter. Lead (Pb) connections or other connections made of material that can be easily damaged shall not be used. The use of standard weight close (all thread) nipples is prohibited.

849 GAS SERVICE LINES

849.1 General Provisions Applicable to Steel, Copper, and Plastic Service Lines

849.11 Installation of Service Lines

(a) Service lines shall be installed at a depth that will protect them from excessive external loading and local activities, such as gardening. It is required that a minimum of 12 in. of cover be provided in private property and a minimum of 18 in. of cover be provided in streets and roads. Where these cover requirements cannot be met due to existing substructures, less cover is permitted provided such portions of these service lines that are subject to excessive superimposed loads are cased or bridged or the pipe is appropriately strengthened.

(b) Service lines shall be properly supported at all points on undisturbed or well-compacted soil so that the pipe will not be subject to excessive external loading by the backfill. The material used for the backfill shall be free of rocks, building materials, etc., that might cause damage to the pipe or the protective coating.

(c) Where there is evidence of condensate in the gas in sufficient quantities to cause interruptions in the gas supply to the customer, the service line shall be graded so as to drain into the main or to drips at the low points in the service line.

849.12 Types of Valves Suitable for Service Line Valves

(a) Valves used as service line valves shall meet the applicable requirements of paras. 810 and 831.1.

(b) The use of soft seat service line valves is not recommended when the design of the valves is such that exposure to excessive heat could adversely affect the ability of the valve to prevent the flow of gas.

(c) A valve incorporated in a meter bar that permits the meter to be bypassed does not qualify under this Code as a service line valve.

(d) Service line valves on high-pressure service lines, installed either inside buildings or in confined locations outside buildings where the blowing of gas would be hazardous, shall be designed and constructed to minimize the possibility of the removal of the core of the valve accidentally or willfully with ordinary household tools.

(e) The operating company shall make certain that the service line valves installed on high-pressure service lines are suitable for this use either by making their own tests or by reviewing the tests made by the manufacturers.

(f) On service lines designed to operate at pressures in excess of 60 psig, the service line valves shall be the equivalent of a pressure lubricated valve or a needle type valve. Other types of valves may be used where tests by the manufacturer or by the user indicate that they are suitable for this kind of service.

849.13 Location of Service Line Valves

(a) Service line valves shall be installed on all new service lines (including replacements) in a location readily accessible from the outside.

(b) Valves shall be located upstream of the meter if there is no regulator, or upstream of the regulator, if there is one.

(c) All service lines operating at a pressure greater than 10 psig and all service lines NPS 2 or larger shall be equipped with a valve located on the service line outside of the building, except that whenever gas is supplied to a theater, church, school, factory, or other building where large numbers of persons assemble, an outside valve will be required, regardless of the size of the service line or the service line pressure.

(d) Underground valves shall be located in a covered durable curb box or standpipe designed to permit ready operation of the valve. The curb box or standpipe shall be supported independently of the service line.

849.14 Location of Service Line Connections to Main Piping. It is recommended that service lines be connected to either the top or the side of the main. The connection to the top of the main is preferred to minimize the possibility of dust and moisture being carried from the main into the service line.

849.15 Testing of Service Lines After Construction

849.151 General Provisions. Each service line shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service to demonstrate that it does not leak. The service line connection to the main need not be included in this test if it is not feasible to do so.

849.152 Test Requirements

(a) Service lines to operate at a pressure of less than 1 psig, which do not have a protective coating capable of temporarily sealing a leak, shall be given a standup air or gas pressure test at not less than 10 psig for at least 5 min.

(b) Service lines to operate at a pressure of less than 1 psig, which have a protective coating that might temporarily seal a leak, and all service lines to operate at a pressure of 1 psig or more, shall be given a standup air or gas pressure test for at least 5 min at the proposed maximum operating pressure or 90 psig, whichever is greater. Service lines of steel, however, that are stressed to 20% or more of the specified minimum yield strength shall be tested in accordance with the requirements for testing mains. (See para. 841.3.)

(c) The requirements of (a) and (b) above shall apply to plastic service lines, except that plastic service lines shall be tested to at least 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure, and the limitations on maximum test pressure, temperature, and duration set forth in para. 842.52 shall be observed.

849.2 Steel Service Lines

849.21 Design of Steel Service Lines

(a) Steel pipe, when used for service lines, shall conform to the applicable requirements of Chapter 1.

(b) Steel service pipe shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of paras. 841.11 and 841.121. Where the pressure is less than 100 psig, the steel service pipe shall be designed for at least 100 psig pressure.

(c) Steel pipe used for service lines shall be installed in such a manner that the piping strain or external loading shall not be excessive.

(d) All underground steel service lines shall be joined by threaded and coupled joints, compression type fittings, or by qualified welding or brazing methods, procedures, and operators.

849.22 Installation of Steel Service Lines

849.221 Installation of Steel Service Lines in Bores

(a) When coated steel pipe is to be installed as a service line in a bore, care shall be exercised to prevent damage to the coating during installation.

(b) When a service line is to be installed by boring or driving, and coated steel pipe is to be used, it shall not be used as the bore pipe or drive pipe and left in the ground as part of the service line unless it has been demonstrated that the coating is sufficiently durable to withstand the boring or driving operation in the type of soil involved without significant damage to the coating. Where significant damage to the coating may result from boring or driving, the coated service line should be installed in an oversized bore or casing pipe of sufficient diameter to accommodate the service pipe.

(c) In exceptionally rocky soil, coated pipe shall not be inserted through an open bore if significant damage to the coating is likely.

849.222 Installation of Service Lines Into or Under Buildings

(a) Underground steel service lines, when installed below grade through the outer foundation wall of a building, shall be either encased in a sleeve or otherwise protected against corrosion. The service line and/or sleeve shall be sealed at the foundation wall to prevent entry of gas or water into the building.

(b) Steel service lines, when installed underground under buildings, shall be encased in a gas-tight conduit. When such a service line supplies the building it subsends, the conduit shall extend into a normally usable and accessible portion of the building. At the point where the conduit terminates, the space between the conduit and the service line shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. The casing shall be vented at a safe location.

849.3 Ductile Iron Service Lines

849.31 Use of Ductile Iron Service Lines. When used for service lines, ductile iron pipe shall meet the applicable requirements of para. 842. Ductile iron pipe may be used for service lines except for the portion of the service line that extends through the building

wall. Ductile iron service lines shall not be installed in unstable soils or under buildings.

849.4 Plastic Service Lines

849.41 Design of Plastic Service Lines

(a) Plastic pipe and tubing shall be used for service lines only where the piping strain or external loading will not be excessive.

(b) Plastic pipe, tubing, cements, and fittings used for service lines shall conform to the applicable requirements of Chapter 1.

(c) Plastic service lines shall be designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of para. 842.3.

(d) Plastic service lines shall be joined in accordance with the applicable requirements of para. 842.39.

849.42 Installation of Plastic Service Lines

(a) Plastic service lines shall be installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of paras. 842.4 and 849.11. Particular care must be exercised to prevent damage to plastic service line piping at the connection to the main or other facility. Precautions shall be taken to prevent crushing or shearing of plastic piping due to external loading or settling of backfill and to prevent damage or pullout from the connection resulting from thermal expansion or contraction. (See paras. 842.431 and 842.432.)

(b) Notwithstanding the limitations imposed in para. 842.43, a plastic service line may terminate above ground and outside the building, provided that

(1) the above ground portion of the plastic service line is completely enclosed in a conduit or casing of sufficient strength to provide protection from external damage and deterioration. Where a flexible conduit is used, the top of the riser must be attached to a solid support. The conduit or casing shall extend a minimum of 6 in. below grade.

(2) the plastic service line is not subjected to external loading stresses by the customer's meter or its connecting piping.

849.421 Installation of Plastic Service Lines Into or Under Buildings

(a) An underground plastic service line installed through the outer foundation or wall of a building shall be encased in a rigid sleeve with suitable protection from shearing action or backfill settlement. The sleeve shall extend past the outside face of the foundation a sufficient distance to reach undisturbed soil or thoroughly compacted backfill. At the point where the sleeve terminates inside the foundation or wall, the space between the sleeve and the service line shall be

sealed to prevent leakage into the building. The plastic service line shall not be exposed inside the building.

(b) A plastic service line installed underground under a building shall be encased in a gas-tight conduit. When such a service line supplies the building it subtends, the conduit shall extend into a normally usable and accessible portion of the building. At the point where the conduit terminates, the space between the conduit and the service line shall be sealed to prevent leakage into the building. The plastic service line shall not be exposed inside the building. The casing shall be vented at a safe location.

849.5 Copper Service Lines

849.51 Design of Copper Service Lines

849.511 Copper pipe or tubing, when used for service lines, shall conform to the following requirements:

(a) Copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for service lines where the pressure exceeds 100 psig.

(b) Copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for service lines where the gas carried contains more than an average of 0.3 grains of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas. This is equivalent to a trace as determined by the lead-acetate test. (See para. 863.4.)

(c) The minimum wall thickness for copper pipe or tubing used for service lines, shall be not less than type "L" as specified in ASTM B 88.

(d) Copper pipe or tubing shall not be used for service lines where strain or external loading may damage the piping.

849.512 Valves in Copper Piping. Valves installed in copper service lines may be made of any suitable material permitted by this Code.

849.513 Fittings in Copper Piping. It is recommended that fittings in copper piping and exposed to the soil, such as service line tees, pressure control fittings, etc., be made of bronze, copper, or brass.

849.514 Joints in Copper Pipe and Tubing. Copper pipe shall be joined by using either a compression-type coupling or a brazed or soldered lap joint. The filler material used for brazing shall be a copper phosphorous alloy or silver base alloy. But welds are not permissible for joining copper pipe or tubing. Copper tubing shall not be threaded, but copper pipe with a wall thickness equivalent to the comparable size of Schedule 40 steel pipe may be threaded and used for connecting screw fittings or valves.

849.515 Protection Against Galvanic Action Caused by Copper. Provisions shall be made to prevent harmful galvanic action where copper is connected underground to steel. (See para. 862.114(a).)

849.52 Installation of Copper Service Lines. The following requirements shall apply to copper service lines within buildings.

(a) Copper service lines may be installed within buildings, provided that the service line is not concealed and is suitably protected against external damage.

(b) An underground copper service line installed through the outer foundation wall of a building shall be either encased in a sleeve or otherwise protected against corrosion. The annular space between the service line and sleeve shall be sealed at the foundation wall to prevent entry of gas or water.

(c) A copper service line installed underground under buildings shall be encased in a conduit designed to prevent gas leaking from the service line from getting into the building. When joints are used, they shall be of brazed or soldered type in accordance with para. 849.514.

849.6 Service Line Connections to Mains

849.61 Service Line Connections to Steel Mains. Service lines may be connected to steel mains by

(a) welding a service line tee or similar device to the main

(b) using a service line clamp or saddle

(c) using compression fittings with rubber or rubber-like gaskets or welded connections to connect the service line to the main connection fitting. Gaskets used in a manufactured gas system shall be of a type that effectively resists that type of gas.

(d) welding a steel service line directly to the main (see para. 831.42 and Table 831.42)

849.62 Service Line Connection to Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Mains

(a) Service lines may be connected to cast iron and ductile iron mains by

(1) drilling and tapping the main, provided the diameter of the tapped hole shall not exceed the limitations imposed by para. 831.33(b); or

(2) using a reinforcing sleeve

(b) Service line connections shall not be brazed directly to cast iron or ductile iron mains

849.621 Compression fittings using rubber or rubber-like gaskets or welded connections may be used to connect the service line to the main connection

849.621-849.63

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

fitting. Gaskets used in a manufactured gas system shall be of a type that effectively resists that type of gas.

849.63 Service Line Connections to Plastic Mains

(a) Plastic or metal service lines shall be connected to plastic mains with suitable fittings.

(b) A compression-type service line to main connection shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by contraction of the piping or external loading.

849.64 Service Line Connections to Copper Mains

(a) Connections using a copper or cast bronze service line tee or extension fitting sweat-brazed to the copper main are recommended for copper mains.

(b) Butt welds are not permitted.

(c) Fillet-brazed joints are not recommended.

(d) The requirements of para. 849.514 shall apply to

- (1) joints not specifically mentioned above
- (2) all brazing material

849.65 Plastic Service Line Connections to Metal Mains

(a) Plastic service lines shall be connected to metal mains with a suitable metallic or plastic main fitting as provided in para. 849.61, 849.62, or 849.64 having a compression end or other suitable transition fitting.

(b) A compression-type service line to main connection shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by contraction of the piping or external loading.

CHAPTER V OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

850 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AFFECTING THE SAFETY OF GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

850.1 General

(a) Because of many variables, it is not possible to prescribe in a code a detailed set of operating and maintenance procedures that will encompass all cases. It is possible, however, for each operating company to develop operating and maintenance procedures based on the provisions of this Code, its experience, and its knowledge of its facilities and conditions under which they are operated that will be adequate from the standpoint of public safety. For operating and maintenance procedures relating to corrosion control, see Chapter VI.

(b) Upon initiating gas service in a pipeline designed and constructed or converted to gas service in accordance with this Code, the operating company shall determine the Location Class in accordance with Table 854.1(c).

850.2 Basic Requirements

Each operating company having gas transmission or distribution facilities within the scope of this Code shall

(a) have a written plan covering operating and maintenance procedures in accordance with the scope and intent of this Code

(b) have a written emergency plan covering facility failure or other emergencies

(c) operate and maintain its facilities in conformance with these plans

(d) modify the plans periodically as experience dictates and as exposure of the public to the facilities and changes in operating conditions require

(e) provide training for employees in procedures established for their operating and maintenance functions. The training shall be comprehensive and shall be designed to prepare employees for service in their area of responsibility.

(f) keep records to administer the plans and training properly

850.3 Essential Features of the Operating and Maintenance Plan

The plan prescribed in para. 850.2(a) shall include

(a) detailed plans and instructions for employees covering operating and maintenance procedures for gas facilities during normal operations and repairs

(b) items recommended for inclusion in the plan for specific classes of facilities that are given in paras. 851.2, 851.3, 851.4, 851.5, 851.6, and 861(d)

(c) plans to give particular attention to those portions of the facilities presenting the greatest hazard to the public in the event of an emergency or because of construction or extraordinary maintenance requirements

(d) provisions for periodic inspections along the route of existing steel pipelines or mains, operating at a hoop stress in excess of 40% of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe material to consider the possibility of Location Class changes. It is not intended that these inspections include surveys of the number of buildings intended for human occupancy. (See para. 854.)

850.4 Essential Features of the Emergency Plan

850.41 Written Emergency Procedures

850.411 Each operating company shall establish written procedures that will provide the basis for instructions to appropriate operating and maintenance personnel that will minimize the hazard resulting from a gas pipeline emergency. At a minimum, the procedures shall provide for the following:

(a) a system for receiving, identifying, and classifying emergencies that require immediate response by the operating company

(b) indicating clearly the responsibility for instructing employees in the procedures listed in the emergency plans and for training employees in the execution of these procedures

(c) indicating clearly those responsible for updating the plan

(d) establishing a plan for prompt and adequate handling of all calls that concern emergencies whether they are from customers, the public, company employees, or other sources

(e) establishing a plan for the prompt and effective response to a notice of each type of emergency

(f) controlling emergency situations, including the action to be taken by the first employee arriving at the scene

(g) the dissemination of information to the public

(h) the safe restoration of service to all facilities affected by the emergency after proper corrective measures have been taken

(i) reporting and documenting the emergency

850.42 Training Program. Each operating company shall have a program for informing, instructing, and training employees responsible for executing emergency procedures. The program shall acquaint the employee with the emergency procedures and how to promptly and effectively handle emergency situations. The program may be implemented by oral instruction, written instruction, and, in some instances, group instruction, followed by practice sessions. The program shall be established and maintained on a continuing basis with provision for updating as necessitated by revision of the written emergency procedures. Program records shall be maintained to establish what training each employee has received and the date of such training.

850.43 Liaison. Each operating company shall establish and maintain liaison with appropriate fire, police, and other public officials and public communications media.

850.44 Educational Program. An educational program shall be established to enable customers and the general public to recognize and report a gas emergency to the appropriate officials. The educational program called for under this section should be tailored to the type of pipeline operation and the environment traversed by the pipeline and should be conducted in each language that is significant in the community served. Operators of distribution systems should communicate their programs to consumers and the general public in their distribution area. Operators of transmission systems should communicate their programs to residents along their pipeline rights-of-way. The programs of operators in the same area should be coordinated to properly direct reports of emergencies and to avoid inconsistencies.

850.5 Pipeline Failure Investigation

Each operating company shall establish procedures to analyze all failures and accidents for determining the cause and to minimize the possibility of a recurrence. This plan shall include a procedure to select samples

of the failed facility or equipment for laboratory examination when necessary.

850.6 Prevention of Accidental Ignition

Smoking and all open flames shall be prohibited in and around structures, or areas under the control of the operating company containing gas facilities (such as compressor stations, meter and regulator stations, and other gas handling equipment), where possible leakage of gas constitutes a hazard of fire or explosion. Each operating company shall take steps to minimize the danger of accidental ignition of gas.

(a) When a hazardous amount of gas is to be vented into open air, each potential source of ignition shall first be removed from the area and adequate fire extinguishers shall be provided. All flashlights, lighting fixtures, extension cords, and tools shall be of a type approved for hazardous atmospheres. Blowdown connections that will direct the gas away from any electrical transmission lines must be installed or used.

(b) Suitable signs and flagmen or guards, if necessary, shall be posted to warn others approaching or entering the area of the hazard.

(c) To prevent accidental ignition by electric arcing, an adequate bonding cable should be connected to each side of any piping that is to be parted or joined, and any cathodic protection rectifiers in the area shall be turned off. When plastic pipe is being parted or joined, a spray of water or use of wet rags is advised to cover the surface to prevent static arcing.

(d) When cutting by torch or welding is to be performed, a thorough check shall first be made for the presence of a combustible gas mixture in the area outside of the pipeline. If found, the mixture shall be eliminated before starting welding or cutting. Monitoring of the air mixture should continue throughout the progress of the work.

(e) Should welding be anticipated on a pipeline filled with gas and the safety check under (d) above has been completed satisfactorily, the gas pressure must be controlled by a suitable means to keep a slight positive pressure in the pipeline at the welding area before starting work. Precautions should be taken to prevent a backdraft from occurring at the welding area.

(f) Before cutting by torch or welding on a line that may contain a mixture of gas and air, it shall be made safe by displacing the mixture with gas, air, or an inert gas. Caution must be taken when using an inert gas to provide adequate ventilation for all workers in the area.

850.7 Blasting Effects

Each operating company shall establish procedures for protection of facilities in the vicinity of blasting activities. The operating company shall

(a) locate and mark its pipeline when explosives are to be detonated within distances as specified in company plans. Consideration should be given to the marking of minimum blasting distances from the pipelines depending upon the type of blasting operation.

(b) determine the necessity and extent of observing or monitoring blasting activities based upon the proximity of the blast with respect to the pipelines, the size of charge, and soil conditions

(c) conduct a leak survey following each blasting operation near its pipelines.

851 PIPELINE MAINTENANCE

(89) 851.1 Periodic Surveillance of Pipelines

As a means of maintaining the integrity of its pipeline system, each operating company shall establish and implement procedures for periodic surveillance of its facilities. Studies shall be initiated and appropriate action shall be taken where unusual operating and maintenance conditions occur, such as failures, leakage history, drop in flow efficiency due to internal corrosion, or substantial changes in cathodic protection requirements.

When such studies indicate the facility is in unsatisfactory condition, a planned program shall be initiated to abandon, replace, or recondition and proof test. If such a facility cannot be reconditioned or phased out, the maximum allowable operating pressure shall be reduced commensurate with the requirements described in para. 845.213(c).

851.2 Pipeline Patrolling

Each operating company shall maintain a periodic pipeline patrol program to observe surface conditions on and adjacent to each pipeline right-of-way, indications of leaks, construction activity other than that performed by the company, natural hazards, and any other factors affecting the safety and operation of the pipeline. Patrols shall be performed at least once every year in Location Classes 1 and 2, at least once every 6 months in Location Class 3, and at least once every 3 months in Location Class 4. Weather, terrain, size of line, operating pressures, and other conditions will be factors in determining the need for more frequent patrol. Main

highways and railroad crossings shall be inspected with greater frequency and more closely than pipelines in open country.

851.21 Maintenance of Cover at Road Crossings and Drainage Ditches. The operating company shall determine by periodic surveys if the cover over the pipeline at road crossings and drainage ditches has been reduced below the requirements of the original design. If the operating company determines that the normal cover provided at the time of pipeline construction has become unacceptably reduced due to earth removal or line movement, the operating company shall provide additional protection by providing barriers, culverts, concrete pads, casing, lowering of the line, or other suitable means.

851.22 Maintenance of Cover in Cross-Country Terrain. If the operating company learns, as a result of patrolling, that the cover over the pipeline in cross-country terrain does not meet the original design, it shall determine whether the cover has been reduced to an unacceptable level. If level is unacceptable, the operating company shall provide additional protection by replacing cover, lowering the line, or other suitable means.

851.3 Leakage Surveys

Each operating company of a transmission line shall provide for periodic leakage surveys of the line in its operating and maintenance plan. The types of surveys selected shall be effective for determining if potentially hazardous leakage exists. The extent and frequency of the leakage surveys shall be determined by the operating pressure, piping age, class location, and whether the transmission line transports gas without an odorant.

851.4 Repair Procedures for Steel Pipelines (99) Operating at Hoop Stress Levels at or Above 40% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

If at any time a defect mentioned in the following subsections of para. 851.4 is evident on a pipeline operating at or above 40% of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe, temporary measures shall be employed immediately to protect the property and the public. If it is not feasible to make permanent repairs at the time of discovery, permanent repairs shall be made as soon as feasible as described herein. The use of a welded patch as a repair method is prohibited, except as provided in para. 851.43(e). If the pipeline is not taken out of service, the operating pressure shall

be at a level that will provide safety during the repair operations.

Gouges and grooves are defined as injurious when the depth of the defect is greater than 10% of the nominal wall thickness of the pipe. See para. 841.113(b) for additional limitations. Smooth dents in existing pipelines do not require repair unless they

(a) contain a stress concentrator, such as a scratch, gouge, groove, or arc burn;

(b) affect the curvature of the pipe at the longitudinal weld or a circumferential weld; or

(c) exceed a maximum depth of 6% of nominal pipe diameter.

Nonleaking corroded areas that must be repaired or replaced are defined in para. 862.213. Longitudinal weld seams are commonly identified by visual inspection, echans, and ultrasonics.

A full encirclement welded split sleeve shall have a design pressure at least equal to that required for the maximum allowable operating pressure of the pipe being repaired. If conditions require that the sleeve carry the full longitudinal stresses, the sleeve shall be at least equal to the design strength of the pipe being repaired. Full encirclement sleeves shall not be less than 4 in. in width.

If the defect is not a leak, the circumferential fillet welds are optional in certain cases as described in the following subsections of para. 851.4. If circumferential fillet welds are made, the sleeve's longitudinal welds should be butt welds. The welding procedures for the circumferential fillet welds shall be suitable for the materials and shall consider the potential for underhead cracking. Backup strips are not required. If the circumferential fillet welds are not made, the longitudinal welds may be butt welds or fillets to a side bar. The circumferential edges, which would have been sealed had the fillet welds been made, should be sealed with a coating material such as enamel or mastic, so that the soil environment will be kept out of the area under the sleeve.

851.41 Permanent Field Repairs of Injurious Gouges, Grooves, and Dents

(a) Injurious gouges, grooves, and dents shall be removed or reinforced, or the operating pressure shall be reduced.

(1) If feasible, gouges, grooves, and dents shall be removed by taking the pipeline out of service and cutting out a cylindrical piece of pipe and replacing same with pipe of equal or greater design pressure.

(2) If not feasible to take the pipeline out of

service or operate at a reduced pressure, repairs may be made

(a) with a full encirclement welded split sleeve with or without circumferential fillet welds;

(b) by removing the defect by hot tapping, provided the entire defect is removed; or

(c) if the defect is not a dent, by grinding as provided for in para. 841.242. If after the defect is removed by grinding not enough wall thickness remains (see para. 841.113(b)), a full encirclement welded split sleeve, with or without circumferential fillet welds, shall be installed.

(3) If a dent is repaired with a sleeve and circumferential fillet welds are not made, the dent shall first be filled with a hardenable filler. If fillet welds are made, the dent may be protected either by the filler just mentioned or by intentionally pressurizing the sleeve by hot tapping the pipeline under it.

(b) All repairs under para. 851.41(a) shall pass nondestructive inspections and tests as provided in para. 851.5.

851.42 Permanent Field Repair of Welds Having Injurious Defects

(a) All circumferential butt welds found to have unacceptable defects (according to API 1104) shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of para. 827, provided the pipeline can be taken out of service. Repairs on welds may be made while the pipeline is in service, provided the weld is not leaking, the pressure in the pipeline has been reduced to a pressure that will not produce a stress in excess of 20% of the specified minimum yield of the pipe, and grinding of the defective area can be limited so that there will remain at least $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thickness in the pipe weld.

(b) Defective welds mentioned in (a) above, which cannot be repaired under (a) above and where it is not feasible to remove the defect from the pipeline by replacement, may be repaired by the installation of a full encirclement welded split sleeve using circumferential fillet welds.

(c) If a gouge, groove, or dent occurs in a submerged arc welded seam (or a manufacturing defect is found in such a seam) or if a gouge, groove, or dent occurs in a circumferential butt weld, a full encirclement welded split sleeve shall be installed with or without using fillet welds. Dents shall be protected by a filler or by pressurizing the sleeve as previously described in para. 851.41(a)(3).

(d) If a gouge, groove, or dent occurs in an electric resistance weld seam or a flash weld seam, if a manufacturing defect is discovered in same, or if hydrogen

stress cracking is found in any weld zone, a full encirclement welded split sleeve shall be installed using fillet welds. The sleeve shall then be pressurized by hot tapping the pipeline under the sleeve.

(e) All repairs performed under (a), (b), (c), and (d) above shall be tested and inspected as provided in para. 851.5.

851.43 Permanent Field Repair of Leaks and Nonleaking Corroded Areas

(a) If feasible, the pipeline shall be taken out of service and repaired by cutting out a cylindrical piece of pipe and replacing with pipe of equal or greater design strength.

(b) If it is not feasible to take the pipeline out of service, repairs shall be made by the installation of a full encirclement welded split sleeve unless a patch is chosen in accordance with (c) below, or unless corrosion is repaired with deposited weld metal in accordance with (f) below. If nonleaking corrosion is repaired with a full encirclement welded split sleeve, the circumferential fillet welds are optional.

(c) If the leak is due to a corrosion pit, the repair may be made by the installation of a properly designed bolt-on leak clamp.

(d) A small leak may be repaired by welding a nipple over it to vent the gas while welding and then installing an appropriate fitting on the nipple.

(e) Leaking or nonleaking corroded areas on pipe of not more than 40,000 psi specified minimum yield strength may be repaired by using a steel plate patch with rounded corners and with dimensions not in excess of one-half the circumference of the pipe fillet welded over the pitted area. The design strength of the plate shall be the same or greater than the pipe.

(f) Small corroded areas may be repaired by filling them with deposited weld metal from low-hydrogen electrodes. The higher the pressure and the greater the flow rate, the less is the chance of burn-through. At 20 V and 100 A, burn-through is unlikely to occur when the following actual wall thicknesses exist:

psia	Gas Velocity, ft/sec			
	0	5	10	25
15	0.320	—	—	—
500	0.300	0.270	0.240	0.205
900	0.280	0.235	0.190	0.150

This method of repair should not be attempted on pipe that is thought to be susceptible to brittle fracture.

(g) All repairs performed under (a), (b), and (d)

above shall be tested and inspected as provided in 851.5.

851.44 Permanent Field Repair of Hydrogen Stress Cracking in Hard Spots and Stress Corrosion Cracking

(a) If feasible, the pipeline shall be taken out of service and repaired by cutting out a cylindrical piece of pipe and replacing with pipe of equal or greater design strength.

(b) If it is not feasible to take the pipeline out of service, repairs shall be made by the installation of a full encirclement welded split sleeve. In the case of stress corrosion cracking, the fillet welds are optional. If the fillet welds are made, pressurization of the sleeve is optional. The same applies to hydrogen stress cracking in hard spots except that a flat hard spot shall be protected with a hardenable filler or by pressurization of a fillet welded sleeve.

(c) All repairs performed under (a) and (b) above shall be tested and inspected as provided in para. 851.5.

851.5 Testing Repairs to Steel Pipelines or Mains Operating at Hoop Stress Levels at or Above 40% of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

851.51 Testing of Replacement Pipe Sections. When a scheduled repair to a pipeline or main is made by cutting out the damaged portion of the pipe as a cylinder and replacing it with another section of pipe, the replacement section of pipe shall be subjected to a pressure test. The replacement section of pipe shall be tested to the pressure required for a new pipeline or main installed in the same location. The tests may be made on the pipe prior to installation, provided nondestructive tests meeting the requirements of para. 826 are made on all field girth butt welds after installation. If the replacement is made under controlled fire conditions (gas in the pipeline), full encirclement welded split sleeves may be used to join the pipe sections instead of butt welds. All sleeve welds should be radiographed. (See para. 851.52.)

851.52 Nondestructive Testing of Repairs, Gouges, Grooves, Dents, and Welds. If the defects are repaired by welding in accordance with the provisions of para. 851.4 and any of its subsections, the welding shall be examined in accordance with para. 826.

851.6 Pipeline Leak Records

Records shall be made covering all leaks discovered and repairs made. All pipeline breaks shall be reported in detail. These records along with leakage survey

records, line patrol records, and other records relating to routine or unusual inspections shall be kept in the file of the operating company, as long as the section of line remains in service.

851.7 Pipeline Markers

(a) Signs or markers shall be installed where it is considered necessary to indicate the presence of a pipeline at road, highway, railroad, and stream crossings. Additional signs and markers shall be installed along the remainder of the pipeline at locations where there is a probability of damage or interference.

(b) Signs or markers and the surrounding right-of-way shall be maintained so markers can be easily read and are not obscured.

(c) The signs or markers shall include the words "Gas (or name of gas transported) Pipeline," the name of the operating company, and the telephone number (including area code) where the operating company can be contacted.

851.8 Abandoning of Transmission Facilities

Each operating company shall have a plan in its operating and maintenance procedures for abandoning transmission facilities. The plan shall include the following provisions:

(a) Facilities to be abandoned shall be disconnected from all sources and supplies of gas such as other pipelines, mains, crossover piping, meter stations, control lines, and other appurtenances.

(b) Facilities to be abandoned in place shall be purged of gas with an inert material and the ends shall be sealed, except that:

(c) after precautions are taken to determine that no liquid hydrocarbons remain in the facilities to be abandoned, then such facilities may be purged with air. If the facilities are purged with air, then precautions must be taken to determine that a combustible mixture is not present after purging. (See para. 841.275.)

851.9 Repositioning a Pipeline in Service

When repositioning a pipeline in service, the following are some of the factors that shall be considered:

- (a) deflection
- (b) diameter, wall thickness, and grade of pipe
- (c) pipeline pressure
- (d) type of girth welds
- (e) test and operating history
- (f) presence of defects
- (g) existing curvature

- (h) bends
- (i) valves and fittings
- (j) terrain and soil conditions
- (k) personnel safety considerations
- (l) additional stresses caused by repositioning of the pipeline

852 DISTRIBUTION PIPING MAINTENANCE

852.1 Patrolling

Distribution mains shall be patrolled in areas where necessary to observe factors that may affect safe operation. The patrolling shall be considered in areas of construction activity, physical deterioration of exposed piping and supports, or any natural causes, which could result in damage to the pipe. The frequency of the patrolling shall be determined by the severity of the conditions that could cause failure or leakage and the subsequent hazards to public safety.

852.2 Leakage Surveys

Each operating company having a gas distribution system shall set up in its operating and maintenance plan a provision for making periodic leakage surveys on the system.

852.21 The types of surveys selected shall be effective for determining if potentially hazardous leakage exists. The following are some procedures that may be employed:

- (a) surface gas detection surveys
- (b) subsurface gas detector survey (including bar hole surveys)
- (c) vegetation surveys
- (d) pressure drop tests
- (e) bubble leakage tests
- (f) ultrasonic leakage tests

A detailed description of the various surveys and leakage detection procedures is shown in Appendix M.

852.22 The extent and frequency of leakage surveys shall be determined by the character of the general service area, building concentrations, piping age, system condition, operating pressure, and any other known condition (such as surface faulting, subsidence, flooding, or an increase in operating pressure) that has significant potential to either initiate a leak or to cause leaking gas to migrate to an area where it could result in a hazardous condition. Special one-time surveys should be considered following exposure of the gas distribution system to unusual stresses (such as those resulting from

earthquakes or blasting). The leakage survey frequencies shall be based on operating experience, sound judgment, and a knowledge of the system. Once established, frequencies shall be reviewed periodically to affirm that they are still appropriate. The frequencies of the leakage survey shall at least meet the following.

(a) Distribution systems in a principal business district should be surveyed at least annually. Such surveys shall be conducted using a gas detector and shall include tests of the atmosphere that will indicate the presence of gas in utility manholes, at cracks in the pavement and sidewalks, and at other locations that provide opportunities for finding gas leaks.

(b) The underground distribution system outside the areas covered by (a) above should be surveyed as frequently as experience indicates necessary, but not less than once every 5 years.

852.3 Leakage Investigation and Action

852.31 Leakage Classification and Repair. Leaks located by surveys and/or investigation should be evaluated, classified, and controlled in accordance with the criteria set forth in para. M5 of Appendix M.

Prior to taking any repair action, leaks should be pinpointed but only after it has been established that an immediate hazard does not exist or has been controlled by such emergency actions as evacuation, blocking an area off, rerouting traffic, eliminating sources of ignition, ventilating, or stopping the flow of gas. The pinpointing guidelines provided in para. M6 of Appendix M should be followed.

852.32 Investigation of Reports From Outside Sources. Any notification from an outside source (such as police or fire department, other utility, contractor, customer, or general public) reporting a leak, explosion, or fire, which may involve gas pipelines or other gas facilities, shall be investigated promptly. If the investigation reveals a leak, the leak should be classified and action should be taken in accordance with the criteria in para. M5 of Appendix M.

852.33 Odor or Indications From Foreign Sources. When potentially hazardous leak indications (such as natural, sewer, or marsh gas or gasoline vapors) are found to originate from a foreign source or facility or customer-owned piping, they shall be reported to the operator of the facility and, where appropriate, to the police department, fire department, or other governmental agency. When the company's pipeline is connected to a foreign facility (such as the customer's piping), necessary action, such as disconnecting or shutting off

the flow of gas to the facility, shall be taken to eliminate the potential hazard.

852.34 Followup Inspections. While the excavation is open, the adequacy of leak repairs shall be checked by using acceptable methods. The perimeter of the leak area shall be checked with a gas detector. In the case of a Grade I leak repair as defined in Appendix M, where there is residual gas in the ground, a followup inspection should be made as soon as practicable after allowing the soil to vent to the atmosphere and stabilize, but in no case later than 1 month following the repair. In the case of other leak repairs, the need for a followup inspection should be determined by qualified personnel.

852.4 Requirements for Abandoning, Disconnecting, and Reinstating Distribution Facilities

852.41 Abandoning of Distribution Facilities. Each operating company shall have a plan for abandoning inactive facilities, such as service lines, mains, control lines, equipment, and appurtenances for which there is no planned use.

The plan shall also include the following provisions:

(a) If the facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be capped, plugged, or otherwise effectively sealed. The need for purging the abandoned facility to prevent the development of a potential combustion hazard shall be considered and appropriate measures shall be taken. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. (See para. 841.27.5.) If air is used for purging, the operating company shall determine that a combustible mixture is not present after purging. Consideration shall be given to any effects the abandonment may have on an active cathodic protection system, and appropriate action shall be taken.

(b) In cases where a main and the service lines connected to it are abandoned, insofar as service lines are concerned, only the customer's end of such service lines need to be sealed as stipulated above.

(c) Service lines abandoned from the active mains should be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

(d) All valves left in the abandoned segment should be closed. If the segment is long and there are few line valves, consideration should be given to plugging the segment at intervals.

(e) All above-grade valves, risers, and vault and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and valve box voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

852.42 Temporarily Disconnected Service. Whenever service to a customer is temporarily discontinued, one of the following shall be complied with:

(a) The valve that is closed to prevent the flow of gas to the customer shall be provided with a locking device or other means designed to prevent the opening of the valve by persons other than those authorized by the operating company.

(b) A mechanical device or fitting that will prevent the flow of gas shall be installed in the service line or in the meter assembly.

(c) The customer's piping shall be physically disconnected from the gas supply and the open pipe ends shall be sealed.

852.43 Test Requirements for Reinstalling Abandoned Facilities and Temporarily Disconnected Service Lines. Facilities previously abandoned shall be tested in the same manner as new facilities before being reinstated.

Service lines previously abandoned shall be tested in the same manner as new service lines before being reinstated.

Service lines temporarily disconnected because of main renewals or other planned work shall be tested from the point of disconnection to the service line valve in the same manner as new service lines before reconnecting, except:

(a) when provisions to maintain continuous service are made, such as by installation of a bypass, any portion of the original service line used to maintain continuous service need not be tested; or

(b) when the service line has been designed, installed, tested, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of this Code.

852.5 Plastic Pipe Maintenance

852.51 Pinching and Reopening of Thermoplastic Pipe and Tubing for Pressure Control

(a) Before thermoplastic pipe and tubing is pinched and reopened, it is required that investigations and tests be made to determine that the particular type, grade, size, and wall thickness of pipe or tubing of the same

manufacture can be pinched and reopened without causing failure under the conditions that will prevail at the time of the pinching and reopening.

(b) After compliance with (a) above, whenever thermoplastic pipe or tubing is pinched and reopened, it is required that:

(1) the work be done with equipment and procedures that have been established and proven by test to be capable of performing the operation safely and effectively

(2) the pinched and reopened area of the pipe or tubing be reinforced in accordance with the appropriate provisions of para. 852.52, unless it has been determined by investigation and test that pinching and reopening does not significantly affect the long-term properties of the pipe or tubing.

852.52 Repair of Plastic Pipe or Tubing. If at any time an injurious defect, groove, gouge, or dent is found in plastic pipe or tubing, the damaged or defective section shall be replaced unless satisfactory repairs are made.

Repairs shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test and in accordance with the following:

(a) The recommendations of the plastic manufacturer shall be taken into consideration when determining the type of repair to be made. Special consideration shall be given to the extent of fiber damage in the case of thermosetting plastic pipe.

(b) If a patch or full encirclement sleeve is used, it shall extend at least $\frac{1}{2}$ in. beyond the damaged area.

(c) If a full encirclement split sleeve is used, the joining line between the halves of the sleeve shall be as far as possible from the defect, but in no case closer than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Suitable precautions shall be taken to ensure a proper fit at the longitudinal seam.

(d) The patch or sleeve material shall be the same type and grade as the pipe or tubing being repaired. Wall thickness of the patch or sleeve shall be at least equal to that of the pipe or tubing.

(e) The method of attachment of the patch or sleeve shall be compatible with the material and shall conform to the applicable provisions of para. 842.392. Precautions shall be taken to ensure a proper fit and a complete bond between the patch or sleeve and the pipe being repaired. The patch or sleeve shall be clamped or held in place by other suitable means during the setting or curing of the bonding material or during the hardening of a heat-fusion bond. Excess solvent cement shall be removed from the edges of the patch or sleeve.

852.6 Piping Maintenance Records

852.61 Whenever any portion or section of an existing underground distribution piping system is uncovered for operating or maintenance purposes or for the installation of new facilities, the following information shall be recorded:

- (a) the condition of the surface of bare pipe, if pitted or generally corroded
- (b) the condition of the pipe surface and of the protective coating where the coating has deteriorated to the extent that the pipe is corroding underneath
- (c) any damaged protective coating
- (d) any repairs made

852.62 Whenever broken cast iron facilities are uncovered, the cause of breakage, such as thermal effect, backfill, or construction by others, shall be recorded if it can be determined.

852.63 Distribution piping condition records shall be analyzed periodically. Any indicated remedial action on the piping system shall be taken and recorded.

852.7 Cast Iron Pipe Maintenance

852.71 Each cast iron caulked bell and spigot joint operating at pressures of 25 psig or more that is exposed for any reason must be sealed with a mechanical leak clamp or a material or device that does not reduce the flexibility of the joint and permanently seals and bonds.

852.72 Each cast iron caulked bell and spigot joint operating at pressures of less than 25 psig that is exposed for any reason must be sealed by a means other than caulking.

852.73 When a section of cast iron pipe is exposed for any reason, an inspection shall be made to determine if graphitization exists. If detrimental graphitization is found, the affected segment must be replaced.

852.74 When an operating company has knowledge that the support for a segment of a buried cast iron pipeline is disturbed

- (a) that segment of the pipeline must be protected as necessary against damage during the disturbance
- (b) as soon as possible, appropriate steps must be taken to provide permanent protection for the disturbed segment from damage that might result from external loads.

853 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES MAINTENANCE

853.1 Compressor Station Maintenance

853.11 Compressors and Prime Movers. The starting, operating, and shutdown procedures for all gas compressor units shall be established by the operating company. The operating company shall take appropriate steps to see that the approved practices are followed.

853.12 Inspection and Testing of Relief Valves. All pressure relieving devices in compressor stations shall be inspected and/or tested in accordance with para. 853.3, and all devices except rupture disks shall be operated periodically to determine that they open at the correct set pressure. Any defective or inadequate equipment found shall be promptly repaired or replaced. All remote control shutdown devices shall be inspected and tested at least annually to determine that they function properly.

853.13 Repairs to Compressor Station Piping. All scheduled repairs to compressor station piping operating at hoop stress levels at or above 40% of the specified minimum yield strength shall be done in accordance with para. 851.3, except that the use of a welded patch is prohibited. Testing repairs shall be done in accordance with para. 851.4.

853.14 Isolation of Equipment for Maintenance or Alterations. The operating company shall establish procedures for isolation of units or sections of piping for maintenance, and for purging prior to returning units to service, and shall follow these established procedures in all cases.

853.15 Storage of Combustible Materials. All flammable or combustible materials in quantities beyond those required for everyday use or other than those normally used in compressor buildings shall be stored in a separate structure built of noncombustible material located a suitable distance from the compressor building. All aboveground oil or gasoline storage tanks shall be protected in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 30.

853.16 Maintenance and Testing of Gas Detection and Alarm Systems. Each gas detection and alarm system required by this Code shall be maintained to function reliably. The operator shall develop maintenance and calibration procedures to periodically verify the operational integrity of the gas detectors and alarm systems installed. (99)

853.2-853.3

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

853.2 Procedures for Maintaining Pipe-Type and Bottle-Type Holders in Safe Operating Condition

853.21 Each operating company having a pipe-type or bottle-type holder shall prepare and place in its files a plan for the systematic, routine inspection and testing of the facilities that has the following provisions.

853.211 Procedures shall be followed to enable the detection of external corrosion before the strength of the container has been impaired.

853.212 Periodic sampling and testing of gas in storage shall be made to determine the dew point of vapors contained in the stored gas that might cause internal corrosion or interfere with the safe operations of the storage plant.

853.213 The pressure control and pressure limiting equipment shall be inspected and tested periodically to determine that it is in a safe operating condition and has adequate capacity.

853.22 Each operating company, having prepared such a plan as prescribed in para. 853.21, shall follow the plan and keep records that detail the inspection and testing work done and the conditions found.

853.23 All unsatisfactory conditions found shall be promptly corrected.

853.3 Maintenance of Pressure Limiting and Pressure Regulating Stations

853.31 All pressure limiting stations, relief devices, and other pressure regulating stations and equipment shall be subject to systematic, periodic inspections and suitable tests, or reviewed to determine that they are

(a) in good mechanical condition. Visual inspections shall be made to determine that equipment is properly installed and protected from dirt, liquids, or other conditions that might prevent proper operation. The following shall be included in the inspection where appropriate.

(1) station piping supports, pits, and vaults for general condition and indications of ground settlement. See para. 853.5 for vault maintenance.

(2) station doors and gates and pit vault covers to determine that they are functioning properly and that access is adequate and free from obstructions.

(3) ventilating equipment installed in station buildings or vaults for proper operation and for evidence of accumulation of water, ice, snow, or other obstructions

(4) control, sensing, and supply lines for conditions that could result in a failure.

(5) all locking devices for proper operation.

(6) station schematics for correctness.

(b) adequate from the standpoint of capacity and reliability of operation for the service in which they are employed and set to function at the correct pressure.

(1) If acceptable operation is not obtained during the operational check, the cause of the malfunction shall be determined, and the appropriate components shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as required. After repair, the component shall again be checked for proper operation.

(2) At least once each calendar year, a review shall be made to ensure that the combined capacity of the relief devices on a piping system or facility is adequate to limit the pressure at all times to values prescribed by the Code. This review should be based on the operating conditions that create the maximum probable requirement for relief capacity in each case, even though such operating conditions actually occur infrequently and/or for only short periods of time. If it is determined that the relieving equipment is of insufficient capacity, steps shall be taken to install new or additional equipment to provide adequate capacity.

853.32 Whenever abnormal conditions are imposed on pressure or flow control devices, the incident shall be investigated and a determination shall be made as to the need for inspection and/or repairs. Abnormal conditions may include regulator huddles that are subjected to erosive service conditions or contaminants from upstream construction and hydrostatic testing.

853.33

(a) An inspection and/or test of stop valves shall be made to determine that the valves will operate and are correctly positioned. (Caution shall be used to avoid any undesirable effect on pressure during operational checks.) The following shall be included in the inspection and/or test:

(1) station inlet, outlet, and bypass valves

(2) relief device isolating valves

(3) control, sensing, and supply line valves

(b) The final inspection procedure shall include the following:

(1) a check for proper position of all valves. Special attention shall be given to regulator station bypass valves, relief device isolating valves, and valves in control, sensing, and supply lines.

(2) restoration of all locking and security devices to proper position.

853.34

(a) Every distribution system supplied by more than one pressure regulating station shall be equipped with telemetering or recording pressure gages to indicate the gas pressure in the district.

(b) On distribution systems supplied by a single pressure regulating station, the operating company shall determine the necessity of installing such gages in the district. In making this determination, the operating company shall take into consideration the operating conditions such as the number of customers supplied, the operating pressures, the capacity of the installation, etc.

(c) If there are indications of abnormal high or low pressures, the regulator and the auxiliary equipment shall be inspected and the necessary measures shall be employed to rectify any unsatisfactory operating conditions. Suitable periodic inspections of single pressure regulation stations not equipped with telemetering or recording gages shall be made to determine that the pressure regulating equipment is functioning properly.

853.4 Valve Maintenance

853.41 Pipeline valves that would be required to be operated during an emergency shall be inspected periodically and partially operated at least once a year to provide safe and proper operating conditions.

(a) Routine valve maintenance procedures shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) servicing in accordance with written procedures by adequately trained personnel

(2) accurate system maps for use during routine or emergency conditions

(3) valve security to prevent service interruptions, tampering, etc., as required

(4) employee training programs to familiarize personnel with the correct valve maintenance procedures

(b) Emergency valve maintenance procedures include

(1) written contingency plans to be followed during any type of emergency

(2) training personnel to anticipate all potential hazards

(3) furnishing tools and equipment as required, including auxiliary breathing equipment, to meet anticipated emergency valve servicing and/or maintenance requirements.

853.42 Distribution System Valves. Valves, the use of which may be necessary for the safe operation of a gas distribution system, shall be checked and serviced, including lubrication where necessary, at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure their satisfactory operation.

Inspection shall include checking of alignment to permit use of a key or wrench and clearing from the valve box or vault any debris that would interfere with or delay the operation of the valve. System maps showing valve locations should be available.

853.43 Service Line Valves. Outside shutoff valves installed in service lines supplying places of public assembly, such as theaters, churches, schools, and hospitals, shall be inspected and lubricated where required at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure their satisfactory operation. The inspection shall determine if the valve is accessible, if the alignment is satisfactory, and if the valve box or vault, if used, contains debris that would interfere with or delay the operation of the valve. Unsatisfactory conditions encountered shall be corrected.

853.44 Valve Records. A record shall be maintained for locating valves covered by paras. 853.41 and 853.42. These records may be maintained on operating maps, separate files, or summary sheets, and the information on these records shall be readily accessible to personnel required to respond to emergencies.

853.45 Prevention of Accidental Operation. Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental operation of any valve covered by paras. 853.41 and 853.42. Accidental valve operation by operating company personnel and the general public should be considered in taking these precautions. Some recommended actions to be taken, where applicable, are as follows:

(a) Lock valves in aboveground settings readily accessible to the general public, that are not enclosed by a building or fence.

(b) Lock valves located in vaults, if accessible to the general public.

(c) Identify the valve by tagging, color coding, or any other suitable means of identification.

853.5 Vault Maintenance

Each vault housing a pressure limiting, pressure relief, or pressure regulating station shall be inspected to determine its condition each time the equipment is inspected and tested in accordance with para. 853.3. For any vault that personnel enter, the atmosphere shall be tested for combustible gas. If the atmosphere is hazardous, the cause shall be determined. The vault shall be inspected for adequate ventilation. The condition of the vault covers shall be carefully examined for hazards. Unsatisfactory conditions disclosed shall be corrected. The applicable provisions of para. 821.6 shall

be met before any welding is performed in the vault. Maintenance work performed in the vault shall be in accordance with procedures developed per para. B50.2(b), giving particular consideration to the monitoring of the atmosphere and safety protection for personnel in the vault.

854 LOCATION CLASS AND CHANGES IN NUMBER OF BUILDINGS INTENDED FOR HUMAN OCCUPANCY

854.1

(a) Existing steel pipelines or mains operating in excess of 40% of specified minimum yield strength shall be monitored to determine if additional buildings intended for human occupancy have been constructed. The total number of buildings intended for human occupancy shall be counted to determine the current Location Class in accordance with the procedures specified in paras. B40.2(a) and (b).

(b) In accordance with the principles stated in para. B40.1(c), and with the knowledge that the number of buildings intended for human occupancy is not an exact or absolute means of determining damage-causing activities, judgement must be used to determine the changes that should be made to items, such as operating stress levels, frequency of patrolling and cathodic protection requirements, as additional buildings intended for human occupancy are constructed.

(c) When there is an increase in the number of buildings intended for human occupancy in or near the upper limit of the Location Class listed in Table 854.1(c) to the extent that a change in Location Class is likely, a study shall be completed within 6 months of perception of the increase to determine the following:

(1) the design, construction, and testing procedures followed in the original construction and a comparison of such procedures with the applicable provisions of this Code.

(2) the physical conditions of the pipeline or main to the extent that this can be ascertained from current tests and evaluation records.

(3) operating and maintenance history of the pipeline or main.

(4) the maximum operating pressure and the corresponding operating hoop stress. The pressure gradient may be taken into account in the section of the pipeline or main directly affected by the increasing number of buildings intended for human occupancy.

(5) the actual area affected by the increase in the number of buildings intended for human occupancy and physical barriers or other factors that may limit the further expansion of the more densely populated area.

(d) Following this study, if a change of Location Class is indicated, the patrols and leakage surveys shall immediately be adjusted to the intervals established by the operating company for the new Location Class.

854.2

If the study described in para. 854.1 indicates that the established maximum allowable operating pressure of a section of pipeline or main is not commensurate with existing Location Classes 2, 3, or 4, and such section is in satisfactory physical condition, the maximum allowable operating pressure of that section shall be confirmed or revised within 18 months following completion of the study as follows:

(a) If the section involved has been previously tested in place for not less than 2 hr, the maximum allowable operating pressure shall be confirmed or reduced so that it does not exceed that allowed in Table 854.1(c).

(b) If the previous test pressure was not high enough to allow the pipeline to retain its MAOP or to achieve an acceptable lower MAOP in the Location Class according to subpara. (a) above, the pipeline may either retain its MAOP or become qualified for an acceptable lower MAOP if it is retested at a higher test pressure for not less than 2 hr in compliance with the applicable provisions of this Code. If the new strength test is not performed during the 18-month period following the Location Class change, the MAOP must be reduced so as to not exceed the design pressure commensurate with the requirements of Chapter IV at the end of the 18-month period. If the test is performed any time after the 18-month period has expired, however, the MAOP may be increased to the level it would have achieved if the test had been performed during that 18-month period.

(c) An MAOP that has been confirmed or revised according to subparas. (a) or (b) above shall not exceed that established by this Code or previously established by applicable editions of the B31.8 Code. Confirmation or revision according to para. 854.2 shall not preclude the application of para. B45.6.

(d) Where operating conditions require that the existing maximum allowable operating pressure be maintained, and the pipeline cannot be brought into compliance as provided in subparas. (a), (b), or (c) above, the pipe within the area of the Location Class change shall be replaced with pipe commensurate with the

TABLE 854.1(c)
LOCATION CLASS

Original (Note 1))		Current		Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure (MAOP)
Location Class	Number of Buildings	Location Class	Number of Buildings	
1 Division 1	0-10	3	11-25	Previous MAOP but not greater than 80% SMYS
1 Division 2	0-10	3	11-25	Previous MAOP but not greater than 72% SMYS
1	0-10	2	26-45	$0.800 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 72% SMYS
1	0-10	2	46-65	$0.667 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 60% SMYS
1	0-10	1	66+	$0.667 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 60% SMYS
1	0-10	4	(Note 2))	$0.555 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 50% SMYS
2	11-45	2	46-65	Previous MAOP but not greater than 60% SMYS
2	11-45	3	66+	$0.667 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 60% SMYS
2	11-45	4	(Note 2))	$0.555 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 50% SMYS
3	46+	4	(Note 2))	$0.555 \times$ test pressure but not greater than 50% SMYS

NOTES

- (1) At time of design and construction.
(2) Multistory buildings become prevalent.

requirements of Chapter IV, using the design factor obtained from Table 841.114A for the appropriate Location Class.

854.3

Where the MAOP of a section of pipeline or main is revised in accordance with para. 854.2 and becomes less than the maximum allowable operating pressure of the pipeline or main of which it is a part, a suitable pressure relieving or pressure limiting device shall be installed in accordance with provisions of paras. 845.1, 845.2, and 845.212.

854.4

Where the study required in para. 854.1 indicates that the established maximum allowable operating pressure of a transmission pipeline is not commensurate with that permitted by this Code for the new location class, the sectionalizing valve spacing shall be reviewed and revised as follows:

(a) If the section of pipe is qualified for continued service because of a prior test, para. 854.2(a), or can be brought into compliance by lowering the maximum allowable operating pressure, para. 854.2(a), or testing, para. 854.2(b), no additional valves will normally be required.

(b) Where a segment of pipeline must be replaced to maintain the established maximum allowable operating

pressure as provided in para. 854.2(d), consideration should be given to valve spacing as follows:

(1) Where a short section of line is replaced, additional valves will normally not be required.

(2) Where the replacement section involves a mile or more of transmission line, additional valve installation shall be considered to conform to the spacing requirements in para. 846.11.

855 CONCENTRATIONS OF PEOPLE IN
LOCATION CLASSES 1 AND 2

855.1

(a) (1) Where a facility meeting the criteria of para. 840.3 is built near an existing steel pipeline in Location Classes 1 or 2, consideration shall be given to the possible consequence of a failure, even though the probability of such an occurrence is very unlikely if the line is designed, constructed, and operated in accordance with this Code. Where such a facility results in frequent concentrations of people, the requirements of (b) below shall apply. (39)

(2) However, (b) below need not be applied if the facility is used infrequently. The lesser usage combined with the very remote possibility of a failure at that particular point on the pipeline virtually eliminates the possibility of an occurrence.

(b) Pipelines near places of public assembly as out-

lined in (a) above shall have a maximum allowable hoop stress not exceeding 50% of SMYS. Alternatively, the operating company may make the study described in para. 854.1(c) and determine that compliance with the following will result in an adequate level of safety:

(1) The segment is hydrostatically retested for at least 2 hr to a minimum stress level of

(a) 100% of SMYS if the pipeline is operating over 60% and up to 72% of SMYS

(b) 90% of SMYS if the pipeline is operating over 50% and up to 60% of SMYS, unless the segment was tested previously to a pressure of at least 1.5 times the MAOP.

If the segment contains pipe of various operating stress levels, the minimum test stress levels stated above should be based on the SMYS of the pipe with the highest operating stress level.

(2) Patrols and leakage surveys are conducted at intervals consistent with those established by the operating company for Location Class 3.

(3) When the maximum allowable hoop stress exceeds 60% of SMYS, adequate periodic visual inspections are conducted by an appropriate sampling technique, or instrumented inspections capable of detecting gouges and corrosion damage are made to confirm the continuing satisfactory physical condition of the pipe.

(4) If the nearby facility is likely to encourage additional construction activity, provide appropriate pipeline markers.

856 PIPELINE SERVICE CONVERSIONS

856.1 General

The intent of this section is to provide requirements to allow an operator of a steel pipeline previously used for service not covered by this Code to qualify that pipeline for service under this Code. For a dual service pipeline used alternately to transport liquids in conformance with an appropriate Code, such as ASME B31.4, and gas under this Code, only the initial conversion to gas service requires qualification testing.

856.2 Historical Records Study

Review the following historical data and make an evaluation of the pipeline's condition

(a) Study all available information on the original pipeline design, inspection, and testing. Particular attention should be paid to welding procedures used and other joining methods, internal and external coating, pipe, and other material descriptions.

(b) Study available operating and maintenance data including leak records, inspections, failures, cathodic protection, and internal corrosion control practices.

(c) Consider the age of the pipeline and the length of time it may have been out of service in preparing a final evaluation to convert the pipeline to gas service.

856.3 Requirements for Conversion to Gas Service

A steel pipeline previously used for service not subject to this Code may be qualified for service under this Code as follows.

(a) Review historical records of the pipeline as indicated in para. 856.2.

(b) Inspect all above-ground segments of the pipeline for physical condition. During the inspection, identify the material where possible for comparison with available records.

(c) *Operating Stress Level Study*

(1) Establish the number of buildings near the pipeline or main intended for human occupancy, and determine the design factor for each segment in accordance with para. 840.2 and Table 841.114A. (99)

(2) Conduct a study to compare the proposed operating stress levels with those allowed for the Location Class.

(3) Replace facilities necessary to make sure the operating stress level is commensurate with the Location Class. (99)

(d) If necessary, make inspections of appropriate sections of underground piping to determine the condition of the pipeline

(e) Make replacements, repairs, or alterations that in the operating company's judgement are advisable.

(f) Perform a strength test in accordance with this Code to establish the maximum allowable operating pressure of the pipeline, unless the pipeline has been so tested previously.

(g) Perform a leak test in conformance with this Code.

(h) Within 1 year of the date that the converted pipeline is placed in gas service, provide cathodic protection as set out in para. 862.2, except that wherever feasible, replacement sections and other new piping shall be cathodically protected as required for new pipelines.

856.4 Conversion Procedure

Prepare a written procedure outlining the steps to be followed during the study and conversion of the pipeline system. Note any unusual conditions relating to this conversion.

B56.5 Records of the Conversion

Maintain for the life of the pipeline a record of the studies, inspections, tests, repairs, replacements, and alterations made in connection with conversion of the existing steel pipeline to gas service under this Code

CHAPTER VI CORROSION CONTROL

860 CORROSION CONTROL

861 SCOPE

(a) This Chapter contains the minimum requirements and procedures for corrosion control of exposed, buried, and submerged metallic piping and components. (See Chapter VIII for special offshore requirements.) This Chapter contains minimum requirements and procedures for controlling external (including atmospheric) and internal corrosion. This Chapter is applicable to the design and installation of new piping systems and to the operation and maintenance of existing piping systems.

(b) The provisions of this Chapter should be applied under the direction of competent corrosion personnel. Every specific situation cannot be anticipated; therefore, the application and evaluation of corrosion control practices require a significant amount of competent judgment to be effective in retarding corrosion.

(c) Deviations from the provisions of this Chapter are permissible in specific situations, provided the operating company can demonstrate that the objectives expressed herein have been achieved.

(d) Corrosion control requirements and procedures may, in many instances, require measures in addition to those shown in this Chapter. Each operating company shall establish procedures to implement its corrosion control program, including the requirements of this Chapter, to achieve the desired objectives. Procedures, including those for design, installation, and maintenance of cathodic protection systems, shall be prepared and implemented by, or under the direction of, persons qualified by training and/or experience in corrosion control methods.

862 EXTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL

862.1 New Installations

862.11 Buried Steel Facilities

862.111 General. All new transmission pipelines, compressor station piping, distribution mains, service

lines, and pipe-type and bottle-type holders installed under this Code shall, except as permitted under para. 862.113, be externally coated and cathodically protected unless it can be demonstrated by test or experience that the materials are resistant to corrosion in the environment in which they are installed. Consideration shall be given to the handling, shipping, storing, installation conditions, and the service environment and cathodic protection requirements when selecting the coating materials. *The Corrosion Data Survey*, published by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE), is a source of information on materials performance in corrosive environments.

862.112 Coating Requirements

(a) The surface preparation should be compatible with the coating to be applied. The pipe surface shall be free of deleterious materials, such as rust, scale, moisture, dirt, oils, lacquers, and varnish. The surface shall be inspected for irregularities that could protrude through the coating. Any such irregularities shall be removed. Further information can be obtained from NACE RP-02-75.

(b) Suitable coatings, including compatible field joint and patch coatings, shall be selected, giving consideration to handling, shipping, storing, installation condition, moisture adsorption, operating temperatures of the pipeline, environmental factors (including the nature of the soil in contact with the coating), adhesion characteristics, and dielectric strength.

(c) Coating shall be applied in a manner that ensures effective adhesion to the pipe. Voids, wrinkles, holidays, and gas entrapment should be avoided.

(d) The coating shall be visually inspected for defects before the pipe is lowered into the ditch. Insulating type coatings on mains and transmission lines shall be inspected for holidays by the most appropriate method. Coating defects or damage that may impair effective corrosion control shall be repaired before the pipe is installed in the ditch.

(e) In addition to the provisions of paras. 841.222, 841.252, and 841.253, care shall be exercised in handling, storage, and installation to prevent damage to the coating, including measures noted as follows.

(1) Minimize handling of coated pipe. Use equipment least likely to damage the coating, e.g., belts or cradles instead of cables.

(2) Use padded skids where appropriate.

(3) Stack or store pipe in a manner that minimizes damage to coating.

862.113 Cathodic Protection Requirements. Unless it can be demonstrated by tests or experience that cathodic protection is not needed, all buried or submerged facilities with insulating type coatings, except facilities installed for a limited service life, shall be cathodically protected as soon as feasible following installation. Minor replacements or extensions, however, shall be protected as covered by para. 862.212.

Facilities installed for a limited service life need not be cathodically protected if it can be demonstrated that the facility will not experience corrosion that will cause it to be harmful to the public or environment. Cathodic protection systems shall be designed to protect the buried or submerged system in its entirety. A facility is considered to be cathodically protected when it meets one or more of the criteria established in Appendix K.

862.114 Electrical Isolation

(a) All coated transmission and distribution systems shall be electrically isolated at all interconnections with foreign systems including customer's fuel lines, except where underground metallic structures are electrically interconnected and cathodically protected as a unit. Steel pipelines shall be electrically isolated from cast iron, ductile iron, or nonferrous metal pipelines and components. Electrical tests shall be made of transmission and distribution systems to locate unintentional contacts with other metallic structures. If such contacts exist, they shall be corrected. See para. 841.143 for clearance requirements.

(b) Where a gas pipeline parallels overhead electric transmission lines, consideration shall be given to:

(1) investigating the necessity of protecting insulating joints in the pipeline against induced voltages resulting from ground faults and lightning. Such protection can be obtained by connecting buried galvanic anodes to the pipe near the insulating joints and/or by bridging the pipeline insulator with a spark gap, or by other effective means.

(2) making a study in collaboration with the electric company, taking the following factors into consideration and applying remedial measures as appropriate:

(a) the need to mitigate induced AC voltages or their effects on personnel safety during construction and operation of the pipeline by means of suitable design for bonding, shielding, or grounding techniques

(b) the possibility of lightning or fault currents inducing voltages sufficient to puncture pipe coatings or pipe

(c) possible adverse effects on cathodic protection, communications, or other electronic facilities

(d) the corrosive effects of high voltage direct current (HVDC) power systems

(3) obtaining further information from NACE RP-01-77 and EPRI EL-3106

862.115 Electrical Connections and Monitoring Points

(a) Except for offshore pipelines, sufficient test points should be installed to demonstrate the effectiveness of corrosion control or the need for cathodic protection. (See Chapter VIII for special considerations for offshore pipelines.)

(b) Special attention shall be given to the manner of installation of electrical leads used for corrosion control or testing to avoid harmful stress concentration at the point of attachment to the pipe. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to:

(1) electrical leads attached directly on the pipe or by the thermit welding process, using copper oxide and aluminum powder. The size of the thermit welding charge shall not exceed a 15-g cartridge.

(2) attachment of electrical leads directly to the pipe by the use of soft solders or other materials that do not involve temperatures exceeding those for soft solders.

(c) All pipe that is bared for electrical lead connections and all bared electrical lead wires shall be protected by electrical insulating material compatible with existing coating.

862.116 Electrical Interference

(a) Impressed current cathodic protection systems shall be designed, installed, and operated so as to minimize adverse effects on existing metallic structures.

(b) Field tests shall be conducted to determine the adverse electrical interference from foreign structures, including DC electrical facilities. The effects shall be mitigated by such means as control bonds, supplementary cathodic protection, protective coatings, and insulating devices.

862.117 Casings. The use of metallic casings should be avoided as much as possible from a corrosion control standpoint. It is recognized, however, that installation of metallic casings is frequently required or desirable to facilitate construction, as an economical method of protecting existing pipelines, to provide structural protection from heavy and/or impact loads

to facilitate replacement as required by a governmental agency and as required by the landowner or permit grantor, and for other reasons. Where metallic casing is used, care should be exercised to ensure that coating on the carrier pipe is not damaged during installation. The carrier pipe should be insulated from metallic casings, and the casing ends should be sealed with a durable material to minimize the accumulation of solids and liquids in the annular space. Special attention should be given to the casing ends to prevent electrical shorting due to backfilling movement or settling. Where electrical isolation is not achieved, action shall be taken to correct the condition or mitigate corrosion inside of the casing by supplemental or localized cathodic protection, installation of a high-resistivity inhibited material in the annular space, or other effective means.

862.12 Atmospheric Protection

(a) Facilities exposed to the atmosphere shall be protected from external corrosion by a suitable coating or jacket.

(b) The surface to be coated shall be free of deleterious materials, such as rust, scale, moisture, dirt, oil, lacquer, and varnish. The surface preparation shall be compatible with the coating or jacket to be applied.

(c) The coating or jacket selected shall possess characteristics that will provide adequate protection from the environment. Coatings and jackets shall completely cover the exposed structure and shall be applied in accordance with established specifications or manufacturer's recommendations.

(d) Special consideration shall be given to surfaces near the ground line or in a splash zone.

862.13 Other Materials. Where investigation or experience indicates that the environment in which the pipe or component is to be installed is substantially corrosive, the following shall be considered:

(a) materials and/or component geometry shall be designed to resist detrimental corrosion

(b) a suitable coating

(c) cathodic protection

(99) 862.2 Existing Installations

Procedures shall be established for evaluating the need for and effectiveness of a corrosion control program. Appropriate corrective action commensurate with the conditions found shall be taken. The procedures and actions should include, but should not be limited to, the items in paras. 862.21 through 862.25.

862.21 Buried Steel Facilities

862.211 Evaluation

(a) The records available as a result of leakage surveys and normal maintenance work in accordance with paras. 852.2 and 852.6 shall be continuously reviewed for evidence of continuing corrosion.

(b) Electrical survey methods may be used as an indication of suspected corrosive areas where surface conditions permit sufficiently accurate measurements. Such surveys are most effective in nonurban environments. Common methods of electrical survey include

- (1) pipe-to-soil potentials
- (2) surface potentials (cell-to-cell)
- (3) soil resistivity measurements

(c) The continued effectiveness of a cathodic protection system shall be monitored in accordance with para. 862.217.

862.212 Corrective Measures

(a) If continuing corrosion that, unless controlled, could result in a condition that is detrimental to public or employee safety is found by the evaluation made under para. 862.211 or 862.217(d), appropriate corrective measures shall be taken to mitigate further corrosion on the piping system or segment. Corrective measures shall be continued in effect as long as required to maintain a safe operating system. Appropriate corrective measures may include the following:

- (1) provisions for proper and continuous operation of cathodic protection facilities
- (2) application of protective coating
- (3) installation of galvanic anode(s)
- (4) application of impressed current
- (5) electrical isolation
- (6) stray current control
- (7) other effective measures
- (8) any combination of the above

(b) When experience or testing indicates the above mitigation methods will not control continuing corrosion to an acceptable level, the segment shall be reconditioned or replaced and suitably protected.

862.213 Repair of Corroded Pipe. If the extent of corrosion has reduced the strength of a facility below its maximum allowable operating pressure, that portion shall be repaired, reconditioned, or replaced, or the operating pressure shall be reduced, commensurate with the remaining strength of the corroded pipe. For steel

pipelines operating at or above 40% of the specified minimum yield strength, the remaining strength of corroded pipe may be determined in accordance with Appendix L. For background information on Appendix L, refer to ANSI/ASME B31G, titled *Manual for Determining the Remaining Strength of Corroded Pipelines*.

862.214 Cathodic Protection Criteria

(a) A facility is considered to be cathodically protected when it meets one or more of the criteria established in Appendix K.

(b) It is not intended that cathodic protection be limited to these criteria if it can be demonstrated by other means that adequate control of corrosion has been achieved.

862.215 Electrical Interference

(a) Adverse electrical interference from or to foreign structures as determined by field tests shall be mitigated.

(b) Facilities for mitigating electrical interference shall be periodically monitored.

862.216 Examination When Exposed

(a) Whenever a buried facility is exposed during normal maintenance or construction activities, a visual inspection shall be made of the coating condition and/or the metal surface, if exposed.

(b) The extent of any corrosion shall be evaluated in accordance with para. 862.213.

862.217 Operation and Maintenance of Cathodic Protection System

(a) Inspections shall be made as required to maintain continuous and effective operation of the cathodic protection system.

(b) Electrical tests shall be made periodically to determine that the piping system is protected in accordance with the applicable criteria.

(c) The type, frequency, and location of inspections and tests shall be adequate to establish with reasonable accuracy the degree of protection provided on the piping system. Frequency should be determined by consideration of items including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) condition of pipe
- (2) method of cathodic protection
- (3) corrosiveness of the environment
- (4) probability of loss or interruption of protection
- (5) operating experience, including inspections and leak investigations
- (6) design life of the cathodic protection installation
- (7) public or employee safety

(d) Where the tests or surveys indicate that adequate protection does not exist, appropriate corrective measure shall be taken.

862.218 Casings. Electrical isolation of cathodically protected pipelines and mains from metallic casings that are part of the underground system shall be maintained as necessary to ensure effectiveness of cathodic protection. Electrical measurements and inspections shall be made as necessary to provide timely evidence of shorts that would adversely affect cathodic protection. If there is evidence of shorts between the carrier pipe and casing that renders cathodic protection of the pipeline or main ineffective, or if evidence of corrosion of the carrier pipe inside the casing is found, remedial measures shall be taken as necessary to correct the condition or minimize corrosion inside the casing.

862.22 Buried Cast Iron, Wrought Iron, and Ductile Iron

862.221 Evaluation. The records available as a result of leakage surveys and normal maintenance work in accordance with paras. 852.2 and 852.6 shall be routinely reviewed to determine pipe conditions. Appropriate corrective measures shall be taken in accordance with para. 862.222 if such review reveals that a condition that may affect public and employee safety exists. Pipe size, operating pressure, terrain, recent underground construction, proximity and number of other underground facilities and buildings, and pipe condition shall be considered in determining the presence of such a condition.

862.222 Corrective Measures. The magnitude of the problem will dictate the corrective measures that shall be considered. They may include, but are not limited to:

- (a) pipe repair
- (b) pipe replacement
- (c) pipe reinforcement and/or support
- (d) pressure reduction

862.223 Installation of Electrical Connections

(a) Electrical connections may be attached directly onto the cast or ductile iron pipe by the thermit welding process using copper oxide and aluminum powder. The size of the thermit welding charge shall not exceed a 32-g cartridge.

(b) All pipe that is bared for test lead connections and all buried test lead wires shall be protected by electrical insulating material compatible with the existing coating.

862.224 Electrical Interference

(a) If an impressed current type cathodic protection system is used, the anodes shall be located so as to mitigate adverse effects on existing underground metallic structures.

(b) Adverse electrical interference from foreign structures as determined by field tests shall be mitigated.

862.23 Requirements for Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Piping Facilities Exposed to Atmosphere. Above-ground cast iron and ductile iron pipe shall be suitably protected in areas where severe atmospheric corrosion may occur.

862.24 Other Metallic Materials. When a nonferrous metal or ferrous alloy component is found to have corroded to the point where public or employee safety may be affected, it shall be reconditioned in accordance with para. 862.13 or replaced. The replacement shall meet one of the following criteria:

(a) it shall be constructed with other materials and/or geometry designed for the remaining life of the parent facility

(b) it shall be cathodically or otherwise protected

862.25 Atmospheric Corrosion. Facilities exposed to the atmosphere shall be periodically inspected for indication of surface corrosion. Where corrosion is taking place to the extent that public or employee safety may be affected, the facility shall be reconditioned in accordance with para. 862.12 or replaced. Special consideration shall be given to surfaces near the ground line.

863 INTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL**863.1 General**

When corrosive gas is transported, provisions shall be taken to protect the piping system from detrimental corrosion. Gas containing free water under the conditions at which it will be transported shall be assumed to be corrosive, unless proven to be noncorrosive by recognized tests or experience.

863.2 New Installations

When designing a new or replacement pipeline system, or additions or modifications to existing systems, measures shall be considered to prevent and/or inhibit internal corrosion. To preserve the integrity and efficiency of a pipeline in which it is known or anticipated that corrosive gas will be transported, the following

factors should be included in the design and construction, either separately or in combination.

(a) When internal coating is to be used to protect a piping system

(1) the coating shall meet the quality specifications, and the minimum dry film thickness shall be established to protect the facility from the corrosive media involved, based on the type of coating and methods of application

(2) applied coatings shall be inspected in accordance with established specifications or accepted practice

(3) provision shall be made to prevent joint corrosion, such as cleaning and recoating or the continuing use of a suitable inhibitor when coated pipe or other components are joined by welding or other methods that leave the parent metal exposed

(4) the types of coating and pigging tools used should be evaluated and chosen to prevent damage to the internal coating if pigs or spheres are to be used

(b) When a corrosion inhibitor is to be used as an additive to the gas streams

(1) the equipment for the holding, transfer, and injection of the inhibitor into the stream shall be included in the design

(2) the operation of the injection program should be a part of the planning

(3) sufficient test coupon holders or other monitoring equipment shall be provided to allow for continued program evaluations

(4) the corrosion inhibitor selected shall be of a type that will not cause deterioration of any components of the pigging system

(c) When a pipeline pigging system is planned:

(1) scraper traps for the insertion and removal of pigs and/or spheres shall be provided

(2) sections of pipeline to be traversed by pigs or spheres shall be designed to prevent damage to pigs, spheres, pipes, or fittings during operations

(3) piping for pigs or spheres shall be designed to guide the tool and the materials they propel effectively and safely

(4) provisions shall be made for effective accumulation and handling of liquid and solid materials removed from the pipeline by pigs or spheres

(d) When corrosion coupons, corrosion probes, and/or test spools are to be used

(1) corrosion coupons, probes, or test spools shall be installed where practical at locations where the greatest potential for internal corrosion exists

(2) corrosion coupons, probes, and test spools must be designed to permit passage of pigs or spheres when installed in sections traversed thereby

(e) When gas is to be treated to reduce its corrosivity
(1) separators and/or dehydration equipment may be installed

(2) equipment for the removal of other deleterious material from the gas should be considered.

(f) The material of the pipe and other equipment exposed to the gas stream must resist internal corrosion, therefore,

(1) materials selected for pipe and fittings shall be compatible with the components of the gas, the liquids carried by the gas, and with each other. A source of information on materials performance in corrosive environments is *The Corrosion Data Survey*, published by NACE.

(2) where plastic, nonferrous, or alloy steel pipe and components are used to prevent or control internal corrosion, such materials shall have been determined to be effective under the conditions encountered. [See paras. 842.611(b) and 849.611(b) for limitations on copper.]

(3) erosion-corrosion effects from high velocity particles at probable points of turbulence and impingement should be minimized by use of erosion-resistant materials, added wall thickness, design or flow configuration, and size or dimensions of the pipe and fittings.

863.3 Existing Installations

A pipeline internal corrosion control program shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(a) The establishment and evaluation of a program for the detection, prevention, or mitigation of detrimental internal corrosion should include the following:

(1) Pipeline leak and repair records should be reviewed for indication of the effects of internal corrosion.

(2) When any part of a pipeline is removed and the internal surface is accessible for inspection, it should be visually examined and evaluated for internal corrosion.

(3) If evidence of internal corrosion is discovered, the gas shall be analyzed to determine the types and concentrations of any corrosive agents

(4) Liquids or solids removed from the pipeline by pigging, draining, or cleanup should be analyzed as necessary to determine the presence of corrosive materials and evidence of corrosion products.

(b) Where it is determined that internal corrosion taking place could affect public or employee safety, one or more of the following protective or corrective measures shall be used to control detrimental internal corrosion:

(1) An effective corrosion inhibitor shall be applied in a manner and quantity to protect all affected portions of the piping systems.

(2) Corrosive agents shall be removed by recognized methods, such as acid gas or dehydration treating plants.

(3) Fittings shall be added for removal of water from low spots, or piping shall be positioned to reduce sump capacities.

(4) Under some circumstances, application of a suitable internal coating may be effective.

(c) Internal corrosion control measures shall be evaluated by an inspection and monitoring program, including, but not limited to, the following.

(1) The inhibitor and the inhibitor injection system should be periodically checked.

(2) Corrosion coupons and test spots shall be removed and evaluated at periodic intervals.

(3) Corrosion probes should be checked manually at intervals, or continuously or intermittently monitored and/or recorded to evaluate control of pipeline internal corrosion.

(4) A record of the internal condition of the pipe, of leaks and repairs from corrosion, and of gas, liquids, or solids quantities and corrosivity should be kept and used as a basis for changes in the pigging schedule, inhibitor program, or gas treatment facility

(5) When pipe is uncovered, or on exposed piping where internal corrosion may be anticipated, pipe wall thickness measurement or monitoring will help evaluate internal corrosion.

(6) Where inspections, observation, or record analysis indicates internal corrosion is taking place to an extent that may be detrimental to public or employee safety, that portion of the system shall be repaired or reconditioned, and appropriate steps shall be taken to mitigate the internal corrosion.

864 PIPELINES IN ARCTIC ENVIRONMENTS

864.1 General

Special consideration must be given to the corrosion control requirements of buried pipelines and other facilities installed in arctic environments, particularly in permafrost regions. For pipelines in contact with frozen earth, the corrosion rate is reduced because of the extremely high resistivity of the soil and low ion mobility, but it does not reach zero. Significant corrosion can occur, however, in unfrozen inclusions, discontinuous permafrost, or thaw areas such as those that may

occur in the vicinity of rivers, lakes, springs, or pipeline sections where the pipe surface temperature is above the freezing point of the environment. Cathodic protection in localized thaw areas may be more difficult due to the shielding of cathodic protection currents by the surrounding frozen soil. Other detrimental effects can be caused by seasonal thaws that increase biological and bacteriologic activity in the nonpermafrost areas or in the "active layer" above underlying permafrost.

Pipeline facilities installed in arctic environments shall be coated and cathodically protected in the same manner as pipelines in temperate locations, and the same consideration shall be given to the need for protection from internal and atmospheric corrosion, except as specifically provided in this section.

B64.2 External Coating Requirements

Coatings for pipelines in low-temperature environments shall be selected according to the particular requirements of that environment. These include adhesion, resistance to cracking or damage during handling and installation in subfreezing temperatures, applicability of field joint coatings or coating repairs, compatibility with any applied cathodic protection, and resistance to soil stresses due to frost heave, seasonal temperature changes, or other reasons.

B64.3 Cathodic Protection Facilities

B64.3.1 Criteria. Criteria for cathodic protection shall be the same as those for pipelines in temperate environments. Because higher driving voltages are normally required in frozen soils, the voltage impressed across the coating should be limited so that the coating is not subject to damage due to cathodic overvoltage or excessive current density.

B64.3.2 Impressed Current Facilities

(a) Impressed current facilities shall be used on pipelines in permanently frozen soil, especially where the gas is chilled to prevent thawing of the earth. Such facilities are capable of providing the higher driving voltage needed to overcome the high resistivity of frozen soil. They can be installed at compressor stations or other facilities where power is available and access for adjustment and maintenance is ensured. The effects of seasonal variations in soil resistivity should be compensated for by using constant potential rectifiers or manual adjustments.

(b) Impressed current anode beds shall be installed whenever feasible at a sufficient distance from the pipeline or other underground structures to achieve maximum spread along the pipeline and to reduce the peak potential at the pipeline.

(c) Anode beds shall be installed, where practical, below the permafrost level or in other unfrozen locations, such as a stream or lake, to achieve better cathodic current distribution. Where anodes must be installed in permanently frozen ground, the volume of the anode backfill material should be increased to reduce the effective resistance between the anode and the surrounding earth.

(d) Impressed current facilities using distributed or deep anode ground beds should be used to protect buried station facilities and pilings where used to support aboveground plant facilities. The pilings and any other adjacent underground metallic facilities must be electrically interconnected to prevent detrimental interference.

B64.3.3 Galvanic Anode Installations. Galvanic anodes (packaged or ribbon) may be needed on pipelines in permafrost areas to supplement impressed current facilities in localized thawed areas. This provides localized cathodic protection to those sections of pipe that might be shielded by the extremely high resistivity of the surrounding soil.

B64.4 Monitoring

Installation of calibrated current measurement spans should be considered in addition to the normal test points. These should be installed at sufficient intervals to evaluate current distribution along the protected pipeline and the effects of telluric currents prevalent in polar regions. These spans also provide contact points for measuring indications of possible coating damage due to stresses induced by a frozen environment.

B64.5 Internal Corrosion Control

Where the gas stream is chilled to prevent melting of frozen soil surrounding the pipeline, there will not normally be enough free water in the gas to result in internal corrosion in the presence of contaminants, such as sulfur compounds or CO_2 . If it is anticipated, however, that free water or water/alcohol solutions will be present in the pipeline along with potentially corrosive contaminants, suitable corrective measures shall be taken as prescribed in para. B63.

865 PIPELINES IN HIGH TEMPERATURE SERVICE

865.1 General

Special consideration must be given to the corrosion control requirements of pipelines and other facilities in high temperature service (above 150°F). Elevated temperatures tend to decrease the resistivity of buried or submerged pipeline environments and to increase the electrochemical corrosion reaction as a result of accelerated ionic or molecular activity. Elevated temperatures typically occur downstream of compressor stations or in gathering systems.

865.2 External Coating Requirements

Coatings shall be selected based on the particular requirements for pipeline facilities in high temperature service. These include resistance to damage from soil or secondary stresses, compatibility with any applied cathodic protection, and particularly, resistance to thermal degradation. In rocky environments, the use of a protective outer wrap, select backfill, or other suitable measures shall be considered to minimize physical damage.

865.3 Cathodic Protection Facilities

865.31 Criteria. Criteria for cathodic protection shall be the same as those for normal temperature service, except that recognition should be given to the effects of decreased resistivity and increased cathodic protection current requirements in elevated temperature service on any IR component of the pipe-to-soil potential measurement. Possible depolarization effects due to high temperature operation shall also be considered.

865.32 Galvanic Anodes. Consideration shall be given to the impact on the performance of close galvanic anodes (especially bracelet or ribbon type) subject to elevated temperatures due to their proximity to a hot pipeline. Higher temperatures tend to increase the current output and rate of degradation of most anode materials. Some anode materials may become more noble than steel at temperatures above 140°F in certain electrolytes. Zinc anodes containing aluminum are also susceptible to intergranular corrosion above 120°F.

865.4 Internal Corrosion Control

When gas or a mixture of gas and liquids or solids known or anticipated to be corrosive is transported at elevated temperatures, special consideration shall be given to the identification and mitigation of possible internal corrosion. Such measures are necessary because corrosion reaction rates increase with elevated temperatures and are not stable. Appropriate mitigation and monitoring measures are given in para. 863.

866 STRESS CORROSION AND OTHER PHENOMENA

Environmentally induced and other corrosion-related phenomena, including stress corrosion cracking, corrosion fatigue, hydrogen stress cracking, and hydrogen embrittlement have been identified as causes of pipeline failure. Considerable knowledge and data have been acquired and assembled on these phenomena, and research is continuing as to their causes and prevention. Operating companies should be alert for evidence of such phenomena during all pipe inspections and at other such opportunities. Where evidence of such a condition is found, an investigative program shall be initiated, and remedial measures shall be taken as necessary. Any such evidence should be given consideration in all pipeline failure investigations. Operating companies should avail themselves of current technology on the subject and/or consult with knowledgeable experts.

This paragraph must be limited to general statements rather than specific limits in regard to stress corrosion. Stress corrosion is currently the subject of investigative research programs, and more specific data will certainly be available to the pipeline designer and operating company in the future. In the interim, this Code suggests that the user refer to the current state of the art. Cathodic protection current levels, quality of pipe surface preparation and coating, operating temperatures, stress levels, and soil conditions shall be considered in pipeline design and operations.

867 RECORDS

(a) Records indicating cathodically protected piping, cathodic protection facilities, and other structures affected by or affecting the cathodic protection system shall be maintained by the operating company.

(b) Records of tests, surveys, inspection results, leaks, etc., necessary for evaluating the effectiveness of corrosion control measures, shall be maintained and retained for as long as the piping remains in service.

CHAPTER VII MISCELLANEOUS

870 MISCELLANEOUS

871 ODORIZATION

871.1

Any gas distributed to customers through gas mains or service lines or used for domestic purposes in compressor plants, which does not naturally possess a distinctive odor to the extent that its presence in the atmosphere is readily detectable at all gas concentrations of one-fifth of the lower explosive limit and above, shall have an odorant added to it to make it so detectable.

871.11 Odorization is not required for

- (a) gas in underground or other storage
- (b) gas used for further processing or use where the odorant would serve no useful purpose as a warning agent or would be a detriment to the process
- (c) gas used in lease or field operations

871.12 If gas is delivered for use primarily in one of the above exempted activities or facilities and is also used in one of those activities for space heating, refrigeration, water heating, cooking, and other domestic uses, or if such gas is used for furnishing heat or air conditioning for office or living quarters, the gas shall be odorized.

871.2

Each operating company shall use odorization equipment designed for the type and injection rate of odorant being used.

871.3

Each operating company shall use an odorant in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) The odorant, when blended with gas in the specified amount, shall not be deleterious to humans or to the materials present in the gas system and shall not be soluble in water to a greater extent than $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of odorant to 100 parts of water by weight.

(b) The products of combustion from the odorant shall be nontoxic to humans breathing air containing the products of combustion and shall not be corrosive or harmful to the materials with which such products of combustion would ordinarily come in contact.

(c) The combination of the odorant and the natural odor of the gas shall provide a distinctive odor so that when gas is present in air at the concentration of as little as 1% by volume, the odor is readily detectable by a person with a normal sense of smell.

871.4

For all odorizers, except small wick-type or bypass-type, or similar odorizers serving individual customers or small distribution systems, each operating company shall maintain records containing the following items:

- (a) the type of odorant introduced into the gas
- (b) the amount of odorant injected per million cubic feet

871.5

Each operating company shall conduct odorant concentration tests on gas supplied through its facilities that requires odorization. Test points shall be remotely located from the odorizing equipment to provide data representative of gas at all points of the system.

872 LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS (LPG) SYSTEMS

872.1

Liquefied petroleum gases generally include butane, propane, and mixtures of the two that can be stored as liquids under moderate pressures (approximately 80 psig to 250 psig) at ambient temperatures.

872.2

This Code is concerned only with certain safety aspects of liquefied petroleum gases when they are vaporized and used as gaseous fuels.

871.3-873.1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

872.3

All of the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 58 and ANSI/NFPA 59 and of this Code concerning design, construction, and operation and maintenance of piping facilities shall apply to piping systems handling butane, propane, or mixtures of these gases.

872.4 Special Safety Requirements for LPG Systems

872.41 Odorization. Liquefied petroleum gases are usually nontoxic, but when distributed for consumer use or used as fuel in a place of employment, they shall be odorized for safety. Criteria for odorization are given in section 871.¹

872.42 Ventilation

(a) All liquefied petroleum gases are heavier than air, hence, structures aboveground for housing regulators, meters, etc., shall have open vents near the floor level. Such equipment shall not be installed in pits or in underground vaults, except in cases where suitable provisions for forced ventilation are made.

(b) Special care is required in the location of relief valve discharge vents releasing LPG to the atmosphere

to prevent accumulation of the heavy gases at or below ground level). Likewise, special precautions are necessary for adequate ventilation where excavations are made for the repair of leaks in an underground LPG distribution system.

873 PIPELINES ON PRIVATE RIGHTS-OF-WAY OF ELECTRIC TRANSMISSION LINES

Where gas pipelines parallel overhead electric transmission lines on the same right-of-way, the company operating the pipelines shall take the following precautions:

873.1

Employ blowdown connections that will direct the gas away from the electric conductors.

873.2

(99)

Install a bonding conductor across points where the main is to be separated and maintain this connection while the pipeline is separated. The current carrying capacity of the bonding conductor should be at least one-half of the current carrying capacity of the overhead line conductors. [See also para. 862.114(b).]

¹ Refer to ANSI/NFPA 58 and ANSI/NFPA 59.

CHAPTER VIII OFFSHORE GAS TRANSMISSION

A800 OFFSHORE GAS TRANSMISSION

the safety and reliability requirements of the Code are satisfied.

A803 OFFSHORE GAS TRANSMISSION DEFINITIONS

accidental loads: any unplanned load or combination of loads caused by human intervention.

breakaway coupling: a component introduced into the pipeline to allow the pipeline to separate when a predetermined axial load is applied to the coupling.

buckle: a condition where the pipeline has undergone sufficient plastic deformation to cause permanent wrinkling in the pipe wall or excessive cross sectional deformation caused by bending, axial, impact, and/or torsional loads acting alone or in combination with hydrostatic pressure.

buckle arrestor: any device attached to or made a part of the pipe for arresting a propagating buckle.

buckle detector: any means for detecting dents, excessive ovalization, or buckles in a pipeline.

column buckling: buckling of a beam or pipe under compressive axial load in which loads cause unstable lateral deflection.

connectors: any component, except flanges, used for mechanically joining two sections of pipe.

external hydrostatic pressure: pressure acting on any external surface resulting from its submergence in water.

flexible pipe: pipe that is

(a) manufactured from both metal and nonmetal components

(b) capable of allowing large deflections without adversely affecting the pipe's integrity

(c) intended to be an integral part of the permanent product transportation system

Flexible pipe does not include solid steel pipe, plastic pipe, fiber reinforced plastic pipe, rubber hose, or solid steel pipes lined with nonsteel linings or coatings.

1991 A801 GENERAL

Chapter VIII pertains only to offshore gas transmission systems as defined in para. A802.1. With the exception of sections A840 through A842, A844, and A847, this Chapter is organized to parallel the numbering and the content of the first six chapters of the Code. All provisions of the first six chapters of the Code are also requirements of this Chapter unless specifically modified herein. Chapter VII is not applicable. With the exceptions noted above, paragraph designations follow those in the first six chapters with the prefix "A."

A802 SCOPE AND INTENT

A802.1 Scope

This Chapter of the Code covers the design, material requirements, fabrication, installation, inspection, testing, and safety aspects of operation and maintenance of offshore gas transmission systems. For this Chapter, offshore gas transmission systems include offshore gas pipelines, pipeline risers, offshore gas compressor stations, pipeline appurtenances, pipe supports, connectors, and other components as addressed specifically in the Code.

A802.2 Intent

The intent of this Chapter is to provide adequate requirements for the safe and reliable design, installation, and operation of offshore gas transmission systems. Requirements of this Chapter supplement the requirements of the remainder of the Code. It is therefore not the intent of this Chapter to be all inclusive, and provisions must be made for any special considerations that are not specifically addressed.

It is not the intent of this Chapter to prevent the development and application of new equipment and technologies. Such activity is encouraged as long as

A803-A814.2

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

hyperbaric weld: a weld performed at ambient hydrostatic pressure in a submerged chamber from which the water has been removed from the surfaces to be welded.

offshore: the area beyond the line of ordinary high water along the portion of the coast that is in direct contact with the open seas and beyond the line marking the seaward limit of inland coastal waters.

offshore pipeline riser: the vertical or near vertical portion of an offshore pipeline between the platform piping and the pipeline at or below the seabed, including a length of pipe of at least five pipe diameters beyond the bottom elbow, bend, or fitting. Due to the wide variety of configurations, the exact location of transition between pipeline, pipeline riser, and platform piping must be selected on a case-by-case basis.

offshore pipeline system: all components of a pipeline installed offshore for transporting gas other than production facility piping. Tanker or barge loading hoses are not considered part of the offshore pipeline system.

offshore platform: any man-made fixed or permanently anchored structure or artificial island located offshore.

pipe collapse: flattening deformation of the pipe resulting in loss of cross-sectional strength and circular shape, which is caused by excessive external hydrostatic pressure acting alone.

platform piping: due to a wide variety of configurations, the exact location of the transition between the offshore pipeline riser(s), the platform piping, and the production facility shall be selected on a case-by-case basis.

(a) On offshore platforms where hydrocarbons are produced, platform piping consists of all the gas transmission piping, appurtenances, and components that are between the production facility and the off-shore pipeline riser(s). This includes any gas compressors and piping that are not a part of the production facility.

(b) On offshore platforms where hydrocarbons are not produced, platform piping consists of all the gas transmission piping, compressors, appurtenances, and components between the offshore pipeline risers.

propagating buckle: a buckle that progresses rapidly along a pipeline caused by the effect of external hydrostatic pressure on a previously formed buckle, local collapse, or other cross-sectional deformation.

pull tube: a conduit attached to an offshore platform through which a riser can be installed.

pull-tube riser: riser pipe or pipes installed through a pull tube.

return interval: average time interval between successive events of design wave being equalled or exceeded.

soil liquefaction: a soil condition, typically caused by dynamic cyclic loading (e.g., earthquake, waves) where the effective shear stresses in the soil are reduced to zero, and the soil exhibits the properties of a liquid.

splash zone: the area of the pipeline riser or other pipeline components that is intermittently wet and dry due to wave and tidal action.

weight coating: any coating attached to the pipeline for increasing the pipeline specific gravity.

A811 QUALIFICATION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT (89)

"Unidentified" pipe, plastic pipe, plastic pipe with nonmetallic reinforcement, cast iron pipe, and ductile iron pipe shall not be used for transporting natural gas.

A814 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (99)

A814.1 (99)

Concrete weight coating materials (cement, aggregate, reinforcing steel) shall meet or exceed the requirements of applicable ASTM standards.

Flexible pipe shall be manufactured from materials meeting the requirements of applicable ASTM or ASME standards.

A814.2 (99)

In addition to the requirements contained in referenced standards, certain other requirements may be considered for pipe and other components used offshore, depending on water depth, water temperature, internal pressure, product composition, product temperature, installation method and/or other loading conditions. Thus, consideration may include one or more of the following:

- (a) wall thickness tolerance
- (b) outside diameter tolerance
- (c) out-of-roundness
- (d) maximum and minimum yield and tensile strengths
- (e) maximum carbon equivalent
- (f) fracture toughness
- (g) hardness
- (h) pipe mill hydrostatic testing and other mechanical testing

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

A816-A826.21

1999 A816 TRANSPORTATION OF LINE PIPE

Transportation by truck or other road vehicles shall be performed in such a manner as to avoid damage to the pipe. Provisions shall be made to protect the pipeline corrosion coating, end bevel, and weight coating from damage.

A820 WELDING OFFSHORE PIPELINES

A821 GENERAL

1999 A821.1 Scope

This Section concerns the welding of carbon steel materials that are used in a pipeline in the offshore environment. The welding covered may be performed under atmospheric or hyperbaric conditions.

A821.2 Welding Processes

The welding may be done by any process or combination of processes that produce welds that meet the procedure qualification requirements of this Code and can be inspected by conventional means.

A821.3 Requirements

(a) Prior to atmospheric welding of any pipe, piping components, or related equipment, Welding Procedure Specifications shall be written and the procedure shall be qualified. The approved procedure shall include all of the applicable details listed in API Standard 1104.

(b) Prior to hyperbaric welding of any pipe, piping components, or related equipment, Welding Procedure Specifications shall be written and the procedure shall be qualified. The approved procedure shall include all of the applicable details listed in API Standard 1104 and ANSI/AWS D3.6.

(c) Each welder or welding operator shall be qualified for the established procedure before performing any welding on any pipe, piping component, or related equipment installed in accordance with this Code.

(d) Welding procedure qualifications, as well as welder or welding operator qualifications, are valid only within the specified limits of the welding procedure. If changes are made in certain details, called "essential variables" or "essential changes," additional qualification is required. API Standard 1104 essential variables shall take precedence in matters not affected by the underwater environment, and ANSI/AWS D3.6 shall govern those essential changes related to the underwater welding environment and working conditions.

A823 QUALIFICATION OF PROCEDURES AND WELDERS

Qualification of procedures and welders shall be in accordance with the requirements of para. 823, except paras. 823.1 and 823.2 do not apply offshore.

(a) Welding procedures and welders performing atmospheric welding under this section shall be qualified under API Standard 1104, except that for applications in which design, materials, fabrication, inspection, and testing are in accordance with BPV Code, Section VIII, welding procedures and welders shall be qualified under BPV Code, Section IX.

(b) Welding procedures and welders performing hyperbaric welding under this section shall be qualified in accordance with the testing provisions of API Standard 1104 as supplemented by ANSI/AWS D3.6, Specification for Underwater Welding for Type "Q" Welds.

A825 STRESS RELIEVING

1999

Stress relieving requirements may be waived, regardless of wall thickness, provided that it can be demonstrated that a satisfactory welding procedure without the use of postweld heat treatment has been developed. Such a demonstration shall be conducted on materials and under conditions that simulate, as closely as practical, the actual production welding. Measurements shall be taken of the tensile, toughness, and hardness properties of the weld and heat-affected zone. No stress relieving will be required if

(a) the measurements indicate that the metallurgical and mechanical properties are within the limits specified for the materials and intended service

(b) an engineering analysis is conducted to ensure that the mechanical properties of the weldment and the residual stresses without postweld heat treatment are satisfactory for the intended service. In some cases, measurement of residual stresses may be required.

A826 WELDING AND INSPECTION TESTS

A826.2 Inspection and Tests for Quality Control of Welds on Piping Systems

1999

A826.2.1 Extent of Examination. One hundred percent of the total number of circumferential field butt welds on offshore pipelines shall be nondestructively inspected, if practical, but in no case shall less than 90% of such welds be inspected. The inspection shall cover 100% of the length of such inspected welds.

A836.22-A840.1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

(39) **A826.22 Standard of Acceptability.** All welds that are inspected must meet the standards of acceptability of API Standard 1104 or BPV Code, Section VIII, as appropriate for the service of the weld, or be appropriately repaired and reinspected or removed.

(39) **A826.23 Alternative Flaw Acceptance Limits.** For girth welds on a pipeline, alternative flaw acceptance limits may be established based on fracture mechanics analyses and fitness-for-purpose criteria as described in API Standard 1104. Such alternative acceptance standards shall be supported by appropriate stress analyses, supplementary welding procedure test requirements, and nondestructive examinations beyond the minimum requirements specified herein. The accuracy of the nondestructive techniques for flaw depth measurement shall be verified by sufficient data to establish probabilities for the proposed inspection error allowance.

A830 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION DETAILS

A830.1 General

The purpose of this Section is to provide a set of criteria for system components to be used in an offshore application.

(39) A831 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Cast iron or ductile iron shall not be used in flanges, fittings, or valve shell components.

All system components for offshore applications shall be capable of safely resisting the same loads as the pipe in the run in which they are included, except "weak links" (e.g., break-away couplings) designed into a system to fail under specific loads. Consideration should be given to minimizing stress concentrations.

System components which are not specifically covered in para. 831 shall be validated for fitness by either

- (a) documented full scale prototype testing of the components or special assemblies, or
- (b) a history of successful usage of these components or special assemblies produced by the same design method. Care should be exercised in any new application of existing designs to ensure suitability for the intended service.

(39) A832 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

Thermal expansion and contraction calculations shall consider the temperature differential between material

temperature during operations and material temperature during installation.

A834 SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE FOR EXPOSED PIPING

Supports and anchorage for platform piping and risers shall conform to the requirements of para. 834, except that no attachment, other than an encircling member, shall be welded directly to the pipeline. (See para. A842.27.)

A835 ANCHORAGE FOR BURIED PIPING

(39)

Thermal expansion and contraction calculations shall consider the effects of fully saturated backfill material on soil restraint.

When a submerged pipeline is to be laid across a known fault zone, or in an earthquake-prone area where new faults are a possibility, consideration shall be given to the need for flexibility in the pipeline system and its components to minimize the possibility of damage due to seismic activity.

The requirements of para. 835.51 for header and branch connections are not applicable to offshore submerged piping systems. An appropriate means of preventing undue stresses at offshore submerged piping connections is to provide adequate flexibility at branch connections on the seabed.

A840 DESIGN, INSTALLATION, AND TESTING

A840.1 General Provisions

(39)

The design, installation, and testing of offshore gas transmission systems shall be in accordance with Chapter IV as specifically modified by the provisions of Chapter VIII. Also, all provisions of Chapter IV that depend on location class and construction type do not apply to offshore gas transmission systems, except that offshore pipelines approaching shoreline areas shall be additionally designed and tested consistently with class location provisions as determined in para. A840.2.

A840.2 Shoreline Approaches

(39)

Offshore pipelines approaching shoreline areas shall be additionally designed and tested consistently with class location provisions as determined in section 840, except that

(a) offshore pipelines in Location Class 3 and 4 may alternatively be hydrostatically tested to a pressure not less than 1.25 times the maximum operating pressure so long as the provisions of section A826 are met.

(b) for offshore pipelines, the provisions of section A847 supersede para. 841.32.

A841 DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

A841.1 Design Conditions

A number of physical parameters, henceforth referred to as design conditions, govern design of the offshore pipeline system so that it meets installation, operation, and other post-installation requirements. Some of the factors which may influence the safety and reliability of an offshore pipeline and riser include:

- (a) waves
- (b) current
- (c) marine soils
- (d) wind
- (e) ice
- (f) seismic activity
- (g) platform motion
- (h) temperature
- (i) pressure
- (j) water depth
- (k) support settlement
- (l) accidental loads
- (m) commercial shipping
- (n) fishing/shrimping activities

The design of offshore pipelines is often controlled by installation considerations rather than by operating load conditions.

A841.2 Installation Design Considerations

The design of an offshore pipeline system suitable for safe installation and the development of offshore pipeline construction procedures shall be based on consideration of the parameters listed in paras. A841.21 through A841.25. These parameters shall be considered to the extent that they are significant to the proposed system and applicable to the method of installation being considered.

A841.21 Weight. The effect of pipe or pipeline assembly weights (in air and submerged) on installation stresses and strains shall be considered. Variability due to weight coating manufacturing tolerances and water absorption shall also be considered.

A841.22 Profile. Variations in water depth along the pipeline route shall be considered. The effect of tides shall be included for locations where such variations are a significant fraction of the water depth. Bottom slope, obstructions, or irregularities which affect installation stresses shall be considered.

A841.23 Environmental Loads. Local environmental forces including those induced by wind, wave, currents, ice, seismic activity, and other natural phenomena are subject to radical change in offshore areas. These potential changes should be considered during installation design and contingency planning.

A841.24 Loads Imposed by Construction Equipment and Vessel Motions. Limitations and behavioral characteristics of installation equipment shall be considered in the installation design.

Vessel motions shall be considered if they are expected to result in pipe stresses or pipe/coating damage sufficient to impair the serviceability of the pipeline.

A841.25 Bottom Soils. Soil characteristics shall be considered when installation procedures are developed for the following:

- (a) riser installation in pull tubes
- (b) laying horizontal curves in the pipeline routing
- (c) pipeline bottom tows
- (d) trenching and backfilling

A841.3 Operational Design Considerations

A841.31 Loading Classifications. All parts of the offshore pipeline and riser system shall be designed for the most critical combinations of operational and design environmental loads, acting concurrently, to which the system may be subjected. Wind, wave, and current design loads should be based on a design return interval no less than five times the design life of the pipeline or 100 years, whichever is smaller.

If the pipeline operating philosophy is such that operations with full operational loads will be maintained during design storms, then the system shall be designed for concurrent action of operational and design environmental loads.

If the operating philosophy is such that operations will be reduced or discontinued during design storm conditions, then the system shall be designed for:

- (a) full operational loads plus maximum coincidental environmental loads
- (b) design environmental loads plus appropriate reduced operational loads

Directionality of waves, winds and currents shall be considered to determine the most critical expected combination of above loadings.

A841.32 Operational Loads. Operational loads that shall be considered are those forces imposed on the pipeline system under static environmental conditions (i.e., excluding wind, waves, current, and other dynamic loadings).

Loads that should be considered as operational loads include:

- (a) weight of unsupported span of pipe, including (as appropriate) the weight of
 - (1) pipe
 - (2) coatings and their absorbed water
 - (3) attachments to the pipe
 - (4) transported contents
- (b) internal and external pressure
- (c) thermal expansion and contraction
- (d) buoyancy
- (e) prestressing (exclusive of structurally restrained pipe configurations, such as in a pull-tube riser bend)
- (f) static soil induced loadings (e.g., overburden)

The effects of prestressing, such as permanent curvatures induced by installation, should be considered when they affect the serviceability of the pipeline.

A841.33 Design Environmental Loads. Loadings that should be considered under this category include, as appropriate, those arising due to:

- (a) waves
- (b) current
- (c) wind
- (d) seismic events
- (e) accidental loadings (e.g., trawl boards, anchors)
- (f) dynamic soil induced loadings (e.g., mudslides, liquefaction)
- (g) ice loads (e.g., weight, floating impacts, scouring)

A842 STRENGTH CONSIDERATIONS

Design and installation analyses shall be based on accepted engineering methods, material strength, and applicable design conditions.

A842.1 Strength Consideration During Installation

The following subsections define the minimum safety requirements against failure due to yielding or buckling during all phases of pipeline system installation (i.e., handling, laying, trenching, etc., through testing).

A842.11 Buckling. The pipeline should be designed and installed in a manner to prevent buckling during installation. Design and procedures for installation should account for the effect of external hydrostatic pressure, bending moment, axial, and torsional loads and pipe out-of-roundness. Consideration should also be given to the buckle propagation phenomenon.

A842.12 Collapse. The pipe wall thickness shall be designed to resist collapse due to external hydrostatic pressure. Considerations shall include the effects of mill tolerances in the wall thickness, out-of-roundness, and any other applicable factors.

A842.13 Allowable Longitudinal Stress. The maximum longitudinal stress due to axial and bending loads during installation shall be limited to a value that prevents pipe buckling and will not impair the serviceability of the installed pipeline.

A842.14 Allowable Strains. Instead of the stress criteria of para. A842.13, an allowable installation strain limit may be used. The maximum longitudinal strain due to axial and bending loads during installation shall be limited to a value that prevents pipe buckling and will not impair the serviceability of the installed pipeline.

A842.15 Installation Fatigue. Anticipated stress fluctuations of sufficient magnitude and frequency to induce significant fatigue shall be considered in design.

A842.16 Special Assemblies. Installation of pipelines with special assemblies (such as tap valves and riser offsets) are subject to the same requirements stated in paras. A842.11 through A842.15.

A842.17 Residual Stresses. The pipeline system shall normally be installed in a manner so as to minimize residual stresses. The exception shall be when the designer purposefully plans for residual stresses (e.g., cold springing of risers, pull-tube risers). When residual stresses are significant, they should be considered in the operating design of the pipeline system (see para. A842.2).

A842.18 Flexible Pipe. The manufacturers recommended maximum loadings and minimum bending radius shall be adhered to during installation. Flexible pipe shall be designed or selected to prevent collapse due to the combined effects of external pressure, axial forces, and bending. Installation procedures shall be designed to prevent buckling. (See API RP 17H.)

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

A842.2-A842.223

TABLE A842.22
DESIGN FACTORS FOR OFFSHORE PIPELINES,
PLATFORM PIPING, AND PIPELINE RISERS

Location	F_1 Hoop Stress	F_2 Longitudinal Stress	F_3 Combined Stress
Pipeline	0.72	0.80	0.90
Platform piping and risers	0.50	0.80	0.90

A842.2 Strength Considerations During Operations

A842.21 Operational and Design Criteria

A842.211 Pipelines and risers shall be designed against the following possible modes of failure, as appropriate:

- (a) excessive yielding
- (b) buckling
- (c) fatigue failure
- (d) ductile fracture
- (e) brittle fracture
- (f) loss of in-place stability
- (g) propagating fracture
- (h) corrosion
- (i) collapse

A842.212 Furthermore, consideration shall be given to impacts due to:

- (a) foreign objects
- (b) anchors
- (c) trawlboards
- (d) vessels, ice keels, etc.

A842.22 Design Against Yielding

A842.221 Hoop Stress. For pipelines and risers the tensile hoop stress due to the difference between internal and external pressures shall not exceed the values given below:

NOTE: Sign convention is such that tension is positive and compression is negative.

$$S_h \leq F_1 S$$

$$S_h = (P_i - P_e) \frac{D}{2t}$$

where

- D = nominal outside diameter of pipe, in.
- F_1 = hoop stress design factor from Table A842.22
- P_e = external pressure, psi

P_i = internal design pressure, psi

S = specified minimum yield strength, psi

S_h = hoop stress, psi

T = temperature derating factor from Table B41.116A

t = nominal wall thickness, in.

A842.222 Longitudinal Stress. For pipelines and risers the longitudinal stress shall not exceed values found from

$$|S_L| \leq F_2 S$$

where

A = cross sectional area of pipe material, in.²

F_a = axial force, lbs

F_2 = longitudinal stress design factor from Table A842.22

M_i = in-plane bending moment, in.-lb

M_o = out-plane bending moment, in.-lb

S = specified minimum yield strength, psi

S_L = maximum longitudinal stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)

= $S_1 + S_p$ or $S_1 - S_p$, whichever results in the larger stress value

S_a = axial stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)

= F_a / A

S_b = resultant bending stress, psi

= $[(i_p M_i)^2 + (i_o M_o)^2]^{1/2} / I_z$

i_p = in-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E

i_o = out-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E

z = section modulus of pipe, in.³

$| |$ = absolute value

A842.223 Combined Stress. For pipelines and risers the combined stress shall not exceed the value given by the maximum shear stress equation (Tresca combined stress):

$$2 \left[\left(\frac{S_L - S_h}{2} \right)^2 + S_L^2 \right]^{1/2} \leq F_3 S$$

where

A = cross-sectional area of pipe material, in.²

F_x = axial force, lbs

F_3 = combined stress design factor from Table A842.22

M_i = in plane bending moment, in.-lb

M_o = out-plane bending moment, in.-lb

M_t = torsional moment, in.-lb

- S = specified minimum yield strength, psi
 S_L = maximum longitudinal stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)
 = $S_a + S_b$ or $S_a - S_b$, whichever results in the larger stress value
 S_a = axial stress, psi (positive tensile or negative compressive)
 = F_a/A
 S_b = resultant bending stress, psi
 = $[(i_1 M_1)^2 + (i_2 M_2)^2]^{1/2}/Z$
 S_h = hoop stress, psi
 S_t = torsional stress, psi
 i_1 = in-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E
 i_2 = out-plane stress intensification factor from Appendix E
 z = section modulus of pipe, in.³

Alternatively, the Maximum Distortional Energy Theory (Von Mises combined stress) may be used for limiting combined stress values. Accordingly, the combined stress should not exceed values given by

$$(S_a^2 - S_a S_b + S_b^2 + 3S_t^2)^{1/2} \leq F_{1.5}$$

A842.23 Alternate Design for Strain. In situations where the pipeline experiences a predictable noncyclic displacement of its support (e.g., fault movement along the pipeline route or differential subsidence along the line) or pipe sag before support contact, the longitudinal and combined stress limits need not be used as a criterion for safety against excessive yielding, so long as the consequences of yielding are not detrimental to the integrity of the pipeline. The permissible maximum longitudinal strain depends on the ductility of the material, any previously experienced plastic strain, and the buckling behavior of the pipe. Where plastic strains are anticipated, the pipe eccentricity, pipe out-of-roundness, and the ability of the weld to undergo such strains without detrimental effect should be considered. Similarly, the same criteria may be applied to the pipe during construction (e.g., pull-tube or bending shoe risers).

A842.24 Design Against Buckling and Ovalization. Avoidance of buckling of the pipeline and riser during operation shall be considered in design. Modes of buckling that may be possible include

- (a) local buckling of the pipe wall
- (b) propagation buckling following local buckling
- (c) column buckling

A842.25 Design Against Fatigue. Stress fluctuations of sufficient magnitude and frequency to induce significant fatigue should be considered in design.

Loadings that may affect fatigue include:

- (a) pipe vibration, such as that induced by vortex shedding
- (b) wave action

Pipe and riser spans shall be designed so that vortex induced resonant vibrations are prevented, whenever practical. When doing so is impractical, the total resultant stresses shall be less than the allowable limits in para. A842.22, and such that fatigue failure should not result during the design life of the pipeline.

A842.26 Design Against Fracture. Materials used for pipelines transporting gas or gas-liquid mixtures under high pressure should have reasonably high resistance to propagating fractures at the design conditions, or other methods shall be used to limit the extent of a fracture.

A842.27 Design of Clamps and Supports. Clamps and supports shall be designed such that a smooth transfer of loads is made from the pipeline or riser to the supporting structure without highly localized stresses due to stress concentrations. When members are to be welded to the pipe they shall fully encircle the pipe and be welded to the pipe by a full encirclement weld. The support shall be attached to the encircling member and not the pipe.

All welds to the pipe shall be nondestructively tested. Clamps and supports shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of API RP 2A, Section 3.

Clamp and support design shall consider the cumulative effects of moisture retaining gaps and crevices and galvanically dissimilar metals.

A842.28 Design of Connectors and Flanges. Connectors and flanges shall be such that smooth transfer of loads is made without high localized stresses or excessive deformation of the attached pipe.

Connectors and flanges shall have a level of safety against failure by yielding and failure by fatigue that is comparable to that of the attached pipeline or riser.

A842.29 Design of Structural Pipeline Riser Protectors. Where pipeline risers are installed in locations subject to impact from marine traffic, protective devices shall be installed in the zone subject to damage to protect the pipe and coating.

A842.30 Design and Protection of Special Assemblies. Design of connections and special assemblies, such as subsea tie-in assemblies, expansion loops, seabed riser connections, and subsea pipeline manifolds, shall consider the additional forces and effects imposed by a subsea environment. Such additional considerations include design storm currents and potential for seabed movement in soft sediments, soil liquefaction, increased potential corrosion, thermal expansion and contraction, and stress due to installation procedures. In areas of active fishing, protective measures may be appropriate for connections and special assemblies.

(99) **A842.31 Design of Flexible Pipe.** Due to its composite makeup, the mechanical behavior of flexible pipe is significantly different from steel pipe. Flexible pipe may be used for offshore pipelines if calculations and/or test results verify that the pipe can safely withstand loadings considered in paras. A841.32 through A841.33. In the selection of flexible pipe, consideration should be given to its permeable nature. The possibility of implosion under the combined conditions of high pressure, high temperature, and very rapid depressurization should be investigated where such conditions may be expected. Selection of flexible pipe shall be in accordance with API RP 17B.

(99) A843 COMPRESSOR STATIONS

(99) A843.1 Compressor Station Design

The requirements of this section recognize the unique design conditions and space limitations imposed when designing offshore compression facilities and therefore relate only to offshore compression facilities.

It is the further intent of this section to make the designer aware of personnel safety during the design and operation of offshore compression facilities.

(99) **A843.11 Location of Compressor Facilities.** The compressor facilities located on platforms should be designed to facilitate free movement of fire fighting or other emergency equipment.

(99) **A843.12 Enclosures.** All enclosures located on an offshore platform shall be constructed of noncombustible or limited combustible material as defined in NFPA 220, Chapter 2, Section 2-6 and Section 2-3. Design of enclosures on offshore platforms shall consider the loading conditions defined in para. A841.3.

A843.13 Exits. A minimum of two exits shall be provided for each operating level of a compressor building. Any elevated walkway, including engine catwalks more than 10 ft above the deck, shall also be provided with two exits. The maximum distance from any point within the compressor building to an exit shall not exceed 75 ft. Enclosure exits shall be unobstructed and located so as to provide a convenient route of escape and shall provide continuous unobstructed passage to a place of safety. Exit doors located on exterior walls shall swing outward and shall be equipped with latches that can be readily opened from the inside without a key.

A843.2 Electrical Facilities

All electrical equipment and wiring installed on offshore compression platforms shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, if commercially available equipment permits.

Electrical installations in offshore hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 70 Chapter 5, Article 500 and that are to remain in operation during compressor station emergency shutdown as provided in para. A844.431 shall be designed to conform to NFPA 70, for Class I, Division 1 requirements.

The guidelines of API-RP-14F should be considered in electrical facility design.

A843.4 Compressor Station Equipment

A843.43 Safety Devices

A843.431 Emergency Shutdown Facilities. All gas compression equipment shall be provided with an emergency shutdown system that will block out the gas going to and from the compressor station. Operation of the emergency shutdown system shall cause the shutdown of all gas compression equipment and all gas fired equipment and shall de-energize the electrical facilities in the compressor building, except for those that provide emergency lighting for personnel protection and those that are necessary for protection of equipment. The emergency shutdown system shall be operable from a minimum of two locations on each deck level, that is, should an offshore platform facility have more than one clearly defined deck, each deck shall have a minimum of two shutdown locations. Blowdown piping shall extend to a location where the discharge of gas is not likely to create a hazard to the platform facilities. Consideration should be given to potential entrained liquids, prevailing winds, and location of crew quarters if part of the platform facility. Under conditions of

A843.431-A844.4

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

heavy liquid entrainment and poor prevailing wind conditions, a separate structure for a blowdown facility shall be considered.

(99) **A843.44 Pressure Limiting Requirements for Offshore Compression Facilities**

- (98) **A843.443 Venting.** Pressure relief valves shall be vented to atmosphere such that no hazard is created. Vent lines, common headers, and platform blowdown lines shall have sufficient capacity so that they will not interfere with the performance of the relief device.

(99) **A844 ON-BOTTOM STABILITY**

Pipeline design for lateral and vertical stability is governed by seafloor bathymetry, soil characteristics, and by hydrodynamic, seismic, and soil behavior events having a significant probability of occurrence during the life of the system. Design conditions to consider are provided in following subsections.

The pipeline system shall be designed to prevent horizontal and vertical movements, or shall be designed so that any movements will be limited to values not causing design strength to be exceeded (see para. A842).

Typical factors to be considered in the stability design include

- (a) wave and current forces
- (b) scour and resultant spanning
- (c) liquefaction
- (d) slope failure

Stability may be obtained by such means including, but not limited to, pipe submerged weight, trenching of pipe below grade, and anchoring.

When calculating hydrodynamic forces, the spatial variance of wave forces along the length of the pipeline may be taken into account.

A844.1 Design Storm Conditions

Design wave and current conditions for portions of a pipeline that will not be trenched shall be based on a storm having a minimum return interval of no less than five times the design life or 100 years, whichever is smaller. Portions of the pipeline system to be trenched shall be designed for wave and current conditions based on prudent assessment of the period of pipe exposure. The most unfavorable expected combination of wave and current conditions shall be used. Maximum wave and maximum current conditions do not necessarily occur simultaneously. The most unfavorable condition selection shall account for the timing of occurrence of the wave and current direction and magnitude.

A844.2 Stability Against Waves and Currents

A844.21 Submerged Weight. The submerged weight of the pipe may be designed (such as by weight coating) to resist or limit movement to acceptable values. Hydrodynamic forces shall be based on the wave and current values for the design storm condition for the specific location.

Wave and current directionality and concurrency shall be considered.

A844.22 Bottom Soils. The pipe-soil interaction factors that are used shall be representative of the bottom conditions at the site.

A844.23 Trenching. The pipeline and its appurtenances may be trenched below bottom grade to provide stability. The pipeline must be designed for wave and current stability prior to trenching. Such stability, however, need only be based on environmental conditions expected during the period of pipe exposure.

A844.24 Backfilling. Backfilling or other protective coverings, when necessary, shall be accomplished by using such materials and procedures to preclude damage to the pipeline and coatings.

A844.25 Anchoring. Anchoring may be used instead of or in conjunction with submerged weight to maintain stability. The anchors shall be designed to withstand lateral and vertical loads expected from the design storm condition. Anchors shall be spaced to prevent excessive stresses in the pipe sections between anchors. The anchoring system and adjacent pipe shall be designed to prevent scour and resultant spanning from overstressing the pipe. The effect of anchors on the cathodic protection system shall be considered.

A844.3 Shore Approaches

Pipe in the shore approach zone shall be trenched or bored to the depth necessary to prevent scouring, spanning, or stability problems that affect integrity and safe operation of the pipeline during its anticipated service life. Seasonal variation in the near shore thickness of seafloor sediments and shoreline erosion over the pipeline service life shall be considered.

A844.4 Slope Failure

The pipeline shall be designed for slope failure in zones of known or anticipated occurrence, such as mudslide zones and areas of seismic slumping. The design exposure period shall be no less than the expected life of the pipeline. If it is not practical to design the

pipeline system to survive the event, the pipeline shall be designed for controlled breakaway with check valving to prevent blowdown of the pipeline.

A844.5 Soil Liquefaction

Design for the effects of liquefaction shall be performed for areas of known or expected occurrence. Soil liquefaction normally results from cyclic wave overpressures or seismic loading of susceptible soils. The bulk specific gravity of the pipeline shall be designed, or alternative methods shall be selected to ensure both horizontal and vertical stability.

Seismic design conditions used to predict the occurrence of bottom liquefaction or slope failure shall have the same recurrence interval as used for the operating design strength calculations for the pipeline. Occurrence of soil liquefaction due to wave overpressures shall be based on a storm return interval of no less than five times the design life or 100 years, whichever is smaller.

A845 CONTROL AND LIMITING OF GAS PRESSURE

All applicable provisions of para. 845 apply unless otherwise stated.

A846 VALVES

Offshore transmission lines shall be equipped with valves or other components to shut off the flow of gas to an offshore platform in an emergency.

Block valves shall be accessible and protected from damage and tampering. If a blowdown valve is involved, it shall be located where the gas can be blown to the atmosphere without undue hazard.

Blowdown valves shall be provided so that each section of pipeline between main line valves can be blown down. The sizes and capacity of the connections for blowing down the line shall be such that under emergency conditions the section of line can be blown down as rapidly as is practicable.

A847 TESTING

A847.1 General Provisions

All offshore pipelines shall be tested after installation and prior to operation within the provisions of this section.

A847.2 Test Pressure

The installed pipeline system shall be hydrostatically tested to at least 1.25 times the maximum allowable operating pressure. Offshore platform piping and offshore pipeline risers must be tested to at least 1.4 times the maximum allowable operating pressure either before or after installation. Prefabricated portions of platform piping that have been pretested to 1.4 times the maximum allowable operating pressure need not be tested after installation if all items are tied in by connectors, flanges, or welds that have been radiographically inspected.

A847.3 Test Medium

The test medium for all offshore pipelines will be water. Additives to mitigate the effects of corrosion, biofouling, and freezing should be considered. Such additives should be suitable for the methods of disposal of the test medium.

In arctic areas where freezing of water is a hazard, the use of air, inert gas, or glycol is allowable. Platform gas and compression piping may be tested with inert gas.

A847.4 Test Procedure

The hydrostatic pressure test shall be conducted in accordance with a specified procedure that shall, at a minimum, provide for

(a) performance of the test after installation and before initial operation of the pipeline system except as provided in para. A847.2

(b) the inclusion of prefabricated, pretested portions of offshore pipeline risers in the pipeline system hydrostatic test, whenever practical

(c) maintenance of the test and recording of results on pipeline and assemblies for a minimum of eight continuous hours at or above the specified pressure. All variations in test pressure shall be accounted for. Test duration of prefabricated piping may be 2 hr.

(d) a retest if, during the hold time, a rupture or hazardous leak occurs that renders the test invalid. Retesting shall commence after repairs have been made.

A847.5 Records

The operating company shall maintain in its file, for the useful life of each pipeline, records showing the type of test fluid, the test procedure, the test pressure, and the duration of the test.

A847.6-A851.2

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

A847.6 Tie-Ins

It is recognized that it may not be possible to hydrostatically test the tie-in between two test sections. Pressure testing of tie-in welds may be exempted if the tie-in weld is inspected by radiographic and/or other applicable NDT methods.

A847.7 Testing for Buckles

Testing for buckles, dents, and other diameter restrictions shall be performed after installation. Testing shall be accomplished by passing a deformation detection device through the pipeline section, or by other methods capable of detecting a change in pipe diameter. Pipe having excessive deformation which affects the serviceability of the pipeline facilities shall be repaired or replaced. Consideration should also be given to repairing excessive ovality which may interfere with jugging operation or internal inspection.

A850 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AFFECTING THE SAFETY OF GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

(90) A850.1 General

All provisions of Chapter V, which depend on location class, do not apply to offshore gas transmission systems, except that offshore pipelines approaching shoreline areas shall additionally be operated and maintained consistently with class location provisions as determined in section 840.

(91) A850.3 Essential Features of the Operating and Maintenance Plan

The plan prescribed in para. 850.2(a) shall include

- (a) detailed plans and instructions for employees covering operating and maintenance procedures for gas facilities during normal operations and repairs
- (b) items recommended for inclusion in the plan for specific classes of facilities, which are given in paras. A851.2, A851.4, and A860
- (c) plans to give particular attention to those portions of the facilities presenting the greatest hazard to the public and environment in the event of an emergency or because of construction or extraordinary maintenance requirements
- (d) provisions for periodic inspections along the route of existing pipelines

A850.4 Essential Features of the Emergency Plan

A850.4.3 Liaison. Each operating company shall establish and maintain liaison with available offshore fire fighting entities (public and/or privately owned) that might be designated for any particular offshore area.

A850.4.4 Educational Program. An educational program shall be established to enable producers and the general public operating in the offshore area to recognize and report a gas emergency to the appropriate officials. The educational program called for under this section should be tailored to the type of pipeline operation and the environment traversed by the pipeline and should be conducted in each language that is significant in the community served. Operators of transmission systems should communicate their programs to people, contractors, or others that usually work in the offshore area of concern. The programs of operators in the same area should be coordinated to properly direct reports of emergencies and to avoid inconsistencies.

A850.7 Blasting Effects

Each operating company shall establish procedures for protection of facilities in the vicinity of blasting activities. The operating company shall

- (a) locate and mark its pipeline when explosives are to be detonated within distances as specified in company plans. Consideration should be given to the marking of minimum blasting distances from the pipelines depending on the type of blasting operation.
- (b) determine the necessity and extent of observing or monitoring blasting activities based on the proximity of the blast considering the pipe materials, the operating conditions, the size of charge, and soil conditions
- (c) consideration should be given to
 - (1) the effect of shock waves on the pipeline from blasting
 - (2) conducting a leak survey following completion of the blasting program

A851 PIPELINE MAINTENANCE

A851.2 Pipeline Patrolling

(90)

Each operating company shall maintain a periodic pipeline patrolling program to observe conditions on and adjacent to the pipeline right-of-way, indication of leaks, construction activity other than that performed by the company, and any other factors affecting the safety and operation of the pipeline. These inspections should be made as often as necessary to maintain the

ASME B31-8-1999 Edition

A851.2-A862.1

integrity of the pipeline. Records of these inspections shall be maintained for the life of the facility. Provisions of paras. 851.2, 851.21, and 851.22 do not apply to this chapter.

A851.4 Above Water and Hyperbaric Repair Procedures for Steel Pipelines

All above water and hyperbaric repair procedures for steel pipelines shall conform to the requirements of para. 851.4 as specified for pipelines operating at or above 40% of the specified minimum yield strength.

A851.45 Offshore Below Water Repair Procedures for Steel Pipelines. Submerged offshore pipelines may be repaired by replacement of the damaged section or by the use of a full encirclement split sleeve of appropriate design installed over the imperfection or damage. Replacement sections and split sleeves shall be secured by atmospheric dry or hyperbaric welding or mechanical devices. Repairs shall be visually inspected for leaks after being returned to service.

Any offshore below-water repair procedures shall conform to para. 851.4 provisions for pipelines operating at or above 40% of the specified minimum yield strength.

Repairs should be performed under qualified supervision by trained personnel aware of and familiar with the maintenance plan and operating conditions of the pipeline, the company's safety requirements, and the hazards to public safety and environment.

Evacuation and repair operations should not result in imposed loads or deformations that would impair the integrity of the pipe materials, weight, or protective coating.

The use of subsurface equipment equipped with cutters, ejectors, jets, or air suction systems should be carefully controlled and monitored to avoid damaging the pipeline, external coating, or cathodic protection system.

When lifting or supporting pipe during repairs, the curvature of a pipe sag bend and overbend should be controlled and maintained within limits to minimize pipe coating damage, overstretching, denting or buckling during the repair operation, and lifting equipment should be selected accordingly.

Wave and current loads should be considered in determining total imposed stresses and cyclical loads in both surface and subsurface repairs.

Personnel working on pipeline repairs should understand the need for careful job planning, be briefed on procedures to be followed in accomplishing repairs, and follow necessary precautionary measures and procedures.

When pipe is repaired, damaged coating should also be repaired. Replacement pipe and components shall be protected from corrosion.

A851.46 Offshore Repair of Flexible Pipe. If the operability of the flexible pipe is impaired, i.e., major structural damage, the pipe shall be repaired by replacement of the damaged section. In the event of surface cuts and abrasions in the protective coating that do not expose the load carrying members to potential corrosion, the repair shall be performed in a manner recommended by the manufacturer.

A851.7 Pipeline Markers

Permanent markers are not required for offshore pipelines; however, suitable signs should be posted on platforms to serve as a hazard area warning. Where appropriate, signs should display the operating company identification and emergency communication procedures.

A854 LOCATION CLASS

(98)

There are no operating location classes offshore.

A860 CORROSION CONTROL OF OFFSHORE PIPELINES

A861 SCOPE

(99)

Since offshore pipelines cannot be readily inspected after installation and there is the possibility of damage to the coating system, special consideration should be given to the selection, design, and application of corrosion control coatings, the cathodic protection system, and other corrosion design elements.

A862 EXTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL

A862.1 New Installations

(99)

All submerged steel pipe, valves, and related fittings shall be externally coated and cathodically protected. All above-water piping and components shall be pro-

A862.1-A862.14

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

ected from the particularly corrosive conditions of the salt water atmosphere and cyclic wetting and drying.

1991 **A862.11 Submerged Facilities**

1991 **A862.12 Coating Requirements**

(a) *Coating Design.* The design of coating systems for offshore installation should reflect the type of environment in which the facility is to be installed. Selection of the protective coating should be based on

- (1) low water-absorption
- (2) compatibility with the type of cathodic protection to be applied to the system
- (3) compatibility with the system operating temperature
- (4) sufficient ductility to minimize detrimental cracking
- (5) sufficient toughness to withstand damage during installation
- (6) resistance to future deterioration in a submerged environment
- (7) ease of repair

(b) *Cleaning and Surface Preparation.* There may be additional cleaning and surface preparation requirements, such as a near white metal finish and an anchor pattern to promote a good bond for all epoxy-based thin film coatings. Welds should be inspected for irregularities that could protrude through the pipe coating, and any such irregularities should be removed.

(c) *Application and Inspection.* The coating should be applied under controlled conditions and have a high resistance to disbondment. Further information can be obtained from NACE RP-06-75, Section 4. A holiday detector, suitable for the type of coating applied, shall be used to detect flaws. Flaws noted shall be repaired and retested. Weights or weight coating shall not damage the protective coating during application or installation.

(d) *Coating for Weld Joints, Appurtenances, and Patching.* Weld joints and appurtenances shall be coated with material that is compatible with the basic coating. A holiday detector, designed for the type of field joint material applied, may be used to detect flaws, and flaws shall be repaired and retested.

(e) *Field Inspection.* The pipe shall be visually inspected prior to installation to ensure that unacceptable damage has not occurred during handling, welding, or other laying activities prior to submergence of the pipe. Any significant damage to the coating shall be repaired with material compatible with the pipeline coating. Care should be exercised to minimize damage to the coating

system, particularly during laying and trenching of the pipe.

A862.13 Cathodic Protection Requirements

(58)

(a) *Design Criteria.* An offshore facility is considered to be cathodically protected when it meets one or more of the criteria established in Appendix K.

(b) *Impressed Currents.* Where impressed current systems are used, the system shall be designed to minimize outages, and the output shall be such that the design criterion is met. Also, consideration should be given to minimize the interference effect on other pipelines or structures.

(c) *Galvanic Anodes.* Where galvanic anodes are used for protection, consideration shall be given to the quality of the coating (i.e., the percent of exposed pipe). Also, the design formula for the system should include the output of the anodes, the desired life of the system, anode material, and utilization efficiency. Anodes used should be compatible with the operating temperature of the pipeline and the marine environment.

(d) *Other.* Consideration should be given to the effects on cathodic protection of variations in oxygen content, temperature, and water/sol resistivity of the particular offshore environment in which the pipeline is installed.

A862.14 Electrical Isolation. Underwater pipeline systems shall be electrically isolated from other metallic structures so that cathodic protection can be effective. An exception can be made when both the foreign structure and the pipeline are designed to be protected as a unit. Other general considerations include the following:

(59)

(a) *Tie-ins.* Isolation from foreign pipelines at tie-ins may be made by installing insulation flanges, unions, or other insulating devices. When making a tie-in of a coated line to a bare line, the two lines shall be electrically isolated.

(b) *Foreign Pipeline Crossings.* When crossing a foreign pipeline, care shall be exercised to ensure adequate separation between the two lines so that the possibility for electrical interference is minimized.

(c) *Pipeline Riser Support and Secondary Piping.* When installing riser piping at platforms, supporting devices such as clamps and pipe supports shall isolate the piping from the structure. Insulating devices shall be installed where electrical isolation of a portion of the piping system from production piping, tanks, and other facilities is necessary to facilitate application of cathodic protection. Electrical interference between electrically isolated structures shall be minimized. Wir-

ing and piping connections to an isolated pipeline shall also have insulation between the pipeline and the platform. Tests shall be made to ensure adequate isolation, and appropriate action shall be taken to ensure such isolation when necessary.

a good contact to the pipelines is made by the test connection.

A862.215 Electrical Interference. Periodic tests shall be made to ensure that electrical isolation from foreign pipelines or other structures remains complete. Some indications of electrical interference are changes in pipe to electrolyte potential, changes in current magnitude or direction, localized pitting, and coating breakdown. When new foreign pipelines are laid in the vicinity of existing lines, inspections shall be made to ensure electrical isolation in accordance with para. B62.114. If electrical isolation cannot be attained, measures shall be taken to minimize electrical interference. Electrical isolation from the platform should be checked and maintained unless the system was specifically designed to be jointly protected.

A862.216 Examination When Exposed. When a pipeline is lifted above water for maintenance or repair, the operating company shall visually inspect for evidence of coating deterioration, external corrosion, and where possible, the condition of any exposed anode. If excessive corrosion is present, remedial action shall be taken as necessary.

If repairs are made below water, inspection for evidence of external corrosion or coating deterioration shall be made, and necessary corrective action shall be taken to maintain the corrosion protection of the pipeline.

A862.25 Atmospheric Corrosion. Detailed inspections shall be made periodically of all piping for atmospheric corrosion. This inspection shall include those areas most susceptible to corrosion such as flanges, flange bolts, areas under pipe straps, areas where pipe is in contact with supports, and other places where moisture collects. Where atmospheric corrosion is found, prompt corrective action shall be taken. Corrective action shall consist of painting, replacement of components as necessary, or other action deemed appropriate by the operating company.

A863 INTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL

A863.1 General

The design and maintenance of offshore pipeline facilities that may carry natural gas containing carbon dioxide, chlorides, hydrogen sulfide, organic acids, solids or precipitates, sulfur-bearing compounds, oxygen, or free water require special consideration for the control of internal corrosion.

A862.15 Electrical Connections and Monitoring Points. Test leads shall be installed so that they are mechanically secure, electrically conductive, and accessible for testing. It is considered impractical to locate test leads in deep or open water. Test leads installations are usually limited to platforms and the pipeline entrance to the shore.

A862.16 Atmospheric Protection

(a) The splash zone area, where the pipeline is intermittently wet and dry, shall be designed with additional protection against corrosion. This shall be accomplished by one or more of the following:

- (1) special coating
- (2) special protective systems and techniques
- (3) other suitable measures, including selection of pipe material

(b) Coatings and other protective systems shall be installed on a properly prepared surface and in accordance with established specifications or manufacturer's recommendations. The coating should resist water action, atmospheric deterioration, mechanical damage, and cathodic disbondment.

A862.2 Existing Installations

The operating company must rely on monitoring, investigation, inspections, and corrective action to control corrosion. Such activities shall be performed at periodic intervals sufficient to ensure that adequate corrosion control is maintained. Where it is determined that corrosion that is taking place may be detrimental to public or employee safety, the facility shall be repaired or replaced, and corrosion control measures shall be applied or augmented.

A862.21 Submerged Facilities

A862.214 Cathodic Protection Criteria

(a) *Criteria.* The criteria for cathodic protection are specified in Appendix K.

(b) *Electrical Checks.* The operating company shall take electrical readings periodically at each test location available to ensure that the cathodic protection level meets one of the criteria in Appendix K.

Before each electrical test is performed, an inspection shall be made to ensure electrical continuity and that

CHAPTER IX SOUR GAS SERVICE

B801

B800 SOUR GAS SERVICE

B801 GENERAL

Chapter IX pertains only to gas pipeline service that contains hydrogen sulfide levels defined as "sour gas" in this Chapter. This Chapter is organized to parallel the numbering and content of the first seven chapters of the Code. All provisions of the first seven chapters of the Code are also requirements of this Chapter unless specifically modified herein. Paragraph headings follow those in the first seven chapters with the prefix "B."

If a paragraph appearing in Chapters I through VII does not have a corresponding paragraph in this Chapter, the provisions apply to sour gas service without modification. If a paragraph in this Chapter has no corresponding paragraph in Chapters I through VII, the provisions apply to sour gas only.

B802 SCOPE AND INTENT

B802.1 Scope

This Chapter of the Code covers the design, material requirements, fabrication, installation, inspection, testing, and safety aspects of operation and maintenance of sour gas systems.

B802.2 Intent

The intent of this Chapter is to provide adequate requirements for the safe and reliable design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sour gas service pipeline systems. Requirements of this Chapter supplement the requirements of the remainder of the Code. It is not the intent of this Chapter to be all inclusive. Provisions must be made for special considerations that are not specifically addressed. This Chapter is not intended to prevent the development and application of new equipment and technology. Such activity is encouraged as long as the safety and reliability requirements of the Code are satisfied.

B803 SOUR GAS TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

hardness: resistance of metal to plastic deformation usually by indentation. For carbon steels, hardness can be related to the ultimate tensile strength.

Brinell Hardness Number (BHN): a value to express the hardness of metals obtained by forcing a hard steel ball of specified diameter into the metal under a specified load. For the standard 3,000-kg load, numbers range from 81 to 945.

Microhardness: any hardness measurement using an indenter load less than 10 kg.

Rockwell Hardness: a series of hardness scales for metals.

(a) The Rockwell "C" (HRC) scale uses a cone diamond indenter and a load of 150 kg. The scale starts at 20 for soft steels and reaches a maximum of about 67 for very hard alloys.

(b) The Rockwell "B" (HRB) scale uses a hard metal ball indenter and starts at 0 for extremely soft metals and reaches a maximum of 100 for soft steels and alloys. $HRB 100 = HRC 20$.

Vickers Hardness HV 10: a value achieved by use of a diamond pyramid indenter with a load of 10 kg.

Heat affected zone (HAZ): the portion of the base metal that was not melted during brazing, cutting, or welding, but whose microstructure and properties were affected by the heat of these processes.

hydrogen induced cracking (HIC): a cracking mechanism of susceptible materials caused by atomic hydrogen diffusion in the metal. The atomic hydrogen usually is created by the corrosive reaction of hydrogen sulfide on steel in the presence of water.

hydrogen sulfide (H_2S): a toxic gaseous impurity found in some well gas streams. It also can be generated *in situ* as a result of microbiologic activity.

partial pressure: determined by multiplying the mol fraction (mol percent divided by 100) of hydrogen sulfide in the gas by the total system pressure.

radius of exposure (ROE): the distance from a point of release at which the hydrogen sulfide concentrations

B303-B324.5

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

reached a specified level (frequently 100 ppm or 500 ppm) determined by dispersion calculations.

sour gas: gas containing hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) at 65 psia (4.5 Bar) or greater at a partial pressure of 0.05 psia (3.5 m Bar) or greater. See NACE MR0175, titled *Sulfide Stress Cracking Resistant-Metallic Materials for Oilfield Equipment*.

sulfide stress cracking (SSC): a corrosion related cracking mechanism caused by exposure of susceptible materials to sulfide ions in the presence of free water

B813 MARKING

Valves meeting NACE MR0175 shall be so identified with a permanent tag or marking.

B814 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

B814.1 General Requirements

Materials must meet the requirements of NACE MR0175

B820 WELDING SOUR GAS PIPELINES

B821 GENERAL

B821.1

This section concerns the welding of pipe in sour gas service in both wrought and cast steel materials and covers butt and fillet welded joints in pipe, valves, flanges, fittings, and fillet welded joints in pipe, slip-on flanges, socket welds, fittings, etc. as applied in pipelines, components, and connections to apparatus or equipment.

B821.2 Seam Welds

This section does not apply to the welding of the seam in the manufacture of pipe, but the user is cautioned to ensure that such seams are suitable for sour gas service in their installed condition.

B821.4

The standards of acceptability for welds of piping systems as established in API-1104, Section 6, or ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, shall be used; however, additional requirements for hardness and residual stress should be considered.

B822 PREPARATION FOR WELDING

B822.3 Seal Welds

Seal welds shall have a separate qualified procedure.

B822.4 Cleaning

Pipe that has been in sour gas service shall be thoroughly cleaned to bright metal on the inside surfaces back 1 in. from the weld bevel

B823 QUALIFICATIONS OF PROCEDURES AND WELDERS

The requirements of paras. 823.1 and 823.11 shall not apply to this section.

B823.2 Requirements for Qualifications of Procedures and Welders on Piping Systems

B823.2.2 All procedure and performance qualifications shall be based on destructive mechanical test requirements

B823.2.4 Hardness Control The hardness of all weld zones including weld metal and heat affected zones on welding qualification test specimens shall meet the hardness requirements for the alloys welded as specified in NACE MR0175. For most common pipe alloys, the maximum allowable hardness is HRC 22. It is the user's responsibility to ensure the welding qualification specimen is metallurgically representative of full-scale pipeline welds.

NOTE: Both macrohardness and microhardness surveys of properly prepared qualification specimens are frequently used to determine the presence of thin HAZ hard zones. A commonly accepted maximum macrohardness limit near the inside surface is 250 HV10.

B824 PREHEATING

B824.5 Hydrogen Bake Out of Used Pipe

Pipe that has been used in sour gas service shall be heated for at least 20 min at 400°F (204°C) or higher to drive off any hydrogen in the metal. Heating shall be done just prior to welding. This heating should be in addition to and immediately preceding any preheating specified in the welding procedure for new pipe.

B825 STRESS RELIEVING**B825.2**

The chemistry of the steel and welding procedure shall be controlled to limit the hardness of the weldment as required by para. B823.24. When the effectiveness of such controls is questionable, consideration shall be given to stress relieving welds in sour gas service. In general, temper bead welding, peening procedures, or low-temperature postweld heat treatment does not provide the equivalent protection from service cracking as does a full thermal stress relief.

B825.6 Stress Relieving Temperature

(a) Stress relieving is normally performed at a temperature of 1,100°F (593°C) for carbon steels and 1,200°F (649°C) for ferritic alloy steels. Other stress relieving procedures may be substituted when properly supported with metallurgical evidence. The exact temperature range shall be stated in the procedure specification.

(b) When stress relieving a joint between dissimilar metals having different stress relieving requirements, the material requiring the higher stress relieving temperature shall govern. Special considerations may be required for austenitic and other high alloys.

(c) The parts heated shall be brought slowly to the required temperature and held at that temperature for a period of time proportioned on the basis of at least 1 hr/in (1 hr/25 mm) of pipe wall thickness, but in no case less than $\frac{1}{2}$ hr, and shall be allowed to cool slowly and uniformly.

(d) *Records.* A suitable record of the stress relief cycles shall be provided for each weld stress relieved.

(e) *Temperature Control.* A group of closely spaced welds, such as three welds on a tee, can be controlled and recorded by a single thermocouple.

B826 WELDING AND INSPECTION TESTS**B826.2 Inspection and Tests for Quality Control of Welds on Sour Gas Piping Systems**

In addition to subparas. B26.2(a) through (f), for sour gas lines in Class 3 or 4 locations, compressor stations, major or navigable river crossings, railroad crossings, and road crossings, 100% of all field welds shall be checked by nondestructive inspection. Nondestructive inspection may be conducted before or after stress relieving.

B830 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND FABRICATION DETAILS

In addition to para. B30, all components shall meet the requirements of NACE MR0175 as appropriate.

B831 PIPING SYSTEM COMPONENTS**B831.1 Valves and Pressure Reducing Devices****B831.13**

(a) Instruments, instrument tubing, controllers, gauges, and other components that become a part of the pressure containment system shall meet NACE MR0175 requirements.

(b) Most copper-based alloys suffer severe corrosion in sour service. Use of such alloys in any components shall be investigated for suitability.

B831.2 Flanges**B831.22 Bolting**

(a) Bolting exposed to sour gas and denied access to air due to thermal insulation, flange protectors, or certain design features shall meet the requirements of NACE MR0175 as appropriate. Designers should note that bolting meeting NACE MR0175 requirements, such as type ASTM A 193 grade B7M, have derated tensile properties, and the joint design shall be appropriate for such deration. Bolting opened to atmosphere may be conventional ASTM A 193 grade B7 bolting.

B840 DESIGN, INSTALLATION, AND TESTING**B841 STEEL PIPE****B841.1 Steel Piping Systems Design Requirements****B841.11 Steel Pipe Design Formula**

(a) *Fracture Control.* Fracture control should be considered for sour gas service.

B841.114 Design Factors F and Location Classes. When using Table B41.114A, design factor F of 0.80 shall not be used for sour gas service.

B841.2 Installation of Steel Pipelines and Mains**B841.23 Bends, Elbows, and Miters in Steel Pipelines****B841.231**

(f) Bends used in sour gas pipe shall meet the requirements of NACE MR0175 in the as-bent condi-

B841.131-B850.1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

tion. Hot bends may be needed to meet NACE MR0175 requirements. The first prototype bend may be needed for testing to ensure hardness requirements of NACE MR0175 and that both toughness and tensile properties are still acceptable. Neither wrinkle bends nor ringer bends are permitted for sour gas lines.

B841.24 Pipe Surface Requirements Applicable to Pipelines and Mains in Operation at a Hoop Stress of 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength

B841.245 Arc Burns. Additionally, arc burns have been found to cause serious stress concentration in pipelines and in sour gas lines, and shall be prevented or eliminated in all lines.

Arc burns may be removed by grinding, chipping, or machining. The resulting cavity shall be thoroughly cleaned and checked for complete removal of damaged material by etching with a 10% solution of ammonium persulfate or a 5% solution of nitric acid in alcohol (muta). If removal of damaged material is complete, the cavity may be merged smoothly into the original contour of the pipe by grinding, provided the remaining wall thickness is within specified limits.

B841.26 Hot Taps. In addition to para. B41.26 of Chapter IV, it should be noted that hot tapping of sour gas lines presents special health and metallurgical concerns and shall be done only to written operating company approved plans.

B841.27 Precautions to Avoid Explosions of Gas-Air Mixtures or Uncontrolled Fires During Construction Operations

B841.271 In addition to the precautions outlined in para. B41.271 of Chapter IV, it should be noted that welding and cutting on sour gas lines presents special health and metallurgical concerns and shall be done only to written operating company approved plans.

B841.3 Testing After Construction

B841.31 General Provisions. In addition to para. B41.31 of Chapter IV, it should be noted that testing with sour gas presents special health and metallurgical concerns and shall be done only to written operating company approved plans.

B842 OTHER MATERIALS

B842.1

Materials shall meet the requirements of NACE MR0175 as applicable.

B842.3 Design of Plastic Piping

B842.39 Plastic Pipe and Tubing Joints and Connections

B842.392 Joint Requirements. Fusion bonded joints in thermoplastic pipe used in sour gas service are acceptable. All cement, adhesive, and fusion bonding joining procedures and joiners shall be qualified to written procedures using destructive test specimens of full scale plastic pipe joints.

B843 COMPRESSOR STATIONS

B843.4 Compressor Station Equipment

B843.41 Gas Treating Facilities

B843.413 All metallic materials in contact with pressurized sour gas shall meet the requirements of NACE MR0175 as applicable.

Personal safety equipment should be considered for use at sour gas facilities. Use of appropriate hydrogen sulfide sensors capable of actuating station emergency shutdown systems should be considered.

B844 PIPE-TYPE AND BOTTLE-TYPE HOLDERS

Pipe- and bottle-type holders shall not be used for sour gas. Storage of sour gas is outside the scope of this Code.

B850 ADDITIONAL OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS AFFECTING THE SAFETY OF SOUR GAS PIPELINES

B850.1

(c) Radius of exposure (ROE) to H₂S calculations shall be made using a suitable air dispersion equation such as the Pasquill-Gifford equation given as follows:

(f) Each operator shall determine the hydrogen sulfide concentration in the gaseous mixture in the system. Suitable standards are ASTM D 2385, GPA C-1, GPA publication 2265.

(2) Radius of Exposure Equations

(a) Radius of exposure equation to the 100-ppm level of H₂S after dispersal:

$$X = [(1.589) M Q]^{0.625}$$

(b) Radius of exposure equation to the 500-ppm level of H₂S after dispersal:

$$X = [(1.4546) M Q]^{0.625}$$

where

M = mol fraction of hydrogen sulfide in the gaseous mixture

Q = maximum volume determined to be available for escape in cubic feet per day corrected to 14.65 psia and 60°F

X = radius of exposure (ROE) in feet

(3) Metric Equations

(a) 100-ppm level of H₂S after dispersal:

$$X_m = [(8.404) M Q_m]^{0.625}$$

(b) 500-ppm level of H₂S after dispersal:

$$X_m = [(7.404) M Q]^{0.625}$$

where

M = mol fraction of hydrogen sulfide in the gaseous mixture

Q_m = maximum volume determined to be available for escape in cubic meters per day corrected to 1.01 bars and 15.6°C

X_m = radius of exposure (ROE) in meters

NOTE: The equations assume a 24-hr release. When a pipeline segment can be isolated in less than 24 hr, appropriate reductions in (Q) may be used.

(4) Examples of 100-ppm and 500-ppm ROE for various 24-hr releases and H₂S mol fractions are as follows.

ROE ft. X	100-ppm ROE	
	Release MMSCFD $Q(1,000,000)$	H ₂ S Mol Fraction
1.163	1	0.05
3.191	5	0.05
4.924	10	0.05
7.597	20	0.05
9.792	30	0.05
1.798	1	0.1
4.924	5	0.1
7.597	10	0.1
11.723	20	0.1
15.109	30	0.1
3.775	1	0.2
7.597	5	0.2
11.723	10	0.2
18.090	20	0.2
23.313	30	0.2

ROE ft. X	500-ppm ROE	
	Release MMSCFD $Q(1,000,000)$	H ₂ S Mol Fraction
333	1	0.05
1,438	5	0.05
2,250	10	0.05
3,472	20	0.05
4,474	30	0.05
822	1	0.1
2,250	5	0.1
3,472	10	0.1
5,357	20	0.1
6,904	30	0.1
1,268	1	0.2
3,472	5	0.2
5,357	10	0.2
8,266	20	0.2
10,654	30	0.2

B350.4 Essential Features of the Emergency Plan

B350.42 Training Program. In addition to conventional training, all sour gas operation and maintenance line personnel shall be trained in

(a) hazards and characteristics of H₂S

(b) effect on metal components of the lines and equipment

(c) safety precautions

B850.42-B862.113

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

(d) operation of safety equipment and life support systems

(e) corrective action and shutdown procedures

B851 PIPELINE MAINTENANCE

B851.7

(d) In addition to each sign required in subpara. 851.7(c) of Chapter V, for operations where the 100-ppm radius of exposure is greater than 50 ft (15.2 m), a "POISON GAS" sign shall be installed.

All surface facilities shall also be marked with "POISON GAS" signs.

B851.10 When blowing down sour gas lines, consideration shall be given to the use of suitable permanent or temporary flare systems.

B855 CONCENTRATIONS OF PEOPLE IN LOCATION CLASSES 1 AND 2

B855.1

(c) *Security.* Unattended fixed surface facilities should be protected from public access when located within $\frac{1}{4}$ mile of a residential, commercial, or other inhabited or occupied structure, bus stop, public park, or similarly populated area.

(f) The protection should be provided by fencing and locking or removal of valves and instrumentation and plugging of ports, or other similar means.

(2) Surface pipeline is not considered a fixed surface facility.

(d) Additional control and safety procedures or safety devices should be installed and maintained to prevent the undetected continuing release of hydrogen sulfide if any of the following conditions exist:

(1) The 100-ppm radius of exposure is in excess of 50 ft (15.2 m) and includes any part of a public area except a public road.

(2) The 500-ppm radius of exposure is greater than 50 ft (15.2 m) and includes any part of a public road.

(3) The 100-ppm radius of exposure is greater than 3,000 ft (915 m).

(e) *Contingency Plan.* Operations subject to subpara. (d) above shall have a written contingency plan prepared and given to state and local emergency response authorities. Plans shall include maps, location of block valves, valve keys, and keys for locks.

B860 CORROSION CONTROL OF SOUR GAS PIPELINES

B861 GENERAL

B861.1 Scope

This section contains the minimum additive or substitutive requirements for corrosion control of external and internal corrosion of sour gas piping and components. Where specific provisions are not set forth herein, the provisions of para. 860 of Chapter VI shall apply.

B861.2 Special Considerations

Due to the corrosivity of hydrogen sulfide and the frequent presence of carbon dioxide and salt water, which also are corrosive, special emphasis shall be given to internal corrosion mitigation and monitoring.

Also, due to the corrosive and hazardous nature of the sour gas, special consideration shall be given to the selection of the corrosion allowance.

B862 EXTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL

B862.1 New Installations

B862.11 Buried Steel Facilities

B862.113 Cathodic Protection Requirements.

Unless it can be demonstrated by tests or experience that cathodic protection is not needed, all buried or submerged facilities with insulating type coatings, except facilities installed for a limited service life, shall be cathodically protected as soon as feasible following installation, except that minor replacements or extensions shall be protected as covered by para. 862.212.

Facilities installed for a limited service life need not be cathodically protected if it can be demonstrated that the facility will not experience corrosion that will cause it to be harmful to the public or environment. Cathodic protection systems shall be designed to protect the buried or submerged system in its entirety.

A facility is considered to be cathodically protected when it meets one or more of the criteria established in Appendix K.

Use of cathodic protection is encouraged to protect buried sour gas facilities.

B863 INTERNAL CORROSION CONTROL**B863.1 General**

Sour gas facilities shall be assumed to be internally corrosive unless proven by experience to be otherwise. Water dewpoint control frequently is used as a corrosion control method. Upset conditions or operational changes may make this control method ineffective. The use of inhibitors is also common.

B863.2 New Installations

New installations should be designed with

- (a) suitable dedicated fittings for corrosion inhibitor injection
- (b) suitable dedicated fittings and valves to insert and retrieve corrosion measuring devices such as probes and coupons

B866 STRESS CORROSION AND OTHER PHENOMENA**B866.1**

Sour gas lines, particularly when combined with carbon dioxide and produced salt water can suffer from several corrosion related phenomena:

- (a) *Hydrogen Related Problems.* The corrosion reaction in the presence of the sulfide ion permits a high amount of liberated hydrogen atoms to enter the steel. The hydrogen causes many problems that have been given different names:

- (1) Sulfide stress cracking (SSC) occurs when the alloys are too hard and/or too highly stressed in the presence of corrosion with sour gas. NACE MR0175 outlines all of the acceptable materials combinations to resist this type of cracking.

- (2) Hydrogen induced cracking (HIC) occurs when hydrogen causes inclusions in the steel to delaminate. Multiple shear cracks then develop to link the delaminations creating a stair step crack system. Use of HIC resistant materials should be considered for sour gas service.

- (3) Stress oriented hydrogen induced cracking (SOHIC) is another variant of HIC. SOHIC is HIC enhanced by high-tensile stress.

- (4) Hydrogen blistering consists of hydrogen atoms diffusing inside the steel to delaminated areas and recombining to form molecules of hydrogen gas. The resulting pressure can create large blisters on either the inside or outside surfaces of the steel.

- (b) Chloride stress corrosion cracking is caused by chlorides in the produced water. Austenitic stainless steels are particularly prone to this type of cracking. The sulfide ion has a synergistic effect with the chloride ion. The net result is the occurrence of cracking at lower temperatures and at lower chloride concentrations than normally expected. Except for small low stressed parts such as thermowells, use of alloys not resistant to chloride stress cracking above 140°F is discouraged in wet sour gas systems.

- (c) *Microbiologic Induced Corrosion (MIC).* Microbiologic activity can create severe pitting-type corrosion and hydrogen-related cracking in sour gas lines. Use of appropriate biocides and monitoring may be needed.

APPENDIX A REFERENCES

1991

These specifications may be immediately applied to materials purchased for use under this Code and shall be applied to all materials purchased 12 months or later after the date of issuance of the reference's latest edition, including addenda, if applicable. A component or pipe conforming to an earlier approved material specification edition purchased by the user before the date of issuance of a new edition or addenda may be used, provided the component or pipe is inspected and determined to be satisfactory for the service intended by the user.

Standards are incorporated in this Code by reference, and the names and addresses of the sponsoring organizations are shown in this Appendix. It is not practical to refer to a specific edition of each standard throughout the Code text; instead, the latest edition including addenda, if applicable, shall be used unless otherwise noted.

An asterisk (*) is used to indicate standards that have been accepted as American National Standards by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

*AGA Z223.1, National Fuel Gas Code

Publisher: American Gas Association (AGA), 400 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20001

API 5L, Line Pipe

API 6A, Wellhead Equipment

API 6D, Pipeline Valves

API 1104, Standard for Welding Pipelines and Related Facilities

API RP 2A, Recommended Practice for Planning, Designing and Constructing Fixed Offshore Platforms

API RP 5L1, Recommended Practice for Railroad Transportation of Line Pipe

API RP 5L5, Recommended Practice for Marine Transportation of Line Pipe

API RP 5L6, Recommended Practice for Transportation of Line Pipe on Inland Waterways

API RP 5LW, Transportation of Line Pipe on Barges and Marine Vessels

API RP 17B, Recommended Practice for Flexible Pipe

Publisher: American Petroleum Institute (API), 1220 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005

*ASME B1.1, Unified Inch Screw Threads

*ASME B1.20.1, Pipe Threads (Except Dryseal)

*ASME B16.1, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

*ASME B16.5, Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

*ASME B16.9, Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

*ASME B16.11, Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

*ASME B16.20, Ring-Joint Gaskets and Grooves for Steel Pipe Flanges

*ASME B16.24, Bronze Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

*ASME B16.33, Small Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves in Gas Distribution Systems Whose Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure Does Not Exceed 60 psig or 125 psig

*ASME B16.34, Steel Valves (Flanged and Buttwelding End)

*ASME B16.38, Large Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves in Gas Distribution Systems, Whose Maximum Allowable Operating Pressure Does Not Exceed 125 psig (8.6 bar, gage)

*ASME B16.40, Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shut-Offs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems

*ASME B16.42, Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

*ASME B18.2.1, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Including Askew Head Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Lag Screws

*ASME B18.2.2, Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B31G, Manual for Determining the Remaining Strength of Corroded Pipelines

*ASME B31.1, Power Piping

*ASME B31.2, Fuel Gas Piping

*ASME B31.3, Chemical Plant and Petroleum Refinery Piping

*ASME B31.4, Liquid Petroleum Transportation Piping System

ASME B36.10M, Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

*ASME BPV Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels, and Section IX, Welding Qualifications

ASME SI-1, ASME Orientation and Guide for Use of SI (Metric) Units

Appendix A

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

Publisher: The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016; Order Department: 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007

ASTM A 53, Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 105/A 105M, Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

ASTM A 106, Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 120, Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless for Ordinary Use

ASTM A 134, Electric Fusion (Arc) Welded Steel Plate Pipe (Sizes 16 in. and Over)

ASTM A 135, Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe

ASTM A 139, Electric-Fusion (Arc) Welded Steel Plate Pipe (Sizes 4 in. and Over)

ASTM A 193/A 193M, Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 194/A 194M, Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 211, Spiral-Welded Steel or Iron Pipe

ASTM A 307, Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners

ASTM A 320/A 320M, Alloy Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service

ASTM A 333/A 333M, Seamless and Welded Steel Pipe for Low-Temperature Service

ASTM A 354, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts, Studs, and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners

ASTM A 372/A 372M, Carbon and Alloy Steel Forgings for Thin-Walled Pressure Vessels

ASTM A 381, Metal Arc-Welded Steel Pipe for Use With High-Pressure Transmission Systems

ASTM A 395, Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A 449, Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs

ASTM A 671, Electric-Fusion-Welded Steel Pipe for Atmospheric and Lower Temperatures

ASTM A 672, Electric-Fusion-Welded Steel Pipe for High-Pressure Service at Moderate Temperatures

ASTM B 88, Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D 696, Test for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics

ASTM D 2513, Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM D 2517, Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2837, Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials, Obtaining

ASTM F 380, Metric Practice

Publisher: American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428

*AWS A10 Welding Terms and Definitions

AWS D3.6 Underwater Welding, Type "O" Welds

Publisher: American Welding Society (AWS), 550 NW LeJeune Road, Miami, FL 33135

*AWWA A21.14, Ductile-Iron Fittings 3-Inch Through 24-Inch for Gas

*AWWA A21.52, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds for Gas

AWWA C101, Thickness Design of Cast Iron Pipe¹

*AWWA C111/A21.11, Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

*AWWA C150/A21.50, Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe

Publisher: American Water Works Association (AWWA), 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235

EPR1 EL-3106 (Also published as AGA-L51418, Power Line-Induced AC Potential on Natural Gas Pipelines for Complex Rights-of-Way Configurations)

Publisher: Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), 3412 Hillview Avenue, P.O. Box 10412, Palo Alto, CA 94304

MSS SP-6, Standard Finishes for Contact Faces of Pipe Flanges and Connecting End Flanges of Valves and Fittings

MSS SP-25, Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges, and Unions

MSS SP-44, Steel Pipe Line Flanges

MSS SP-70, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71, Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-75, Specification for High Test Wrought Welding Fittings

MSS SP-78, Cast Iron Plug Valves

Publisher: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS), 127 Park Street, NE, Vienna, VA 22180

NACE MR0175, Sulfide Stress Cracking Resistant-Metallic Materials for Oilfield Equipment

¹ This publication is no longer in print.

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

Appendix A

NACE RP0169, Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NACE RP0275, Application of Organic Coatings to the External Surface of Steel Pipe for Underground Service

NACE RP0675, Control of External Corrosion on Off-shore Steel Pipelines

NACE RP0177, Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems

NACE Corrosion Data Survey¹

Publisher: National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE International), P.O. Box 218340, Houston, TX 77218

*NFPA 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers

*NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

*NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gases, Storage and Handling

*NFPA 59, Liquefied Petroleum Gases at Utility Gas Plants

*NFPA 70, National Electrical Code

*NFPA 220, Types of Building Construction

Publisher: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269

¹ This publication is no longer in print

APPENDIX B **NUMBERS AND SUBJECTS OF STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS** **THAT APPEAR IN APPENDIX A**

(29)

The information in this Appendix has been incorporated into Appendix A

APPENDIX C

PUBLICATIONS THAT DO NOT APPEAR IN THE CODE OR APPENDIX A

API 5B, Specification for Threading, Gaging, and Thread Inspection of Casing, Tubing, and Line Pipe Thread
API 5LU, Specification for Ultra High Test Heat Treated Line Pipe¹

API 5LE, Specification for Polyethylene Line Pipe
API 5LP, Specification for Thermoplastic Line Pipe
API 5LR, Specification for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Line Pipe

API RP 5L4, Recommended Practice for Care and Use of Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Line Pipe

API RP 1107, Recommended Pipeline Maintenance Welding Practices

Publisher: American Petroleum Institute (API), 1220 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005

ASME B1.20.3, Dryseal Pipe Threads
ASME B16.3, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4, Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.14, Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Lock-nuts With Pipe Threads

ASME B16.15, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.18, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.25, Buttwelding Ends
ASME B36.10M, Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

Publisher: The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016; Order Department: 22 Law Drive, Box 2300, Fairfield, NJ 07007

ASTM A 6, Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling, and Bars for Structural Use

ASTM A 20, Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels
ASTM A 29, Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Finished

ASTM A 36, Structural Steel
ASTM A 47, Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 48, Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 125, Heat-Treated Steel Helical Springs
ASTM A 126, Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A 155, Electric-Fusion Welded Steel Pipe for High-Pressure Service

ASTM A 181, Forgings, Carbon Steel for General Purpose Piping

ASTM A 182, Forged or Rolled Alloy Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 197, Cupola Malleable Iron

ASTM A 216, Carbon-Steel Castings Suitable for Fusion Welding for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 217, Martensitic Stainless Steel and Alloy Steel Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts Suitable for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 225, Pressure Vessel Plates, Alloy Steel, Manganese-Vanadium

ASTM A 234, Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A 242, High-Strength Low Alloy Structural Steel

ASTM A 283, Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

ASTM A 285, Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate-Tensile Strength

ASTM A 350, Forgings, Carbon and Low-Alloy Steel Requiring Notch Toughness Testing for Piping Components

ASTM A 377, Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe

ASTM A 420, Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Low-Temperature Service

ASTM A 441, High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Manganese Vanadium Steel

ASTM A 442, Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Improved Transition Properties

ASTM A 487, Steel Castings Suitable for Pressure Service

ASTM A 502, Steel Structural Rivets

ASTM A 515, Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel for Intermediate and Higher Temperature Service

¹ This publication is obsolete; instead, refer to API 5L.

Appendix C

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

ASTM A 516, Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A 539, Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines

ASTM A 575, Merchant Quality Hot Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

ASTM A 576, Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot Rolled, Special Quality

ASTM A 691, Carbon and Alloy Steel Pipe, Electric-Fusion-Welded for High-Pressure Service at High Temperatures

ASTM A 694, Forgings, Carbon and Alloy Steel for Pipe Flanges, Fittings, Valves and Parts for High-Pressure Transmission Service

ASTM B 21, Naval Brass Rod, Bar, and Shapes

ASTM B 42, Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B 43, Seamless Red Brass Pipe

ASTM B 61, Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

ASTM B 62, Composition Bronze or Quinze Metal Castings

ASTM B 68, Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed

ASTM B 75, Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 249, Wrought Copper and Copper-Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes

ASTM B 251, General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 584, Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

Publisher: American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428

AWWA C207-55, Steel Pipe Flanges

Publisher: American Water Works Association (AWWA), 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235

MSS SP-55, Quality Standard for Steel Castings — Visual Method

MSS SP-61, Pressure Testing of Steel Valves

Publisher: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS), 127 Park Street, NE, Vienna, VA 22180

NACE MR0175, Sulfide Stress Cracking Resistant Metallic Material for Oil Field Equipment

Publisher: National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE International), P.O. Box 218340, Houston, TX 77218

NEPA 59A, Liquefied Natural Gas, Production, Storage, and Handling of

Publisher: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269

APPENDIX D **SPECIFIED MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH FOR STEEL PIPE** **COMMONLY USED IN PIPING SYSTEMS¹**

TABLE D1
SPECIFIED MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH FOR STEEL PIPE
COMMONLY USED IN PIPING SYSTEMS

Spec. No.	Grade	Type (Note (1))	SMYS, psi
API 5L (Note (2))	A25	EW, ERW, S	25,000
API 5L (Note (2))	A	ERW, S, DSA	30,000
API 5L (Note (2))	B	ERW, S, DSA	35,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X42	ERW, S, DSA	42,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X46	ERW, S, DSA	46,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X52	ERW, S, DSA	52,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X56	ERW, S, DSA	56,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X60	ERW, S, DSA	60,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X65	ERW, S, DSA	65,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X70	ERW, S, DSA	70,000
API 5L (Note (2))	X80	ERW, S, DSA	80,000
ASTM A 53	Type F	BW	25,000
ASTM A 53	A	ERW, S	30,000
ASTM A 53	B	ERW, S	35,000
ASTM A 106	A	S	30,000
ASTM A 106	B	S	35,000
ASTM A 106	C	S	40,000
ASTM A 134	..	EFW	[Note (3)]
ASTM A 135	A	ERW	30,000
ASTM A 135	B	ERW	35,000
ASTM A 139	A	EFW	30,000
ASTM A 139	B	EFW	35,000
ASTM A 139	C	EFW	42,000
ASTM A 139	D	EFW	46,000
ASTM A 139	E	EFW	52,000
ASTM A 333	1	S, ERW	30,000
ASTM A 333	3	S, ERW	35,000
ASTM A 333	4	S	35,000
ASTM A 333	6	S, ERW	35,000
ASTM A 333	7	S, ERW	35,000
ASTM A 333	8	S, ERW	75,000
ASTM A 333	9	S, ERW	40,000

(continued)

¹ See Table B41.1

Table D1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE D1
SPECIFIED MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH FOR STEEL PIPE
COMMONLY USED IN PIPING SYSTEMS (CONT'D)

Spec. No.	Grade	Type (Note 12)	SMYS, psi
ASTM A 381	Class Y-35	DSA	35,000
ASTM A 381	Class Y-42	DSA	42,000
ASTM A 381	Class Y-46	DSA	46,000
ASTM A 381	Class Y-48	DSA	48,000
ASTM A 381	Class Y-50	DSA	50,000
ASTM A 383	Class Y-52	DSA	52,000
ASTM A 383	Class Y-56	DSA	56,000
ASTM A 383	Class Y-60	DSA	60,000
ASTM A 383	Class Y-65	DSA	65,000

GENERAL NOTE:

This Table is not complete. For the minimum specified yield strength of other grades and grades in other approved specifications, refer to the particular specification.

NOTES:

11) Abbreviations: BW = furnace buttwelded; DSA = double submerged arc welded; EFW = electric fusion welded; ERW = electric resistance welded; FW = flash welded; S = seamless.

12) Intermediate grades are available in API 5L.

13) See applicable plate specification for SMYS.

Long-Term Hydrostatic Strength Values for Thermoplastic Pipes Covered by ASTM D 2513. The values apply only to materials and pipes meeting all the requirements of the basic materials and ASTM D 2513. They are based on engineering test data obtained in accordance with ASTM D 1599 and analyzed in accordance with ASTM D 2837. A list of commercial compounds meeting these requirements is published yearly by the Plastics Pipe Institute.




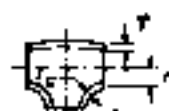



Plastic Pipe Material Designation (D 2513)	Long-Term Hydrostatic Strength at 73°F, psi
PE 2110	2,000
PE 3406	1,250
PE 3306	1,250
PE 2306	1,250
PE 3403	1,600
PVC 1120	4,000
PVC 1220	4,000
PVC 2110	2,600
PVC 2116	3,150

Long-Term Hydrostatic Strength for Reinforced Thermosetting Pipes Covered by ASTM D 2517 is 11,000 psi. The values apply only to materials and pipes meeting all the requirements of the basic materials and ASTM D 2517. They are based on engineering test data obtained in accordance with ASTM D 1599 and analyzed in accordance with ASTM D 2837.

APPENDIX E **FLEXIBILITY AND STRESS INTENSIFICATION FACTORS**

(99)

TABLE E1
FLEXIBILITY FACTOR, k , AND STRESS INTENSIFICATION FACTOR, i

Description	Flexibility Factor, k	Stress Intensification Factor, i (Notes (1) and (2))		Flexibility Characteristic, h	Sketch
		Outplane, i_o	Inplane, i_i		
Welding elbow or pipe bend (Notes (1)-(5))	$\frac{1.65}{h}$	$\frac{0.75}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{\bar{T} R_1}{r_2^2}$	
Closely spaced miter bend (Notes (1), (2), (3), and (5)) $s \leq r_2 (1 + \tan \theta)$	$\frac{1.52}{h^{0.6}}$	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{\cos \theta}{2} \frac{\bar{T} s}{r_2^2}$	
Single miter bend or widely spaced miter bend ($s > r_2 (1 + \tan \theta)$) (Notes (1), (2), and (5))	$\frac{1.52}{h^{0.6}}$	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2} \frac{\bar{T}}{r_2}$	
Welding tee per ANSI B31.9 with $r_o \geq d_o$ $r_c \geq 1.5 \bar{T}$ (Notes (1), (2), and (6))	1	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{3}{4} i_o + \frac{1}{4}$	$4 + \frac{\bar{T}}{r_2}$	
Reinforced fabricated tee with pad or saddle (Notes (1), (2), (7), (8), and (9))	1	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{3}{4} i_o + \frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{(\bar{T} + \frac{1}{2} i_o^2)}{\bar{T}^{0.5} r_2}$	
Unreinforced fabricated tee (Notes (1), (2), and (9))	1	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{3}{4} i_o + \frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{\bar{T}}{r_2}$	
Extruded outlet $r_o \geq 0.05d$ $r_c < 1.5 \bar{T}$ (Notes (1), (2), and (6))	1	$\frac{0.9}{h^{0.5}}$	$\frac{3}{4} i_o + \frac{1}{4}$	$\left(1 + \frac{i_o}{2}\right) \frac{\bar{T}}{r_2}$	

(continued)

Table E1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE E1
FLEXIBILITY FACTOR, k , AND STRESS INTENSIFICATION FACTOR, i (CONT'D)

Description	Flexibility Factor, k	Stress Intensification Factor, i (Notes 1) and (2))		Flexibility Characteristic, k	Sketch
		Outplane, i_o	Inplane, i_i		
Welded-on conical insert $a \geq \sigma_1$ $T_1 \geq 1.5 \bar{T}$ (Notes 1), (2), and (10))	1	0.9 $a^{0.75}$	$\frac{1}{4} i_o + \frac{1}{4}$	$4.4 \frac{\bar{T}}{r_1}$	
Branch welded-on fitting Integrally reinforced (Notes 1), (2), (9), and (11))	1	0.9 $b^{0.75}$	0.9 $a^{0.75}$	$3.3 \frac{\bar{T}}{r_1}$	
Description	Flexibility Factor, k	Stress Intensification Factor, i			
Butt-weld (Notes 1) and (12)) $\bar{T} \geq 0.237$ in., $R_{max} \leq \frac{1}{16}$ in., and $R_{max}/\bar{T} \leq 0.13$	1	1.0			
Butt-weld (Notes 1) and (12)) $\bar{T} \geq 0.237$ in., $R_{max} \leq \frac{1}{16}$ in., and $R_{max}/\bar{T} = \text{any value}$	1	1.9 max. or $(3.9 + 2.7(R_{max}/\bar{T}))$, but not less than 1.0			
Butt-weld (Notes 1) and (12)) $\bar{T} \leq 0.237$ in., $R_{max} \leq \frac{1}{16}$ in., and $R_{max}/\bar{T} \leq 0.33$	1	1.9 max. or $1.3 + 0.0036 \frac{D_2}{\bar{T}} + 3.6 \frac{b}{\bar{T}}$			
Tapered transition per ANSI B16.25 (Notes 1) and (11))	1	2.0 max. or $0.5 + 0.01 \alpha \left(\frac{D_2}{\bar{T}} \right)^{0.75}$			
Concentric reducer per ANSI B16.9 (Notes 1) and (11))	1	2.0 max. or $0.5 + 0.01 \alpha \left(\frac{D_2}{\bar{T}} \right)^{0.75}$			

(Continued)

TABLE E1
FLEXIBILITY FACTOR, k , AND STRESS INTENSIFICATION FACTOR, i
(CONT'D)

Description	Flexibility Factor, k	Stress Intensification Factor, i
Double-welded slip-on flange [Note (14)]	1	1.2
Socket welding flange or fitting [Notes (14) and (15)]	1	2.1 max or $2.1 \sqrt{D_o}$, but not less than 1.3
Lap joint flange (with ANSI B16.9 lap joint stub) [Note (14)]	1	1.6
Threaded pipe joint or threaded flange [Note (14)]	1	2.3
Corrugated straight pipe, or corrugated or creased bend [Note (16)]	5	2.5

NOTES:

(1) The nomenclature is as follows:

- R_1 = bend radius of welding elbow or pipe bend, in. (mm)
- T = nominal wall thickness of piping component, in. (mm)
- = for elbows and miter bends, the nominal wall thickness of the fitting, in. (mm)
- = for welding tees, the nominal wall thickness of the matching pipe, in. (mm)
- = for fabricated tees, the nominal wall thickness of the run or header (provided that if thickness is greater than that of matching pipe, increased thickness must be maintained for at least one run outside diameter to each side of the branch outside diameter), in. (mm)
- T_b = the crown thickness of tees, in. (mm)
- d = outside diameter of branch, in. (mm)
- r_0 = radius of curvature of external contoured portion of outlet, measured in the plane containing the axes of the header and branch, in. (mm)
- r_1 = mean radius of matching pipe, in. (mm)
- s = miter spacing on center line, in. (mm)
- t_c = pad or saddle thickness, in. (mm)
- θ = one-half angle between adjacent miter axes, deg

(2) The flexibility factor, k , applies to bending in any plane. The flexibility factors, k , and stress intensification factors, i , shall not be less than unity; factors for torsion equal unity. Both factors apply over the effective arc length (shown by heavy center lines in the sketches) for curved and miter bends and to the intersection point for tees.

The values of k and i can be read directly from Chart A by entering with the characteristic, R , computed from the formulas given.

(3) Where flanges are attached to one or both ends, the values of k and i shall be corrected by the factors, G_F , which can be read directly from Chart B, entering with the computed R .

(4) The designer is cautioned that cast built-up welded fittings may have considerably heavier walls than that of the pipe with which they are used. Large errors may be introduced unless the effect of these greater thicknesses is considered.

(5) In large diameter thin-wall elbows and bends, pressure can significantly affect the magnitudes of k and i . To correct values from the Table, divide k by

$$\left[1 + 6 \left(\frac{P}{E_s} \right) \left(\frac{R_1}{T} \right)^{2.0} \left(\frac{R_1}{R_2} \right)^{2.0} \right]$$

divide i by

$$\left[1 + 3.25 \left(\frac{P}{E_s} \right) \left(\frac{R_1}{T} \right)^{1.6} \left(\frac{R_1}{R_2} \right)^{2.0} \right]$$

where

E_s = cold modulus of elasticity

P = gage pressure

Table E1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE E1 (CONT'D)

- (6) If the number of displacement cycles is less than 200, the radius and thickness limits specified need to be met. When the radius and thickness limits are not met and the number of design cycles exceeds 200, the out-plane and in-plane stress intensification factors shall be calculated as $1.12/n^{2/3}$ and $10.67/n^{2/3} + 1/4$, respectively.
- (7) When $(D_2) \geq 1\frac{1}{2}T$, use $k = 4.05/T_2$.
- (8) The minimum value of the stress intensification factor shall be 1.2.
- (9) When the branch to run diameter ratio exceeds 0.5 and the number of design displacement cycles exceeds 200, the out-plane and in-plane stress intensification factors shall be calculated as $1.8/n^{2/3}$ and $10.67/n^{2/3} + 1/4$, respectively, unless the transition weld between the branch and run is blended to a smooth concave contour. If the transition weld is blended to a smooth concave contour, the stress intensification factors in the Table still apply.
- (10) If the number of displacement cycles is less than 200, the radius and thickness limits specified need not be met. When the radius and thickness limits are not met and the number of design displacement cycles exceeds 200, the out-plane and in-plane stress intensification factors shall be calculated as $1.0/n^{2/3}$ and $10.67/n^{2/3}$.
- (11) The designer must be satisfied that this fabrication has a pressure rating equivalent to straight pipe.
- (12) The stress intensification factors apply to girth butt welds between two items for which the wall thicknesses are between $0.875\bar{T}$ and $1.10\bar{T}$ for an axial distance of $\sqrt{D_2\bar{T}}$. D_2 and \bar{T} are nominal outside diameter and nominal wall thickness, respectively. δ_{avg} is the average mismatch or offset.
- (13) The equation applies only if the following conditions are met:
- (a) Cone angle α does not exceed 60° deg, and the reducer is concentric.
 - (b) The larger of $D_{ext}/\sqrt{\bar{T}}$ and $D_{int}/\sqrt{\bar{T}}$ does not exceed 100.
 - (c) The wall thickness is not less than \bar{T}_1 throughout the body of the reducer, except in and immediately adjacent to the cylindrical portion on the small end, where the thickness shall not be less than \bar{T}_2 .
- (14) For some flanged joints, leakage may occur at expansion stresses otherwise permitted herein. The manner to produce leakage of a flanged joint with a gasket having no self-sealing characteristics can be estimated by the equation:

$$M_L = 1/24 (1.5 A_b - P A_d)$$

A_b = flange area of flange bolts, in.² (mm²)

A_d = area to outside of gasket contact, in.² (mm²)

C = bolt circle, in. (mm)

M_L = moment to produce flange leakage, in.-lb (mm N)

P = internal pressure, psi (MPa)

S_b = bolt stress, psi (MPa)

(15) C_1 is the fillet weld length. For unequal lengths, use the smaller leg for C_1 .

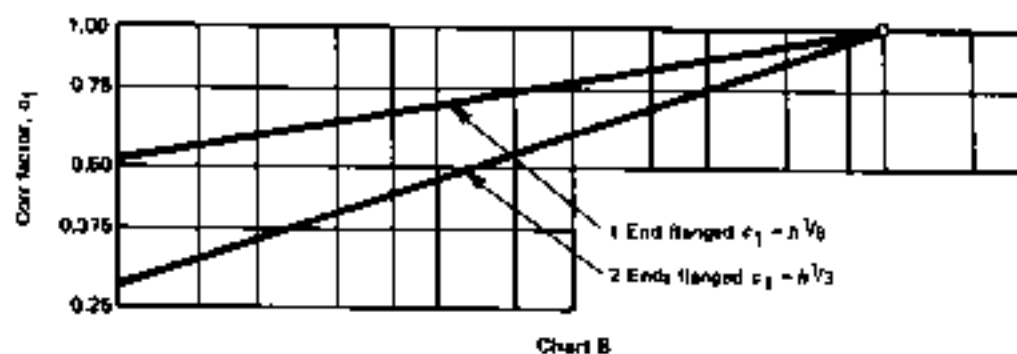
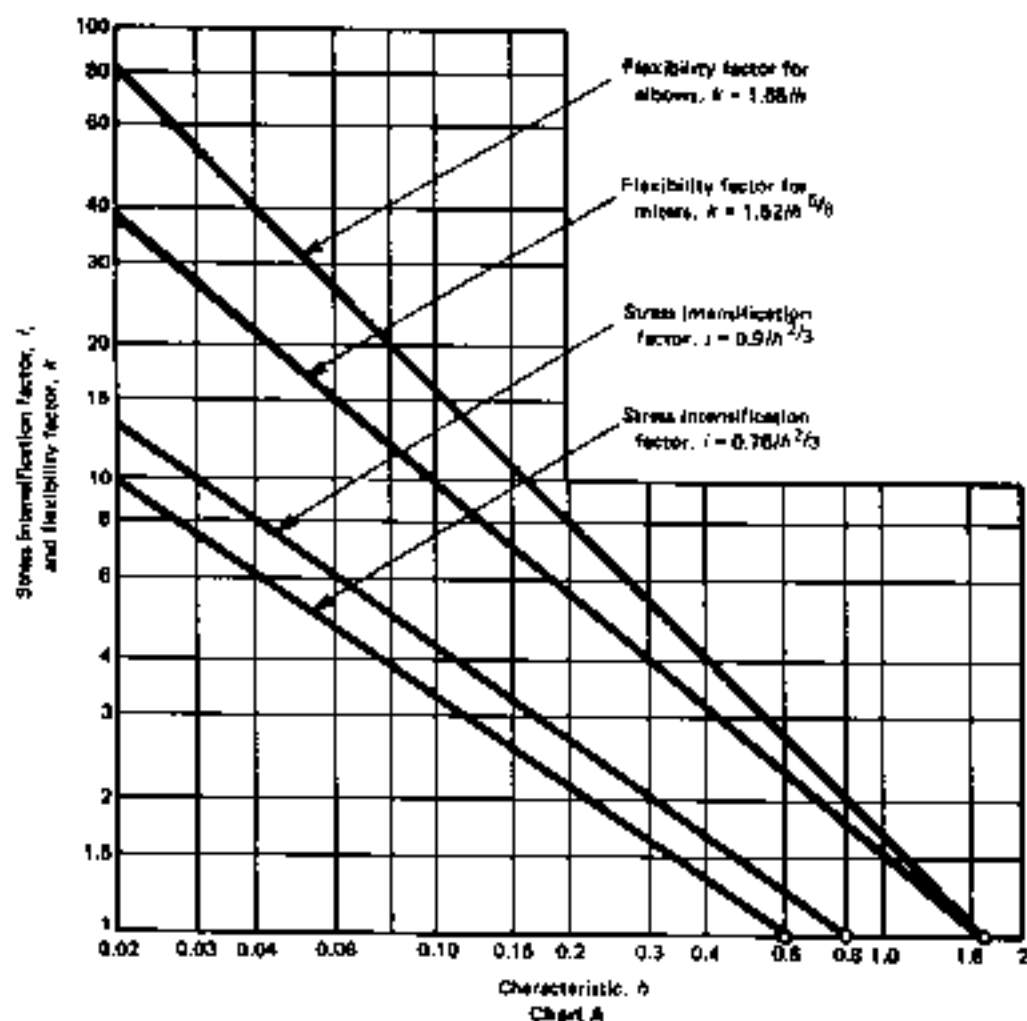
(16) Factors shown apply to bending. Flexibility factor for torsion equals 0.9.

(continued)

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

Table E1

TABLE E1 (CONT'D)



APPENDIX F EXTRUDED HEADERS AND WELDED BRANCH CONNECTIONS¹

(98)

F1 EXTRUDED HEADERS

Definitions and limitations applicable to Figs. F1 through F4 are as follows:

- D = outside diameter of run
- D_c = corroded internal diameter of run
- D_o = corroded internal diameter of extruded outlet measured at the level of the outside surface of run
- L = height of the reinforcement zone
- T_b = actual thickness of branch wall not including corrosion allowance
- T_r = actual thickness of the run wall, not including the corrosion allowance
- T_o = corroded finished thickness of extruded outlet measured at a height equal to r_1 above the outside surface of the run
- d = outside diameter of branch pipe
- d_c = corroded internal diameter of branch pipe
- h_o = height of the extruded lip. This must be equal to or greater than r_o except as shown in limitation (b) of r_o below.
- r_1 = half width of reinforcement zone (equal to D_o)
- r_o = radius of curvature of external contoured portion of outlet measured in the plane containing the axes of the run and branch. This is subject to the following limitations:

(a) *Minimum Radius.* This dimension shall not be less than $0.05d$, except that on branch diameters larger than 30 in., it need not exceed 1.50 in.

(b) *Maximum Radius.* For outlet pipe sizes NPS 6 and larger, this dimension shall not exceed $0.10d + 0.50$ in. For outlet pipe sizes less than NPS 8, this dimension shall not be greater than 1.25 in.

(c) When the external contour contains more than one radius, the radius on any arc sector of approximately 45 deg shall meet the requirements of (a) and (b) above.

(d) Machining shall not be employed to meet the above requirements.

t_b = required thickness of branch pipe according to the steel pipe design formula of para.

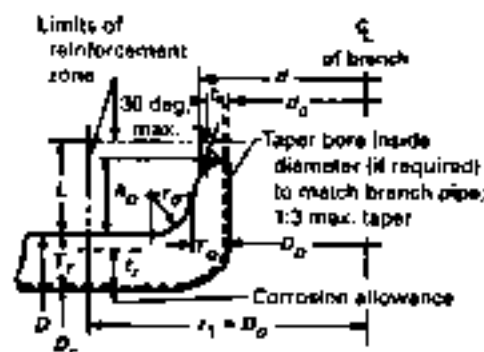


FIG. F1



GENERAL NOTE:
Sketch to show method of establishing t_o when the taper encroaches on the crown radius.

FIG. F2

841.11, but not including any thickness for corrosion

t_r = required thickness of the run according to the steel pipe design formula para. 841.11, but not including any allowance for corrosion or under-thickness tolerance

F2 EXAMPLES ILLUSTRATING THE APPLICATION OF THE RULES FOR REINFORCEMENT OF WELDED BRANCH CONNECTIONS

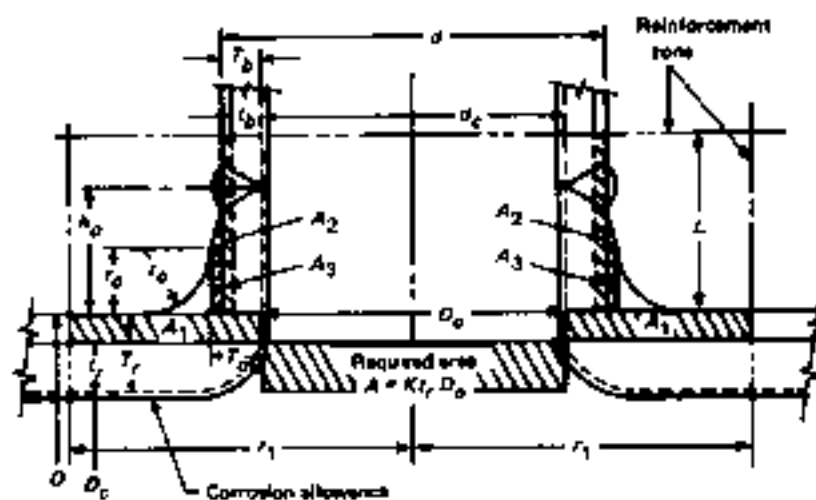
F2.1 Example 1

An NPS 8 outlet is welded to an NPS 24 header. The header material is API 5LX 46 with a 0.312-in. wall. The outlet is API 5L Grade B (Seamless) Schedule 40 with a 0.322-in. wall. The working pressure is 650 psig. The fabrication is in Class Location 1. Using para. 841.1, the joint efficiency is 1.00. The temperature

¹ See para. 831.6

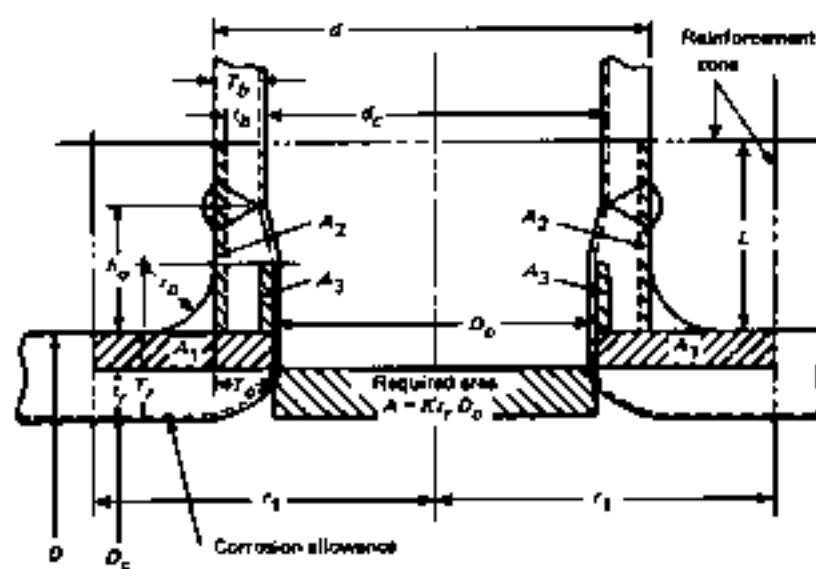
Fig. F3-Fig. F4

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition



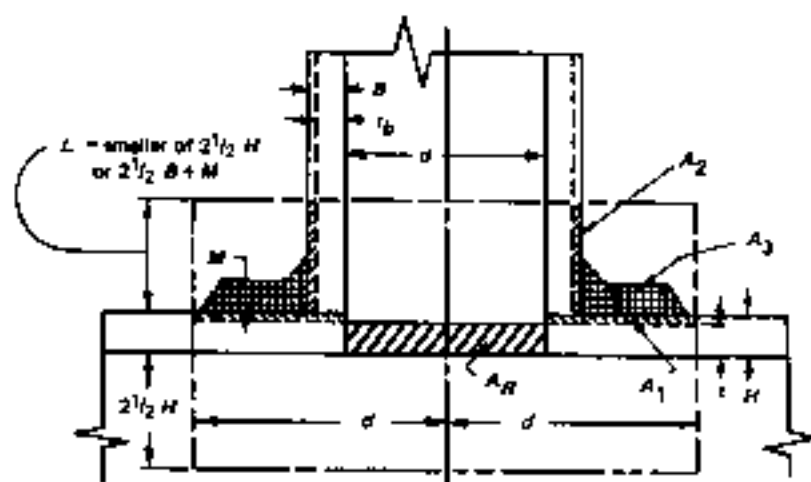
GENERAL NOTE Sketch is drawn for condition where $K = 1.00$.

FIG. F3



GENERAL NOTE: Sketch is drawn for condition where $K = 1.00$.

FIG. F4



Area of reinforcement enclosed by ———— lines.
Reinforcement area required $A_R = ad$

Area available as reinforcement $= A_1 + A_2 + A_3$

$A_1 = (H - B) [d]$ (if negative, use zero for value of A_1)

$A_2 = 2(B - t_b)L$

A_3 = summation of area of all added reinforcement, including weld areas that lie within the area of reinforcement

$A_1 + A_2 + A_3$ must be equal to or greater than A_R

where

B = nominal wall thickness of branch

H = nominal wall thickness of header

M = actual (by measurement) or nominal thickness of added reinforcement

d = the greater of the length of the finished opening in the header wall measured parallel to the axis of the run or the inside diameter of the branch connection

t = required nominal wall thickness of the header (under the appropriate section of the Code)

t_b = required nominal wall thickness of the branch (under the appropriate section of the Code)

FIG. F5 RULES FOR REINFORCEMENT OF WELDED BRANCH CONNECTIONS

is 100°F. Design factors $F = 0.60$, $E = 1.00$, and $T = 1.00$. For dimensions, see Fig. F6.

F2.11 Header. Nominal wall thickness required:

$$t = \frac{PD}{2SEET} = \frac{650 \times 24}{2 \times 46,000 \times 0.60 \times 1.00 \times 1.00} = 0.283 \text{ in.}$$

Excess thickness in header wall:

$$H - t = 0.312 - 0.283 = 0.029 \text{ in.}$$

F2.12 Outlet. Nominal wall thickness required:

$$t_b = \frac{650 \times 8.625}{2 \times 46,000 \times 0.60 \times 1.00 \times 1.00} = 0.133 \text{ in.}$$

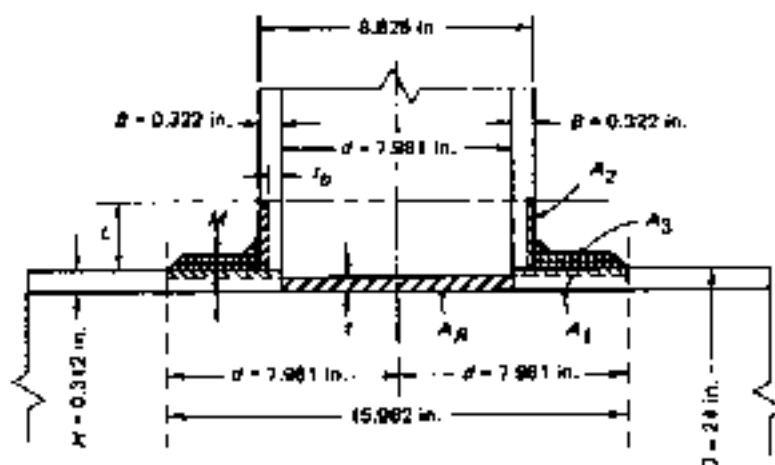


FIG. F6

Excess thickness in outlet wall:

$$B - t_b = 0.322 - 0.133 = 0.189 \text{ in.}$$

$$d = \text{inside diameter of opening} = 8.625 - 2 \times 0.322 = 7.981 \text{ in.}$$

F2.13 Reinforcement Required

$$A_R = dt = 7.981 \times 0.283 = 2.259 \text{ in.}^2$$

F2.14 Reinforcement Provided by Header

$$A_1 = (H - t)d = 0.029 \times 7.981 = 0.231 \text{ in.}^2$$

F2.15 Effective Area in Outlet

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Height } L &= 2^{1/2}B + M \text{ (assume } 1/4\text{-in. pad)} \\ &= (2^{1/2} \times 0.322) + 0.25 = 1.055 \text{ in.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } L = 2^{1/2}H = 2.5 \times 0.312 = 0.780 \text{ in. Use } L = 0.780 \text{ in.}$$

$$A_2 = 2(B - t_b)L = 2 \times 0.189 \times 0.780 = 0.295 \text{ in.}^2$$

This must be multiplied by 35,000/46,000. [See para. 831.41(f).]

$$\text{Effective } A'_2 = 0.295 \times \frac{35,000}{46,000} = 0.388 \text{ in.}^2$$

Required area:

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 + A_R - A_2 - A'_2 \\ = 2.259 - 0.231 - 0.224 = 1.804 \text{ in.}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Use a reinforced plate that is 0.250 in. thick (minimum practicable) \times 15.5 in. in diameter.

$$\text{Area} = (15.500 - 8.625) \times 0.250 = 1.719 \text{ in.}^2$$

Fillet welds (assuming two $1/4$ -in. welds each side).

$$1/2 (0.25 \times 0.25) \times 4 = 0.125 \text{ in.}^2$$

$$\text{Total } A_2 \text{ provided} = 1.844 \text{ in.}^2$$

F2.2 Example 2

An NPS 16 outlet is welded to an NPS 24 header. The header material is API 5LX 46 with a 0.312-in. wall. The outlet is API 5L Grade B (Seamless) Schedule 20 with a 0.312-in. wall. The working pressure is 650 psig. The fabrication is in Class Location 1. By para. 831.42, the reinforcement must be of the complete encirclement type. Using para. 841.1, the joint efficiency is 1.00. The temperature is 100°F. Design factors $F = 0.60$, $E = 1.00$, and $T = 1.00$. For dimensions, see Fig. F7.

F2.21 Header. Nominal wall thickness required.

$$t = \frac{PD}{2SEET} = \frac{650 \times 24}{2 \times 46,000 \times 0.60 \times 1.00 \times 1.00} = 0.283 \text{ in.}$$

Use a plate that is 29 in. long:

$$\text{Area} = 0.312 \times (29 - 16) = 4.056 \text{ in.}^2$$

Two $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. welds to outlet:

$$\frac{1}{2} \times (0.25 \times 0.25) \times 2 = 0.063 \text{ in.}^2$$

$$\text{Total } A_1 \text{ provided} = 4.119 \text{ in.}^2$$

The use of end welds is optional. See Fig. B3.

APPENDIX G

TESTING OF WELDERS LIMITED TO WORK ON LINES OPERATING AT HOOP STRESSES OF LESS THAN 20% OF THE SPECIFIED MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH¹

(99)

(a) An initial test shall qualify a welder for work. Thereafter, the welder's work shall be checked either by requalification at 1-year intervals or by cutting out and testing production work at least every 6 months.

(b) The test may be made on pipe of any diameter 12 in. or smaller. The test weld shall be made with the pipe in a horizontal fixed position so that the test weld includes at least one section of overhead position welding.

(c) The beveling, root opening, and other details must conform to the procedure specification under which the welder is qualified.

(d) The test weld shall be cut into four coupons and subjected to the root bend test. If as a result of this test a crack develops in the weld material or between the weld and base metal more than $\frac{1}{4}$ in. long in any direction, this shall be cause for rejection. Cracks occurring on the corner of the specimen during testing shall not be considered. If not more than one coupon is rejected, the weld is to be considered acceptable.

(e) Welders who are to make welded service line connections to mains shall be required to pass the following tests satisfactorily:

(1) Weld a service line connection fitting to a pipe section having the same diameter as a typical main. This weld shall be made in the same position as this type of weld is made in the field.

(2) The weld shall be tested by attempting to break the fitting off the run pipe by any available means (knocking it off).

A sample shall be rejected if the broken weld at the junction of the fitting and run pipe shows incomplete fusion, overlap, or poor penetration.

(f) For the periodic checking of welders who work on small service lines only (2 in. or smaller in diameter), the following special field test may be employed. This test should not be used as a substitute for the original qualifying test.

Two sample welds made by the welder under test shall be taken from steel service line. Each sample shall be cut 8 in. long with the weld located approximately in the center. One sample shall have the ends flamed and the entire joint subjected to the tensile strength test. Failure must be in the parent metal and not adjacent to or in the weld metal to be acceptable. The second sample shall be centered in the guided bend testing machine and bent to the contour of the die for a distance of 2 in. on each side of the weld. The sample to be acceptable must show no breaks or cracks after removal from the bending machine.

When a tensile strength testing machine is not available, two bend test samples will be acceptable in lieu of one tension and one bending test.

(g) *Tests for Copper Joints.* Personnel who are to work on copper piping should pass the following test satisfactorily.

A brazed or soldered copper bell joint should be made on any size of copper pipe used, with the axis of the pipe stationary in the horizontal position. The joint so welded is to be sawed open longitudinally at the top of the pipe (the top being the uppermost point on the circumference at time joint is brazed). The joint should be spread apart for examination. The bell end of the joint must be completely bonded. The spigot end of the joint must give evidence that the brazing alloy has reached at least 75% of the total area of the telescoped surfaces. At least 50% of the length at the top of the joint must be joined.

(h) Records shall be kept of the original tests and all subsequent tests conducted on the work of each welder.

¹ See para. B31.11

APPENDIX H FLATTENING TEST FOR PIPE¹

(a) The flattening test shall be made on standard weight and extra strong pipe over NPS 2. It shall not be required for double extra strong pipe.

(b) For a lap-welded and butt-welded pipe, the test section shall be 4 in. to 6 in. in length, and the weld shall be located 45 deg from the line of direction of the applied force.

(c) For electric-resistance welded pipe, both crop ends from each length of pipe shall be flattened between parallel plates with the weld at the point of maximum bending until the weld at the point of maximum bending until the opposite walls of the pipe meet. No opening in the weld shall take place until the distance between the plates is less than two-thirds of the original outside diameter of the pipe. No cracks or breaks in the metal other than in the weld shall occur until the distance between the plates is less than one-third of the original outside diameter of the pipe, but in no case less than five times the thickness of the pipe wall. Evidence of lamination or burnt material shall not develop during the entire flattening process, and the weld shall not show injurious defects.

(d) For seamless pipe the test section shall not be less than 2½ in. in length.

(e) The test shall consist of flattening a section of pipe between parallel plates until the opposite walls meet. For welded pipe, no opening in the weld shall take place until the distance between the plates is less than three-fourths of the original outside diameter for butt-welded pipe, and two-thirds of the outside diameter for lap-welded and electric-resistance welded pipes. No cracks or breaks in the metal other than in the weld shall occur until the distance between the plates is less than three-fifths of the outside diameter for butt-welded pipe, and one-third of the outside diameter for lap-welded and electric-resistance welded (grades A and B) pipes. For seamless (grades A and B) pipe, no breaks or cracks in the metal shall occur until the distance between the plates is less than that shown below:

$$H = \frac{(1 + e)r}{e + r/D}$$

where

D = actual outside diameter of pipes, in. (2.375 in. nominal)

H = distance between flattening plates, in.

e = deformation per unit length (constant for a given grade of steel, 0.09 for grade A and 0.07 for grade B)

r = nominal wall thickness of pipe, in.

¹ See para. B37.13(b).

APPENDIX I END PREPARATIONS FOR BUTTWELDING

(199)

I EXPLANATORY NOTES

11.1 General

This Appendix applies to end preparation for butt-welding sections having unequal thicknesses and unequal specified minimum yield strengths.

(a) The sketches in Fig. 15 illustrate acceptable preparations for joining pipe ends by butt-welding for materials having unequal wall thicknesses and/or with unequal strengths (specified minimum yield strength).

(b) The thickness of the sections to be joined beyond the joint design area shall comply with the design requirements of this Code.

(c) When the specified minimum yield strengths of the sections to be joined are unequal, the deposited weld metal shall have mechanical properties at least equal to those of the section having the higher strength.

(d) The transition between ends of unequal thickness may be accomplished by taper or welding as illustrated or by means of a prefabricated transition ring.

(e) Sharp notches or grooves at the edge of the weld where it joins a slanted surface shall be avoided.

(f) For joining unequal thicknesses of equal specified minimum yield strengths, the rules given herein apply, except there is no minimum angle limit to the taper.

(g) The maximum thickness, t_{\max} , for design purposes shall not be greater than 1.5t.

11.2 Unequal Internal Diameters

(a) For piping to operate at hoop stresses of less than 20% of specified minimum yield strength, if the nominal wall thicknesses of the adjoining ends do not vary more than $\frac{1}{8}$ in., no special treatment is necessary provided adequate penetration and bond is accomplished in welding. If the offset is greater than $\frac{1}{8}$ in., the following paragraphs will apply.

(b) *For Stress Levels 20% or More of the Specified Minimum Yield Strength*

(1) If the nominal wall thickness of the adjoining ends do not vary more than $\frac{1}{32}$ in., no special treatment

is necessary, provided full penetration and bond is accomplished in welding. See sketch (a) of Fig. 15.

(2) Where the nominal internal offset is greater than $\frac{1}{32}$ in. and there is no access to the inside of the pipe for welding, the transition must be made by a taper cut on the inside end of the thicker section. See sketch (b) of Fig. 15. The taper angle shall not be greater than 30 deg nor less than 14 deg.

(3) Where the nominal internal offset is more than $\frac{1}{16}$ in. but does not exceed one-half the thinner section, and there is access to the inside of the pipe for welding, the transition may be made with a tapered weld as shown in sketch (c) of Fig. 15. The land on the thicker section must be equal to the offset plus the land on abutting section.

(4) Where the nominal internal offset is more than one-half the thinner section and there is access to the inside of the pipe for welding, the transition may be made with a taper cut on the inside end of the thicker section as shown in sketch (b) of Fig. 15, or by a combination taper weld in one-half the thinner section and a taper cut from that point as shown in sketch (d) of Fig. 15.

11.3 Unequal External Diameters

(a) Where the external offset does not exceed one-half the thinner section, the transition may be made by welding as shown by sketch (c) of Fig. 15, provided the angle of rise of the weld surface does not exceed 30 deg and both bevel edges are properly fused.

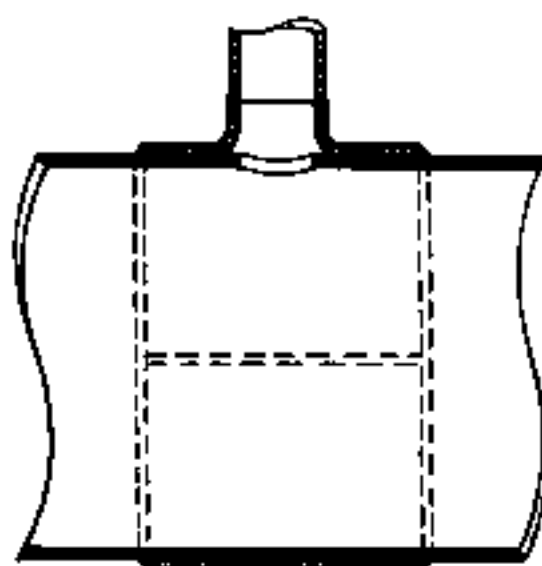
(b) Where there is an external offset exceeding one-half the thinner section, that portion of the offset over $\frac{1}{2}t$ shall be tapered as shown in sketch (f) of Fig. 15.

11.4 Unequal Internal and External Diameters

Where there is both an internal and an external offset, the joint design shall be a combination of sketches (a) through (f) of Fig. 15, i.e., sketch (g). Particular attention must be paid to proper alignment under these conditions.

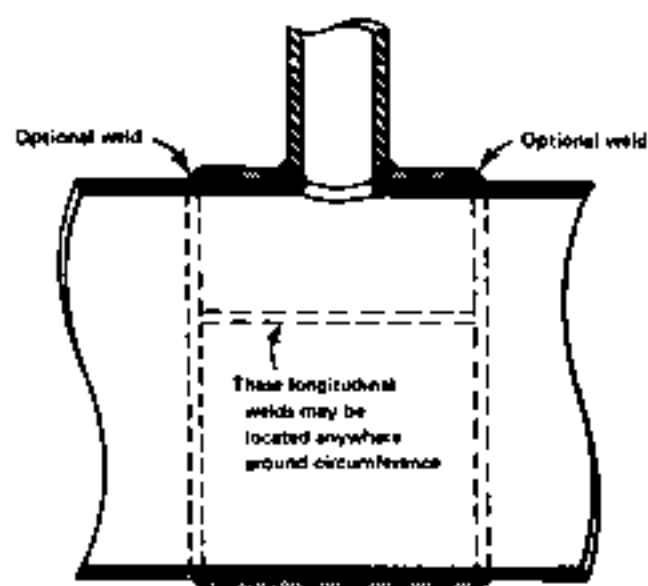
ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

Fig. D



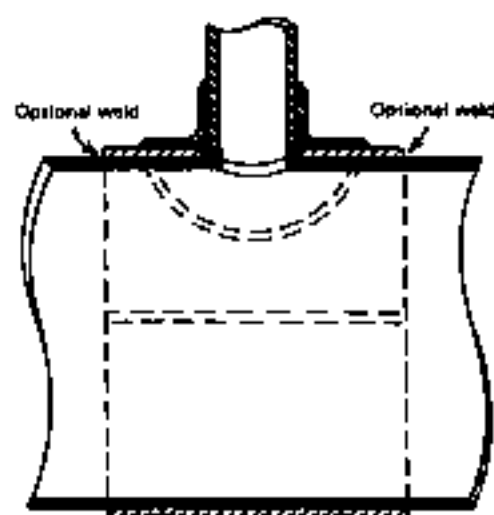
GENERAL NOTE:
Since fluid pressure is exerted
on both sides of pipe metal under test,
the pipe metal does not provide
reinforcement.

Tee Type

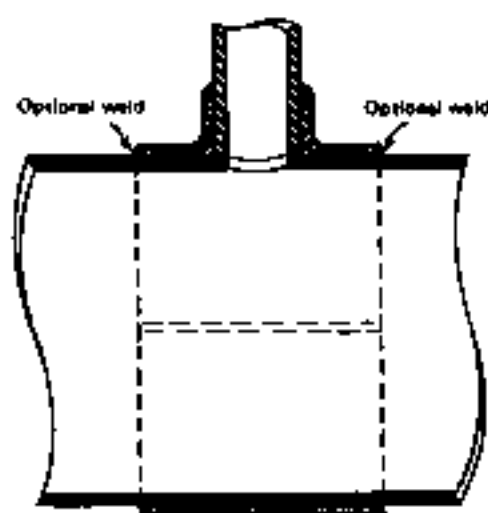


GENERAL NOTE:
Provide hole in reinforcement to reveal
leakage in buried welds and to provide
venting during welding and heat
treatment. [See para. B31.41 (h).]
Not required for tee type.

Sleeve Type



Saddle and Sleeve Type



Saddle Type

FIG. 13 WELDING DETAILS FOR OPENINGS WITH COMPLETE ENCIRCLEMENT TYPES OF REINFORCEMENT

Fig. 14

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

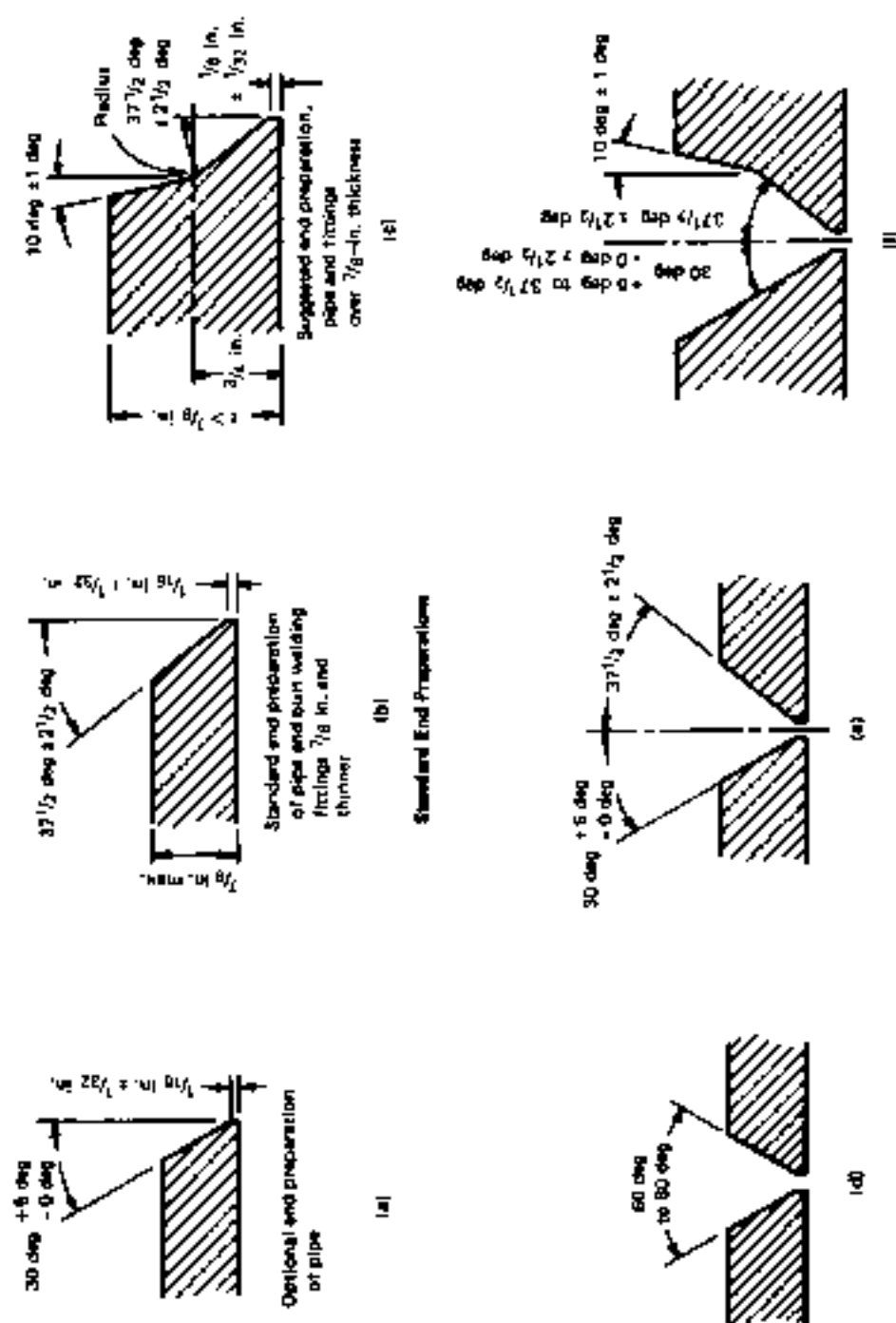


FIG. 14 ACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF PIPE END PREPARATIONS

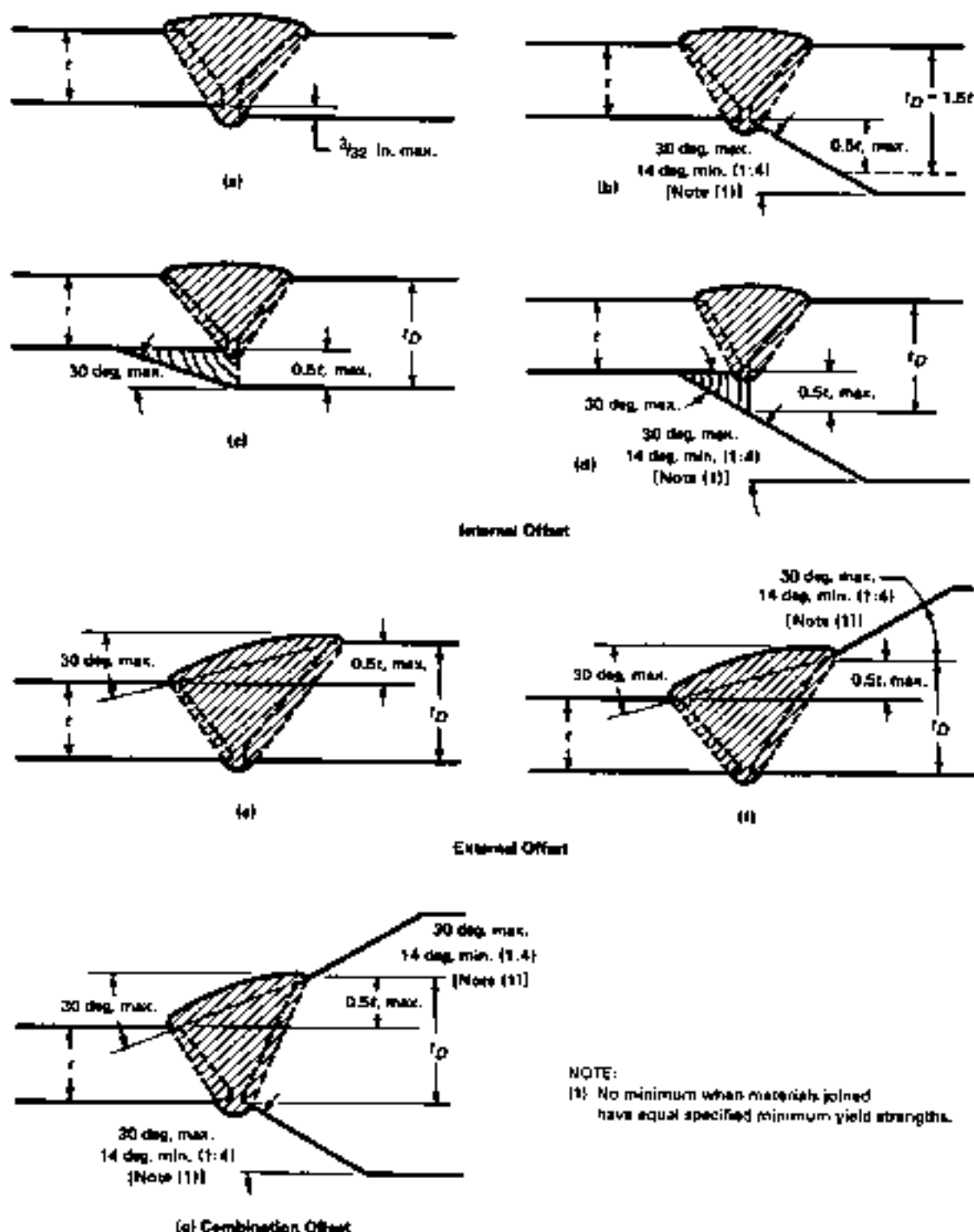


FIG. 15 ACCEPTABLE DESIGN FOR UNEQUAL WALL THICKNESS

Fig. 16

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

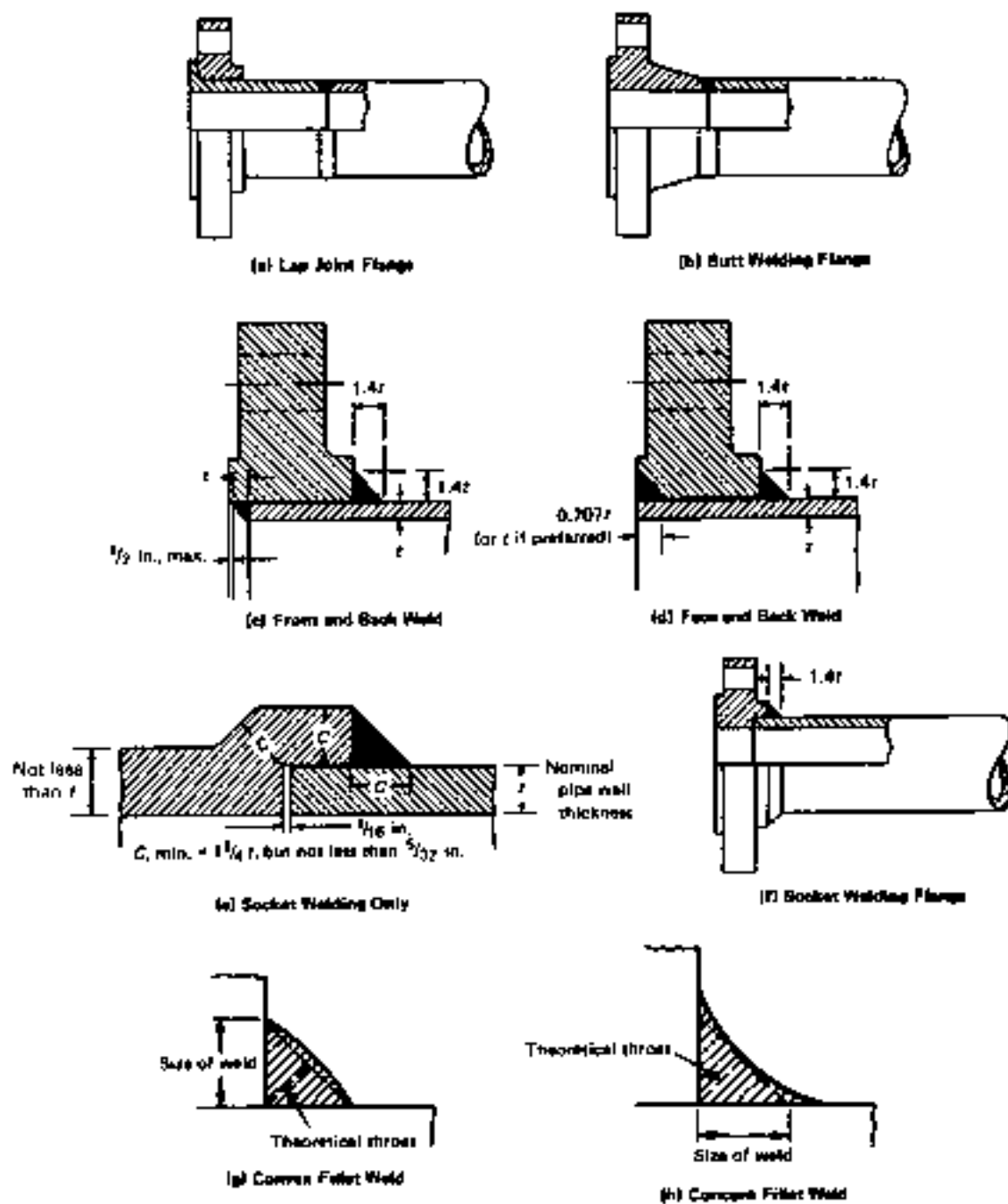


FIG. 16 RECOMMENDED ATTACHMENT DETAILS OF FLANGES

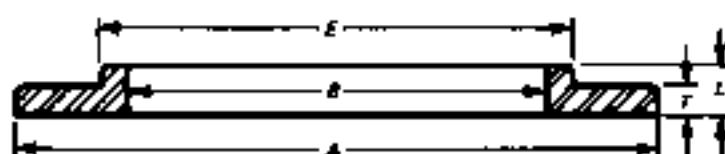


TABLE 11
LIGHTWEIGHT FLANGES

Nominal Pipe Size	Outside Diameter, A	Thickness, F	Inside Diameter, B (Note 11)	Length of Hub, C	Outside Diameter of Hub, D	Drilling Template			Approx. Weight Each, lb
						Number of Bolts	Diameter and Length of Bolts	Diameter of Bolt Circle	
6	11	$\frac{3}{16}$	6.72	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{3}{8}$	6	$\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	13
8	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	8.72	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	8	$\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	16
10	16	$\frac{3}{16}$	10.88	$1\frac{1}{4}$	12	12	$\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	26
12	19	$\frac{3}{16}$	12.88	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$14\frac{3}{8}$	12	$\frac{3}{8} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	17	42
14	21	$\frac{3}{8}$	14.14	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$15\frac{1}{4}$	12	$1 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$18\frac{3}{4}$	44
16	$23\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	16.16	$1\frac{1}{4}$	18	16	$1 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$21\frac{1}{4}$	58
18	25	$\frac{3}{8}$	18.18	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$19\frac{1}{8}$	16	$1\frac{1}{8} \times 3$	$22\frac{3}{4}$	59
20	$27\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	20.20	$1\frac{1}{4}$	22	20	$1\frac{1}{8} \times 3$	25	69
22	$29\frac{1}{2}$	1	22.22	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$24\frac{1}{4}$	20	$1\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	$27\frac{1}{4}$	76
24	32	1	24.24	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$26\frac{1}{8}$	24	$1\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	$29\frac{1}{2}$	113
26	$34\frac{1}{4}$	1	26.25	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$28\frac{1}{4}$	24	$1\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	$31\frac{1}{2}$	126
28	$36\frac{1}{4}$	1	28.25	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$30\frac{1}{2}$	28	$1\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	34	139
30	$38\frac{3}{4}$	1	30.25	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$32\frac{1}{2}$	28	$1\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	36	152
32	$41\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	32.25	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$34\frac{3}{4}$	32	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4$	$38\frac{1}{2}$	206
34	$43\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	34.25	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$36\frac{3}{4}$	32	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4$	$40\frac{1}{2}$	217
36	46	$1\frac{1}{8}$	...	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$38\frac{3}{4}$	32	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4$	$42\frac{3}{4}$	234
38	$48\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	...	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$40\frac{3}{4}$	32	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4$	$45\frac{1}{4}$	264
40	$50\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$1\frac{3}{4}$	43	36	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4$	$47\frac{1}{4}$	280
42	53	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$1\frac{3}{4}$	45	36	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$	$49\frac{3}{4}$	328
44	$55\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$2\frac{1}{4}$	47	40	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$	$51\frac{1}{4}$	349
46	$57\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$2\frac{1}{4}$	49	40	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$	$53\frac{3}{4}$	363
48	$59\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	...	$2\frac{1}{2}$	51	44	$1\frac{3}{8} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$	56	426
50	$61\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	...	$2\frac{1}{2}$	53	44	$1\frac{3}{8} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$	$58\frac{1}{4}$	451
52	64	$1\frac{3}{8}$	...	$2\frac{3}{4}$	55	44	$1\frac{3}{8} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$	$60\frac{1}{2}$	477
54	$66\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	...	$2\frac{3}{4}$	57	44	$1\frac{3}{8} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$	$62\frac{1}{4}$	504
60	73	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$2\frac{1}{4}$	63	52	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 5$	$69\frac{1}{4}$	643
66	80	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$2\frac{1}{4}$	69	52	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 5$	76	754
72	$86\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	...	$2\frac{1}{4}$	75	60	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 5$	$82\frac{1}{2}$	846

GENERAL NOTES

- (a) Lightweight flanges are flat-faced and designed for use with full face gasket or asbestos sheet gasket extending to the bolt holes.
 (b) Maximum pressure for lightweight flanges is 25 psi; drilling is the same as Class 125 standard.
 (c) This Table encompasses forged and rolled steel; for further information, refer to ASTM A 105.

NOTE:

- (1) For nominal pipe sizes 36 through 72, the inside diameter, B, shall be as specified by the purchaser.

APPENDIX J COMMONLY USED CONVERSION FACTORS¹

TABLE J1
COMMONLY USED CONVERSION FACTORS

Quantity	Conversion		Factor	
Plane angle	deg to rad	1.745	329	E-02
Length	m. to m	2.54 (1)	...	E-02
	ft to m	3.048 (1)	...	E-01
	mile to m	1.609	144 (1)	E+03
Area	in. ² to m ²	6.451	600 (1)	E-04
	ft ² to m ²	9.290	304 (1)	E-02
Volume	ft ³ to m ³	2.831	685	E-02
	U.S. gal to m ³	3.785	412	E-03
	in. ³ to m ³	1.638	706	E-05
	oz (fluid, U.S.) to m ³	2.957	353	E-05
	liter to m ³	1.000	000	F-03
Velocity	ft/min to m/s	5.08 (1)	...	F-03
	ft/sec to m/s	3.048 (1)	...	E+01
	km/h to m/s	2.777	778	E-01
	m/hr to m/s	4.470	4 (1)	E-01
	mi/hr to km/h	1.609	144 (1)	E+00
Mass	oz (avoird.) to kg	2.834	952	E-02
	lb (avoird.) to kg	4.535	924	F-01
	slug to kg	1.459	390	E+01
Acceleration	ft/sec ² to m/s ²	3.048 (1)	...	E-03
	std. grav. to m/s ²	9.806	45 (1)	E+00
Force	kgf to N	9.806	65 (1)	E+00
	lbf to N	4.448	222	E+00
	poundal to N	1.382	550	E-01
Bending, torque	kgf · m to N · m	9.806	65 (1)	E+00
	lbf-in. to N · m	1.129	848	E-01
	lbf-ft to N · m	1.355	818	E+00
Pressure (1)	psi to bar	6.894	757	E-02
	Pa to bar	1.020	...	F-05
	kPa to bar	1.020	...	E-02

(continued)

¹ Extracted partially from ASME SI-1

Table J1

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE J1
COMMONLY USED CONVERSION FACTORS (CONT'D)

Quantity	Conversion	Factor		
Stress (1)	psi to MPa	6.894	757	E+01
	kgf/cm ² to MPa	6.894	757	E+00
	N/mm ² to MPa	1.000	...	E+00
Energy, work	Btu (IT) to J	1.055	056	E+03
	Calorie (IT) to J	4.186	8 (1)	E+00
	lb-ft to J	1.355	628	E+00
Power	hp (550 ft-lbf/sec) to W	7.456	999	E+02
Temperature (1)	°C to K	$T_K = T_C + 273.15$		
	°F to K	$T_K = (T_F + 459.67)/1.8$		
	°F to °C	$t_C = (t_F - 32)/1.8$		
Temperature interval	°C to K	1.0 (1)	...	E+00
	°F to K or °C	5.555	556	E-01

GENERAL NOTES:

(a) For other commonly used conversion factors, refer to ASTM E 380.

(b) The factors are written as a number greater than one and less than 10 with six or less decimal places.

The number is followed by the letter E (for exponent), a plus or minus symbol, and two digits that indicate the power of 10 by which the number must be multiplied to obtain the correct value.

For example,

$$1.745\ 329\text{E}-02 \text{ is } 1.745\ 329 \times 10^{-2} \text{ or } 0.017\ 453\ 29$$

NOTE:

(1) Relationships are exact in terms of the base units.

TABLE J2
LIST OF SI UNITS FOR USE WITH B31.8 CODE

Quantity	Unit (Note 1)	Symbol	Other Units or Limitations
Space and Time			
plane angle	radian	rad	degree (decimalized)
solid angle	steradian	sr	...
length	meter	m	nautical mile (navigation only)
area	square meter	m ²	...
volume	cubic meter	m ³	liter (L) for liquid only (limit use to L and mL; no shall not be used)
time	second	s	minute (min), hour (h), day (d), week, and year
angular velocity	radian per second	rad/s	...
velocity	meter per second	m/s	kilometer per hour (km/h) for vehicle speed, knot for navigation only
Periodic and Related Phenomena			
frequency	hertz	Hz	Hertz = cycle per second
rotational speed	radian per second	rad/s	revolutions per second (r/s), revolutions per minute (r/ min)
Mechanics			
mass	kilogram	kg	...
density	kilogram per cubic meter	kg/m ³	...
momentum	kilogram-meter per second	kg · m/s	...
moment of momentum	kilogram-square meter per second	kg · m ² /s	...
angular momentum	kilogram-square meter per second	kg · m ² /s	...
acceleration	meter per second squared	m/s ²	...
moment of inertia	kilogram-square meter	kg · m ²	...
force	newton	N	...
moment of force (torque)	newton-meter	N · m	...
pressure	bar	bar	(pascal = newton per square meter)
stress	megapascal	MPa	...
viscosity (dynamic)	pascal-second	Pa · s	...
viscosity (kinematic)	square meter per second	m ² /s	...
surface tension	newton per meter	N/m	...
energy, work	joule	J	kilowatt-hour (kW · h)
power	watt	W	...
impact strength	joule	J	...

(continued)

Table J2

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE J2
LIST OF SI UNITS FOR USE WITH B31.8 CODE (CONT'D)

Quantity	Unit [Note (1)]	Symbol	Other Units or Limitations
Heat			
temperature: thermo- dynamic [Note (2)]	Kelvin	K	degree Celsius (°C)
temperature: other than thermodynamic [Note (2)]	degree Celsius	°C	kelvin (K)
linear expansion coefficient	meter per meter-Kelvin	α^{-1}	°C ⁻¹ ; mm/(mm · K)
quantity of heat	joule	J	...
heat flow rate	watt	W	...
density of heat flow rate	watt per meter squared	W/m ²	...
thermal conductivity	watt per meter-Kelvin	W/(m · K)	W/(m · °C)
coefficient of heat transfer	watt per meter-squared-Kelvin	W/m ² · K	W/m ² · °C
heat capacity	joule per Kelvin	J/K	J/°C
specific heat capacity	joule per kilogram-Kelvin	J/(kg · K)	J/(kg · °C)
specific energy	joule per kilogram	J/kg	...
specific enthalpy	kilojoule per kilogram	kJ/kg	...
specific entropy	kilojoule per kelvin-kilogram	kJ/(K · kg)	...
heat rate	kilojoule per kilowatt second	kJ/(kW · s)	...
Electricity and Magnetism			
electric current	ampere	A	...
electric charge	coulomb	C	...
volume density of charge	coulomb per meter cubed	C/m ³	...
surface density of charge	coulomb per meter squared	C/m ²	...
electric field of strength	volt per meter	V/m	...
electric potential	volt	V	...
capacitance	farad	F	...
current density	ampere per meter squared	A/m ²	...
magnetic field strength	ampere per meter	A/m	...
magnetic flux density	tesla	T	...
magnetic flux	weber	Wb	...
self-inductance	henry	H	...
permeability	henry per meter	H/m	...
magnetization	ampere per meter	A/m	...

NOTES

(1) Conversion factors between SI and U.S. customary units are given in ASTM E 380.

(2) Preferred use for temperature and temperature interval is degrees Celsius (°C), except for thermodynamic and cryogenic work where Kelvins may be more suitable. For temperature interval, 1 K = 1°C exactly.

APPENDIX K CRITERIA FOR CATHODIC PROTECTION

Reprinted with permission from the National Association of Corrosion Engineers' NACE Standard RP0109, Section 6.
Asterisks (*) denotes word change from NACE text.

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 The purpose of this Appendix* is to list criteria for cathodic protection which, when complied with either separately or collectively, will indicate that adequate cathodic protection of a metallic system in its electrolyte has been achieved.

6.2 General

6.2.1 The objective of using cathodic protection is to control the corrosion of metallic surfaces in contact with electrolyte.

6.2.2 The selection of a particular criterion for achieving the objective in 6.2.1 depends, in part, upon past experience with similar structures and environments wherein the criterion has been used successfully.

6.2.3 The criteria in Section 6.3 have been developed through laboratory experiment or empirically determined by evaluating data obtained from successfully operated cathodic protection systems. It is not intended that the operating company* be limited to these criteria if it can be demonstrated by other means that the control of corrosion has been achieved.

6.2.4 Voltage measurements on pipelines are to be made with the reference electrode located on the electrolyte surface as close as feasible to the structure surface being investigated. Consideration shall be given to voltage (IR) drops other than those across the structure-electrolyte boundary, the presence of dissimilar metals, and the influence of other structures for valid interpretation of voltage measurements.*

6.2.5 No one criterion for evaluating the effectiveness of cathodic protection has proven to be satisfactory for all conditions. Often a combination of criteria is needed for a single structure.

6.3 Criteria

6.3.1 Steel and Cast Iron Structures

6.3.1.1 A negative (cathodic) voltage of at least 0.85 volt as measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. Determination of this voltage is to be made with the protective current applied.

6.3.1.2 A minimum negative (cathodic) voltage shift of 300 millivolts, produced by the application of protective current. The voltage shift is measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. This criterion of voltage shift applies to structures not in contact with dissimilar metals.

6.3.1.3 A minimum negative (cathodic) polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. This polarization voltage shift is to be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the current is initially interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay.

6.3.1.4 A structure-to-electrolyte voltage at least as negative (cathodic) as that originally established at the beginning of the Tafel segment of the E-log-I curve. This structure-to-electrolyte voltage shall be measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte at the same location where voltage measurements were taken to obtain the E-log-I-curve.

6.3.1.5 A net protective current from the electrolyte into the structure surface as measured by an earth current technique applied at predetermined current discharge (anodic) points of the structure.

6.3.2 Aluminum Structures

6.3.2.1 A minimum negative (cathodic) voltage shift of 150 millivolts, produced by the application of protective current. The voltage shift is measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. See precautionary notes in 6.3.2.3 and 6.3.2.4.

6.3.2.2 A minimum negative (cathodic) polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts, measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. This polarization voltage shift is to be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring polarization decay. When the current is initially interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading after the immediate shift shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. See precautionary notes in 6.3.2.3 and 6.3.2.4.

6.3.2.3 PRECAUTIONARY NOTE Excessive Voltages: Notwithstanding the alternative minimum criteria in 6.3.2.1 and 6.3.2.2, aluminum, if cathodically protected at voltages in excess of 1.20 volts measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte and compensated for the voltage (IR) drops other than those across the structure-electrolyte boundary, may suffer corrosion resulting from the buildup of alkali on the metal surface. A voltage in excess of 1.20 volts should not be used unless previous test results indicate no appreciable corrosion will occur in the particular environment.

6.3.2.4 PRECAUTIONARY NOTE — Alkaline Soil Conditions: Since aluminum may suffer from corrosion under high pH conditions and since application of cathodic protection tends to increase the pH at the metal surface, careful investigation or testing should be made before applying cathodic protection to stop pitting attack on aluminum structures in environments with a natural pH in excess of 8.0.

6.3.3 Copper Structures

6.3.3.1 A minimum negative (cathodic) polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts measured between the structure surface and saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode in the electrolyte. This polarization voltage shift is to be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay.

When the current is initially interrupted, immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading after the immediate shift shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay.

6.3.4 Dissimilar Metal Structure

6.3.4.1 A negative (cathodic) voltage, between all structure surfaces and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the electrolyte, equal to that required for the most anodic metal should be maintained. If amphoteric structures are involved that could be damaged by high alkalinity (see precautionary notes in 6.3.2.3 and 6.3.2.4), they should be electrically isolated with insulating flanges or the equivalent.

6.4 Alternative Reference Electrodes

6.4.1 Other standard reference electrodes may be substituted for the saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrodes. Two commonly used electrodes are listed below along with their voltage equivalent to -0.85 volt referred to saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode:

6.4.1.1 Saturated KCl calomel reference electrode: -0.78 volt.

6.4.1.2 Silver-silver chloride reference electrode used in sea water: 0.80 volt.

6.4.2 In addition to these standard reference electrodes, an alternative metallic material or structure may be used in place of the saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode if the stability of its electrode potential is assured and if its voltage equivalent referred to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode is established.

6.5 Special Considerations

6.5.1 Special cases, such as stray currents and stray electrical gradients, may exist which require the use of criteria different from those listed above. Measurements of current loss and gain on the structure and current tracing in the electrolyte have been useful in such cases.

6.5.2 Abnormal conditions sometimes exist where protection is ineffective or only partially effective. Such conditions may include elevated temperatures, disbonded coatings, shielding, bacterial attack, and unusual contaminants in the electrolyte.

APPENDIX L DETERMINATION OF REMAINING STRENGTH OF CORRODED PIPE¹

For steel pipelines operating at or above 40% of the specified minimum yield strength, the remaining strength of corroded pipe may be determined by the following analysis.

(a) Determine depth of corrosion, d . (See Fig. L1.) If d is less than 10% of t , the nominal wall thickness, no reduction in MAOP need be considered. If d is greater than 80% of t , consideration should be given to removing the affected segment from service.

(b) Determine the effective length, L , of corrosion along the longitudinal axis.

(c) Calculate the nondimensional factor, A :

$$A = 0.893 L / \sqrt{Dt}$$

where

D = nominal outside diameter of the pipe, in.

(d) For values of A less than or equal to 4.0,

$$P' = 1.1P \left(\frac{1 - \frac{2d}{3t}}{1 - \frac{2}{3} \frac{d}{t\sqrt{A^2 + 1}}} \right)$$

where

P = the greater of either the design pressure (excluding the joint factor) or the established MAOP, psig

¹ For background information, see ANSI/ASME B31G, *Manual for Determining the Remaining Strength of Corroded Pipelines*.

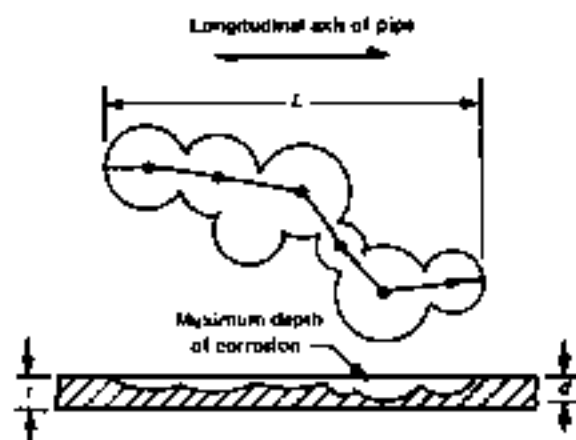


FIG. L1

P' = the safe maximum pressure for the corroded area, psig

except that P' may not exceed P .

(e) For values of A greater than 4.0,

$$P' = 1.1P(1 - d/t)$$

except that P' may not exceed P .

(f) If the established MAOP is equal to or less than P' , the corroded region may remain in service at the MAOP if protected from further corrosion. If it is greater than P' , the MAOP should be reduced so that P' is not exceeded, or the corroded region should be repaired by one of the methods prescribed in para. 851.4 or replaced.

APPENDIX M GAS LEAKAGE CONTROL CRITERIA¹

(99)

M1 SCOPE

This Appendix provides criteria for detection, grading, and control of gas leakage.

M2 DEFINITIONS (APPLICABLE TO THIS APPENDIX ONLY)

bar hole: hole that is made in the soil or paving for the specific purpose of testing the subsurface atmosphere with a combustible gas indicator (CGI).

building: any structure that is normally or occasionally entered by humans for business, residential, or other purposes, and in which gas could accumulate.

combustible gas indicator (CGI): a device capable of detecting and measuring gas concentrations of the atmosphere.

confined space: any subsurface structure, such as vaults, catch basins, or manholes, of sufficient size to accommodate a person, and in which gas could accumulate.

followup inspection: an inspection performed after a repair has been completed to determine the effectiveness of the repair.

gas associated substructure: a device or facility utilized by a gas company such as a valve box, vault, test box, or vented casing pipe, which is not intended for storing, transmitting, or distributing gas.

LEL: the lower explosive limit of the gas being transported.

prompt action: consists of dispatching qualified personnel without delay for evaluating and, where necessary, abating the existing or probable hazard.

reading: repeatable deviation on a CGI or equivalent instrument, expressed in LEL. Where the reading is in an unvented confined space, consideration should be given to the rate of dissipation when the space is

ventilated and the rate of accumulation when the space is resealed.

small substructures (other than gas associated substructures): any subsurface structures that are of insufficient size to accommodate a person, such as telephone and electrical ducts and conduit or nongas-associated valve and meter boxes, and in which gas could accumulate or migrate.

tunnel: a subsurface passageway large enough for a person to enter and in which gas could accumulate.

M3 LEAKAGE SURVEY AND TEST METHODS

(a) The following gas leakage surveys and test methods may be employed, as applicable, singly or in combination, in accordance with written procedures:

- (1) surface gas detection survey
- (2) subsurface gas detector survey (including bar hole surveys)
- (3) vegetation survey
- (4) pressure drop test
- (5) hubble leakage test
- (6) ultrasonic leakage test

Other survey and test methods may be employed if they are deemed appropriate and are conducted in accordance with procedures that have been tested and proven to be at least equal to the methods listed in this section.

(b) Surface Gas Detection Survey

(1) **Definition.** This survey is a continuous sampling of the atmosphere at or near ground level for buried gas facilities and adjacent to above-ground gas facilities with a gas detector system capable of detecting a concentration of 50 ppm of gas in air at any sampling point.

(2) **Procedure.** Equipment used to perform these surveys may be portable or mobile. For buried piping, sampling of the atmosphere shall take place, where practical, at no more than 2 in. above the ground surface. In areas where the piping is under pavement, samplings shall also be at curb line(s), available ground

¹ See para. 332.2.

surface openings (such as manholes, catch basins, sewer, power, and telephone duct openings, fire and traffic signal boxes, or cracks in the pavement or sidewalk), or other interfaces where the venting of gas is likely to occur. Sampling shall be adjacent to the exposed piping.

(3) *Utilization.* The use of this survey method may be limited by adverse conditions (such as excessive wind, excessive soil moisture, or surface sealing by ice or water).

The survey shall be conducted at speeds slow enough to allow an adequate sample to be continuously obtained by placement of equipment intakes over the most logical venting locations, giving consideration to the location of gas facilities and any adverse conditions that might exist.

(c) *Subsurface Gas Detection Survey*

(1) *Definition.* This survey is a sampling of the subsurface atmosphere with a combustible gas indicator (CGI) or other device capable of detecting 0.5% gas in air at the sample point.

(2) *Procedure.* The survey shall be conducted by performing tests with a CGI in a series of available openings (confined spaces and small substructures) and/or bar holes over, or adjacent to, the gas facility. The location of the gas facility and its proximity to buildings and other structures shall be considered in the spacing of the sample points. Sampling points shall be as close as possible to the main or pipeline, and never further than 15 ft laterally from the facility. Along the route of the main or pipeline, sampling points shall be placed at twice the distance between the pipeline and the nearest building wall, or at 30 ft, whichever is shorter, but in no case need the spacing be less than 10 ft. The sampling pattern shall include sample points adjacent to service taps, street intersections, and known branch connections as well as sampling points over or adjacent to buried service lines at the building wall.

(3) *Utilization*

(a) Good judgment shall be used to determine when available openings (such as manholes, vaults, or valve boxes) are sufficient to provide an adequate survey. When necessary, additional sample points (bar holes) shall be made.

(b) Sampling points shall be of sufficient depth to sample directly within the subsurface or substructure atmosphere.

(d) *Vegetation Survey*

(1) *Definition.* This survey uses visual observations to detect abnormal or unusual indications in vegetation.

(2) *Procedure.* All visual indications shall be evaluated using a combustible gas indicator (CGI). Personnel

performing these surveys shall have good all-around visibility of the area being surveyed, and their speed of travel shall be determined by taking into consideration the following.

(a) system layout

(b) amount and type of vegetation

(c) visibility conditions (such as lighting, reflected light, distortions, terrain, or obstructions)

(3) *Utilization*

(a) This survey method shall be limited to areas where adequate vegetation growth is firmly established.

(b) This survey shall not be conducted under the following conditions.

(1) soil moisture content abnormally high

(2) vegetation dormant

(3) vegetation in an accelerated growth period, such as in early spring

(c) Other acceptable survey methods shall be used for locations within a vegetation survey area where vegetation is not adequate to indicate the presence of leakage.

(e) *Pressure Drop Test*

(1) *Definition.* A test to determine if an isolated segment of pipeline loses pressure due to leakage.

(2) *Procedure.* Facilities selected for pressure drop tests shall first be isolated and then tested. The following criteria shall be considered in determining test parameters.

(a) *Test Pressure.* A test conducted on existing facilities solely for the purpose of detecting leakage shall be performed at a pressure at least equal to the operating pressure.

(b) *Test Medium.* The test medium used must comply with the requirements of para. 841.3.

(c) *Test Duration.* The duration of the test shall be of sufficient length to detect leakage. The following shall be considered in the determination of the duration:

(1) volume under test

(2) time required for the test medium to become temperature stabilized

(3) sensitivity of the test instrument

(3) *Utilization.* Pressure drop tests shall be used only to establish the presence or absence of a leak on a specifically isolated segment of a pipeline. Normally, this type of test will not provide a leak location, therefore, facilities on which leakage is indicated may require further evaluation by another detection method so that the leak may be located, evaluated, and graded.

(f) *Bubble Leakage Test*

(1) *Definition.* The application of a soapy water

or other bubble-forming solutions on exposed piping to determine the existence of a leak.

(2) *Procedure.* The exposed piping systems shall be reasonably cleaned and completely coated with the solution. Leaks are indicated by the presence of bubbles. The bubble-forming solution shall not be used on piping unless it has been determined by investigation or test that the piping is adequately resistant to direct contact with the solution.

(3) *Utilization.* This test method may be used for the following:

(a) testing exposed aboveground portions of a system (such as meter set assemblies or exposed piping or bridge crossings);

(b) testing a tie-in joint or leak repair that is not included in a pressure test.

(g) *Ultrasonic Leakage Test*

(1) *Definition.* The testing of exposed piping facilities with an instrument capable of detecting the ultrasonic energy generated by escaping gas. The instrument used shall be suitable for the pressure involved.

(2) *Procedure.* In the testing of a gas facility by this method, the following shall be considered:

(a) *Line Pressure.* As the line pressure increases, the magnitude of the ultrasonic energy generated by a leak increases.

(b) *Location of Facility.* Objects near or surrounding a facility being tested may reflect or attenuate the ultrasonic energy generated, making it difficult to detect or pinpoint the leak.

(c) *Leak Frequency.* A number of leaks in a given area can create a high ultrasonic background level that may reduce the detection capabilities of this type of test.

(d) *Type of Facility.* Pneumatic and gas-operated equipment generate ultrasonic energy. The location and amount of this type of equipment shall be known to determine if the ultrasonic background is too high.

Personnel conducting this test shall scan the entire area to eliminate the tracking of reflected indications.

Ultrasonic indications of leakage shall be verified and/or pinpointed by one of the other acceptable survey or test methods.

(3) *Utilization.* The ultrasonic test may be used for the testing of exposed piping facilities; however, if the ultrasonic background level produces a full-scale meter reading when the gain is set at midrange, the facility shall be tested by some other survey method.

M4 TYPICALLY AVAILABLE INSTRUMENTS FOR THE DETECTION OF GAS

(a) *Type and General Usage.* A listing of generally available instruments and their type of usage is shown in Table M4.

(b) *Maintenance of Instruments.* Each instrument utilized for leak detection and evaluation shall be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended operating instructions and

(1) shall be periodically "checked" while in use to ensure that the recommended voltage requirements are available

(2) shall be tested daily or prior to use to ensure proper operation, and to determine that the sampling system is free of leakage and that the filters are not obstructing the sample flow

(3) hydrogen flame ionization (HFI) systems shall be tested at each startup and periodically during a survey

(c) *Calibration of Instruments.* Each instrument utilized for leak detection and evaluation shall be calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended calibration instructions

(1) after any repair or replacement of parts

(2) on a regular schedule, giving consideration to the type and usage of the instrument involved. HFI systems and CGE instruments shall be checked for calibration at least once each month while in use.

(3) at any time it is suspected that the instrument's calibration has changed

M5 LEAKAGE CLASSIFICATION AND ACTION CRITERIA

M5.1 General

The following establishes a procedure by which leakage indications of flammable gas can be graded and controlled. When evaluating any gas leak indication, the preliminary step is to determine the perimeter of the leak area. When this perimeter extends to a building wall, the investigation shall continue into the building.

M5.2 Leak Grades

Based on an evaluation of the location and/or magnitude of a leak one of the following leak grades shall be assigned, thereby establishing the leak repair priority:

(a) Grade 1 is a leak that represents an existing or probable hazard to persons or property and requires immediate repair or continuous action until the conditions are no longer hazardous.

(b) Grade 2 is a leak that is recognized as being nonhazardous at the time of detection but requires scheduled repair based on probable future hazard.

M5.2-M6.2

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

TABLE M4
LEAK DETECTION INSTRUMENTS: TYPE AND GENERAL USAGE

Instrument Type		Lower Sensitivity Level			Upper Sensitivity Level			Sampling Method	Sample Flow Rate
Surface Survey	Subsurface Survey	PPM (1)	% LEL	% Gas	PPM	% LEL	% Gas		
..	Catalytic type (include % LEL)	5,000	10	5	50,000	100	5 (2)	Hand aspirated	.
..	Thermal conductivity (% gas)	25,000	50	2.5	.	...	100	Hand aspirated	.
Amplified thermal conductivity	...	50	1	...	.	..	25 (2)	Pump	3 L/min
Infrared detector	...	5	.	...	1,000	2	0.1	Pump	2-5 L/min
Hydrogen flame (FI) ionization detector	...	1	...	...	10,000 to 50,000	20 to 100	1 to 5	Pump	2-5 L/min

GENERAL NOTE: The PPM, percent LEL, and percent gas values shown are for methane concentrations. Where other gases (such as liquefied petroleum gas or manufactured gas) are involved, appropriate adjustment shall be made to be commensurate with the criteria of these procedures.

NOTES

(1) PPM = parts per million

(2) When the maximum concentration detectable is exceeded, the needle of the instrument meter will drop in zero or below.

(3) Upper sensitivity level varies with different models.

(c) Grade 3 is a leak that is nonhazardous at the time of detection and can be reasonably expected to remain nonhazardous.

M5.3 Leak Classification and Action Criteria

Criteria for leak classification and leakage control are provided in Tables M5.3A, M5.3B, and M5.3C. The examples of leak conditions provided in the Tables are presented as guidelines and are not exclusive. The judgement of the operating company personnel at the scene is of primary importance in determining the grade assigned to a leak.

M5.4 Reevaluation of a Leak

When a leak is to be reevaluated (see Action Criteria in Tables M5.3B and M5.3C), it shall be classified using the same criteria as when the leak was first discovered.

M6 PINPOINTING**M6.1 Scope**

Pinpointing is a systematic process of tracing a detected gas leak to its source. Use of the following procedures as appropriate shall prevent unnecessary excavation, which is more time consuming than pinpointing a leak.

M6.2 Procedure

(a) Determine the migration of gas by establishing the outer boundaries of the indications. This will define the area in which the leak will normally be located. These tests shall be made with a CGI without expending excessive effort providing sample points.

(b) Locate all gas lines to narrow the area of search, giving particular attention to the location of valves, fittings, tees, and stubs. Connections have a relatively high probability of leakage. Caution shall be exercised to prevent damage to other underground structures during boring or excavating.

(c) Identify foreign facilities in the area of search. Look for evidence of recent construction activities that could have contributed to the leakage. Gas may also migrate and vent along a trench provided for other facilities.

(d) Place evenly spaced bar or test holes over the suspected leaking gas line and trace the gas to its source by identifying the test holes with the highest readings. All bar holes shall be of equal depth and diameter and down to the pipe depth where necessary to obtain consistent and worthwhile readings. All CGI readings shall be taken at an equal depth. Only the highest sustained readings shall be utilized.

(e) High readings are found frequently in more than one adjacent bar hole, and additional techniques are necessary to determine which reading is closest to the

TABLE M5.3A
LEAK CLASSIFICATION AND ACTION CRITERIA: GRADE 1

Grade	Definition	Action Criteria	Examples
1	A leak that represents an existing or probable hazard to persons or property, and requires immediate repair or continuous action until the conditions are no longer hazardous.	Requires prompt action [Note (1)] to protect life and property, and continuous action until the conditions are no longer hazardous.	<p>(1) Any leak that, in the judgment of operating personnel at the scene, is regarded as an immediate hazard.</p> <p>(2) Escaping gas that has ignited.</p> <p>(3) Any indication of gas that has migrated into or under a building or into a tunnel.</p> <p>(4) Any reading at the outside wall of a building, or where gas would likely migrate to an outside wall of a building.</p> <p>(5) Any reading of 80% LEL, or greater in a confined space.</p> <p>(6) Any reading of 80% LEL, or greater in small substructures (other than gas associated substructures) from which gas would likely migrate to the outside wall of a building.</p> <p>(7) Any leak that can be seen, heard, or felt, and that is in a location that may endanger the general public or property.</p>

NOTE:

(1) The prompt action in some instances may require one or more of the following:

- (a) implementing company emergency plan (see para. B50.4)
- (b) evacuating premises
- (c) blocking off an area
- (d) rerouting traffic
- (e) eliminating sources of ignition
- (f) venting the area
- (g) stopping the flow of gas by closing valves or other means
- (h) notifying police and fire departments

probable source. Many of the bar hole readings will normally decline over a period of time, but it may be desirable to dissipate excess gas from the underground locations to hasten this process. Evacuation methods shall be used with caution to avoid the distorting of the venting patterns.

(f) Once the underground leakage has been identified, additional holes and deeper holes shall be probed to bracket the area more closely. For example, test holes may be spaced 6 ft apart initially. The 6-ft spacing between the two highest test holes might then be probed with additional test holes with spacing as close as 12 in.

(g) Additional tests include taking CCI readings at the top of a bar hole or using a manometer or bubble forming solution to determine which bar hole has the greatest positive flow. Other indications are dust parti-

cles blowing from the bar holes, the sound of gas coming from the bar hole, or the feel of gas flow on a sensitive skin surface. On occasion, sunlight defraction can be observed as the gas vents to the atmosphere.

(h) When gas is found in an underground conduit, tests at available openings may be used to isolate the source in addition to the techniques previously mentioned. Many times the leak is found at the intersection of the foreign conduit and a gas line, and particular attention shall be given to these locations.

(i) When the pattern of the CCI readings has stabilized, the bar hole with the highest reading will usually pinpoint the gas leak.

(j) When and where piping has been exposed, test with bubble-forming solution, particularly to locate smaller leaks.

TABLE M5.3B
LEAK CLASSIFICATION AND ACTION CRITERIA: GRADE 2

Grade	Definition	Action Criteria	Examples
2	A leak that is recognized as being nonhazardous at the time of detection, but justifies scheduled repair based on probable future hazard.	<p>Leaks shall be repaired or cleared within 1 calendar year, but no later than 15 months from the date the leak was reported. In determining the repair priority, criteria such as the following shall be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) amount and migration of gas (2) proximity of gas to buildings and subsurface structures (3) extent of pavement (4) soil type and soil conditions (such as frost cap, moisture, and natural venting). <p>Grade 2 leaks shall be reevaluated at least once every 6 months until cleared. The frequency of reevaluation shall be determined by the location and magnitude of the leakage condition.</p> <p>Grade 2 leaks may vary greatly in degree of potential hazard. Some Grade 2 leaks, when evaluated by the above criteria, may justify scheduled repair within the next 5 working days. Others will justify repair within 30 days. During the working day on which the leak is discovered, these situations shall be brought to the attention of the individual responsible for scheduling leak repair.</p> <p>On the other hand, many Grade 2 leaks, because of their location and magnitude, can be scheduled for repair on a normal routine basis with periodic reinspection as necessary.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) <i>Leaks Requiring Action Ahead of Ground Freezing or Other Adverse Changes in Venting Conditions.</i> Any leak that, under frozen or other adverse soil conditions, would likely migrate to the outside wall of a building. (2) <i>Leaks Requiring Action Within 6 Months.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any reading of 40% LEL, or greater, under a sidewalk in a walk-to-wall paved area that does not qualify as a Grade 1 leak. (b) any reading of 40% LEL, or greater, under a street or a walk-to-wall paved area that has significant gas migration and does not qualify as a Grade 1 leak. (c) any reading less than 80% LEL in small substructures (other than gas associated substructures) from which gas would likely migrate creating a probable future hazard. (d) any reading between 20% LEL and 80% LEL in a confined space. (e) any reading on a pipeline operating at 30% SMYS, or greater, in a Class 3 or 4 location, which does not qualify as a Grade 1 leak. (f) any reading of 80% LEL, or greater, in gas associated substructures. (g) any leak that, in the judgment of operating company personnel at the scene, is of sufficient magnitude to justify scheduled repair.

M6.3 Precautions

(a) Unusual situations, which are unlikely but possible, may complicate these techniques on some occasions. For example, multiple leakage, which gives confusing data, can occur. To eliminate this potential complication, the area shall be rechecked after repairs are completed. Gas may form pockets occasionally and give a strong indication until the cavity in which the pocket has formed has been vented. Foreign gases, such as gas from decomposed material, occasionally may be encountered. This presence is characterized by fairly constant CCI

readings between 15% and 30% of gas in air throughout an area. Landfill areas could, thus, give substantially higher readings. Gas detected in sewer systems shall be considered migrating gas leakage until proven otherwise by test and/or analysis.

(b) When pinpointing leakage where the gas is heavier than air (L.P. gas) the gas will normally stay low near the pipe level, but may flow downhill. L.P. gases usually do not diffuse rapidly or migrate widely in the soil so the leak is generally close to the indication. If the gas is venting into a duct or sewer system, it can travel considerable distances.

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

Table M5.3C

TABLE M5.3C
LEAK CLASSIFICATION AND ACTION CRITERIA: GRADE 3

Grade	Definition	Action Criteria	Examples
3	A leak that is nonhazardous at the time of detection and can be reasonably expected to remain hazardous.	These leaks shall be reevaluated during the next scheduled survey or within 35 months of the date reported, whichever occurs first, until the leak is regarded or no longer results in a reading.	<p><i>Leaks Requiring Reevaluation at Periodic Intervals</i></p> <p>11) any reading of less than 80% LEL in small gas associated substructures</p> <p>12) any reading under a street in areas without wall-to-wall paving where it is unlikely the gas could migrate to the outside wall of a building</p> <p>13) any reading of less than 20% LEL in a confined space</p>

APPENDIX N RECOMMENDED PRACTICE FOR HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF PIPELINES IN PLACE

(99)

N1 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the recommended practice is to cite some of the important steps that should be taken in hydrostatic testing of in-place pipelines. It is intended to provide basic guidelines only. The portions of this recommended practice that cover the determination of the pressure at that the pipe specified minimum yield strength is reached are only used when such determination is needed.

N2 PLANNING

(a) All pressure tests shall be conducted with due regard for the safety of people and property. When the test pressure is above 400 psig, appropriate precautions shall be taken to keep people not engaged in the testing operations out of the testing area while conducting the hydrostatic test.

(b) *Selection of Test Sections and Test Sites.* The pipeline may need to be divided into sections for testing to isolate areas with different test pressure requirements, or to obtain desired maximum and minimum test pressures due to hydrostatic head differential. The elevation at the test site, the high point and low point of the isolated area, must be known to maintain the specified pressure at the maximum and the minimum elevations.

(c) *Water Source and Water Disposal.* A water source, as well as location(s) for water disposal, should be selected well in advance of the testing. Federal, state, and local regulations should be checked to ensure compliance with respect to usage and/or disposal of the water. In disposing of the water after testing, care should be taken to prevent damage to crops and excessive erosion or contamination of streams, rivers, or other waterbodies including groundwater.

(d) *Ambient Conditions.* Hydrostatic testing in low temperature conditions may require

- (1) heating of test medium; or
- (2) the addition of freeze point depressants. Caution should be exercised in the handling of freeze

point depressants during tests. Disposal of freeze point depressants must be carefully planned and executed.

N3 FILLING

Filling is normally done with a high volume centrifugal pump or pumps. Filling should be continuous and be done behind one or more squeegees or spheres to minimize the amount of air in the line. The progress of filling should be monitored by metering the water pump into the pipeline and calculating the volume of line filled.

If necessary a period of temperature stabilization between the ground and fill water should be provided.

N4 TESTING

(a) *Pressure Pump.* Normally, a positive displacement reciprocating pump is used for pressurizing the pipeline during test. The flow capacity of the pump should be adequate to provide a reasonable pressurizing rate. The pressure rating of the pump must be higher than the anticipated maximum test pressure.

(b) *Test Heads, Piping, and Valves.* The design pressure of the test heads and piping and the rated pressure of hoses and valves in the test manifold shall be no less than the anticipated test pressure. All equipment should be inspected prior to the test to determine that it is in satisfactory condition.

(c) *Pressurization.* Following is a sequence for pressurization.

- (1) Raise the pressure in the section to not more than 80% of anticipated test pressure and hold for a time period to determine that no major leaks exist.
- (2) During this time period, monitor the pressure and check the test section for leakage. Repair any major leaks that are found.
- (3) After the hold time period, pressurize at a uniform rate to the test pressure. Monitor for deviation from a straight line by use of pressure-volume plots (logs or automatic plotter).
- (4) When the test pressure is reached and stabilized from pressuring operations, a hold period may com-

N4-N7

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition

mence. During this period, test medium may be added as required to maintain the minimum test pressure.

N5 DETERMINATION OF PRESSURE REQUIRED TO PRODUCE YIELDING

(a) *Pressure-Volume Plot Methods.* If monitoring deviation from a straight line with graphical plots, an accurate plot of pressure versus the volume of water pumped into the line may be made either by hand or automatic plotter. To make a hand plot, the pump strokes are counted to determine volume and plotted against pressure readings. The plot should be started at a pressure low enough to establish accurately the straight-line portion of the pressure-volume plot. The points should be plotted frequently enough so that deviation from the straight-line portion can be detected readily. The deviation from the straight line is the start of the nonlinear portion of the pressure-volume plot and indicates that the elastic limit of some of the pipe within the section has been reached.

(b) Yield for unidentified or used pipe [as limited by para. 841.112(a) and allowed under paras. 811.1(f) and 817.13(h)] is determined by using the pressure at the highest elevation within a test section, at which the number of pump strokes (measured volume) per increment of pressure rise becomes twice the number of pump strokes (measured volume) per increment of pressure rise that was required during the straight-line part of the pressure-volume plot before any deviation occurs.

(c) For control of maximum test pressure when exceeding 100% SMYS within a test section, one of the following measures may be used:

(1) the pressure at which the number of pump strokes (measured volume) per increment of pressure rise becomes twice the number of pump strokes (measured volume) per increment of pressure rise that was required during the straight-line part of the pressure-volume plot before any deviation occurs.

(2) the pressure shall not exceed the pressure

occurring when the number of pump strokes (measured volume) taken after deviation from the straight-line part of the pressure-volume plot, times the volume per stroke, is equal to 0.002 times the test section fill volume at atmospheric pressure. This represents the average behavior of the test section. Individual pipe lengths may experience greater or smaller expansion based on their respective mechanical properties.

N6 LEAK TESTING

If, during the hold period, leakage is indicated, the pressure may be reduced while locating the leak. After the leak is repaired, a new hold period must be started at full test pressure.

N7 RECORDS

The operating company shall maintain in its file for the useful life of each pipeline and main, records showing the following:

- (a) test medium
- (b) test pressure
- (c) test duration
- (d) test date
- (e) pressure recording chart and pressure log
- (f) pressure versus volume plot (if applicable)
- (g) pressure at high and low elevations
- (h) elevation at point test pressure measured
- (i) person(s) conducting test, operator, and testing contractor, if utilized
- (j) environmental factors (ambient temperature, raining, snowing, windy, etc.)
- (k) manufacturer (pipe, valves, etc.)
- (l) pipe specifications (SMYS, diameter, wall thickness, etc.)
- (m) clear identification of what is included in each test section
- (n) description of any leaks or failures and their disposition

The above records shall be reviewed to ensure that the requirements of this Code have been met.

APPENDIX O

PREPARATION OF TECHNICAL INQUIRIES TO THE ASME CODE FOR PRESSURE PIPING, B31

O1 INTRODUCTION

The ASME B31 Committee, Code for Pressure Piping, will consider written requests for interpretations and revisions of the Code rules and develop new rules if dictated by technological development. The Committee's activities in this regard are limited strictly to interpretations of the rules or to the consideration of revisions to the present rules on the basis of new data or technology. As a matter of published policy, ASME does not approve, certify, rate, or endorse any item, construction, proprietary device, or activity, and, accordingly, inquiries requiring such consideration will be returned. Moreover, ASME does not act as a consultant on specific engineering problems or on the general application or understanding of the Code rules. If, based on the inquiry information submitted, it is the opinion of the Committee that the inquirer should seek professional assistance, the inquiry will be returned with the recommendation that such assistance be obtained.

Inquiries that do not provide the information needed for the Committee's full understanding will be returned,

O2 REQUIREMENTS

Inquiries shall be limited strictly to interpretations of the rules or to the consideration of revisions to the present rules on the basis of new data or technology. Inquiries shall meet the following requirements:

(a) *Scope.* Involve a single rule or closely related rules in the scope of the Code.

An inquiry leaver concerning unrelated subjects will be returned.

(b) *Background.* State the purpose of the inquiry, which would be either to obtain an interpretation of Code rules or to propose consideration of a revision to the present rules. Provide concisely the information needed for the Committee's understanding of the inquiry, being sure to include reference to the applicable Code Section, edition, addenda, paragraphs, figures, and tables. If sketches are provided, they shall be limited to the scope of the inquiry.

(c) *Inquiry Structure*

(1) *Proposed Question(s).* The inquiry shall be stated in a condensed and precise question format, omitting superfluous background information, and, where appropriate, composed in such a way that "yes" or "no" (perhaps with provisos) would be an acceptable reply. The inquiry statement should be technically and editorially correct.

(2) *Proposed Reply(ies).* Provide a proposed reply stating what it is believed that the Code requires.

If, in the inquirer's opinion, a revision to the Code is needed, recommended wording shall be provided in addition to information justifying the change.

O3 SUBMITTAL

Inquiries should be submitted in typewritten form; however, legible handwritten inquiries will be considered. They shall include the name and mailing address of the inquirer and be mailed to the following: Secretary, ASME B31 Committee, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

APPENDIX P NOMENCLATURE FOR FIGURES

[99]

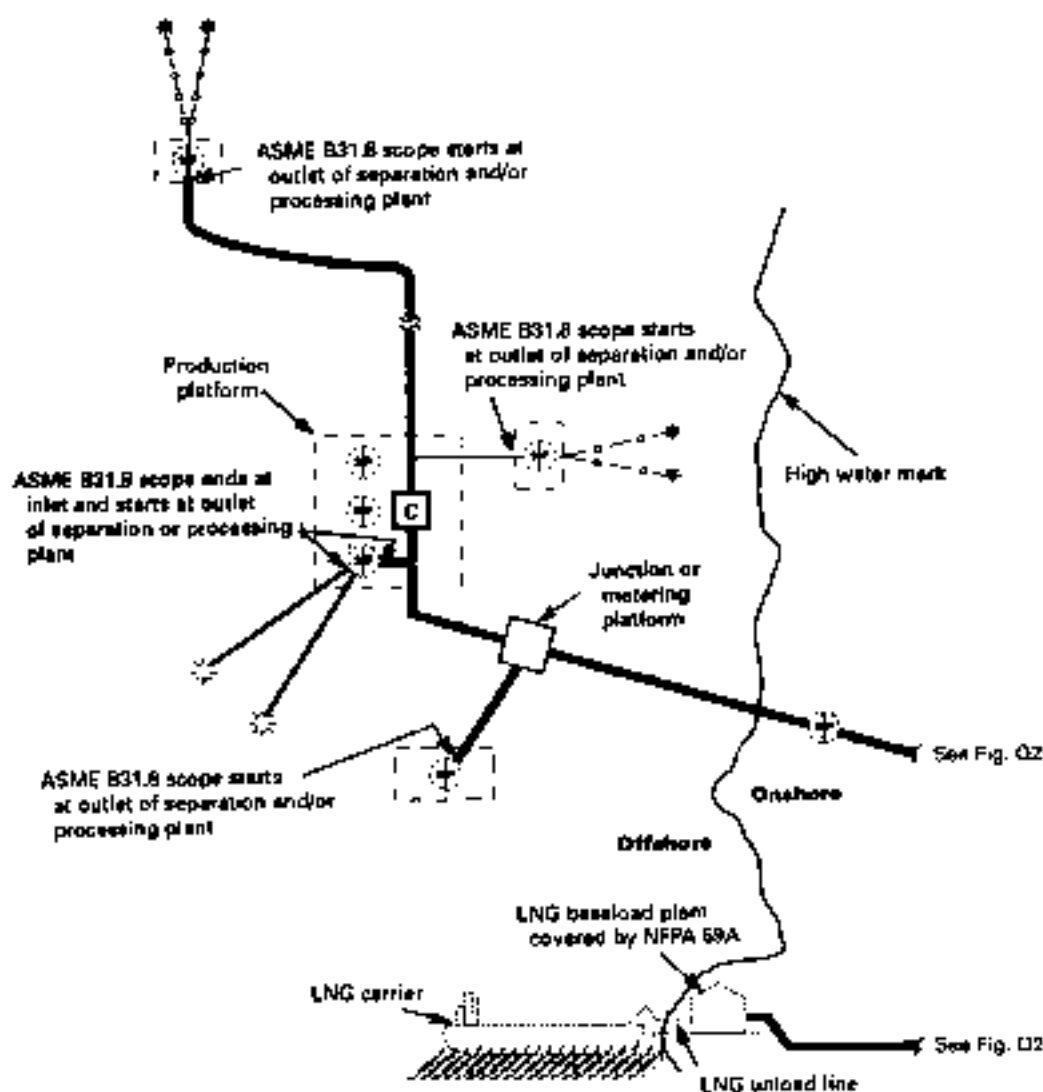
This Appendix is in preparation for a future edition of this Code.

APPENDIX Q SCOPE DIAGRAMS

(99)

Fig. Q1

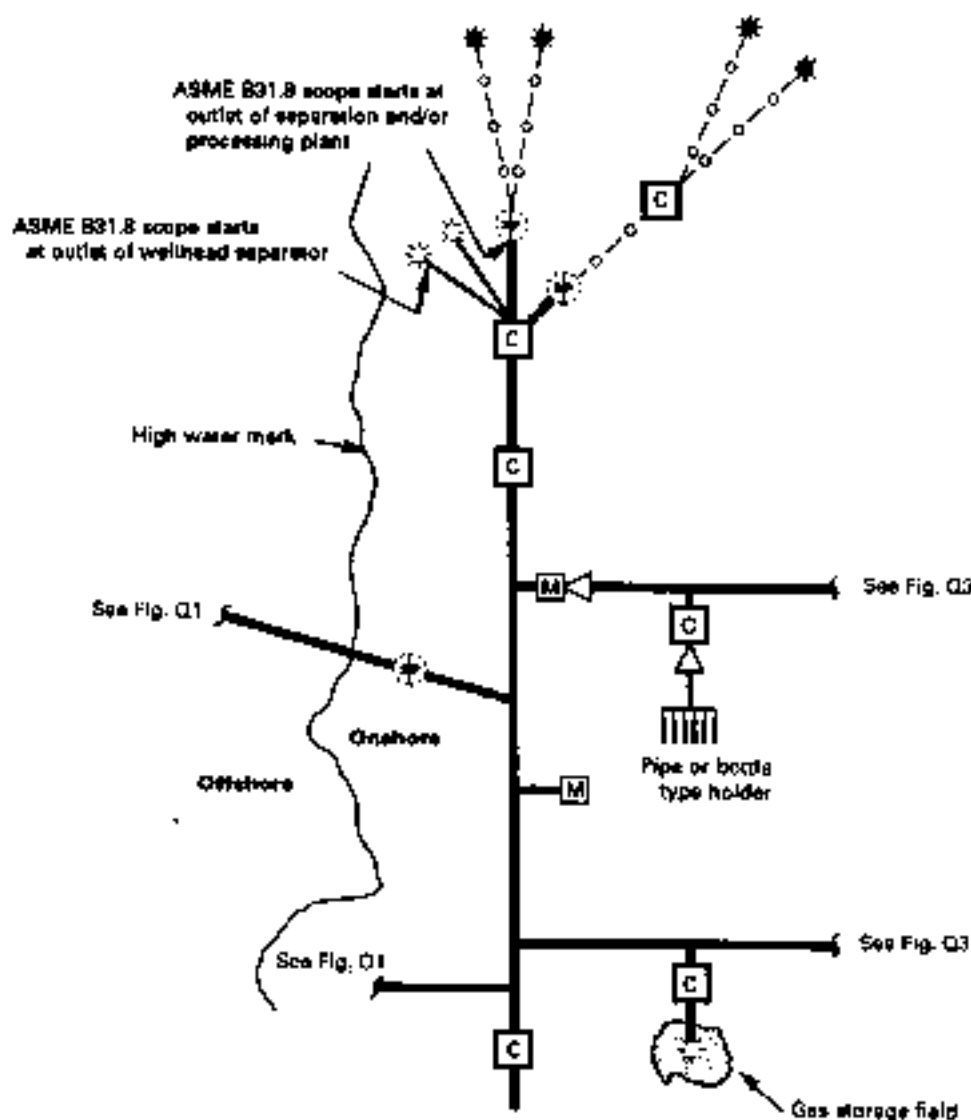
ASME B31.8-1999 Edition



GENERAL NOTE: Facilities and piping indicated by solid lines are within the scope of ASME B31.8.

Legend	
	Main line (pipelined transmission line)
	Gathering pipelines
	Gas flow lines
	Separation and/or processing plant
	Gas well with separator
	Gas well without separator or processing plant
	Production platform
	Compressor station

FIG. Q1 SCOPE OF ASME B31.8 TRANSMISSION PIPING OFFSHORE



GENERAL NOTE: Facilities and piping indicated by solid lines are within the scope of ASME B31.8.

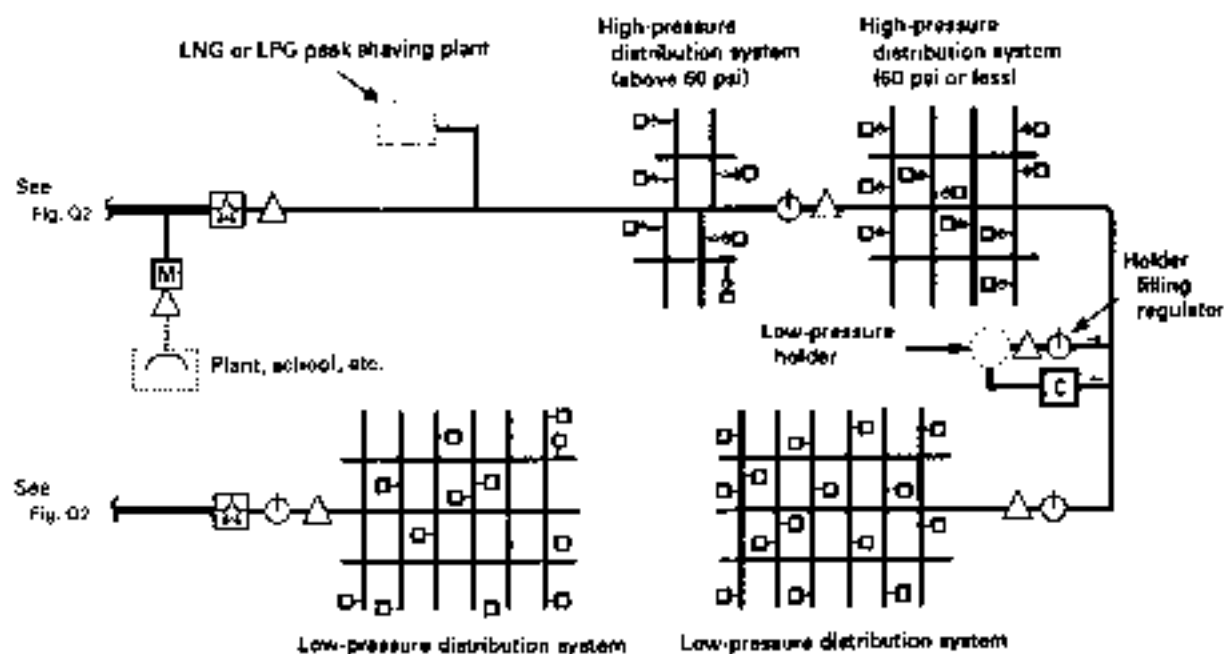
Legend

	Main line (pipeline) transmission line		Gas well without separator or processing plant
	Gathering pipelines		Compressor station
	Gas flow lines		Meter station
	Separation end/or processing plant		Overpressure protection device for pipelines and mains
	Gas well with separator		

FIG. Q2 SCOPE OF ASME B31.8 TRANSMISSION PIPING ONSHORE

Fig. Q3

ASME B31.8-1999 Edition



GENERAL NOTE: Facilities and piping indicated by solid lines are within the scope of ASME B31.8.

Legend

- Main line (pipeline) transmission line
- Gas main or distribution main
- Gas service line
- Overpressure protection device for pipelines and mains
- Service line with meter and no service regulator (low-pressure distribution system)
- Service line with meter and one service regulator (high-pressure distribution system not over 60 psi)
- Service line with meter and service regulator and series regulator or other protection devices (high-pressure distribution system over 60 psi)
- City gate measuring and pressure regulating station
- Distribution pressure regulating station
- Compressor station
- Meter station

FIG. Q3 SCOPE OF ASME B31.8 DISTRIBUTION PIPING

INDEX

(99)

- Accessibility of vaults, 847.2
- Adhesive joint, 805.131(c)
- Air piping system, 843.53
- Air receivers, 843.535
- Alloy steel, 804.242
- Ambient temperature, 805.222
- Anchorage for buried piping, 835
- Arc burns, 841.244
 - elimination of, 841.245
- Arctic environment, 864
- Backfilling
 - steel pipe, 841.253
 - plastic pipe, 842.431(b)
- Bends, elbows, and miter, 841.23
- Bends in plastic piping, 842.44
- Bottle, 803.52
- Bottle-right facilities, control of pressure in, 845.21
- Bottle-type holder, 803.53
- Branch connection, welded
 - reinforcement of, Fig. F5, App. F
 - rules for reinforcement of, examples, App. F
- Braunches in plastic piping, 842.44
- Buildings intended for human occupancy, 840.2
- Buried piping, anchorage for, 835
 - at bends, 835.2
 - forces on pipe joints, 835.4
 - general information, 835.1
 - interconnection of underground lines, 835.6
 - restraint due to soil friction, 835.3
 - supports for buried piping, 835.5
- Carbon steel, 804.241
- Casing, insertion in,
 - of plastic piping, 842.432
 - of steel piping, 841.144
- Cast iron, 804.13
- Cast iron service lines, 849.3
 - connections to mains, 849.32
 - use of, 849.31
- Check valve, 803.44
- Class location, change in, 854
 - description, 840.2
- Clearance between mains and other underground structures
 - of plastic piping, 842.38
 - of steel piping, 841.143
- Cold climates, materials for use in, 814
 - corrosion control in, 864
- Cold expanded pipe, 804.212
- Cold springing, 805.151
 - of piping, 832.37
- Combustible materials, storage of, in compressor stations, 853.15
- Compressor stations, 843
 - construction of building, 843.12
 - design of, 843.1
 - electrical facilities, 843.2
 - equipment, 843.4
 - cooling and lubrication failures, 843.46
 - emergency shutdown facilities, 843.431
 - engine overspeed stops, 843.432
 - explosion prevention, 843.47
 - fire protection, 843.42
 - fuel gas control, 843.45
 - gas treating facilities, 843.41
 - liquid removal, 843.411
 - liquid removal equipment, 843.412
 - mufflers, 843.47t
 - pressure limiting requirements, 843.44
 - safety devices, 843.43
 - ventilations of building, 843.472
 - exits, 843.13
 - fenced areas, 843.14
 - location of building, 843.11
 - piping, 843.5
 - air piping system, 843.53
 - air receivers, 843.535
 - fuel gas piping, 843.52
 - gas piping, 843.51
 - testing of, 843.513
 - hydraulic piping, 843.57
 - identification of valves and piping, 843.514
 - installation of, 843.512
 - lubrication oil piping, 843.54
 - specifications for, 843.511
 - steam piping, 843.56
 - water piping, 843.55
- Compressors and prime movers, 853.11
- Construction specifications for plastic piping, 842.41

Index

ASME B31.8-1999

- Container, pipe, 804.15
- Control piping, 803.252
- Cooling and lubrication failures, 843.46
- Copper mains, 842.6
 - design of, 842.61
 - fittings in, 842.613
 - galvanic corrosion, protection against, 842.615
 - joints in, 842.614
 - valves in, 842.612
- Copper service lines, 849.5
 - connections to mains, 849.64
 - design of, 849.51
 - fittings in, 849.513
 - galvanic action, protection against, 849.515
 - installation of, 849.52
 - joints in, 849.514
 - valves in, 849.512
- Corrosion
 - control, 860
 - general, 861
- Corrosion, pipeline
 - external, 862
 - in arctic environments, 864
 - in high-temperature service, 865
 - internal, 863
 - oilshore, A860
 - records of, 867
 - stress corrosion and other phenomena, 866
- Cover and casing, requirements under railroads, roads, streets, or highways
 - plastic pipe, 842.37
 - steel pipelines and mains, 841.14
- Curb valve, 803.43
- Customer's meter, 803.311
- Design
 - of copper service lines, 849.61
 - of plastic service lines, 849.5
 - of steel service lines, 849.21
- Design factor, F
 - for steel piping, 841.11
 - for clearance between containers and huddles, 844.326(a)
- Design, installation and testing, 840
 - general provisions, 840.1
 - steel pipe, 841
 - classification of locations, 840.3
 - design factor, F , values of steel pipe, Tables 841.114A and 841.114B
 - design formula, steel pipe, 841.11
 - fabricated assemblies, steel, 841.121
 - least nominal wall thickness, Table 841.113A
 - longitudinal joint factor, E , Table 841.115A
 - pipe design values, limitations of, 841.12
 - population density indexes, 840.2
 - temperature derating factor, T , Table 841.116A
- Design pressure, 805.212
- Design requirements for vaults, 847.1
- Diameter, 804.223
 - nominal outside, 804.224
- Dimensions
 - SI (metric) conversion, 801.5
 - standard, 801.4
- Direct burial of plastic piping, 842.431
- Distribution facilities, abandoning of, 852.4
- Distribution main, 803.221
- Distribution piping maintenance, 852
 - distribution facilities, abandoning of, 852.4
 - leakage surveys, 852.2
 - patrolling, 852.1
- Distribution system, 803.22
 - high-pressure, 803.222
 - low-pressure, 803.222
- Ductile iron, 804.12
- Ductile iron pipe
 - design, 842.21
 - installation, 842.22
 - field joints, making, 842.224
 - joint restraint, 842.223
 - laying, 842.221
 - joints, 842.215
 - mechanical, 842.215(a)
 - other, 842.215(b)
 - threaded, 842.215(c)
 - reuse of, 817.2
 - standard strength, and conformance to ANSI A21.52, 842.213
 - standard thickness selection, Table 842.214
 - thickness, allowable, 842.214
 - values of s and f , allowable, 842.212
 - wall thickness, determination of, 842.211
- Ductile iron service lines, 849.4
 - connections to mains, 849.4.2
 - use of, 849.41
- Elongation, specified minimum, 804.235
- Emergency shutdown facilities for compressor stations, 843.431
- Emergency plan, 850.4
- Encroachment, parallel, 803.14
- Engine overspeed stops, 843.432
- Exits at compressor stations, 843.13
- Expansion and flexibility of piping system components, 832

- amount of expansion, 832.2
- flexibility requirements, 832.3
- Explosion, prevention of, 843.47
- Exposed piping, supports and anchors for
 - attachment of supports or anchors, 834.5
 - forces on pipe joints, 834.4
 - materials, design, and installation, 834.3
 - provision for expansion, 834.2
- Failure, pipeline, investigation, 850.5
- Field joints, making, for ductile iron pipe, 842.224
- Fire protection in compressor stations, 843.42
- Fittings
 - in copper mains, 842.613
 - in copper service lines, 849.613
- Fittings other than valves and flanges
 - branch connections, 831.33
 - special components fabricated by welding, 831.35
 - special fittings, 831.32
 - standard fittings, 831.31
- Flanges, light weight, App. I
- Flattening test for pipe, App. H
- Flexibility and stress intensification factors, App. E
- Forces on pipe joints, 835.4
- Fracture control and arrest, 841.11(c)
 - brittle fracture control, 841.11(c)(1)
 - ductile fracture arrest, 841.11(c)(2)
- Fuel gas control, 843.45
- Fuel gas piping, 843.52
- Galvanic corrosion, protection against, in copper
 - mains, 842.615
- Gas, 803.11
 - transportation of, 803.17
- Gas leakage control criteria, App. M
- Gas main, 803.223
- Gas piping
 - identification of valves and piping, 843.514
 - installation of, 843.512
 - specification for, 843.511
 - testing of, 843.513
- Gas pressure, control and limiting of, 845
 - in bottle-tight facilities, 845.21
 - of gas delivered to domestic and small customers
 - from high-pressure distribution systems, 845.24
 - in high-pressure distribution systems, 845.22
 - high-pressure system upgrading for higher maximum allowable operating pressure, 845.6
 - instrument, control and sample piping, 845.5
 - limiting and relief devices, proof of adequate capacity and satisfactory performance, 845.42
 - in low-pressure distribution systems, 845.21
 - low-pressure distribution systems, conversion to high-pressure system, 845.234
 - operating pressure, maximum allowable for high pressure distribution systems, 845.223
 - operating pressure, maximum allowable for low-pressure distribution systems, 845.233
 - operating pressure, maximum allowable for steel or plastic pipelines or mains, 845.213
 - overpressuring, accidental, protection against, 845.1
 - pressure relieving and limiting stations, required capacity, 845.41
 - relief and limiting devices, design of, 845.3
 - steel pipeline or main, upgrading for higher maximum allowable operating pressure, 845.6
- Gas processing plant, 803.235
- Gas service line, 803.224
- Gas storage line, 803.24
- Gathering line, 803.231
- Gathering system, 803.23
- Gauges and grooves
 - detection of, 841.241
 - field repair of, 841.242
 - in plastic piping, field repair of, 842.45
- Ground temperature, 805.223
- Handling, hauling, and stringing, 841.251
- Hazards, protection from, for plastic piping, 842.36
- Headers, extruded, App. F
- Heat fusion joint, 805.131(b)
- High-pressure distribution systems, 803.222
 - controlling pressure in, 845.22
 - maximum allowable operating pressure, 845.223
 - upgrading to higher maximum allowable operating pressure, 845.6
- Holders
 - bottle-type, 803.53, 844
 - in exclusive rights-of-way, 844.3
 - general provisions, 844.5
 - special provisions, 844.4
 - pipe-type, 803.51, 844
 - in exclusive rights-of-way, 844.3
 - general provisions, 844.5
 - in nonexclusive rights-of-way, 844.1
 - procedures for maintaining in safe operating condition, 853.2
- Hoop stress, 805.233
 - maximum allowable, 805.234
- Hot taps, 803.15
 - steel pipelines and mains, 841.26
 - in plastic piping, 842.46
- Hydraulic piping, 843.57
- Hydrostatic testing of pipelines in place, App. N

Index

ASME B31-8-1999

Ignition, accidental, prevention of, 850.6

Inquiries, App. O

Inspection of plastic piping, 842.42

Installation

backfilling, 841.253

of copper lines, 849.52

of customers' meters and regulators, 848.4

of pipe in ditch, 841.252

handling, hauling, and stringing, 841.251

hot taps, 841.26

miscellaneous operations in, 841.25

of steel pipelines and mains, 841.2

of plastic service lines into buildings, 849.521

of service lines, general provisions, 849.11

of steel service lines, 849.22

in bores, steel, 849.221

into or under buildings, 849.222

Instrument, control and sample piping for controlling gas pressure, 845.5

Instrument piping, 803.251

Intent of code, 802.2

Internal corrosion control, 863

Interpretations to code, inquiries concerning, App. O

Joints; see *Length*, 804.221

ductile iron, 842.215

plastic pipe, 842.39

in copper service lines, 849.514

Leak records, in pipelines, 851.5

Leakage investigation terms, App. M

Leakage survey, in distribution piping, 852.2

Length, 804.221

Limiting and relief devices, proof of adequate capacity and satisfactory performance, 845.42

LPG systems, 872

safety requirements for, 872.4

odorization, 872.41

ventilation, 872.42

Liquid removal in compressor stations, 843.413

equipment for, 843.412

Location

of compressor buildings, 843.11

of valves

distribution system, 846.22

transmission, 846.21

Location class, 805.111, 840.1

Long-term hydrostatic strength, 805.133

Low-pressure distribution systems, 803.221

controlling pressure in, 845.23

conversion to high-pressure system, 845.234

maximum allowable operating pressure, 845.233

Lubricating oil piping, 843.54

Mains, gas, 803.223

Mains

clearance between main and other underground structures, plastic piping, 842.38

location of service line connections to, 849.14

Maintenance

compressor station, 853.1

combustible materials, storage of, 853.15

compressors and prime movers, 853.11

isolation of equipment, 853.14

relief valves, inspection and testing, 853.12

pipeline, 851

external corrosion control, 862

internal corrosion control, 863

markers, 851.6

patrolling, 851.2

pipeline leak records, 851.5

records of corrosion, 867

Markers on pipelines, 851.6

Marking of materials and equipment, 812

Material specifications approved for use under this Code, App. A

Materials and equipment, 810

qualification of, 811

Materials for use in cold climates, 812

Maximum allowable hoop stress, 805.234

Maximum allowable operating pressure, 805.214

Maximum allowable test pressure, 805.215

Maximum operating pressure, 805.213

Meter, 803.31

Meter set assembly, 803.312

Meters and regulators, customers', 803.311, 848

installation of, 848.4

location for, 848.1

operating pressure for, 848.2

protection from damage, 848.3

Miscellaneous, 870

Miscellaneous systems, 803.25

Monitoring regulator, 803.322

Mufflers (silencers), 843.471

Nominal outside diameter, 804.223

Nominal wall thickness, 804.222

Odorization, 871

in LPG systems, 872.41

Offshore

above water and hyperbaric repair procedures for steel pipelines, A851.4

- accidental loads, A803
- allowable, longitudinal stress, A842.13
 - strains, A842.14
- alternate design for strain, A842.23
- alternative flaw acceptance limits, A826.23
- anchorage for buried piping, A835
- anchoring, A844.25
- atmospheric corrosion, A862.25
- atmospheric protection, A862.12
- backfilling, A844.24
- basic requirements, A850.2
- blasting effects, A850.7
- bottom soils, A841.25, A844.22
- breakaway coupling, A803
- buckle, A803
 - arrestor, A803
 - detector, A803
- buckling, A842.11
- cathodic protection requirements, A862.113 A863.2
- coating requirements, A862.112
- collapse, A842.12
- column buckling, A803
- combined stress, A842.223
- compressor, station design, A843.1
 - station equipment, A843.4
 - stations, A843
- connectors, A803
- corrosion control of offshore pipelines, A860
- design against
 - buckling and ovalization, A842.24
 - fatigue, A842.25
 - fracture, A842.26
 - yielding, A842.22
- design, and protection of special assemblies, A842.30
 - conditions, A841.1
 - considerations, A841
 - environmental loads, A841.33
 - factors for offshore pipelines, platform piping, and platform risers, Table A842.22
- design of
 - clamps and supports, A842.27
 - connectors and flanges, A842.28
 - flexible pipe, A842.31
 - structural pipeline riser protectors, A842.29
- design storm conditions, A844.1
- design, installation, and testing, A840
- educational program, A850.44
- electrical,
 - connections and monitoring points, A862.115
 - facilities, A843.2
 - interference, A862.215
 - isolation, A862.114
- emergency shutdown facilities, A843.431
- enclosures, A843.12
- environment loads, A841.23
- essential features plans, A850.3, A850.4
- examination when exposed, A862.216
- existing installations, A862.2
- exits, A843.13
- expansion and flexibility, A832
- extent of examination, A826.21
- external corrosion control, A862
- external hydrostatic pressure, A803
- facilities, A844.44
- flexible pipe, A803, A842.18
 - general, A821, A830.1, A863.1
- general information, A801
- general provisions, A840.1, A847.1
- hoop stress, A842.221
- hyperbaric weld, A803
- inspection and tests for quality control of welds on
 - piping systems, A826.2
- installation fatigue, A842.15
- intent, A802.2
- internal corrosion control, A863
- liaison, A850.4.3
- loading classifications, A841.31
- loads imposed by construction equipment and vessel
 - motions, A841.24
- location class, A854
- location of compressor facilities, A843.11
- longitudinal stress, A842.222
- material specifications, A814
- minimum yield strength, A851.5
- new installations, A862.1
- offshore, A803
 - below water repair procedures for steel pipelines, A851.45
 - gas transmission, A800
 - gas transmission terms and definitions, A803
 - pipeline system, A803
 - platform, A803
 - repair of flexible pipe, A851.4.6
- on-bottom stability, A844
- operating and maintenance procedures affecting the
 - safety of gas transmission facilities, A850
- operational, and design criteria, A842.21
 - design considerations, A841.3
 - loads, A841.32
- operations general, A850.1
- pipe collapse, A803
- pipeline, maintenance, A851
- markers and signs, A851.7

- patrolling, A851.2
- pipelines, A851.4
- piping system components, A831
- platform piping, A803
- pressure limiting requirements for offshore compression facilities, A843.44
- profile, A841.22
- propagating buckle, A803
- pull tube, A803
 - riser, A803
- qualification, of materials and equipment, A811
 - of procedures and welders, A823
- records, A847.5
- requirements, A821.3
- residual stresses, A842.17
- return interval, A803
- riser pipe or pipes installed through a pull tube, A842.17
- safety devices, A843.43
- scope, A802.1, A821.1, A861
 - and intent, A802
- shore approaches, A844.3
- shoreline approaches, A840.2
- slope failure, A844.4
- soil liquefaction, A803, A844.5
- special assemblies, A842.16
- splash zone, A803
- stability against waves and currents, A844.2
- standard of acceptability, A826.22
- strength considerations, A842
 - during installation, A842.1
 - during operations, A842.2
- stress relieving, A825
- submerged facilities, A862.11, A862.21
- submerged weights, A844.21
- supports and anchorage for exposed piping, A834
- system components and fabrication details, A830
- test, conditions, A863.5
 - medium, A847.3
 - pressure, A847.2
 - procedure, A847.4
- testing, A847
 - for buckles, A847.7
 - tie-ins, A847.6
- transmission facilities, A850
- transportation of line pipe, A816
- trenching, A844.23
- valves, A846
- venting, A843.443
- weight, A841.21
 - coating, A803.23
- welding, and inspection tests, A826

- offshore pipelines, A820
- processes, A821.2
- welds, A851.52
- Operating and maintenance procedures, B50
 - features of plan, B50.3
 - requirements, B50.2
- Operating, classification of locations, B50.1(b), Table 854.1
- Operating company, B03.12
- Operating pressure
 - maximum, B05.213
 - maximum allowable, B05.214
 - maximum allowable for steel or plastic pipelines or mains, B45.213
 - uprating for higher maximum allowable, B45.6
- Operating stress, B05.232
- Overpressure protection, B05.217
- Overpressuring, protection against accidental, B45.1
- Parallel encroachment, B03.14
- Patrolling
 - distribution mains, B52.1
 - pipelines, B51.2
- Pipe, B04.211
 - cold expanded, B04.212
 - container, B04.15
 - manufacturing process, B04.243
- Pipelines, B03.18
 - arc burns, B41.244
 - elimination of, B41.245
 - electrical test leads, steel, B62.115
 - failure investigation, B50.5
 - installation, miscellaneous operations on, B41.25
 - backfilling, B41.253
 - handling, hauling, and stringing, B41.251
 - hot taps, B41.26
 - installation in ditch, B41.252
 - leak test for operating at less than 100 psi, B41.35
 - leak tests for operating at 100 psi or more, B41.34
 - on private right-of-way of electric transmission lines, B73
 - precautions for avoiding explosions during construction, B41.27
 - purging, B41.275
 - protective coatings for underground piping
 - inspection of existing steel, B62.216
 - new steel, B62.112
 - repair of, at or above 40% SMYS, B51.4
 - surveillance of, B51.1
 - test requirements, B41.3
 - at less than 30% of yield, B41.33, Table B41.33
 - at 30% or more of yield, B41.32, Table B41.32(f)

- testing after construction, 841.3
- tests, safety during, 841.36
- Pipelines and mains
 - requirements for casings under railroads, highways, roads, or streets, 841.144
 - clearance between other underground structures, 841.143
 - cover requirements
 - mains, 841.141
 - pipelines, 841.142
 - dents, 841.243
 - gouges and grooves
 - detection of, 841.241
 - field repair of, 841.242
 - pipe surface requirements for stress of 20% or more of yield, 841.24
 - protection from hazards, 841.13
 - steel
 - bends, elbows, and miters, 841.23
 - construction specifications, 841.21
 - corrosion
 - external criteria, 862
 - internal criteria, 863
 - inspection provisions, 841.22
 - installation of, 841.2
 - material specifications, 814.11
 - reuse of steel pipe, 817.1
- Pipe-type holder, 803.51
- Piping, compressor stations, 843.5
 - gas, 843.51
- Piping systems, 803.2
- Piping system components, 831
 - branch connection, welded, reinforcement of, 831.4
 - general requirements, 831.41
 - special requirements, 831.42
 - buried piping, anchorage for, 835
 - at bends, 835.2
 - forces on pipe joints, 835.4
 - general, 835.1
 - interconnection of underground lines, 835.6
 - restraint due to soil friction, 835.3
 - supports for buried piping, 835.5
 - combined stress calculations, 833
 - expansion and flexibility, 832
 - amount of expansion, 832.2
 - flexibility requirements, 832.3
 - cold-springing, 832.37
 - exposed piping, supports and anchorage for, 834
 - attachment of supports or anchors, 834.5
 - forces on pipe joints, 834.4
 - general, 834.1
 - materials, design, and installation, 834.3
 - provision for expansion, 834.2
 - extruded outlets, 831.6
 - fittings other than valves and flanges, 831.3
 - branch connections, 831.33
 - special connections fabricated by welding, 831.35
 - special fittings, 831.32
 - standard fittings, 831.31
 - flanges, 831.2
 - bolting, 831.22
 - flange types and facings, 831.21
 - gaskets, 831.23
 - multiple openings, reinforcement of, 831.5
 - pressure-reducing devices, 831.13
 - valves, 831.1
- Plastic, 804.111
- Plastic fittings, design pressure, 842.34
 - joints and connections
 - adhesive joints, 842.395
 - general, 842.391
 - heat fusion, 842.394
 - joint requirements, 842.392
 - mechanical joints, 842.396
 - solvent cement joints, 842.393
 - materials, qualification of, 814.14
 - reuse of, 817.3
 - standard dimension ratio, Table 842.32(c)
 - testing after construction
 - general, 842.51
 - safety during, 842.53
 - test requirements, 842.52
 - tie-ins, 842.51
- Plastic joint nomenclature, 805.131
- Plastic piping
 - design formula, 842.31
 - design of, general, 842.3
 - installation of, 842.4
 - bends, 842.44
 - branches, 842.44
 - construction specifications, 842.41
 - gouges and grooves, field repair of, 842.45
 - handling, 842.42
 - hot taps, 842.46
 - inspection, 842.42
 - installation, 842.43
 - direct burial, 842.431
 - insertion in casing, 842.432
 - purging, 842.47
 - thermoplastic design, limitation of, 842.32
 - valves in, 842.35
 - clearance between mains and other underground structures, 842.38

Index

ASME B31.8-1999

- cover and casing requirements under railroads, roads, streets, or highways, 842.37
- protection from hazards, 842.36
- Plastic service lines, 849.5
 - connections to mains, 849.522
 - design of, 849.51
 - installation of, 849.52
 - into or under buildings, 849.521
- Precautions for avoiding explosions during construction, 841.27
- Pressure, 805.211
 - control; see *Regulators*, 803.32
 - domestic, small commercial, and industrial customers, 845.24
 - monitoring regulator, 803.322
 - overpressure protection, 805.217
 - pressure limiting station, 803.324
 - pressure regulating station, 803.323
 - pressure relief station, 803.331
- design, 805.212
- maximum allowable operating, 805.214
- maximum allowable test, 805.215
- maximum operating, 805.213
- normal utilization, see *Standard service pressure*, 805.216
- standard service, 805.216
- test, standup, 805.218
- Pressure-limiting and pressure-regulating stations, maintenance of, 853.7
- Pressure-limiting requirements for compressor stations equipment, 843.44
- Pressure-relieving and limiting stations, required capacity, 845.41
- Pressure test, stand-up, 805.218
- Private rights-of-way, 803.17
- Production facility, 803.254
- Proprietary items, 804.14, 811.11ex, 811.24
- Protection against galvanic action in copper service lines, 849.615
- Purging
 - of pipelines and mains, 841.279
 - plastic piping, 842.47
- Regulator, 803.32
 - monitoring, 803.322
 - service, 803.321
- Relief and limiting devices, design of, 845.3
- Relief station; see *Pressure relief station*, 803.331
- Relief valves, inspection and testing of, in compressor stations, 853.12
- Repair procedures
 - design, 841.24
 - operations, 851.4
- Restraint due to soil friction, 835.3
- Revisions to Code, inquiries concerning, App. O
- Rights-of-way, exclusive
 - bottle-type holders in, 844.3
 - pipe-type holders in, 844.3
- Rights-of-way, private, 803.13
- Safety
 - devices for compressor stations, 843.43
 - during tests of plastic pipe, 842.53
 - during tests of pipelines and mains, 841.36
- Sample piping, 803.253
- Scope of Code, 802.1
- Secondary stress, 803.235
- Sealing of vaults, 847.3
- Service lines, 849
 - gas, 803.224
 - installation of, 849.11
 - location of service line connections to main piping, 849.14
 - location of valves, 849.13
 - plastic
 - connections to mains, 849.522
 - design of, 849.51
 - installation of, 849.52
 - into or under buildings, 849.521
 - steel, 841.2
 - connections to mains, 849.223
 - design of, 849.21
 - installation of, 849.22
 - in bores, 849.221
 - into buildings, 849.222
 - testing of, after construction, 849.13
 - requirements, 849.152
 - valves suitable for, 849.12
 - valve, 803.42
- Service pressure, standard, 805.216
- Service regulator, 803.321
- Solvent cement joint, 805.131(a)
- Sour gas terms, B803 (Ch. IX)
- Spacing required for valves, 846.1
- Specification of materials, 813
- Specification for equipment, 815
- Specified minimum elongation, 804.235
- Specified minimum tensile strength, 804.234
- Specified minimum yield strength, 804.233
- Standard dimension ratio, 805.132
- Standard service pressure, 805.216
- Standards and specifications, 801.3
 - approved for use under this Code, App. A
- Standup pressure test, 805.218

- Station
 - pressure-limiting, 803.324
 - pressure-regulating, 803.323
 - pressure-relief, 803.331
- Steam piping, 843.56
- Steel
 - alloy, 804.242
 - carbon, 804.241
- Steel pipe
 - reuse of used, 817.1
 - bending properties, 817.13(b)
 - determination of wall thickness, 817.13(c)
 - hydrostatic test, 817.13(i)
 - inspection of, 817.13(a)
 - joint longitudinal, 817.13(d)
 - S value, 817.13(h)
 - surface defects, 817.13(f)
 - weldability, 817.13(e)
 - yield strength, determination of, 817.13(g)
- Stop valve, 803.41
- Storage field, 803.212
- Strength
 - long-term hydrostatic, 805.133
 - specified minimum tensile, 804.234
 - specified minimum yield, 804.233
 - tensile, 804.232
 - yield, 804.231
- Stress, 805.231
 - combined, 833
 - hoop, 805.233
 - maximum allowable, 805.234
 - operating, 805.232
 - secondary, 805.235
 - wall thickness, nominal, 804.222
 - unit; see *Stress*, 805.231
- Stress corrosion and other phenomena, 866
- Supports and anchors for exposed piping
 - attachment of, 834.5
 - forces on pipe joints, 834.4
 - materials, design, and installation, 834.3
 - provision for expansion, 834.2
- Supports for buried piping, 835.5
- Surveys, leakage investigation, App. 34
- Temperature, 805.221
 - ambient, 805.222
 - ground, 805.223
- Tensile strength, 804.232
 - specified minimum, 804.234
- Test pressure, maximum allowable, 805.215
- Test requirements for pipelines, 841.3
 - at less than 30% of yield, 841.33, Table 841.33
 - at 30% or more of yield, 841.32, Table 841.322(f)
- Testing repairs, 851.4
- Tests of welders, App. G
- Thermoplastic, 804.112
- Thermoplastic design, limitations of, 842.32
- Thermoplastic pipe, wall thickness and standard dimension ratio, Table 842.32(c)
- Thermosetting plastic, 804.113
- Thermosetting plastic design, limitations of, 842.33
- Thermosetting plastic pipe, diameter and wall thickness, Table 842.33(c)
- Transmission facilities, abandoning of, 851.8
- Transmission line, 803.211
- Transmission system, 803.21
- Transportation of gas, 803.17
- Transportation of line pipe, 816
- Unit stress; see *Stress*, 805.231
- Upgrading, 805.15, 845.6
- Utilization pressure, normal; see *Standard service pressure*, 805.216
- Valves, 803.4
 - cast iron, 831.11(c)
 - check, 803.44
 - curb, 803.43
 - ductile iron, 831.11(b)
 - in compressor stations, 831.11(a), 843.511
 - in copper mains, 842.612
 - in copper service lines, 849.612
 - location of
 - distribution system, 846.22
 - service line, 849.13
 - transmission, 846.21
 - maintenance of, 853.4
 - distribution system, 853.42
 - pipeline, 853.41
 - service line, 853.43
 - service line, 803.42
 - spacing, required, 846.1
 - spacing, revised, 854.4
 - stop, 803.41
 - suitable for service line, 849.12
- Vaults, 803.16, 847
 - accessibility, 847.2
 - drainage and waterproofing of, 847.4
 - maintenance of, 853.5
 - sealing, venting, and ventilation, 847.3
 - structural design requirements, 847.1
- Ventilation
 - of building in compressor stations, 843.472
 - in LPG systems, 872.42

Index

ASME B31.8-1999

- of vaults, 847.3
- Wall thickness
 - nominal, 804.222
 - ductile iron, determination of, 842.211
- Water piping, 843.55
- Welders, qualifications for, 823
- Welding, 820
 - butt welds, preparation for, 822.1
 - fillet welds, preparation for, 822.2
 - general information, 821
 - inspection and tests
 - piping systems with stress less than 20% of yield strength, 826.1
 - piping systems with stress 20% or more of yield strength, 826.2
 - on bottle type holders, 844.41(c)
 - preheating, 824
 - preparation for, 822
 - qualification of procedures and welders, 823
 - piping systems with stress less than 20% of yield strength, 823.1
 - piping systems with 20% or more of yield strength, 823.2
 - records, qualification, 823.4
 - requalification requirements for welders, 823.3
 - variables requiring separate qualification, 823.23
 - welders, 823
 - seal welds, preparation, 822.3
 - special components fabricated by, 831.35
 - standards of acceptability, 821.4
 - stress-relieving, 825
 - equipment, 825.8
 - methods, 825.7
 - temperature, 825.6
 - terms, 821.7
- Yield strength, 804.231
 - specified minimum, 804.233
 - specified minimum for steel and iron pipe, App. D

การอบรม/ให้ความรู้ทางด้านอาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย



บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 2 และ 3 จำกัด

วันที่เข้าอบรม : 2 ตุลาคม 2564

[illegible]

Signature _____

ภาคผนวกที่ 8

เอกสารการตรวจสอบสภาพเครื่องมือเครื่องจักร

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE RECORD FORM OF TRANSFORMER RECTIFIER

(แบบฟอร์มบันทึกการตรวจสอบและบำรุงรักษาหม้อแปลงไฟฟ้าเรียงกระแส)

Division(หน่วยงาน) : Region11

License no. (เลขที่ใบอนุญาต) :

License name (ชื่อใบอนุญาต) :

RC : RC67060101

Location (สถานที่) :

Transformer TAG : 67060101-TR-01

Type (ชนิด) :

DATE			01/06/2023	01/07/2023	01/08/2023	01/09/2023	01/09/2023	01/10/2023	01/11/2023							
AS FOUND	Input	Vac(V)	229.0000	230.0000	229.0000	228.0000	230.0000	230.0000	229.0000							
		Iac(A)	0.0600	0.0600	0.0500	0.0600	0.0600	0.0600	0.0600	0.0600						
	Output	Vdc(V)	0.1920	0.1910	0.1880	0.1800	0.1830	0.1830	0.2100							
		Idc(A)	0.0020	0.0020	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	0.0030							
	P/S	On Vdc(-V)	-0.8980	-1.9050	-0.9170	-0.9580	-0.9620	-0.9620	-0.8990							
		Off Vdc(-V)	-0.8860	-1.8960	-0.9050	-0.9400	-0.9480	-0.9480	-0.8900							
	Tap Status/Set Point		C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1							
CLEANING			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
FUSE & BREAKER			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								
ARRESTOR			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								
AS LEFT	Input	Vac(V)														
		Iac(A)														
	Output	Vdc(V)														
		Idc(A)														
	P/S	On Vdc(-V)														
		Off Vdc(-V)														
	Tap Status/Set Point															
KWH																
Second/Round (วินาที/รอบ)																
REMARKS																
Equipment Name																
Cer No/Serial No																
Cal Date																
Next Cal Date																
Inspected by (ผู้ตรวจวัด)			Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 03/10/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 21/12/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 21/12/2023	Digitally Signed Tanutchapron S. 21/12/2023	Digitally Signed Tanutchapron S. 02/10/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 02/10/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 28/11/2023							
Checked by (ผู้ตรวจสอบ)			Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 05/07/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 04/08/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 06/09/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 06/11/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 07/12/2023							
Approved by (ผู้รับรอง)			Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 06/07/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 04/08/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 06/09/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 03/11/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 07/12/2023							

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE RECORD FORM OF TRANSFORMER RECTIFIER

(แบบฟอร์มบันทึกการตรวจสอบและบำรุงรักษาหม้อแปลงไฟฟ้าเรียงกระแส)

Division(หน่วยงาน) : Region11

License no. (เลขที่ใบอนุญาต) :

License name (ชื่อใบอนุญาต) :

RC : RC67060101

Location (สถานที่) :

Transformer TAG : 67060101-TR-01

Type (ชนิด) :

DATE			01/06/2023	01/07/2023	01/08/2023	01/09/2023	01/09/2023	01/10/2023	01/11/2023							
AS FOUND	Input	Vac(V)	229.0000	230.0000	229.0000	228.0000	230.0000	230.0000	229.0000							
		Iac(A)	0.0600	0.0600	0.0500	0.0600	0.0600	0.0600	0.0600	0.0600						
	Output	Vdc(V)	0.1920	0.1910	0.1880	0.1800	0.1830	0.1830	0.2100							
		Idc(A)	0.0020	0.0020	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	0.0030							
	P/S	On Vdc(-V)	-0.8980	-1.9050	-0.9170	-0.9580	-0.9620	-0.9620	-0.8990							
		Off Vdc(-V)	-0.8860	-1.8960	-0.9050	-0.9400	-0.9480	-0.9480	-0.8900							
	Tap Status/Set Point		C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1	C1F1							
CLEANING			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
FUSE & BREAKER			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								
ARRESTOR			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								
AS LEFT	Input	Vac(V)														
		Iac(A)														
	Output	Vdc(V)														
		Idc(A)														
	P/S	On Vdc(-V)														
		Off Vdc(-V)														
	Tap Status/Set Point															
KWH																
Second/Round (วินาที/รอบ)																
REMARKS																
Equipment Name																
Cer No/Serial No																
Cal Date																
Next Cal Date																
Inspected by (ผู้ตรวจวัด)			Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 03/10/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 21/12/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 21/12/2023	Digitally Signed Tanutchapron S. 21/12/2023	Digitally Signed Tanutchapron S. 02/10/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 02/10/2023	Digitally Signed CHARNWIT T. 28/11/2023							
Checked by (ผู้ตรวจสอบ)			Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 05/07/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 04/08/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 06/09/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 06/11/2023	Digitally Signed NATCHANON C. 07/12/2023							
Approved by (ผู้รับรอง)			Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 06/07/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 04/08/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 06/09/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 05/10/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 03/11/2023	Digitally Signed PEERAPAT P. 07/12/2023							

ภาคผนวกที่ 9

แผนการบำรุงรักษาเชิงป้องกัน Preventive Maintenance (PM)



สายงานระบบท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ บริษัท ปตท. จำกัด (มหาชน)

ส่วนปฏิบัติการระบบท่อเขต 11

แผนปฏิบัติการบำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์สถานีควบคุมและวัดปริมาณก๊าซสำหรับลูกค้า ประจำปี 2567

หน่วย/แผนก ปท.11-2

ชื่อบริษัทลูกค้า :

โรงไฟฟ้า บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) :

Plan Revision 01/2567

แผนกิจกรรม	Year 2024												ผู้รับผิดชอบ
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
1.ตัดยอดก๊าซฯ	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	
2.สอบเทียบอุปกรณ์การวัดปริมาณก๊าซ Transmitter-F/C	Q			Q			Q			Q			
3.การทำ Gas Turbine Meter Calibration & Flow Computer													
3.1 Turbine-A, S/N: 3401829312 (3Y)												2Y(24)	
3.2 Turbine-B, S/N: 3401829313 (3Y)										2Y(25)			
4.บำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์ระบบวัดควบคุม (Inspection)	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	นายจะเนพร แสนการี
5.บำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์ระบบวัดควบคุม (Test & Adjustment)	H						H,Y						โทร. 083-802-3675
6.1 PCV (2Y)							2Y(24)						Kanaporn.s@pttgc.com
6.2 PCV (4Y) .SSV (4Y) .PSV (4Y) (ML-3)							4Y(24)						
7. Cleaning Pilot PCV / Main Body PCV	Q			Q			Q			Q			
8. Flow Comp (ML-3)						3Y(24)							
9. Battery (ML-3)					3Y(24)								
10. RTU (ML-3)						3Y(25)							
11. HOV (ML-3)							5Y(27)						
12. ประชุมติดตามงาน/ผลการดำเนินงาน			Q			Q			Q			Q	

Definition

H = Half of Year

Y = Yearly

3Y = 3 Years

3Y(XX) = 3 Years (year to target)

Preventive Maintenance Interval สำหรับ Gas Sale Equipment และอุปกรณ์ความปลอดภัย

- Gas Turbine Meter & Flow computer calculation test ทุก 3 ปี

- อุปกรณ์การวัดปริมาณก๊าซ Transmitter & Flow computer สอบเทียบทุก 3 เดือน

- อุปกรณ์ PSV & SSV ทดสอบทุก 1 ปี


ผู้จัดทำ


(นายสุกฤษ ชักดิ์วิบูลย์)
วิศวกร

ผู้ตรวจสอบ


(นายพชร ปรเสริฐธรรม)
พน.ปท. 11-2

ผู้อนุมัติ


(นายวงศ์พันธ์ หัตถนาถกุล)
ผจ.ปท.11

วันที่อนุมัติ

28 / 12 / 66



สายงานระบบท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ บริษัท ปตท. จำกัด (มหาชน)

ส่วนปฏิบัติการระบบท่อเขต 11

แผนปฏิบัติการบำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์สถานีควบคุมและวัดปริมาณก๊าซสำหรับลูกค้า ประจำปี 2567

หน่วย/แผนก ปท.11-2

ชื่อบริษัทลูกค้า : _____ โรงไฟฟ้า บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2

Plan Revision 01/2567

แผนกิจกรรม	Year 2024												ผู้รับผิดชอบ
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
1.ตัดยอดก๊าซฯ	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	
2.สอบเทียบอุปกรณ์การวัดปริมาณก๊าซ Transmitter-F/C		Q			Q			Q			Q		
3.การทำ Gas Turbine Meter Calibration & Flow Computer													
3.1 Turbine-A, S/N: 10530009 (3Y)				6M(24)									
3.2 Turbine-B, S/N: 10530010 (3Y)					6M(24)								<p>นายตะเพชร แสนทวี</p> <p>โทร. 083-802-3675</p> <p>Kanaporn.s@pttplc.com</p>
4.บำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์ระบบวัดควบคุม (Inspection)	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	
5.บำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์ระบบวัดควบคุม (Test & Adjustment)					H,Y						H		
6.1 PCV (2Y)					2Y(25)								
6.2 PCV (4Y) ,SSV (4Y) ,PSV (4Y) (ML-3)					4Y(27)								
7. Cleaning Pilot PCV / Main Body PCV		Q			Q			Q			Q		
8. Flow Comp (ML-3)						3Y(26)							
9. Battery (ML-3)					3Y(26)								
10. RTU (ML-3)						3Y(26)							
11. HOV (ML-3)							5Y(28)						
12. ประชุมติดตามงาน/ผลการดำเนินงาน			Q			Q			Q			Q	

Definition

H = Half of Year

Y = Yearly

3Y = 3 Years

3Y(XX) = 3 Years (year to target)


Preventive Maintenance Interval สำหรับ Gas Sale Equipment และอุปกรณ์ความปลอดภัย

- Gas Turbine Meter & Flow computer calculation test ทุก 3 ปี

- อุปกรณ์การวัดปริมาณก๊าซ Transmitter & Flow computer สอบเทียบทุก 3 เดือน

- อุปกรณ์ PSV & SSV ทดสอบทุก 1 ปี

ผู้จัดทำ


(นายคุณชัย คักชีชัยกุล)
วิศวกร

ผู้ตรวจสอบ


(นายพศุทธิ์ ประเสริฐธรรม)
ทน.ปท. 11-2

ผู้อนุมัติ


(นายวงศ์พันธ์ ทักษางกูร)
ผจ.ปท.11

วันที่อนุมัติ

28 / 12 / 66



สายงานระบบท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ บริษัท ปตท. จำกัด (มหาชน)

ส่วนปฏิบัติการระบบท่อเขต 11

แผนปฏิบัติการบำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์สถานีควบคุมและวัดปริมาณก๊าซสำหรับลูกค้า ประจำปี 2567

หน่วย/แผนก ปท.11-2

ชื่อบริษัทลูกค้า :

โรงไฟฟ้า บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่าวทอง) 3

Plan Revision 01/2567

แผนกิจกรรม	Year 2024												ผู้รับผิดชอบ
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
1. จัดซื้อก๊าซฯ	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	1/15	
2. สอบเทียบอุปกรณ์การวัดปริมาณก๊าซ Transmitter-F/C		Q			Q			Q			Q		
3. การทำ Gas Turbine Meter Calibration & Flow Computer													
3.1 Turbine-A, S/N: 10530011 (3Y)				6M(24)									
3.2 Turbine-B, S/N: 10530008 (3Y)					6M(24)								
4. บำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์ระบบวัดควบคุม (Inspection)	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	นายคณเทพ แสนภาวี่
5. บำรุงรักษาอุปกรณ์ระบบวัดควบคุม (Test & Adjustment)					H,Y						H		โทร. 083-802-3675
6.1 PCV (2Y)					2Y(25)								Kanaporn.s@pttplc.com
6.2 PCV (4Y) ,SSV (4Y) ,PSV (4Y) (ML-3)					4Y(27)								
7. Cleaning Pilot PCV / Main Body PCV		Q			Q			Q			Q		
8. Flow Comp (ML-3)						3Y(26)							
9. Battery (ML-3)					3Y(26)								
10. RTU (ML-3)						3Y(26)							
11. HOV (ML-3)							5Y(28)						
12. ประชุมติดตามงาน/ผลการดำเนินงาน			Q			Q			Q			Q	

Definition

H = Half of Year

Y = Yearly

3Y = 3 Years

3Y(XX) = 3 Years (year to target)

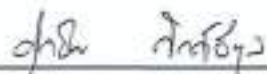
Preventive Maintenance Interval สำหรับ Gas Sale Equipment และอุปกรณ์วัดความปลอดภัย

- Gas Turbine Meter & Flow computer calculation test ทุก 3 ปี

- อุปกรณ์การวัดปริมาณก๊าซ Transmitter & Flow computer สอบเทียบทุก 3 เดือน

- อุปกรณ์ PSV & SSV ทดสอบทุก 1 ปี

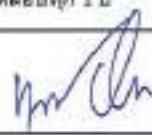
ผู้จัดทำ



(นายสุกษิ์ สักดิ์วิญญู)

วิศวกร

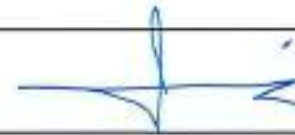
ผู้ตรวจสอบ



(นายพทธีร์ ประเสริฐธรรม)

ผ.ปท. 11-2

ผู้อนุมัติ



(นายวงศ์พันธ์ ทัดนางกูร)

ผ.ปท. 11

วันที่ยื่นอนุมัติ

28 / 12 / 66

ภาคผนวกที่ 10

เอกสารแผนการตรวจสอบภาพ

ตรวจสอบภาพและฉีดวัคซีนไข้หวัดใหญ่ ประจำปี 2566 บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) จำกัด



Parichat Chingduang

Required 0 BPAT1 User, 0 BPAT2,3 Users

Optional Pat Sungkasuwan; Nannarin Bunsroi; Kannapat Devaipeththongkum; Kritsada Settakit; Pinnapat Khanasinwiwat; Tunwa Chompupan; Tunya Ruangdech; Surat Pancha-oom; Chonnipa Kingsai; Yuwasinee Mankong; Chaiwat Khamwong; Montree Chatjindakul; Pheerawat Tudjun

Accepted on 10/30/2023 3:21 PM.

Mon 10/30/2023 3:16 PM



Friday, November 3, 2023 7:00 AM-12:00 PM

อาคารซ่อมบำรุง BPA...

7 AM	ตรวจสอบภาพและฉีดวัคซีนไข้หวัดใหญ่ ประจำปี 2566 บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) จำกัด	
	อาคารซ่อมบำรุง BPAT1	
	Parichat Chingduang	
8 AM		
		Canceled: Daily meeting of BPAT1-2-3 Power Plant Microsoft Teams Meeting; BPAT1.meeting

เรียน พนักงานทุกท่าน

ขออนุญาตแจ้งกำหนดการการตรวจสอบภาพประจำปี และฉีดวัคซีนไข้หวัดใหญ่ ประจำปี 2566

โดยโรงพยาบาลนนทเวช ดังนี้

วันที่ตรวจสอบภาพ	วันศุกร์ที่ 3 พฤศจิกายน 2566
เวลา	07.00 -12.00 น
สถานที่	อาคารซ่อมบำรุง BPAT1



ภาคผนวกที่ 12

เอกสารอนุญาตทำงาน (Work Permit)

ใบอนุญาตทำงาน (GENERAL PERMIT TO WORK)

กรอกข้อความให้สมบูรณ์โดยผู้ควบคุมงานซึ่งเป็นพนักงานบริษัท (Prepared by company's requestor)

วันที่ (วัน/เดือน/ปี) (Date)		Work Order#:	
ผู้ขออนุญาต (Request by)		รหัสอุปกรณ์ (KKS Code):	
สถานที่ปฏิบัติงาน (Location)		รายการอุปกรณ์ (Equipment Name):	
ชนิดของงาน (Type of job)		<input type="checkbox"/> งานที่ไม่ต้องมี การล็อกและติดปลั๊กงาน (Not require Lock out Tag out) <input type="checkbox"/> งานที่ต้องมี การล็อกและติดปลั๊กงาน (Require Lock out Tag out) <input type="checkbox"/> ต้องมีการขออนุญาตทำงานอันตราย (Hazardous work permit require)	
<input type="checkbox"/> PM <input type="checkbox"/> IM (Require P&ID) <input type="checkbox"/> CM <input type="checkbox"/> Outage Maintenance			
แผนกผู้ขออนุญาต (Department of work request) :			
<input type="checkbox"/> Operation <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Control and Instrument <input type="checkbox"/> Safety & Environment <input type="checkbox"/> Administration			
รายละเอียดของงาน (Nature of Work) :			
ขออนุญาตโดย : (ผู้ขออนุญาต) Request by : (Requestor)		วันที่ (Date)	เวลา (Time)
ตรวจสอบโดย : (พนักงานเดินเครื่อง) Reviewed by : (Plant Operator)		วันที่ (Date)	เวลา (Time)
ผู้อนุญาต : (หัวหน้ากะ) Authorized by : (Shift Leader)		วันที่ (Date)	เวลา (Time)

การต่อใบอนุญาต, วันต่อวัน (WORK PERMIT EXTENSION RECORD) (day by day)

วันที่ (Date)	รายละเอียดการขอต่อใบอนุญาต (Extension Request Description)	Extended Work Open				Extended Work Close			
		ผู้ขออนุญาต (Requestor)	พนักงานเดินเครื่อง (Plant Op.)	หัวหน้ากะ (Shift Leader)	เวลา (Time)	ผู้ขออนุญาต (Requestor)	พนักงานเดินเครื่อง (Plant Op.)	หัวหน้ากะ (Shift Leader)	เวลา (Time)
Use for close the first day of permit									

การขอปิดการทำงานและปลดการล็อกและติดปลั๊กงาน (WORK CLOSURE AND TAG-OUT RELEASE)

ผู้ขออนุญาตยืนยันสภาพความพร้อมของเครื่องจักรที่เสร็จสิ้นการซ่อมแซมแก้ไข (Have checked the equipment and concluded that)					
<input type="checkbox"/> พร้อมใช้งาน <input type="checkbox"/> ไม่พร้อมใช้งาน					
ตรวจสอบและรายงานโดย : Verified and reported by: (Requestor)		วันที่ (Date)		เวลา (Time)	Work Completed
ปลดอุปกรณ์ติดแยกปลั๊กงาน โดย Tag-Out Release Authorized by: (Shift Leader)		วันที่ (Date)		เวลา (Time)	
ตรวจสอบโดย : Checked by: (Plant Operator)		วันที่ (Date)		เวลา (Time)	
ปิดใบอนุญาต โดย : Work Permit Closed by: (Shift Leader)		วันที่ (Date)		เวลา (Time)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ภาคผนวกที่ 13

เอกสารแจ้งเจ้าของพื้นที่ที่ระบบการขนส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติทางท่อตัดผ่าน
หากมีกิจกรรมใดๆ

เลขที่ PI 23/2564

วันที่ 25 มีนาคม 2564

เรื่อง อนุญาตให้วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติผ่านพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชน บริเวณด้านทิศใต้ของนิคมอุตสาหกรรม
เวิลด์ ฟุต วอลล์ ไทยแลนด์ จังหวัดอ่างทอง

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด

อ้างถึง หนังสือบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด ที่ บพร2.008/2564 ลงวันที่ 25 มกราคม 2564

ตามหนังสือที่อ้างถึง บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด (BGPR2) ขออนุญาต บริษัท ปาร์ค อินดัสตรี จำกัด (บริษัทฯ) วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติผ่านพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชน บริเวณด้านทิศใต้ของนิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวิลด์ ฟุต วอลล์ ไทยแลนด์ จังหวัดอ่างทอง โดยมีระยะผ่านพื้นที่ของนิคมฯ ประมาณ 24.5 เมตร นั้น

บริษัท ปาร์ค อินดัสตรี จำกัด ในฐานะผู้พัฒนานิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวิลด์ ฟุต วอลล์ ไทยแลนด์ จังหวัดอ่างทอง ได้พิจารณาแล้ว ไม่ขัดข้อง ในการดำเนินการวางท่อก๊าซธรรมชาติดังกล่าวข้างต้น แต่ทั้งนี้แนวท่อก๊าซดังกล่าวพาดผ่านพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชนของนิคมฯ จำเป็นต้องได้รับการเห็นชอบ และหรืออนุญาตจากหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้อง ซึ่งอาจมีความจำเป็นต้องใช้ระยะเวลาดำเนินการ จึงขอให้ BGPR2 หรือกับบริษัทฯ เพื่อดำเนินการขั้นตอนต่อไป

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อทราบ

ขอแสดงความนับถือ



(นายกำจร ลิปะพันธุ์กุล)

รักษาการกรรมการผู้จัดการ บริษัท ปาร์ค อินดัสตรี จำกัด

ผู้ติดต่อประสานงาน

1. คุณนที เหลืองอรุณโรจน์ โทรศัพท์ 099-632-3663 E-mail : ticksingha@gmail.com
2. คุณเมณภีย์ อิ่มแน่น โทรศัพท์ 083-178-1455 E-mail : monapat_y@boonrawd.co.th





ที่ อท ๕๕๒๐๔/๒๖๔๕

สำนักงานเทศบาลตำบลไชโย

จตุตถ/๖ หมู่ ๑ ต.ไชโย

๕V.๐๐๔๓๐๔๐

๒๖ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๕

เรื่อง จดอนุญาตดำเนินการวางระบบสาธารณูปโภคพื้นฐาน ข้ามพื้นที่สาธารณประโยชน์

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) จำกัด

ตามที่บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) จำกัด ขออนุญาตวางแนวท่อไฟฟ้าธรรมชาติด้วยวิธีวางท่อนโครงสร้างเหล็ก (Pipe Rack) ข้ามพื้นที่สาธารณประโยชน์ ตามละเอียดทราบแล้ว นั้น

เทศบาลตำบลไชโย ได้พิจารณาแล้วเห็นว่า บริเวณพื้นที่ขออนุญาตเป็นคลองสาธารณะประโยชน์ (คลองต้นจี่ว) ต้นคลองเป็นทางใช้สัญจรได้ ซึ่งเทศบาลตำบลไชโยมีหน้าที่บำรุงรักษาตามพระราชบัญญัติเทศบาล พ.ศ. ๒๔๘๖ และร่วมกับนายกเทศมนตรีในการดูแลรักษาและคุ้มครองป้องกันตามพระราชบัญญัติปกครองท้องถิ่น พ.ศ. ๒๕๔๗ เท่านั้น ไม่มีอำนาจให้หรือยินยอมให้บุคคลอื่นใช้ได้

ดังนั้น ในส่วนการขออนุญาตใช้พื้นที่ดังกล่าวจึงไม่อยู่ในอำนาจของเทศบาลตำบลไชโยที่จะพิจารณาอนุญาตให้ใช้ได้ แต่จากการตรวจสอบข้อมูลเบื้องต้นเห็นว่า การก่อสร้างดังกล่าวไม่มีสิ่งกีดขวางส่วนใดอยู่ในเขตที่สาธารณประโยชน์และยังไม่กระทบต่อการใช้ประโยชน์ร่วมกันของประชาชนและประชาชนสามารถใช้ประโยชน์ที่สาธารณประโยชน์ได้ดังเดิม เทศบาลตำบลไชโยจึงไม่มีเหตุขัดข้องในการดำเนินการดังกล่าว

แต่ทั้งนี้ บริษัทฯ ต้องจัดระบบความปลอดภัยให้แก่ประชาชน ตามมาตรฐานความปลอดภัย หากการก่อสร้างดังกล่าวส่งผลกระทบต่อการใช้ประโยชน์ร่วมกันของประชาชนต้องดำเนินการแก้ไขโดยด่วน และต้องปฏิบัติตามกฎหมายอื่นที่เกี่ยวข้องด้วย

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดทราบ

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

ว่าที่ร้อยตรี

(คุณ วรชิตศิลป์)

ปลัดเทศบาล ปฏิบัติหน้าที่

นายกเทศมนตรีตำบลไชโย

กองช่าง

โทร ๐ ๓๕๖๔ ๔๐๐๘ ต่อ ๓๐๔

โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๖๔ ๔๐๐๘ ต่อ ๕๐๒



B.GRIMM
SINCE 1878

Anghong Power Co., Ltd.
บริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด

99/2 หมู่ที่ 2 ต.หลักฟ้า อ.ไชโย จ.อ่างทอง 14140
99/2 Moo 2, Luk Fa, Chaiyo, Angthong 14140
เลขประจำตัวผู้เสียภาษีอากร 0105552135325

ที่ อทพ.018/2564

22 กุมภาพันธ์ 2564

เรื่อง อนุญาตให้วางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติบริเวณพื้นที่โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ ของบริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด

อ้างถึง หนังสือบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด ที่ บปร2.007/2564 ลงวันที่ 8 กุมภาพันธ์ 2564

ตามหนังสือที่อ้างถึง บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 2 จำกัด แจ้งการก่อสร้างท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ขนาด 10 นิ้วโดยมีจุดเริ่มต้น จากบริเวณสถานีควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ โครงการผลิตไอน้ำและไฟฟ้าขนาดเล็ก ของ บริษัท อ่างทอง เพาเวอร์ จำกัด และไปสิ้นสุดบริเวณโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ราชบุรี) 1 จำกัด จึงขออนุญาตทำการเชื่อมต่อ และวางท่อภายในพื้นที่โครงการ ความละเอียดแจ้งแล้ว นั้น

บริษัท อ่างทองเพาเวอร์ จำกัด ในฐานะเจ้าของพื้นที่ ได้พิจารณาแล้ว เห็นควรให้ท่านดำเนินการวาง ท่อก๊าซธรรมชาติในพื้นที่บริเวณดังกล่าว อย่างไรก็ตามการดำเนินงานวางท่อก๊าซของท่านจะต้องอำนวยความสะดวกภัย ในการใช้พื้นที่ของโครงการผลิตไอน้ำและไฟฟ้าขนาดเล็ก และหากเกิดอุบัติเหตุที่ก่อให้เกิดความเสียหายต่อชีวิตและ ทรัพย์สินในพื้นที่โครงการอันเนื่องมาจากการวาง ท่านจะต้องเป็นผู้รับผิดชอบความเสียหายที่เกิดขึ้นแต่เพียงผู้เดียว

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดทราบ

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายไชติ ชุสุวรรณ)

ประธานเจ้าหน้าที่ปฏิบัติการ

งานสิ่งแวดล้อม

ฝ่ายรัฐกิจและชุมชนสัมพันธ์

โทร 0 2710 3400 ต่อ 3411

ภาคผนวกที่ 14

แผนระงับเหตุฉุกเฉิน

เอกสารขอความร่วมมือหน่วยงานป้องกันสาธารณะภัย และสถานีตำรวจ

EMERGENCY INFORMATION

HOSPITAL/โรงพยาบาล	
NAME	TEL
โรงพยาบาลไชโย	035 949 901
โรงพยาบาลอ่างทอง	035 615 111

POLICE STATION/สถานีตำรวจ	
NAME	TEL
สถานีตำรวจภูธรไชโย	035 699 202
สถานีตำรวจภูธรเกษไชโย	035 612 258

FIRE STATION/สถานีดับเพลิง	
NAME	TEL
สถานีดับเพลิงสุขาภิบาล	035 612 249
งานป้องกันและสาธารณภัยเทศบาลตำบลไชโย	035 699 008

SITE OFFICE TRC	
Sayan Saisopha	
Project Manager	08 1833 0596

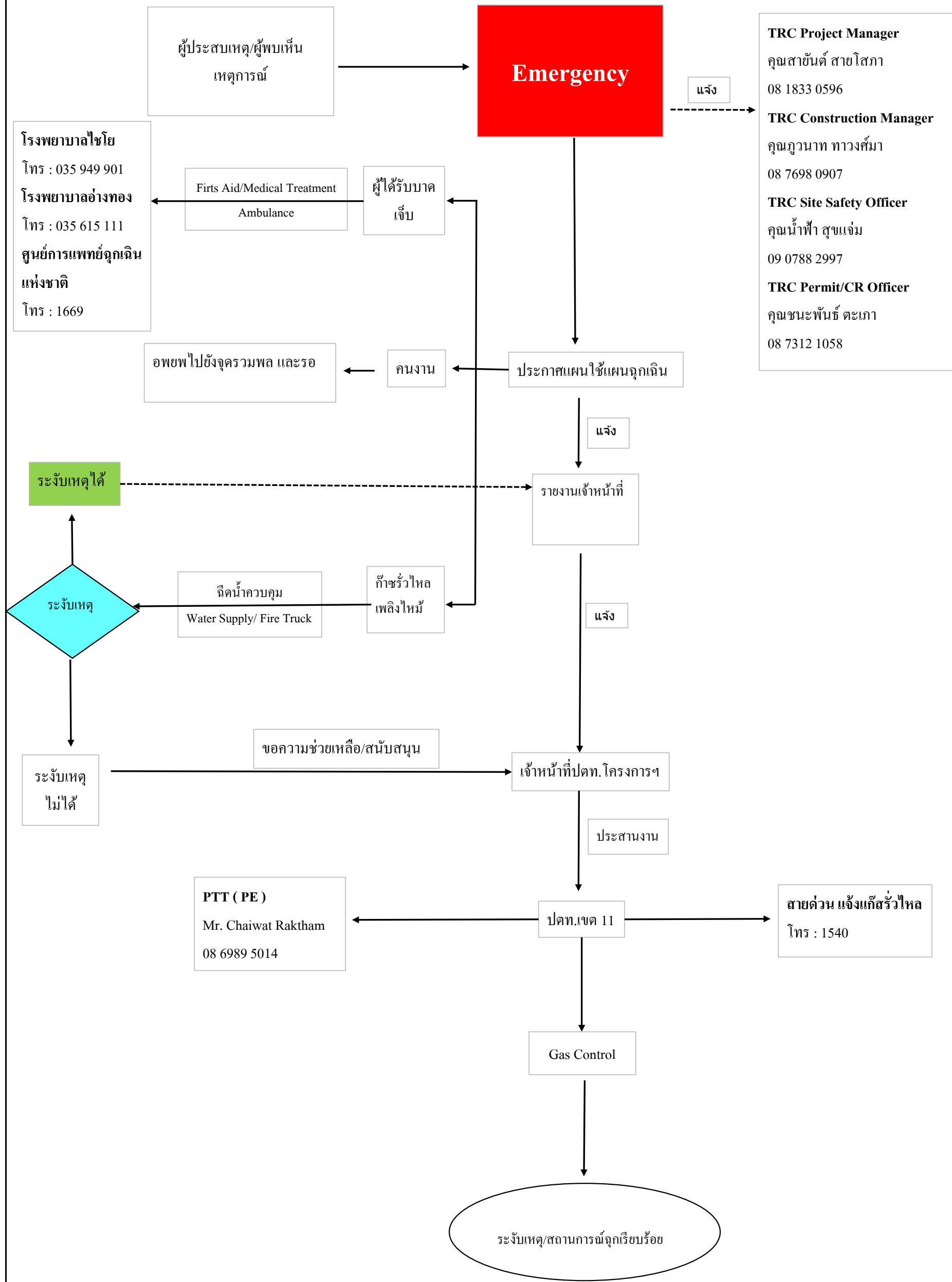
PTT/B.grimm/CNG	
NAME	TEL
Mr. Chaiwat Raktham (PTT.PE.)	08 6989 5014
Ms. Suthatta Srisuwan (BPAT2&3 Safety Officer)	08 0581 5951
Mr. Tanya R. (BPAT2&3 Control E&I Eng)	08 1782 1975
Mr. Natthawat Imthong (Mechanic Supervisor)	09 6712 6585
Mr. Atichat Wongpisan (Consult/CNG)	08 9121 4770

STAFF INFORMATION TRC	
NAME	TEL
Mr. Sayan Saisopha (PM)	08 1833 0596
Mr. Phuwanat Tawongma (CM)	08 7698 0907
Mr. Phaitoon Photong (QA/QC)	08 9762 2596
Ms. Namfa Sukjaem (Safety)	09 0788 2997
Ms. Soraya Thuytrakool (Safety)	09 5856 1708
Ms. Kanyanat Uaichimplee (Safety)	06 1142 2356

การไฟฟ้า/การประปา/อื่นๆ	
NAME	TEL
สำนักงานเทศบาลตำบลเกษไชโย	035 612 249
การไฟฟ้าส่วนภูมิภาคอำเภอไชโย	035 699 251
การประปาส่วนภูมิภาคสาขาอ่างทอง	035 611662

Remark : PM : Project Manager
CM : Construction Manager

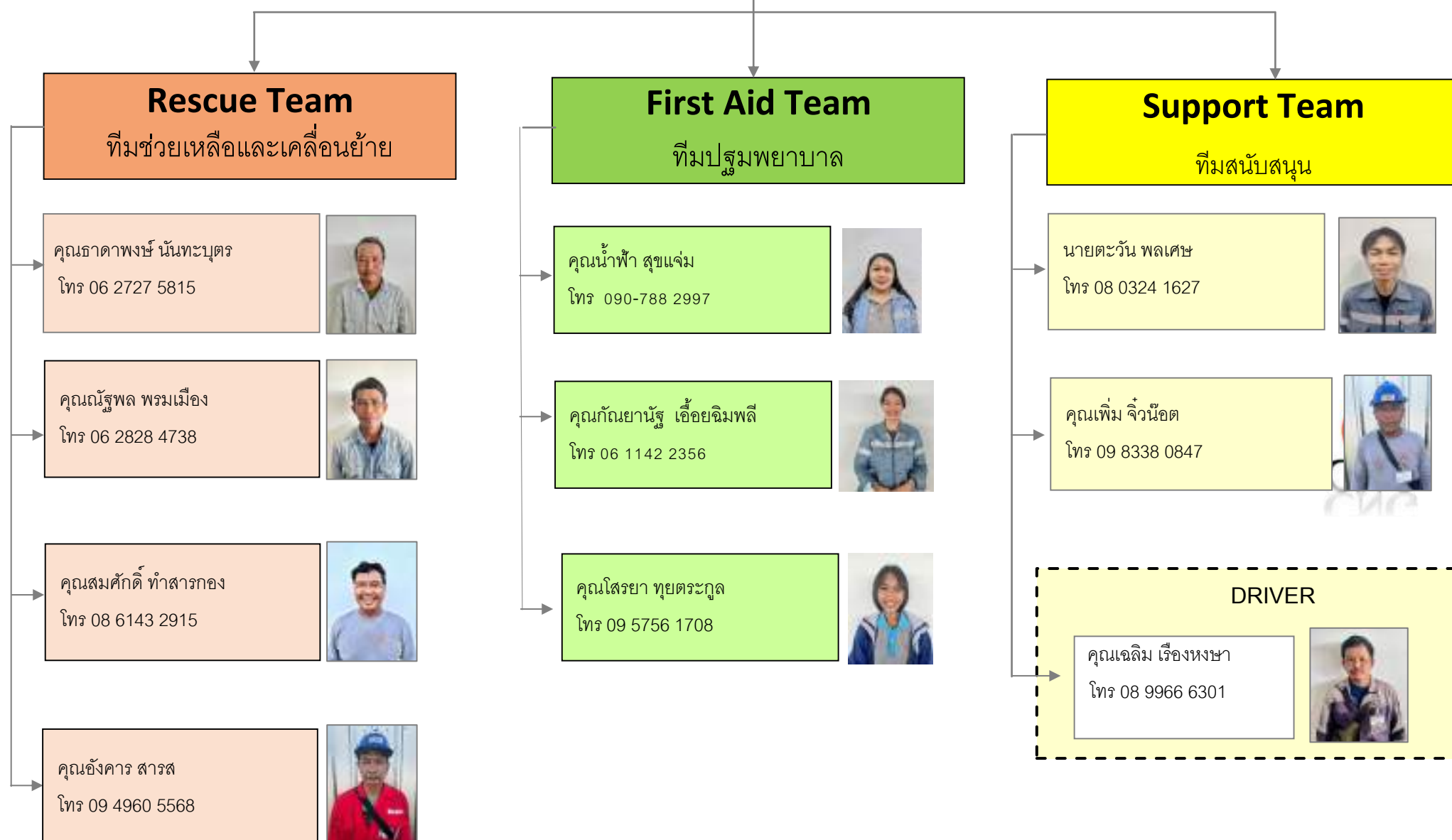
Emergency Flow Chart



โครงสร้างทีมโต้ตอบภาวะฉุกเฉิน

BPAT 2&3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas Pipeline and Metering/ Regulating Station.

ผู้บัญชาการเหตุฉุกเฉิน
 คุณภูวนาท ทาวงศ์มา
 โทร 08 7698 0907

TRC		
คุณภูวนาท	(TRC-CM.)	08 7698 0907
คุณสมิตย์	(TRC.Supervisor)	08 3607 7863
คุณกัญยานัฐ	(TRC-HSE.)	06 1142 2356
คุณน้ำฟ้า	(TRC-HSE.)	09 0788 2997
คุณไสรยา	(TRC-HSE.)	09 5856 1708
คุณชนะพันธ์	(TRC-CR.)	08 7312 1058
คุณปิติพัชร	(TRC-EE.)	09 6032 2192

B.GRIMM		
คุณปิ่นณพัฒน์(B.Grimm-Site Manager) 06 4046 4954		
คุณสุทัตตา	(B.Grimm-HSE.)	08 0581 5951
คุณรัชญะ	(Control E&I Eng.)	08 1782 1975
คุณณัฐวุฒิ	(Mechanic Supervisor)	09 6712 6585
CNG		
คุณอดิชาติ	(CNG-Consult.)	08 9121 4770

ภาคผนวกที่ 16

เอกสารเจ้าหน้าที่ประจำที่ผ่านการอบรม



การอนุรักษ์และพัฒนา
กระทรวงทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม

เลขที่บัตร 13 65 00064



บัตรประจำตัวผู้มีปฏิบัติงาน
ระบบการขนส่งทางอากาศ

ชื่อ นาย ชัยชนะ ยอดนิล
เลขประจำตัวประชาชน 1 2199 00242 30 7

(นางสาวนิมิตร์ พึ่งสุภาวณิช)
อธิบดีกรมการขนส่งทางอากาศ
ผู้มอบบัตร

วันออกบัตร 16 ธ.ค. 2565
วันหมดอายุ 15 ธ.ค. 2570

กรมราชทัณฑ์
กระทรวงยุติธรรม

เลขที่บัตร 13 65 00063



บัตรประจำตัวผู้ปฏิบัติงาน
ระบบการขนส่งทางอากาศ

ชื่อ น.ส. สุทธิศดา ศรีสุวรรณ
เลขประจำตัวประชาชน 1 1599 00228 09 7

(นางสาวนิลฉัตร หัสสุท นิล)
อธิบดีกรมราชทัณฑ์
ผู้บัญชาการ

วันออกบัตร 16 ธ.ค. 2565
วันหมดอายุ 15 ธ.ค. 2570

ที่ พน ๐๔๐๘/ ๕๖๕๐



กรมธุรกิจพลังงาน
ศูนย์เอนเนอร์ยี่คอมเพล็กซ์ อาคารบี ชั้น ๓๑
๕๕๕/๒ ถนนวิภาวดีรังสิต เขตจตุจักร
กรุงเทพฯ ๑๐๙๐๐

๓ สิงหาคม ๒๕๖๕

เรื่อง ผลการพิจารณาการต่ออายุใบรับรองวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบสถานบริการก๊าซธรรมชาติ
เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการ บริษัท พี เอ อี เทคนิคอล เซอร์วิส จำกัด (มหาชน)
อ้างถึง บันทึกนำเรียนอธิบดีกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน บริษัท พี เอ อี เทคนิคอล เซอร์วิส จำกัด (มหาชน)
ลงรับวันที่ ๓๐ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๕

สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย ๑. ใบรับรองวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบสถานบริการก๊าซธรรมชาติ จำนวน ๑ ฉบับ
๒. บัญชีรายชื่อผู้ปฏิบัติงานทดสอบและตรวจสอบ จำนวน ๑ ฉบับ
๓. บัญชีรายชื่อเครื่องมือทดสอบและตรวจสอบ จำนวน ๑ ฉบับ

ตามบันทึกนำเรียนอธิบดีกรมธุรกิจพลังงานที่อ้างบริษัท พี เอ อี เทคนิคอล เซอร์วิส จำกัด (มหาชน) ซึ่งเป็นวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบสถานบริการก๊าซธรรมชาติ ได้ยื่นเรื่องขอต่ออายุใบรับรองฯ พร้อมเอกสารประกอบให้กรมธุรกิจพลังงานพิจารณา นั้น

กรมธุรกิจพลังงาน ได้ดำเนินการกระบวนการพิจารณาเอกสารหลักฐานแล้ว เห็นว่า บริษัทฯ มีคุณสมบัติและคุณสมบัติถูกต้องตามประกาศกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน เรื่อง คุณสมบัติและคุณสมบัติของวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบถังเก็บและจ่ายก๊าซ ถังขนส่งก๊าซ ระบบท่อก๊าซ และอุปกรณ์ก๊าซธรรมชาติ ประกาศ ณ วันที่ ๑๓ มกราคม พ.ศ. ๒๕๔๗ จึงต่ออายุใบรับรองให้กับบริษัท เห็นชอบบัญชีรายชื่อผู้ปฏิบัติงานทดสอบและตรวจสอบ และบัญชีรายชื่อเครื่องมือในการทดสอบและตรวจสอบ ประจำ บริษัท พี เอ อี เทคนิคอล เซอร์วิส จำกัด (มหาชน) ตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย ๑ ๒ และ ๓

เนื่องด้วยกรมธุรกิจพลังงานจะต้องปฏิบัติตามพระราชกำหนดการบริหารราชการในสถานการณ์ฉุกเฉิน พ.ศ. ๒๕๔๘ ซึ่งกำหนดออกตามความในมาตรา ๕ ฉบับที่ ๔๔ จึงดำเนินการต่ออายุใบรับรองวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบสถานบริการก๊าซธรรมชาติในครั้งนี้ โดยยกเว้นขั้นตอนการตรวจประเมิน ณ สำนักงานของท่าน เมื่อสถานการณ์ปกติแล้วกรมธุรกิจพลังงานจะดำเนินการตรวจประเมิน ณ สำนักงานภายหลังต่อไป และขอความร่วมมือให้ท่านดำเนินการให้เป็นไปตามข้อกำหนดกฎหมายและมาตรฐานของกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน และหลักวิศวกรรมอย่างเคร่งครัดต่อไป

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดทราบ

ขอแสดงความนับถือ

(นายวรพจน์ หัตถ์)

ผู้อำนวยการสถาบันพัฒนาเทคนิคพลังงาน ปฏิบัติราชการแทน
อธิบดีกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน

สถาบันพัฒนาเทคนิคพลังงาน
โทร. ๐ ๓๘๑๙ ๖๔๓๖ - ๘ (ชมกฤษณ์)
โทรสาร ๐ ๓๘๑๙ ๖๔๓๕
ไปรษณีย์อิเล็กทรอนิกส์



เลขที่ ว.ธช.บ. - ๐๐๔/๒๕๖๕

กรมธุรกิจพลังงาน

ใบรับรองนี้ให้ไว้เพื่อแสดงว่า บริษัท พี เอ อี เทคโนโลยี เซอร์วิส จำกัด (มหาชน) สำนักงานตั้งอยู่เลขที่ ๖๙ ซอยอ่อนนุช ๖๔ (สุขสยาม) ถนนศรีนครินทร์ แขวงสวนหลวง เขตสวนหลวง กรุงเทพมหานคร รหัสไปรษณีย์ ๑๐๒๕๐ มีคุณสมบัติและคุณวุฒิครบถ้วนตามประกาศกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน เรื่อง คุณสมบัติและคุณวุฒิของวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบ ถังเก็บและจ่ายก๊าซ ถังขนส่งก๊าซ ระบบท่อก๊าซ และอุปกรณ์ก๊าซธรรมชาติ ประกาศ ณ วันที่ ๑๓ มกราคม พ.ศ. ๒๕๕๗ จึงให้เป็นวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบ

ใบรับรองนี้ใช้ได้จนถึง วันที่ ๒๕ เดือน มิถุนายน พ.ศ. ๒๕๖๘

ให้ไว้ ณ วันที่ ๓ เดือน สิงหาคม พ.ศ. ๒๕๖๕

(นายวรพจน์ หันดร)

ผู้อำนวยการพัฒนาเทคนิคพลังงาน ปฏิบัติราชการแทน

อธิบดีกรมธุรกิจพลังงาน

ผู้ควบคุมการทดสอบ จำนวน ๕ ราย ได้แก่ (ต่อ)

ลำดับที่	ชื่อ-สกุล	เลขที่ผู้ปฏิบัติงาน	รูปภาพผู้ปฏิบัติงาน	สาขาทางวิศวกรรม
				เลขที่ทะเบียน
๕	นายชัยพฤกษ์ จิตมณี	ป.ธช.บ.-๐๐๖/๒๕๖๕		วิศวกรรมเครื่องกล
				 ชำนาญการต้อง 

วิศวกรทดสอบ จำนวน ๗ ราย ได้แก่

ลำดับที่	ชื่อ-สกุล	เลขที่ผู้ปฏิบัติงาน	รูปภาพผู้ปฏิบัติงาน	สาขาทางวิศวกรรม
				เลขที่ทะเบียน
๑	นายวีระศักดิ์ ศรีภิรมย์	ป.ธช.บ.-๐๖๑/๒๕๕๙		วิศวกรรมเครื่องกล
				ภก.๑๑๒๔๕
๒	นายฐลภีลี จิ	ป.ธช.บ.-๐๒๙/๒๕๖๓		วิศวกรรมเครื่องกล
				ภก.๔๕๓๔๐
๓	นายรัชชานนท์ ร่วมรักษ์	ป.ธช.บ.-๐๐๗/๒๕๖๕		วิศวกรรมเครื่องกล
				ภก.๔๖๘๔๖

ผู้ชำนาญการทดสอบกรรมวิธีไม่ทำลายสภาพเดิม ระดับ ๒ จำนวน ๔๕ ราย ได้แก่ (ต่อ)

ลำดับที่	ชื่อ-สกุล	เลขที่ผู้ปฏิบัติงาน	รูปภาพผู้ปฏิบัติงาน	ผ่านสาขาวิชา
๔๔	นายสันติ ทองงาม	ป.ธช.บ.-๐๕๘/๒๕๖๕		RT,MT,PT
๔๕	นายปิยะ นกอยู่	ป.ธช.บ.-๐๖๐/๒๕๖๕		 RT,MT,PT ดำเนินการถูกต้อง 

ข้อมูล ณ วันที่ ๓ เดือน สิงหาคม พ.ศ. ๒๕๖๕

(ลงชื่อ)  ผู้บันทึกข้อมูล
 (นายคมกฤษณ์ เอี่ยมจัย)
 นายช่างเทคนิค

(ลงชื่อ)  ผู้รับรองผลข้อมูล
 (นายอภิชาติ ปานเผาะ)
 หัวหน้ากลุ่มรับรองความปลอดภัยด้านวิศวกรรม ๑



กรมธุรกิจพลังงาน
กระทรวงพลังงาน

บัญชีรายชื่อเครื่องมือในการทดสอบและตรวจสอบ
ของวิศวกรทดสอบและตรวจสอบสถานีบริการก๊าซธรรมชาติ ประจำ
บริษัท พี เอ อี เทคโนโลยี เซอร์วิส จำกัด (มหาชน) ตามใบรับรองที่อ้างอิง ธช./ร.๑
เลขที่ ว.ธช.บ. - ๐๐๔/๒๕๖๕

ประเภทเครื่องมือ	รายการ	ลำดับที่	หมายเลขเครื่อง	เอกสารแสดงการสอบเทียบ
				วันหมดอายุ
ชุดเครื่องมือตรวจสอบแนวเชื่อมเหล็ก	เครื่องตรวจสอบแนวเชื่อมด้วยรังสี (Radiographic Inspection)	1	D12904	04/04/2566
		2	D12907	04/04/2566
		3	1393	30/08/2565
		4	1067	14/12/2565
	เครื่องตรวจสอบแนวเชื่อมด้วยคลื่นเสียงความถี่สูง (Ultrasonic Inspection)	1	15304 a	28/01/2566
		2	15434 a	13/01/2566
		3	18344	18/08/2565
	เครื่องมือตรวจสอบแนวเชื่อมด้วยอนุภาคแม่เหล็ก (Magnetic Particle Inspection)	1	2742	08/12/2565
		2	21095	08/12/2565
		3	PAE NDT 011	08/12/2565
	ชุดตรวจสอบแนวเชื่อมด้วยสารแทรกซึม (Liquid Penetrant Inspection)	1	มีมากกว่า 1 ชุด	เป็นเครื่องมือที่ยกเว้นการสอบเทียบ
ชุดเครื่องมือตรวจสอบสภาพภาชนะบรรจุก๊าซและระบบท่อก๊าซ	เครื่องมือตรวจวัดความหนา (Ultrasonic Thickness Tester)	1	1223315	13/01/2566
		2	1155779	13/01/2566
		3	879327	11/04/2566
	เครื่องมือตรวจวัดความแข็ง (Hardness Tester)	1	E301-004-0137	11/08/2565
		2	UP01-009-0999	18/09/2565
		3	UP01-003-0656	19/03/2566
ชุดเครื่องมือทดสอบสภาวะภายใต้ความดันของภาชนะบรรจุก๊าซระบบท่อก๊าซและกลอุปกรณ์อื่นๆ	เครื่องสูบลมอัดน้ำแรงดันสูง (High Pressure Water Pump)	1	NDT/005	เป็นเครื่องมือที่ยกเว้นการสอบเทียบ
		2	NDT/006	
		3	9601006	


ประเภทเครื่องมือ...

ประเภทเครื่องมือ	รายการ	ลำดับที่	หมายเลขเครื่อง	เอกสารแสดงการสอบเทียบ
				วันหมดอายุ
ชุดเครื่องมือทดสอบสภาวะภายใต้ความดันของภาชนะบรรจุก๊าซระบบท่อก๊าซและกลอุปกรณ์นิรภัยต่างๆ	มาตรวัดความดันมาตรฐาน (Standard Pressure Gauge)	1	TPG.200	17/02/2566
		2	TPG.201	17/02/2566
		3	TPG.202	17/02/2566
	กลอุปกรณ์ปรับความดัน (Pressure Regulator)	1	NDT/002	เป็นเครื่องมือที่ยกเว้นการสอบเทียบ
		2	NDT/003	
		3	NDT/004	
	เครื่องมือทดสอบอุปกรณ์นิรภัย (Safety Relief Valve Tester)	1	Pae-01	เป็นเครื่องมือที่ยกเว้นการสอบเทียบ
		2	Pae-02	
		3	Pae-03	
	เครื่องมือตรวจสอบการขยายตัวของถังก๊าซ (Volumetric Expansion Hydrostatic Tester)	1	NDT/003	เป็นเครื่องมือที่ยกเว้นการสอบเทียบ
		2	NDT/004	
		3	NDT/005	

ข้อมูล ณ วันที่ ๑๓ เดือน สิงหาคม พ.ศ. ๒๕๖๕

หมายเหตุ : ชุดเครื่องมือที่ได้รับการขึ้นทะเบียนดังกล่าวนี้ จะต้องมีเอกสารแสดงได้มาซึ่งกรรมสิทธิ์ และมีสภาพใช้งานได้ดี รวมทั้งมีการตรวจสอบบำรุงรักษาของเครื่องมือให้มีความพร้อมในการใช้งาน ตลอดจนต้องตรวจสอบให้มีความเที่ยงตรงตามข้อกำหนดมาตรฐานสากล

(ลงชื่อ)  ผู้บันทึกข้อมูล
(นายคมกฤษณ์ เอี่ยมจ้อย)
นายช่างเทคนิค

(ลงชื่อ)  ผู้รับรองผลข้อมูล
(นายอภิชาติ ปานเผาะ)
หัวหน้ากลุ่มรับรองความปลอดภัยด้านวิศวกรรม ๓

ใบอนุญาตประกอบวิชาชีพวิศวกรรมควบคุม
That Professional Engineering License
เลขที่ใบอนุญาตประกอบวิชาชีพ 3-54060-0-207-33-1

ชื่อ-นามสกุล
Mr. Chalyaphuk Jitmanee

ใบอนุญาตประกอบวิชาชีพ 161004

สาขาวิชาชีพ
Professional Eng.

สาขาวิชาชีพ
Mechanical Eng.

วันที่ออก 11 มิ.ย. 2564
Date of issue 11 Jul 2021

วันที่หมดอายุ 11 มิ.ย. 2569
Date of expiry 11 Jul 2026

Chalyaphuk

สำเนาถูกต้อง

สภาวิศวกร
COUNCIL OF ENGINEERS
www.coeng.or.th

332055

QR Code

 **บัตรประชาชน Thai National ID Card**
เลขประจำตัวประชาชน 3 5406 00207 33 1
Identification Number

ชื่อตัวบัตรประชาชน นาย ชัยพฤกษ์ จิตมณี
Name Mr. Chaiyaphruk Jitmani
Last name จิตมณี
เกิดวันที่ 20 มี.ค. 2524
Date of Birth 20 Mar. 1981

อายุ 32 ปี 10 เดือน 11 วัน
Gender Male
Date of Birth 20 Mar. 2008
Date of Issue 18 Jan. 2017
Date of Expiry 18 Jan. 2028
2401-65-02090035



Signature

สำเนาถูกต้อง

Certificate No. : AST/CERT/20001



A-Star Training & Consultancy

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that

MR.PIYA NOKYU

of

PAE TECHNICAL SERVICE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

(69 Soi On-Nuch 64, Srinakarin, Bangkok, THAILAND, 10250)

who has passed recertification examination conducted as per PAE's Written Practice QCP Rev.4
which is in accordance with SNT-TC-1A (2016) in the following test method and to the level stated

PHASED ARRAY ULTRASONIC TESTING LEVEL II

Products	Weldments			
Procedure	ASME SEC V	Acceptance Criteria	-	
Examination Result				
General	Specific	Practical	Composite	Result
-	-	87.16	87.16	Pass

Exam Date 12/12/2020

Valid up to 11/12/2025



Course Coordinator
Teerapong Sriburin

Examiner
Sirajul Hameed Masroor
PCN LEVEL III (PAUT)

For Verification, Please contact the following address

41/10 Samsuwan Rd./Mueangphong A Muangyong, RAYONG 21150, Thailand. Tel: Phone: +6638801152-33, LRO: email: jirathipiya@nail.co.th



บัตรประจำตัวประชาชน Thai National ID Card
หมายเลขบัตรประชาชน 3 1006 03022 70 1

นาย นาย ไพยะ นกอยู่



ชื่อ Mr. Piya

นามสกุล Nakya

เกิดที่ 24 เม.ย. 2523

Date of Birth 24 Apr. 1980

ศาสนา ศาสนา

อายุ 36 ปี 9 เดือน 12 วัน 24 เม.ย. 2569

ทะเบียนบ้าน กรุงเทพมหานคร

24 เม.ย. 2569

วันออกบัตร

24 เม.ย. 2569

วันหมดอายุ

(ดูที่เลข 10 หลัก)

วันหมดอายุบัตร

24 เม.ย. 2569

วันหมดอายุ

24 เม.ย. 2569



0034-03-030221001

สำเนาถูกต้อง



BORA-10.5-02-2561



บัตรประชาชน
THAILAND

141-122 050-75

Handwritten text at the bottom of the page

ภาคผนวกที่ 17

ประกันภัยบุคคลที่ 3



ตารางกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย

16

NGV

กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยความรับผิดตามกฎหมายอันเกิดจากการประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3

ชำระอากรแล้ว

ตามกฎหมายว่าด้วยการควบคุมไ้กันเชื้อเพลิง ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ

ต้นฉบับ

รหัสบริษัทDHP ต่ออายุ() ประกันภัยใหม่(X)	กรมธรรม์เดิมเลขที่ :	กรมธรรม์เลขที่ :	14044-112-230000075
1. ชื่อผู้เอาประกันภัย : บริษัท นิกริม เพาเวอร์ (จำกัด) 3 จำกัด ที่อยู่ : 5 อ.กรุงเทพกรีฑา แขวงหัวหมาก เขตบางกะปิ กรุงเทพมหานคร 10240			
2. ลักษณะกิจการหรือธุรกิจ : ระบบการขนส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติทางท่อ มีความยาวทั้งสิ้น 45.29 เมตร เลขที่ใบอนุญาต ระบุภายหลัง วันที่ออกใบอนุญาต ระบุภายหลัง วันที่ใบอนุญาตหมดอายุ ระบุภายหลัง			
3. สถานที่ประกอบการ/สถานที่เอาประกันภัย : 68 หมู่ที่ 7 ตำบลไชยภูมิ อำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง			
4. อาณาเขตความคุ้มครอง : เฉพาะบริเวณแนวเขตที่ยื่นขอรับใบอนุญาตประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติภายในอาณาเขตประเทศไทย			
5. ระยะเวลาประกันภัย : 360 วัน เริ่มตั้งแต่วันที่ 16 มกราคม 2566 เวลา 00:01 น. ถึงสิ้นสุดวันที่ 31 ธันวาคม 2566 เวลา 24:00 น.			
6. ข้อตกลงคุ้มครองและจำนวนเงินจำกัดความรับผิด :			
ข้อตกลงคุ้มครอง		จำนวนเงินจำกัดความรับผิด	
ข้อ 1 เสียชีวิต หรือทุพพลภาพถาวรอื่นเชิงชดใช้ 200,000.- บาท ต่อคน		ทั้งนี้ ในกรณี ข้อ 1 และ 2 รวมกัน ไม่เกิน 200,000.- บาท ต่อคน	
ข้อ 2 ค่ารักษาพยาบาลที่ได้ชดใช้ตามความเสียหายที่แท้จริง แต่ไม่เกิน 200,000.- บาท ต่อคน			
ข้อ 3 ความเสียหายต่อทรัพย์สินของผู้ได้รับความเสียหาย			
ชดใช้ตามความเสียหายที่เกิดขึ้นจริง แต่ไม่เกินจำนวนเงินเอาประกันภัยตามประเภทกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับธุรกิจก๊าซธรรมชาติ			
ความสูญเสียหรือเสียหายตามข้อตกลงคุ้มครองข้อ 1, 2 และ 3 รวมกันไม่เกิน 1,000,000.00 บาท ต่อครั้ง			
7. เอกสารแนบท้าย พ.ร.บ. NGV, พ.ร.บ. 1.68, PL/008, แบบ อด./พ.ร.บ. 1.69, พ.ร.บ. 001, NMA 1975 (a), IAR/100			
เบี้ยประกันภัย	อากร	ภาษีมูลค่าเพิ่ม	เบี้ยประกันภัยรวม
2,397.00 บาท	10.00 บาท	168.49 บาท	2,575.49 บาท
() ตัวแทน (X) นายหน้าประกันภัยรายนี้		ไม่มี	ใบอนุญาตเลขที่ 61000000
วันที่สัญญาประกันภัย 16 มกราคม 2566		วันที่กรมธรรม์ 24 มกราคม 2566	

เพื่อเป็นหลักฐาน บริษัทฯ โดยบุคคลผู้มีอำนาจกระทำการแทนบริษัทฯ ได้ลงลายมือชื่อและประทับตราของบริษัทฯ ไว้เป็นสำคัญ ณ สำนักงานของบริษัทฯ

กรรมการ



กรรมการ

ผู้รับมอบอำนาจ

ผู้จัดทำ duangratd

ผู้ตรวจสอบ witsongso

(สำหรับลูกค้า)



บริษัท ทิพยประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
DHIPAYA INSURANCE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS :-
115 Rama 5 Road, Chang Wat,
Bangkok, Bangkok 10330
TEL: 02-229 2288
FAX: 02-229 2289
Web: www.dhipaya.co.th

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-2300000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

แม้ว่าข้อกำหนดและเงื่อนไขในเอกสารนี้ขัดแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้บังคับแทน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevail :-

กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยความรับผิดตามกฎหมายอันเกิดจากการประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3
ตามกฎหมายว่าด้วยการควบคุมน้ำมันเชื้อเพลิง ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ

โดยการซื้อเชื้อเพลิงในใบคำขอใบกำกับภาษี ซึ่งถือเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ และเพื่อบันทึกการขอคืน
เบี้ยประกันภัยที่ผู้เอาประกันภัยต้องชำระ ภายใต้กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ บริษัทให้สัญญากับผู้เอาประกันภัยดังต่อไปนี้

หมวดที่ 1 คำจำกัดความ

ข้อความและคำบรรยายซึ่งมีความหมายเฉพาะที่ได้ให้ไว้ในส่วนใดก็ตามของกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ จะถือเป็นความหมาย
เดียวกันทั้งหมดไม่ว่าจะปรากฏในส่วนใดก็ตาม เว้นแต่จะกำหนดไว้เป็นอย่างอื่นในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้

- | | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.1 | กรมธรรม์ประกันภัย | หมายความว่า | ใบคำขอใบกำกับภาษี ตารางกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย ข้อตกลงคุ้มครองข้อควร
ข้อกำหนดและเงื่อนไขทั่วไป ข้อระบุพิเศษ ข้อรับรอง เอกสารแนบท้าย และ
ใบสัทธิหลังกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย ซึ่งถือเป็นส่วนหนึ่งแห่งสัญญาประกันภัย |
| 1.2 | บริษัท | หมายความว่า | ผู้รับประกันภัยตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้ |
| 1.3 | ผู้เอาประกันภัย | หมายความว่า | บุคคล หรือนิติบุคคลตามที่ระบุชื่อเป็นผู้เอาประกันภัยในตารางกรมธรรม์
ประกันภัยที่ได้รับใบอนุญาตประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ส่วนที่เกี่ยว
กับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ ตามพระราชบัญญัติควบคุม
น้ำมันเชื้อเพลิง และ/หรือ ผู้ดำเนินการแทนใดๆ ที่ประกอบกิจการเฉพาะ
บริเวณตามแบบผังที่ได้รับอนุญาตประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3
ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ |
| 1.4 | ผู้ได้รับความเสียหาย | หมายความว่า | บุคคลธรรมดาหรือนิติบุคคลที่ได้รับความเสียหายแก่ชีวิต ร่างกายหรือทรัพย์สิน
จากภัยภัยหรือการระเบิดอันเกิดจากการประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3
ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติแต่ไม่หมายความ
รวมถึง
1. ผู้เอาประกันภัยหรือบุคคลในครอบครัวหรือบุคคลที่อยู่ด้วยกันซึ่งมีข้ออ้าง
โดยตรงหรือโดยอ้อมของผู้เอาประกันภัย หรือ
2. ลูกจ้างของผู้เอาประกันภัยขณะอยู่ระหว่างการทำงาน หรือ
3. บุคคลซึ่งในขณะที่เกิดเหตุอยู่ในระหว่างการทำงานให้ผู้เอาประกันภัย
ภายใต้สัญญาว่าจ้างหรือการดำเนินงาน |
| 1.5 | กิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3
ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบ
กิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ | หมายความว่า | กิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ตามกฎหมายว่าด้วยการควบคุมน้ำมันเชื้อเพลิง
ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ ประกอบด้วย
1. คลังก๊าซธรรมชาติ |



บริษัท ทิพยประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
DHIPAYA INSURANCE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS :-
111 Rama 1 Road, Chong Nonsi,
Bangkok, Bangkok 101
TEL. 111 0 220 200
FAX 111 0 220 200
www.dhipaya.co.th

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นที่ตกลงและเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้บังคับแทน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

- | | | | |
|-----|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.6 | ความเจ็บป่วย | หมายความว่า | ความเจ็บป่วยที่เป็นผลมาจากอุบัติเหตุ หรือการระเบิดอันเกิดจากการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติหรือการจัดเก็บก๊าซธรรมชาติในสถานที่ประกอบการตามที่ระบุในตารางกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย |
| 1.7 | ทุพพลภาพถาวรสิ้นเชิง | หมายความว่า | ทุพพลภาพถึงขนาดไม่สามารถประกอบหน้าที่การงานใดๆ ในอาชีพประจำหรืออาชีพอื่น ๆ ได้โดยสิ้นเชิงตลอดไป |

หมวดที่ 2 ข้อตกลงคุ้มครอง

บริษัทจะชดเชยค่าสินไหมทดแทน ในนามผู้เอาประกันภัยกรณีผู้เอาประกันภัยมีความรับผิดชอบตามกฎหมายต้องชดเชยค่าเสียหายแก่ผู้ได้รับความเสียหายอันเนื่องมาจากอุบัติเหตุหรือการระเบิดจากการประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ เฉพาะบริเวณเขตที่ขึ้นชื่อไว้ใบอนุญาตประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติดังที่ได้ระบุไว้ในตารางกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย ในระหว่างระยะเวลาที่กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยมีผลบังคับและทำให้เกิดความสูญเสียหรือความเสียหาย ดังต่อไปนี้

1. การเสียชีวิต หรือความบาดเจ็บต่อร่างกาย หรือทุพพลภาพถาวรสิ้นเชิง หรือความเจ็บป่วย ของ ผู้ได้รับความเสียหาย
2. ความเสียหายต่อทรัพย์สินของผู้ได้รับความเสียหาย

โดยมีจำนวนเงินความคุ้มครอง และจำนวนเงินจำกัดความรับผิดชอบ ไปตามที่ระบุไว้ในตารางกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย

หลักเกณฑ์การชดเชยค่าสินไหมทดแทน

1. บริษัทจะชดเชยค่าสินไหมทดแทนให้กับผู้ได้รับความเสียหาย หากผู้ได้รับความเสียหายเสียชีวิตจะชดเชยให้กับทายาทตามกฎหมายของผู้ได้รับความเสียหายนั้น
2. จำนวนเงินค่าใช้จ่ายอันเกี่ยวข้องกับการฟ้องร้อง ค่าธรรมเนียมศาล หรือค่าใช้จ่ายอื่นๆ ที่เกี่ยวข้องในการดำเนินคดีให้ถือเป็นส่วนหนึ่ง มิใช่ส่วนเพิ่มของจำนวนเงินจำกัดความรับผิดชอบต่อความสูญเสียหรือเสียหายแต่ละครั้ง และตลอดระยะเวลาอาประกันภัย

หมวดที่ 3 ข้อยกเว้น

กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ไม่คุ้มครอง

1. ความสูญเสียหรือเสียหายใดๆ ที่เกิดขึ้นจากกิจกรรมอื่นซึ่งไม่ใช่งานการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ตามกฎหมายว่าด้วยการควบคุมน้ำมันเชื้อเพลิง ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ



เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นที่ตกลงและเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้บังคับแทน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

2. ความรับผิดชอบสำหรับความสูญเสียหรือความเสียหายต่อ
 - 2.1 ทรัพย์สินที่อยู่อาศัยหรือทรัพย์สินที่อยู่ในความดูแลหรือความคุ้มครองหรือกำลังใช้หรือกำลังปฏิบัติงาน โดยผู้เอาประกันภัย
 - 2.2 ทรัพย์สินที่ถูกขโมยหรือความเสียหายของผู้เอาประกันภัยโดยผู้เอาประกันภัย ความคุ้มครอง การใช้หรือกำลังปฏิบัติงาน เพื่อผู้เอาประกันภัยในระหว่างทางที่ขึ้น
3. ความรับผิดใดๆ ที่เกิดขึ้นจากคำพิพากษาหรือกระบวนการยุติธรรม ซึ่งมีในศาลไทย หรือที่เกิดขึ้นหรือสืบเนื่องมาจากคำพิพากษาของศาลไทย เพื่อบังคับคดีให้ตัดสินนอกราชอาณาจักรไทย
4. ความสูญเสียหรือเสียหายใดๆ อันเป็นผลมาจากสถานการณ์ที่เอาประกันภัยอยู่ระหว่างการก่อสร้าง ค่อเติม รื้อถอนอาคาร หรือสิ่งปลูกสร้างใด
5. ความรับผิดชอบอันเกิดจากสัญญาที่ผู้เอาประกันภัยทำขึ้น ซึ่งถ้าไม่มีสัญญาดังกล่าว ความรับผิดชอบของผู้เอาประกันภัยจะไม่เกิดขึ้น
6. ค่าปรับทางแพ่ง ค่าปรับทางอาญา หรือค่าปรับโดยสัญญา
7. ความรับผิดไม่ว่าลักษณะใดๆ อันเกิดจาก หรือเกี่ยวเนื่องมาจาก หรือเป็นผลโดยตรงหรือโดยอ้อมจาก
 - 7.1 สงคราม การรุกราน การกระทำที่มุ่งร้ายของศัตรูต่างชาติ หรือการกระทำที่มุ่งร้ายของสายสงคราม (ไม่ว่าจะมีการประกาศหรือไม่ก็ตาม) หรือสงครามกลางเมือง
 - 7.2 การแข็งข้อ การกบฏ การจลาจล การนัดหยุดงาน การยึดอำนาจ การก่อความไม่สงบ การก่อการร้าย การปฏิวัติ การประกาศกฎอัยการศึก หรือเหตุการณ์ความไม่สงบใดๆ ซึ่งจะเป็นเหตุให้มีการประกาศหรือคงไว้ซึ่งกฎอัยการศึก
 - 7.3 ความสูญเสียหรือความเสียหายใดๆ ที่เกิดขึ้นในระหว่างหรือสืบเนื่องจากการกระทำโดยเจ้าหน้าที่ของรัฐในการจับกุม ปล่อย ปล่อย หรือทำให้ยานพาหนะที่ใช้ในการขนส่งเสียหาย
 - 7.4 ความสูญเสีย ความเสียหาย ความรับผิดหรือค่าใช้จ่ายไม่ว่าโดยตรงหรือโดยอ้อม อันเกิดจากหรือ มีสาเหตุมาจาก
 - 1) การแผ่รังสีของสารกัมมันตภาพรังสี หรือการปนเปื้อน โดยสารกัมมันตภาพรังสีจากเชื้อเพลิงนิวเคลียร์ใดๆ หรือจากกัมมันตภาพรังสี หรือจากกระบวนการเผาไหม้ของเชื้อเพลิงนิวเคลียร์
 - 2) สารกัมมันตภาพรังสี สารพิษ วัตถุระเบิด หรือวัตถุอันตรายอื่น หรือทรัพย์สินซึ่งปนเปื้อนซึ่งมีสาเหตุมาจากการติดตั้งเครื่องมือทางนิวเคลียร์ เตาปฏิกรณ์นิวเคลียร์ ส่วนประกอบทางนิวเคลียร์ หรือการประกอบชิ้นส่วนทางนิวเคลียร์
 - 3) สารกัมมันตภาพรังสี สารพิษ วัตถุระเบิด หรือวัตถุอันตรายอื่น หรือทรัพย์สินซึ่งปนเปื้อนซึ่งมีสาเหตุมาจากวัตถุที่มีกัมมันตภาพรังสี ภายหลังวันที่ไม่ขยายไปถึงสารกัมมันตภาพรังสีในดินบนเหนือไปจากเชื้อเพลิงนิวเคลียร์เมื่อสารกัมมันตภาพรังสีดังกล่าวถูกเคลื่อน ขนย้าย จัดเก็บ หรือใช้เพื่อการพาณิชย์กรรม เกษตรกรรม การใช้ในทางทหาร การใช้ในทางวิทยาศาสตร์ หรือวัตถุประสงค์อื่นในทางสันติที่คล้ายคลึงกัน

หมวดที่ 4 ข้อกำหนดและเงื่อนไขทั่วไป

1. การเปลี่ยนแปลงสัญญาประกันภัย



บริษัท ทิพยประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
DHIPAYA INSURANCE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS :-
115 Rama 1 Road, Chong Nonsi,
Bangkok, Bangkok 10250
TEL: 104 8 3338 2000
FAX: 8 3338 3399
E-MAIL: info@dhipayain.com
www.dhipayain.com

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นที่ตกลงและเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารแนบท้ายแทน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

การเปลี่ยนแปลงข้อความใดๆ ในสัญญาประกันภัยจะต้องได้รับความยินยอมจากบริษัท และบริษัทได้ออกบันทึกสลักหลัง
กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยไว้เป็นหลักฐานแล้ว

2. เงื่อนไขบังคับก่อน

บริษัทจะรับผิดชอบใช้ค่าสินไหมทดแทนตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ หากผู้เอาประกันภัยได้ปฏิบัติตามข้อกำหนดตามสัญญา
ประกันภัยและเงื่อนไขแห่งกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย

3. การระงับไม่พ่วงสัญญาตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย

กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้จะสิ้นสุดบังคับทันทีที่มีการเปลี่ยนแปลงสถานที่ประกอบกิจการ กิจการหรืออาชีพที่ระบุไว้ในตาราง
กรมธรรม์ประกันภัย หรือมีการเปลี่ยนแปลงในสาระสำคัญอื่น ๆ ซึ่งทำให้ความเสี่ยงภัยเพิ่มขึ้น เว้นแต่ผู้เอาประกันภัยจะได้นำแจ้งให้บริษัท
ทราบเป็นลายลักษณ์อักษร และบริษัทได้ตกลงยินยอมรับประกันภัยต่อไป โดยบริษัทออกเอกสารแนบท้ายที่ได้ลงลายมือชื่อโดยบุคคลผู้มี
อำนาจของบริษัทและประทับตราของบริษัทไว้เป็นสำคัญ

4. หน้าที่ของผู้เอาประกันภัยในการจัดการป้องกัน

ผู้เอาประกันภัยต้องป้องกันหรือจัดให้มีการป้องกันตามสมควร เพื่อมิให้เกิดอุบัติเหตุ และต้องปฏิบัติตามบทบัญญัติของ
กฎหมายและข้อบังคับของเจ้าพนักงานที่ราชการ

5. หน้าที่ของผู้เอาประกันภัยในการเรียกร้องค่าสินไหมทดแทน

ในกรณีที่มีเหตุการณ์ซึ่งอาจก่อให้เกิดการเรียกร้องค่าสินไหมทดแทนตามสัญญาประกันภัยนี้ ผู้เอาประกันภัยต้อง

5.1 แจ้งให้บริษัททราบโดย ไม่ชักช้า

5.2 ส่งมอบให้บริษัททันทีเมื่อได้รับหมายศาลหรือคำสั่งหรือคำบังคับของศาล

5.3 ผู้เอาประกันภัยจะต้องไม่ตกลงยินยอมเสนอหรือสัญญาว่าจะลดใช้ค่าเสียหายให้แก่บุคคลใดโดยไม่ได้รับความ
ยินยอมจากบริษัท เว้นแต่บริษัทได้จัดการต่อการเรียกร้องนั้น

5.4 ส่งรายละเอียดและข้อมูลหรือความจำเป็นเพื่อให้บริษัทตกลงใช้ค่าสินไหมทดแทน หรือต่อสู้ข้อเรียกร้องใดๆ
หรือฟ้องคดีให้

6. การรับช่วงสิทธิ

ผู้เอาประกันภัยจะต้องไม่กระทำการใดๆ ที่จะทำให้การรับช่วงสิทธิของบริษัทต่อผู้กระทำความผิดกระทบกระเทือนและต้องร่วม
มือกับบริษัทในการที่บริษัทจะใช้สิทธิไล่เบี้ยจากบุคคลอื่น

7. สิทธิของบริษัท

บริษัทมีสิทธิเข้าดำเนินการต่อสู้คดี และมีสิทธิทำการประนีประนอมในนามของผู้เอาประกันภัยต่อการเรียกร้องใดๆ

8. การบอกเลิกกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย

8.1 บริษัทอาจบอกเลิกกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้ได้ด้วยการบอกกล่าวล่วงหน้าเป็นหนังสือไม่น้อยกว่า 15 วัน โดยทาง
ไปรษณีย์ลงทะเบียนถึงผู้เอาประกันภัยตามที่อยู่ครั้งสุดท้ายที่แจ้งให้บริษัททราบ ในกรณีที่บริษัทจะคืนเบี้ยประกัน
ภัยให้แก่ผู้เอาประกันภัย โดยหักเบี้ยประกันภัยสำหรับระยะเวลาที่กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ได้ใช้บังคับมา
แล้วออกตามส่วน



เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-2300000075
 ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

แม้ว่าข้อความและเงื่อนไขในเอกสารแนบท้ายหรือข้อกำหนดที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารแนบท้ายเป็นสำคัญ :-
 Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

- 8.2 ผู้เอาประกันภัยอาจบอกเลิกกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้ได้ โดยแจ้งให้บริษัททราบเป็นหนังสือและมีสิทธิได้รับเบี้ยประกันคืนหลังจากหักเบี้ยประกันภัยสำหรับระยะเวลาที่กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้ได้ใช้บังคับมาแล้วออกโดยคิดตามอัตราเบี้ยประกันภัยระยะสั้นดังตารางต่อไปนี้

ตารางอัตราเบี้ยประกันภัยระยะสั้น	
ระยะเวลาประกันภัย (ไม่น้อยเกินเดือน)	ร้อยละของเบี้ยประกันภัยเต็มปี
1	15
2	25
3	35
4	45
5	55
6	65
7	75
8	80
9	85
10	90
11	95
12	100

9. การสิ้นสุดความคุ้มครองโดยอัตโนมัติ

หากผู้เอาประกันภัยถูกเพิกถอนใบอนุญาตการประกอบกิจการควบคุมประเภทที่ 3 ส่วนที่เกี่ยวกับการประกอบกิจการควบคุมก๊าซธรรมชาติ ให้ถือว่ากรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้สิ้นสุดความคุ้มครองโดยอัตโนมัติในวันเดียวกันนั้นเช่นกัน ผู้เอาประกันภัยมีสิทธิได้รับเบี้ยประกันภัยคืนตามอัตราส่วนหากไม่มีการเรียกร้องค่าสินไหมทดแทนในปีรับประกันภัยนั้น

10. เงื่อนไขพิเศษการคงไว้ซึ่งจำนวนเงินเอาประกันภัย

ในกรณีที่บริษัทได้ลดใช้ค่าสินไหมทดแทนเพื่อความสะดวกหรือเสียหายตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ บริษัทจะคงให้ค่าคุ้มครองโดยไม่ลดจำนวนเงินเอาประกันภัยตามจำนวนเงินค่าสินไหมทดแทนที่บริษัทได้ลดใช้ไป

11. การระงับข้อพิพาท โดยอนุญาโตตุลาการ

ในกรณีที่ข้อพิพาท ข้อขัดแย้ง หรือข้อเรียกร้องใดๆ ภายใต้กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้ ระหว่างผู้มีสิทธิเรียกร้องตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยกับบริษัทและหากผู้มีสิทธิเรียกร้องประสงค์และเห็นควรยุติข้อพิพาทนั้น โดยวิธีการอนุญาโตตุลาการ บริษัทตกลงยินยอมและให้ทำการวินิจฉัยชี้ขาดโดยอนุญาโตตุลาการ ตามระเบียบสำนักงานคณะกรรมการกำกับและส่งเสริมการประกอบธุรกิจประกันภัยว่าด้วยอนุญาโตตุลาการ



บริษัท ทิพยประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
DHIPAYA INSURANCE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS :-
115 Surasit Road, Chong Nonsi,
Samsorn, Bangkok 10250
TEL. (02) 0-2252-2000
FAX. 0-2252-2000
www.dhipaya.co.th

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นสิ่งที่ตกลงและเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ขัดแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

แบบ ทส.1.68

เอกสารแนบท้ายว่าด้วยข้อมูลอิเล็กทรอนิกส์และอินเทอร์เน็ต

(Electronic Data and Internet Endorsement)

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ ให้ถือเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้

เป็นที่ตกลงกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ขัดแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย ให้
ใช้ข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้บังคับแทน

บริษัทจะไม่พอใช้คำเสียหายสำหรับความสูญเสียหรือเสียหาย หรือความเสียหายต่อเนื่อง อันเป็น
ผลโดยตรงหรือโดยอ้อมซึ่งเกิดจาก :

1. การทำงาน หรือการทำงานบกพร่องของระบบอินเทอร์เน็ต (internet) หรือระบบในแบบเดียวกัน หรือเครือข่ายภายใน (intranet) หรือเครือข่ายส่วนตัว หรือเครือข่ายในแบบเดียวกัน
2. ความเสียหาย การถูกทำลาย ความผิดพลาด การถูกขโมย หรือความสูญเสีย หรือเสียหายอื่นๆ ของข้อมูลซอฟต์แวร์ หรือชุดคำสั่งของการเขียน โปรแกรม หรือชุดคำสั่งประเภทใด
3. การเสียหาย ไซเบอร์ในการใช้หรือในการทำงานทั้งหมด หรือส่วนหนึ่งส่วนใดของข้อมูล การเข้ารหัส โปรแกรม ซอฟต์แวร์ เครื่องคอมพิวเตอร์ หรือระบบคอมพิวเตอร์ หรืออุปกรณ์อื่นใดซึ่งทำงานโดยใช้ไมโครชิป (microchip) หรือวงจรที่ฝังอยู่ในระบบคอมพิวเตอร์ (embedded logic) และการไม่สามารถปฏิบัติ หรือความขัดข้องที่เกิดตามมาในการดำเนินธุรกิจของผู้รับประกันภัย

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ยังคงคุ้มครองความความสูญเสียหรือเสียหายที่เกิดขึ้นตามมา หรือความเสียหายต่อเนื่อง อันเป็นผลมาจากภัยที่ได้รับการคุ้มครองตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้

ทั้งนี้เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ ให้ใช้ข้อควรระวัง เงื่อนไขทั่วไป และข้อความอื่นๆ ในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้บังคับตามเดิม เว้นแต่ได้มีการระบุไว้เป็นอย่างอื่นในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เท่านั้น

สำนักงานใหญ่ (สาขา)
บริษัท ทรัพย์ประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
เลขที่ 115 ถนน 31/25, แขวง 1020
โทรศัพท์ 1156, 5 225 2254
โทรสาร 5 225 2254
เว็บไซต์ www.dhipaya.co.th
กรุงเทพฯ 10200



บริษัท ทรัพย์ประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
DHIPAYA INSURANCE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS :
115 Rama 3 Road, Chong Nonsi,
Yekama, Bangkok 10200
TEL. 1156 5 225 2254
FAX 5 225 2254
URL: www.dhipaya.co.th

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

แม้ที่กล่าวถึงและเข้าใจกันไว้ ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้บังคับแทน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

Jurisdiction Clause

It is agreed that the indemnity provided herein shall apply only to judgement that are delivered by or obtained from a court of Thailand. Furthermore the indemnity shall not apply to a judgement or order obtained in Thailand for the enforcement of a judgement obtained elsewhere.

PL/008 - 1,180

นอกจากนี้ให้ยึดถือตามเงื่อนไข, ความคุ้มครอง, ข้อยกเว้นและสภักดิ์อื่นใดภายใต้กรมธรรม์ฉบับนี้
Subject otherwise to all other terms, conditions, exclusions and extensions in this policy.



เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นที่ตกลงและเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย ให้ข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้บังคับแทน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

แบบ อ.ค./ทส. 1.69

เอกสารแนบท้ายข้อยกเว้นภัยสงครามและการก่อการร้าย
(War and Terrorism Exclusion)

ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยหรือสลักหลังใดๆ ให้เป็นที่ตกลงกันว่า กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ไม่คุ้มครองความสูญเสีย ความเสียหาย หรือค่าใช้จ่ายใดๆ ก็ตามไม่ว่าจะเป็นสาเหตุโดยตรงหรือโดยอ้อม เป็นผลมาจากหรือเกี่ยวเนื่องมาจากการก่อการร้ายใดๆ ไม่ว่าจะเกิดจากสาเหตุหรือเหตุการณ์ซึ่งส่งผลกระทบต่ออย่างต่อเนื่อง หรือมีลำดับเหตุการณ์เป็นอย่างไรสำหรับความสูญเสียนั้น

(1) สงคราม การรุกราน การกระทำของศัตรูต่างชาติ การกระทำอันเป็นปฏิปักษ์หรือการปฏิบัติการเยี่ยงสงคราม (ไม่ว่าจะมีการประกาศหรือไม่ก็ตาม) สงครามกลางเมือง การก่อกบฏ การก่อความไม่สงบของประชาชนถึงขนาดลุกฮือต่อต้านรัฐบาล การแข็งเมือง การกบฏ การปฏิวัติ การยึดอำนาจการปกครองโดยทหาร

(2) การกระทำการก่อการร้ายโดยจุดประสงค์ของข้อยกเว้นนี้ การกระทำก่อการร้ายให้หมายความรวมถึงการกระทำซึ่งใช้กำลังหรือความรุนแรง และ/หรือมีการข่มขู่โดยบุคคลหรือกลุ่มบุคคลใด ไม่ว่าจะเป็นการกระทำเพียงลำพัง การกระทำการแทน หรือที่เกี่ยวข้องกับองค์กรใด หรือรัฐบาลใด ซึ่งกระทำเพื่อผลทางการเมือง ศาสนา สัทธินิยมหรือจุดประสงค์ที่คล้ายคลึงกัน รวมทั้งเพื่อต้องการส่งผลให้รัฐบาลและ/หรือสาธารณชน หรือส่วนหนึ่งส่วนใดของสาธารณชนตกอยู่ในภาวะตื่นตระหนก หวาดกลัว

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ไม่คุ้มครองความสูญเสีย ความเสียหาย ค่าใช้จ่ายใดๆ ไม่ว่าจะเป็นสาเหตุโดยตรงหรือโดยอ้อม เป็นผลมาจาก หรือ มีส่วนเกี่ยวเนื่องกับการกระทำใดๆ ที่ต้องกระทำขึ้นเพื่อควบคุม ป้องกัน หยุดยั้ง ไม่ว่าจะรูปแบบใด ซึ่งเกี่ยวข้องกับเหตุการณ์ ในข้อ 1 และ ข้อ 2 ข้างต้น

ในกรณีที่ส่วนหนึ่งส่วนใดของข้อยกเว้นนี้ไม่สามารถนำมาใช้บังคับได้ ให้ถือว่าส่วนที่เหลือยังคงมีผลบังคับ

สำนักงานใหญ่ (ไทย)
1112 ถนนสุขุมวิท 1 อาคาร 10 ชั้น
เขตวัฒนา กรุงเทพฯ 10110
โทรศัพท์ โทร. 0-2200-0000
โทรสาร 0-2200-0000
แฟกซ์ 0-2200-0000
www.dhipaya.co.th



บริษัท ทิพยประกันภัย จำกัด (มหาชน)
DHIPAYA INSURANCE PUBLIC COMPANY LIMITED

HEAD OFFICE ADDRESS :-
1112 Ploree 1 Road, Chong Nonsi,
Sukhumvit, Bangkok 10110
TEL: 178, 0-220 0000
FAX: 0-220 0000
DHI, LTD
www.dhipaya.co.th

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นที่ตกลงและเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยเป็นหลัก :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

แบบ พสว .001

เอกสารแนบท้ายว่าด้วยข้อจำกัดและข้อยกเว้นที่เกี่ยวกับมาตรการคว่ำบาตร
(Sanction Limitation and Exclusion Endorsement)

เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ให้ถือเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้

เป็นที่ตกลงว่า หากข้อความใดในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยหรือเอกสารแนบท้ายฉบับอื่น ให้ใช้ข้อความตามข้อความที่ปรากฏในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้บังคับแทน

กรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ไม่คุ้มครองการเรียกร้อง ค่าสินไหมทดแทนหรือผลประโยชน์ใดๆ ตามกรมธรรม์ประกันภัย หากการให้ความคุ้มครอง การชดเชยค่าสินไหมทดแทน หรือการให้ผลประโยชน์เช่นนั้น อาจทำให้บริษัทมีความเสี่ยงต่อมาตรการคว่ำบาตรหรือข้อห้ามหรือข้อจำกัดภายใต้มติขององค์การสหประชาชาติหรือการคว่ำบาตรทางการค้าหรือทางเศรษฐกิจ กฎหมายหรือกฎระเบียบของสหภาพยุโรป ประเทศญี่ปุ่น สหราชอาณาจักร หรือประเทศสหรัฐอเมริกา

ทั้งนี้ ข้อตกลงภายใต้เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ยังคงอยู่ภายใต้บังคับของข้อควรระวัง เงื่อนไขทั่วไปและข้อความอื่นๆ ในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยฉบับนี้ในส่วนที่ไม่ได้มีการแก้ไข เปลี่ยนแปลง หรือเพิ่มเติมโดยเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้

หมายเหตุ : เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ไม่ให้ใช้บังคับ หากผู้เอาประกันภัยมิได้รับทราบข้อจำกัดและข้อยกเว้นที่เกี่ยวกับมาตรการคว่ำบาตรตามเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้อย่างชัดเจนในขณะทำสัญญาประกันภัย และบริษัทต้องสามารถแสดงหลักฐานการรับทราบอย่างชัดเจนจากผู้เอาประกันภัยนั้นได้ และพร้อมแสดงค่านายหน้าเป็นกรณีอนาถาเป็นร้อยละ

นอกจากนี้ให้ยึดถือตามเงื่อนไข, ความคุ้มครอง, ข้อยกเว้นและสภักดิ์อื่นใดภายใต้กรมธรรม์ฉบับนี้
Subject otherwise to all other terms, conditions, exclusions and extensions in this policy.



เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

แม้ว่าเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้จะมีข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารแนบท้ายนี้ :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

**Nuclear Energy Risks Exclusion Clause (Reinsurance) (1994)
(Worldwide Excluding U.S.A. and Canada)**

This agreement shall exclude Nuclear Energy Risks whether such risks are written directly and/or by way of reinsurance and/or via Pools and/or Associations.

For all purposes of this agreement Nuclear Energy Risks shall mean **all first party and/or third party insurances or reinsurances (other than Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability) in respect of:**

- I All **Property**, on the site of a nuclear power station.
Nuclear Reactors, reactor buildings and plant and equipment therein on any site other than a nuclear power station.
- II All **Property**, on any site (including but not limited to the sites referred to in I above) used or having been used for:
(a) The generation of nuclear energy; or
(b) The **Production, Use or Storage of Nuclear Material**.
- III Any other **Property** eligible for insurance by the relevant local Nuclear Insurance Pool and/or Association but only to the extent of the requirements of that local Pool and/or Association.
- IV The supply of goods and services to any of the sites, described in I to III above, unless such insurances or reinsurances shall exclude the perils of irradiation and contamination by **Nuclear Material**.

Except as undernoted, Nuclear Energy Risks shall not include:

- (i) Any insurance or reinsurance in respect of the construction or erection or installation or replacement or repair or maintenance or decommissioning of **Property** as described in I to III above (including contractors' plant and equipment);
- (ii) Any Machinery Breakdown or other Engineering insurance or reinsurance not coming within the scope of (i) above.

Provided always that such insurance or reinsurance shall exclude the perils or irradiation and contamination by **Nuclear Material**.

However, the above exemption shall not extend to:-

1. The provision of any insurance or reinsurance whatsoever in respect of:
(a) **Nuclear Material**;
(b) Any **Property** in the **High Radioactivity Zone or Area** of any **Nuclear Installation** as from the introduction of **Nuclear Material** or - for reactor installations - as from fuel loading or first criticality where so agreed with the relevant local Nuclear Insurance Pool and/or Association.
2. The provision of any insurance or reinsurance for the undernoted perils:
 - Fire, lightning, explosion;
 - Earthquake;
 - Aircraft and other aerial devices or articles dropped therefrom;
 - Irradiation and radioactive contamination;
 - Any other peril insured by the relevant local Nuclear Insurance Pool and/or Association;in respect of any other **Property** not specified in 1 above which directly involves the **Production, Use or Storage of Nuclear Material** as from the introduction of **Nuclear Material** into such **Property**.



เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

แม้ที่กล่าวถึงและเข้าใจกันแล้ว ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความตามที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้ไว้ก่อน :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

Definitions

"Nuclear Material" means:

- (i) Nuclear fuel, other than natural uranium and depleted uranium, capable of producing energy by a self-sustaining chain process of nuclear fission outside a **Nuclear Reactor**, either alone or in combination with some other material; and
- (ii) **Radioactive Products or Waste**.

"Radioactive Products or Waste" means any radioactive material produced in, or any material made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incidental to the production or utilisation of nuclear fuel, but does not include radioisotopes which have reached the final stage of fabrication so as to be usable for any scientific, medical, agricultural, commercial or industrial purpose.

"Nuclear Installation" means:

- (i) Any **Nuclear Reactor**;
- (ii) Any factory using nuclear fuel for the production of **Nuclear Material**, or any factory for the processing of **Nuclear Material**, including any factory for the reprocessing of irradiated nuclear fuel; and
- (iii) Any facility where **Nuclear Material** is stored, other than storage incidental to the carriage of such material.

"Nuclear Reactor" means any structure containing nuclear fuel in such an arrangement that a self-sustaining chain process of nuclear fission can occur therein without an additional source of neutrons.

"Production, Use or Storage of Nuclear Material" means the production, manufacture, enrichment, conditioning, processing, reprocessing, use, storage, handling and disposal of **Nuclear Material**.

"Property" shall mean all land, buildings, structures, plant, equipment, vehicles, contents (including but not limited to liquids and gases) and all materials of whatever description whether fixed or not.

"High Radioactivity Zone or Area" means:

- (i) For nuclear power stations and **Nuclear Reactors**, the vessel or structure which immediately contains the core (including its supports and shrouding) and all the contents thereof, the fuel elements, the control rods and the irradiated fuel store; and
- (ii) For non-reactor **Nuclear Installations**, any area where the level of radioactivity requires the provision of a biological shield.

10/3/94
NMA1975(a)



เอกสารแนบท้ายนี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของกรมธรรม์เลขที่ 14044-112-230000075
ATTACHING TO AND FORMING A PART OF THE POLICY NO.

[PP]

เป็นที่พึงประสงค์และเข้าใจกันว่า ถ้าข้อความใดในเอกสารนี้ขัดหรือแย้งกับข้อความที่ปรากฏในกรมธรรม์ประกันภัยนี้ ให้ถือข้อความที่ปรากฏในเอกสารนี้บังคับเฉพาะ :-
Notwithstanding anything contained in the policy to the contrary, it is hereby noted and agreed that the following specification prevails :-

Seepage and Pollution Exclusion Clause:

This Contract does not cover any liability for:

- (1) personal injury or bodily injury or loss of, damage to, or loss of use of property directly or indirectly caused by seepage, pollution or contamination, provided always that this paragraph (1) shall not apply to liability for personal injury or bodily injury or loss of or physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, or loss of use of such property damaged or destroyed, where such seepage, pollution or contamination is caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected happening during the period of this Contract.
- (2) the cost of removing, nullifying or cleaning-up seeping, polluting or contaminating substances unless the seepage, pollution or contamination is caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected happening during the period of this Contract.
- (3) fines, penalties, punitive or exemplary damages.

This clause shall not extend this Contract to cover any liability which would not have been covered under this Contract had this clause not been included.

(IAR/100 - 2,250)

ภาคผนวกที่ 18

แผนกำหนดการซ่อมแผนฉุกเฉิน

แผนฝึกซ้อมเหตุฉุกเฉินประจำปี 2567

แผนฉุกเฉิน	ดำเนินการโดย	ตรวจสอบ ติดตามโดย	ความถี่	กำหนดการดำเนินงาน (เดือน)												งบประมาณ (บาท)	หลักฐานเอกสาร
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
อัคคีภัย/ภาวะฉุกเฉิน																	
การซ้อมอพยพ และซ้อมแผนฉุกเฉินกรณีไฟไหม้	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี											○		0	รายงานผลการอบรมฝึกซ้อม
การซ้อมแผนฉุกเฉินกรณีสารเคมี/น้ำมันรั่วไหล	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี										○			0	รายงานผลการอบรมฝึกซ้อม
การซ้อมแผนฉุกเฉินกรณีก๊าซไวไฟรั่วไหล ในแนวท่อ หรือสถานีก๊าซ	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี										○			0	รายงานผลการอบรมฝึกซ้อม
การซ้อมแผนฉุกเฉินกรณีหม้อไอน้ำทำงานผิดปกติ	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี									○				0	รายงานผลการอบรมฝึกซ้อม
การซ้อมแผนฉุกเฉินกรณี Electrical Switch Gear ระเบิด	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี									○				0	รายงานผลการอบรมฝึกซ้อม
การซ้อมแผนฉุกเฉินกรณี ท่อส่งไอน้ำรั่วไหล	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี								○					0	รายงานผลการอบรมฝึกซ้อม
ทบทวนคู่มือ/ข้อปฏิบัติในการแก้ปัญหากรณีฉุกเฉินทุกกรณี	Safety	SHE Sec.Mgr	1 ครั้ง/ปี หรือ เมื่อ มีการ ปป.											○		0	คู่มือ/ข้อปฏิบัติกรณีเกิดเหตุ ฉุกเฉินทุกกรณี

หมายเหตุ
ส่งให้ PPM อนุมัติภายใน 1 สัปดาห์หลังการซ่อม/ส่ง สวัสดิการคุ้มครองแรงงาน
ส่งให้ PPM อนุมัติภายใน 1 สัปดาห์หลังการซ่อม
ส่งให้ PPM อนุมัติภายใน 1 สัปดาห์หลังการซ่อม
ส่งให้ PPM อนุมัติภายใน 1 สัปดาห์หลังการซ่อม
ส่งให้ PPM อนุมัติภายใน 1 สัปดาห์หลังการซ่อม
ส่งให้ PPM อนุมัติภายใน 1 สัปดาห์หลังการซ่อม
ทำการแก้ไขเมื่อมีการเปลี่ยนแปลง

ภาคผนวกที่ 19

แผนการเข้าร่วมกิจกรรมสาธารณะประโยชน์

CR Action Plan 2023

Power Plant: BPAT2 & 3 Combined Cycle Cogeneration Plant Project for Construction of Gas and Metering/ Regulating Station

Job		2023											
Type	Description	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Yearly Donation	วันเด็กแห่งชาติ												
	งานกาชาด												
	วันสงกรานต์												
	กิจกรรมมอบน้ำดื่มให้กับ จดตรวจ (สงกรานต์ และ ปีใหม่)												
	เทศกาลกินผักไท ไหว้พระเกษไชโย มหกรรมลิเกวัดไชโย												
	กิจกรรมร่วมกับสวัสดิการและคุ้มครองแรงงาน จ.อ่างทอง												
	วันเข้าพรรษา												
	วันแม่แห่งชาติ												
	ทอดกฐินประจำปี (ออกโรงทาน)												
	วันลอยกระทง												
	วันพ่อแห่งชาติ												
	วันปีใหม่												
Donation	สนับสนุนกิจกรรมงานราชการ การประชุมกำนัน ผู้ใหญ่บ้าน ประจำเดือน (มอบน้ำดื่ม)												
	สนับสนุนกิจกรรมตามร้องขอ												
	พิธีงานศพ (ส่งพวงหรีดร่วมงาน)												
Project	สนับสนุนสิ่งของเครื่องใช้ (ถุงยังชีพ) เกิดเหตุ อุทกภัย												
	โครงการ มอบตู้น้ำดื่มเพื่อน้อง												
	โครงการ "ช่างไฟเพิ่มความสว่างให้วัด" (ตรวจสอบ ปรับปรุง เปลี่ยนแปลง)												
	โครงการ "เสริมความรู้ คู่มือการพยาบาล" (CPR และการปฐมพยาบาลเบื้องต้นเพื่อน้อง)												
	โครงการ "กีฬาต้านภัยยาเสพติด" (จัดแข่งฟุตบอล 4 ทีมอ.ไชโย)												

เมื่อมีการร้องขอ
เมื่อบุคคลสำคัญในชุมชน หรือผู้ใกล้ชิดเสียชีวิต
เมื่อเกิดเหตุการณ์

ภาคผนวกที่ 20

การเข้าร่วมกิจกรรม CSR

มิถุนายน พ.ศ.2566



สนับสนุนงบประมาณโครงการจัดการแข่งขันกีฬาพื้นบ้านสร้างความสามัคคีประชาชนในชุมชนประจำปีงบประมาณ พ.ศ. 2566 ไชโย
สัมพันธ์ ครั้งที่ 3 เพื่อเสริมสร้างความสามัคคีและความร่วมมือระหว่างชุมชน และระหว่างชุมชนต่างๆกับเทศบาล ยังเป็นการส่งเสริมกีฬา
พื้นบ้านอันเป็นวัฒนธรรมประเพณีของท้องถิ่น

มิถุนายน พ.ศ.256



จัดกิจกรรมวันต้นไม้ประจำปีของชาติ ณ โรงเรียนอนุบาลวัดสระเกษ จำนวน 45 ต้น

มิถุนายน พ.ศ.2566



สนับสนุนน้ำดื่มในกิจกรรม ฟุตบอล ณ สนามหญ้าภายในหมู่บ้านชะไว อ.ไชโย จ.อ่างทอง เพื่อส่งเสริมกิจกรรมประเพณี และ
วัฒนธรรมอันดีงามของชุมชน





สนับสนุนผ้าป่าเพื่อให้นักเรียนได้มีโอกาเรียนรู้ มีครูผู้สอนในการบริหารจัดการชั้นเรียน และพัฒนาคุณภาพการเรียนการสอน พัฒนา
สิ่งแวดล้อมและแหล่งเรียนรู้ของโรงเรียนวัดละมุด



สนับสนุนผ้าป่าจัดหาทุนเพื่อให้นักเรียนได้มีโอกาสเรียนรู้ มีครูผู้สอนในการบริหารการจัดการชั้นเรียน และพัฒนาคุณภาพการเรียนการสอน
พัฒนาสิ่งแวดล้อมและแหล่งเรียนรู้ของโรงเรียนอนุบาลวัดสระเกษ

กรกฎาคม พ.ศ.2566



สนับสนุนจัดกิจกรรมงานวันเข้าพรรษา ประจำปี 2566

กันยายน พ.ศ.2566



สนับสนุนน้ำดื่ม จำนวน 100 แพ็คให้กับ การแข่งขันกีฬาและเลี้ยงต้อนรับนักกีฬา ผู้ฝึกสอน ผู้จัดการทีมผู้บริหาร การแข่งขัน
กีฬา มหาวิทยาลัยการกีฬาแห่งชาติ ครั้งที่ 46 พลศึกษาเกมส์ ณ จังหวัดอ่างทอง ให้กับมหาวิทยาลัยการกีฬาแห่งชาติ ประจำ
วิทยาเขตอ่างทอง

ตุลาคม พ.ศ.2566





พฤษจิกายน พ.ศ.2566



ร่วมทอดกฐินสามัคคีและจัดตั้งโรงทาน ในงานกฐินสามัคคี ประจำปี 2566 ณ วัดมหานาม (เขตพื้นที่จังหวัดอ่างทอง) และ ณ วัดบ้านม่วง (เขตพื้นที่จังหวัดลพบุรี)

ตุลาคม พ.ศ.2566



สนับสนุนน้ำดื่มกิจกรรม เดิน วิ่ง การกุศล จัดขึ้นโดยสาธารณะสุขอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง

เอกสารการประชุมปรึกษาหารือกับประชาชน ผู้นำชุมชน และองค์กรในท้องถิ่น

เลขที่ SIE.011.21/2566

วันที่ 15 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2566

เรื่อง ขอเชิญเข้าร่วมประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA Monitoring Committee)

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด

- สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1) ประกาศแต่งตั้งคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม
เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
- 2) กำหนดการประชุม
- 3) แบบตอบรับเข้าร่วมการประชุม
- 4) รายงานการประชุมครั้งที่ 2/2565

ด้วย บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด ผู้พัฒนาโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ชื่อเดิม:
นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์) ได้มีการจัดตั้งคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1) เพื่อให้เป็นไปตามประกาศดังกล่าว จึงขอเรียนเชิญท่านหรือผู้แทนที่ท่านมอบหมายเข้าร่วม
การประชุม ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2566 ในวันพฤหัสบดีที่ 30 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 09.30-12.00 น. ณ ห้องประชุม
ที่ว่าการอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง โดยมีกำหนดการประชุมตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 2) รวมทั้งขอความอนุเคราะห์ส่งแบบตอบ
รับกลับมายังผู้ประสานงาน ตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 3)

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดเข้าร่วมประชุมตามวัน เวลา และสถานที่ดังกล่าว จะขอบคุณยิ่ง

ขอแสดงความนับถือ



(นายเนติ เหลืองอรุณโรจน์)

ผู้รับมอบอำนาจกระทำการแทนกรรมการ
บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

เลขที่ SIE.055/2565

ประกาศแต่งตั้ง

คณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม

โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

เนื่องด้วย บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด (บริษัทฯ) ตั้งอยู่ที่ตำบลไชโยภูมิ และตำบลหลักฟ้า อำเภochaโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง ในการจัดทำรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด (ชื่อเดิมตามที่ระบุในรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม คือ บริษัท ปาร์ค อินดัสตรี จำกัด) ได้รับมติเห็นชอบในรายงานฯ ตามหนังสือแจ้งผลการพิจารณารายงาน เมื่อวันที่ 18 กุมภาพันธ์ 2563 ที่ผ่านมานั้น

เพื่อให้การดำเนินโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ เป็นไปตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม จึงได้แต่งตั้งคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA Monitoring Committee) มีรายละเอียดดังนี้

1. โครงสร้างคณะกรรมการฯ ประกอบด้วย กรรมการผู้แทนภาคประชาชน กรรมการผู้แทนภาคราชการ/นักวิชาการ และผู้แทนจากโครงการ ทั้งนี้ ผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมฯ ที่เข้าข่ายต้องจัดทำรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ขอเข้าร่วมเพื่อเป็นกรรมการฯ เพิ่มเติม ดังนี้

(1) กรรมการผู้แทนภาคประชาชน จำนวน 15 ท่าน ได้แก่

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1) นางสาวจิตรา โพธิ์ศรีรัฐ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากเทศบาลตำบลไชโย |
| 2) นายสมเจต พุ่มพ่วง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากเทศบาลตำบลเกษไชโย |
| 3) พอ.รังษี ทวีสุข | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลราชสถิตย์ |
| 4) นายฉลาด ศรีห่วย | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลเทวราช |
| 5) นางสาวกัญญาณัฐ สถิตย์ทิ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบางระกำ |
| 6) นายสุเทพ บุญยัง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบางเจ้าฉ่า |
| 7) นายเทพพิทักษ์ อ่ำคิด | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลลองครักษ์ |
| 8) นางสาววีรสุตา สุขขี | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากเทศบาลตำบลโพธิ์ทอง |
| 9) นางนฤมล มั่นใจกล้า | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลอินทประมูล |
| 10) นายคนอง มะกล้าขาว | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลพระงาม |
| 11) นายชัยวิช พุ่มพิน | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบ้านหม้อ |
| 12) นายจักรกฤษณ์ ทัพพิโรจ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลหัวสำโรง |
| 13) นายณัฐกุล รูปกลม | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบ้านเบิก |
| 14) นางนันทิดา แสงอาทิตย์ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบ้านข่อย |

- 15) นางสาวเยาวลักษณ์ ปานทอง ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลคลองน้อย
- (2) กรรมการผู้แทนภาคราชการ/นักวิชาการ จำนวน 5 ท่าน ได้แก่
- 1) ผู้แทนจากการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย (ผู้ช่วยผู้ว่าการการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย)
 - 2) ผู้แทนจากสำนักงานทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อมจังหวัดอ่างทอง (ผู้อำนวยการสำนักงานทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อมจังหวัดอ่างทอง)
 - 3) ผู้แทนจากสำนักงานอุตสาหกรรมจังหวัดอ่างทอง (หัวหน้ากลุ่มโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม)
 - 4) ผู้แทนจากสาธารณสุขของจังหวัดอ่างทอง (นักวิชาการสาธารณสุขชำนาญการ)
 - 5) ผู้แทนจากอำเภอไชโย (นายอำเภอ หรือผู้แทน)
- (3) กรรมการผู้แทนจากโครงการ จำนวน 2 ท่าน ได้แก่
- 1) นายที้ เหลืองอรุณโรจน์
 - 2) นายอุกฤษณ์ รอดฉัยยา
- (4) กรรมการผู้แทนจากผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมฯ จำนวน 2 ท่าน ได้แก่
- 1) ผู้แทนจากโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 2 บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด (ผู้จัดการโรงไฟฟ้า หรือ ผู้แทน)
 - 2) ผู้แทนจากโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 3 บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด (ผู้จัดการโรงไฟฟ้า หรือ ผู้แทน)

2. อำนาจหน้าที่ของคณะกรรมการฯ

(1) ติดตามตรวจสอบและกำกับดูแลให้โครงการปฏิบัติให้เป็นไปตามมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมของโครงการ และเผยแพร่/ประชาสัมพันธ์ให้ชุมชนและหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเพื่อแสดงความโปร่งใสในการบริหารจัดการด้านสิ่งแวดล้อม

(2) ติดตามตรวจสอบและกำกับดูแลการดำเนินงานของโครงการ ให้สอดคล้องกับระเบียบ มาตรฐาน กฎหมายที่เกี่ยวข้อง

(3) ร่วมติดตามการดำเนินการแก้ไขเรื่องร้องเรียนเกี่ยวกับปัญหาและผลกระทบที่ได้รับจากการดำเนินโครงการ

(4) ร่วมเจรจาไกล่เกลี่ยและหาข้อยุติกรณีมีข้อพิพาทปัญหาสิ่งแวดล้อมระหว่างโครงการกับชุมชน

(5) พิจารณามาตรการชดเชยเยียวยากรณีเกิดผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมระหว่างชุมชนกับโครงการหากพิสูจน์ได้ว่าเกิดจากโครงการ รวมทั้งติดตามผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการชดเชยเยียวยาจนแล้วเสร็จ

3. ระยะเวลาดำรงตำแหน่งของคณะกรรมการฯ

(1) กรรมการมีวาระในการดำรงตำแหน่งคราวละ 4 ปี นับตั้งแต่วันที่ได้รับการประกาศแต่งตั้งและอาจได้รับการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งให้เป็นกรรมการได้อีก โดยมีระยะในการดำรงตำแหน่งได้ไม่เกิน 2 วาระติดต่อกัน

(2) เมื่อครบกำหนดวาระตามวรรคหนึ่ง หากยังมีได้มีการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งกรรมการขึ้นมาใหม่ ให้กรรมการซึ่งพ้นจากตำแหน่งตามวาระนั้นอยู่ในตำแหน่งเพื่อปฏิบัติหน้าที่ต่อไปจนกว่ากรรมการซึ่งได้รับการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งใหม่เข้ารับหน้าที่ แต่ต้องไม่เกิน 90 วันนับตั้งแต่วันที่กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งตามวาระนั้น

(3) กรณีที่กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งก่อนครบวาระให้ดำเนินการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งกรรมการประเภทเดียวกันแทนภายใน 45 วัน นับตั้งแต่วันที่กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งและให้ผู้ได้รับการสรรหาหรือได้รับการแต่งตั้ง ให้ดำรงตำแหน่งแทนอยู่ในตำแหน่งเท่ากับวาระที่เหลืออยู่ของกรรมการ

(4) กรณีวาระของกรรมการที่พ้นจากตำแหน่งก่อนครบวาระ เหลืออยู่น้อยกว่า 90 วันจะไม่ดำเนินการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งกรรมการแทนตำแหน่งที่ว่างลงก็ได้ และให้คณะกรรมการประกอบด้วย กรรมการเท่าที่เหลืออยู่

(5) นอกจากการพ้นตำแหน่งตามวาระ กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งเมื่อ

- ลาออกหรือไม่อาจทำหน้าที่ต่อไปได้ เช่น เจ็บป่วย หรือเสียชีวิต เป็นต้น
- ไม่เข้าร่วมประชุมตามข้อกำหนดของคณะกรรมการติดต่อกัน 4 ครั้ง หรือตามที่คณะกรรมการกำหนด
- คณะกรรมการมีมติ 2 ใน 3 ให้ถอดถอนออกจากตำแหน่งเพราะมีความประพฤติเสื่อมเสีย บกพร่อง หรือไม่สุจริตต่อหน้าที่
- ย้ายภูมิลำเนาออกจากพื้นที่ที่มีภูมิลำเนา โดยรอบพื้นที่ศึกษาเกินกว่า 90 วัน
- ต้องคำพิพากษาให้เป็นบุคคลล้มละลาย หรือต้องคำพิพากษาถึงที่สุดให้จำคุก เว้นแต่ความผิดลหุโทษ หรือความผิดอันเกิดจากการกระทำโดยประมาท
- วิกลจริต หรือจิตฟั่นเฟือน หรือถูกศาลสั่งให้เป็นบุคคลไร้ความสามารถหรือเสมือนไร้ความสามารถ

(6) หากมีกรรมการท่านใดประสงค์จะลาออกหรือไม่อาจทำหน้าที่ต่อไปได้ ให้มีหนังสือแจ้งต่อประธานหรือฝ่ายเลขานุการอย่างน้อย 15 วัน ก่อนที่จะมีกำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป และให้ฝ่ายเลขานุการนำรายชื่อคณะกรรมการท่านใหม่แจ้งต่อที่ประชุมในวาระต่อไป

4. องค์ประชุมและความถี่ในการประชุม

(1) การจัดประชุมคณะกรรมการฯ ต้องมีกรรมการฯ มาประชุมไม่น้อยกว่ากึ่งหนึ่งของจำนวนคณะกรรมการฯ ทั้งหมดจึงจะเป็นองค์ประชุม โดยมีความถี่ในการประชุมอย่างน้อย ปีละ 2 ครั้ง หรือแล้วแต่คณะ

กรรมการฯ เห็นสมควร แต่หากพบว่า มีความจำเป็นเร่งด่วนสามารถประชุมก่อนกำหนดเวลาปกติได้ โดยให้อยู่ในดุลยพินิจของคณะกรรมการฯ ทั้งหนึ่งของคณะกรรมการฯ ทั้งหมด

(2) ให้ผู้เข้าร่วมประชุมเซ็นชื่อเข้าร่วมประชุมทุกครั้ง หากมีการมอบหมายให้บุคคลอื่นมาประชุมแทนต้องมีหนังสือรับรองจากผู้แทนตัวจริงทุกครั้งจึงจะถือว่า มีสิทธิในการลงมติ ถ้าไม่มีหนังสือรับรองถือว่าเป็นผู้เข้าร่วมประชุมเท่านั้น ไม่นับเป็นองค์ประชุม

จากประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA Monitoring Committee) โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อีเอสเทท เอสเทท จำกัด ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2565 มีมติเห็นชอบอย่างเป็นเอกฉันท์

1. ประธานคณะกรรมการ คือ ผู้แทนจากการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย
(ผู้ช่วยผู้ว่าการ นางบุปผา ภวินวดิน)
2. รองประธานคณะกรรมการ คือ นายสุเทพ บุญยัง
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บางเจ้าฉ่า)
3. เลขานุการคณะกรรมการ คือ นายอุกฤษณ์ รอดฉัยยา
(กรรมการผู้แทนจากโครงการ)

ทั้งนี้ ให้มีผลตั้งแต่วันที่ 30 พฤษภาคม 2565

ประกาศ ณ วันที่ 30 พฤษภาคม 2565



(นายหนี่ เหลืองอรุณโรจน์)

ผู้รับมอบอำนาจกระทำการแทนกรรมการ
บริษัท เอส อีเอสเทท เอสเทท จำกัด

กำหนดการประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ชื่อเดิม: นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีด วัลเลย์ ไทยแลนด์)
ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2566 ในวันพฤหัสบดีที่ 30 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 09.30-12.00 น.
ณ ห้องประชุม ชั้น 2 ที่ว่าการอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง

9.00 -9.30 น. ลงทะเบียน

9.30 น. เปิดประชุม และดำเนินการตามระเบียบวาระต่างๆ ดังนี้

- ระเบียบวาระที่ 1 เรื่องที่ประธานแจ้งให้ที่ประชุมทราบ
- ระเบียบวาระที่ 2 เรื่องการรับรองรายงานการประชุม
- ระเบียบวาระที่ 3 เรื่องที่เสนอให้ที่ประชุมทราบ
- ระเบียบวาระที่ 4 เรื่องที่เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณา

4.1 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม
เอส อ่างทอง

4.2 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2
จำกัด และบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

- ระเบียบวาระที่ 5 เรื่องอื่นๆ

5.1 ข้อเสนอแนะ ข้อห่วงกังวล

5.2 กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

12.00 น. ปิดการประชุม

.....
สถานที่จัดประชุม : ห้องประชุม ชั้น 2 ที่ว่าการอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง

สามารถดาวน์โหลดเส้นทางมายังสถานที่จัดประชุมได้จาก QR-Code



แบบตอบรับเข้าร่วมประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ชื่อเดิม: นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟู๊ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์)

ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2566 ในวันพฤหัสบดีที่ 30 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 9.30-12.00 น.

ณ ห้องประชุม ชั้น 2 ที่ว่าการอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง

(โปรดกรอกตัวบรรจง)

กรรมการผู้แทนจากผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมฯบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด..

ชื่อนามสกุล.....

ตำแหน่ง.....ผู้จัดการโรงไฟฟ้า BPAT 2.....

ที่อยู่หมู่ที่.....ถนน.....ซอย.....

ตำบล.....อำเภอ.....

จังหวัด.....รหัสไปรษณีย์

โทรศัพท์/มือถือ.....โทรสาร.....

☐ เข้าร่วมประชุมด้วยตัวเอง ได้แก่

☐ ไม่สามารถเข้าร่วมประชุมได้ แต่มอบหมายตัวแทน ได้แก่

ชื่อ - สกุล

หมายเลขโทรศัพท์ติดต่อ

ตำแหน่ง.....

☐ ไม่สามารถเข้าร่วมประชุมได้ และไม่ได้มอบหมายตัวแทนเพื่อเข้าร่วมประชุม

สาเหตุคือ.....

.....

.....

หมายเหตุ : กรุณาส่งแบบตอบรับ กลับมาภายในวันที่ 22 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2566

หรือทำแบบตอบรับ โดย Scan Barcode

ติดต่อผู้ประสานงานโครงการ :

1. ผู้ประสานงาน : นางสาวอาทิตยา บริสุทธิ์ เบอร์โทรศัพท์ 081-906-8859 อีเมล artitaya@4tier.co.th

2. ผู้ประสานงาน : นายกฤตภาส ธรรมเจริญ เบอร์โทรศัพท์ 086-389-8446 อีเมล krittapas@4tier.co.th



รายงานการประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ วิลล์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของ บริษัท เอส อีนดิสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
ครั้งที่ 2 ประจำปี 2565

ในวันพุธที่ 28 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2565 เวลา 09.30-12.00 น.

ณ ห้องประชุม ที่ว่าการอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง

ผู้มาประชุม

กรรมการผู้แทนภาคราชการ

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. ผู้แทนจากกรมอุตุนิยมวิทยาแห่งประทศไทย
(นางอุบลฯ กริณวศิน) | ประธานคณะกรรมการ |
| 2. ผู้อำนวยการสำนักงานทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อมจังหวัดอ่างทอง
(นายณรงค์พร ตูตติม) | กรรมการ |
| 3. ผู้อำนวยการกรมจังหวัดอ่างทอง
(นางสาวเนษวีร์ ช่อมนแก้ว) (แทน) | กรรมการ |
| 4. ปลัดอำเภอไชโย หัวหน้าสำนักงานบริหารงานปกครอง
(นายณศักดิ์ สุขวิธานไพบูลย์) | กรรมการ |

กรรมการผู้แทนภาคประชาชน

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. นาย สุเทพ บุญยัง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บางเจ้าฉะ | รองประธานคณะกรรมการ |
| 2. นางสาวจิตรา โพธิ์พิริย | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ พต. ไชโย | กรรมการ |
| 3. นายสมเจต คุ้มม่วง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ พต. เกษไชโย | กรรมการ |
| 4. พ.อ.รังษี ทั่วสุข | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. ราชสถิตย์ | กรรมการ |
| 5. นายเทพนิทัศน์ คำคิด | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. องค์รักษ์ | กรรมการ |
| | (นายเกษมเชลยชัย ไร่คำ) (แทน) | |
| 6. นางสาววิริสุตา สุขชาติ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ พต. โพธิ์ทอง | กรรมการ |
| 7. นายครอง มธนาอำมา | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. พระงาม | กรรมการ |
| 8. นายชัยวัชร คุ้มกิม | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บ้านหม้อ | กรรมการ |
| 9. นายจักรกฤษณ์ ทรัพย์ไธสง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. ห้วยไร่โง | กรรมการ |
| 10. นายณัฐกุล รูปกลม | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บ้านเบิก | กรรมการ |
| 11. นางนันทิกา แสงอาทิตย์ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บ้านชัย | กรรมการ |
| | (นายผดุงศักดิ์ ใจบุญ) (แทน) | |
| 12. นางสาวเนาวลักษณ์ ปานทอง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. คลองน้อย | กรรมการ |

กรรมการผู้แทนจากโครงการ

1. นายสุกฤษณ์ รอดภัย	บริษัท เอส อีบัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด	กรรมการและเลขานุการ
2. นายชาติ เหลืองบุญไธสง	บริษัท เอส อีบัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด	กรรมการ
3. นายชัยชนะ ยอดมณี	บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ต่างประเทศ) 2 จำกัด	กรรมการ
4. นายชัยวัฒน์ ศรีภูมิ	บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ต่างประเทศ) 3 จำกัด	กรรมการ

ผู้เข้าร่วมประชุม

1. นางสาวริชมา น้าเนฆ	กรมส่งเสริมการค้าระหว่างประเทศไทย
2. นางสาววิภา โสภณดี	บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ต่างประเทศ) 2 จำกัด
3. นางสาวประภาณมาศ โทษา	บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ต่างประเทศ) 3 จำกัด
4. นางสาวรัชสิรา บัวเพชร	บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ต่างประเทศ) 3 จำกัด
5. นางสาวสุกัญญา ศรีสุวรรณ	บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (ต่างประเทศ) 3 จำกัด
6. นางสาวณภิชร์ กิ่งแก้ว	บริษัท เอส อีบัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
7. นางสาววริษา ร่มนุ่น	บริษัท เอส อีบัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
8. นายเอกยุทธ พรพิทักษ์โรจน์	บริษัท ไฟร์เทียร์ คอนสตรัคชั่นส์ จำกัด
9. นางสาวยาเจิดยา บริสุทธิ์	บริษัท ไฟร์เทียร์ คอนสตรัคชั่นส์ จำกัด
10. นางสาวเทว พูลเสน	บริษัท อัสเทิร์นไทยคอนสตรัคชั่น 1992 จำกัด
11. นางสาวพวงมา หลงคำหย่ง	บริษัท อัสเทิร์นไทยคอนสตรัคชั่น 1992 จำกัด

ผู้ไม่มาประชุม

1. นายสมชาย ธีรวงษ์วาน	ผู้แทนจากสำนักงานสาธารณสุขจังหวัดอ่างทอง (ติดภารกิจ)
2. นายสมชาย ศรีห่วย	ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. เทวราช (ติดภารกิจ)
3. นางสาวกันชาวิมล สวัสดิ์พี	ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บางระกำ (ติดภารกิจ)
4. นางณฤศ มั่นใจกล้า	ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. อัมพปรมุข (ติดภารกิจ)

เริ่มประชุมเวลา 09.30 น.

ระเบียบวาระที่ 1 เรื่องที่ประธานแจ้งให้ที่ประชุมทราบ

นางบุปผา กิ่งแก้ว ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ แจ้งให้ที่ประชุมทราบว่า ได้มีประกาศแต่งตั้งคณะกรรมการจัดทำแบบร่างสถาปัตยกรรม สิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมเขต ฟู๊ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของ บริษัท เอส อีบัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด (ในที่เรียกโดยย่อ ตามประกาศเลขที่ 035/2563 ลงวันที่ 30 พฤษภาคม 2563 เพื่อให้หน่วยงานราชการที่เกี่ยวข้อง ตลอดจนภาคประชาชนเข้ามามีส่วนร่วมในการพัฒนาโครงการ ติดตามตรวจสอบ และกำกับดูแลให้โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการที่กำหนดไว้ และหากมีข้อร้องเรียนสามารถเข้ามาติดตามแก้ไข

ปัญหาเรื่องร้องเรียน รวมถึงการเจรจาไกล่เกลี่ยเพื่อหาข้อยุติ และพิจารณาเรื่องมาตรการเยียวยาต่าง ๆ ของผู้ได้รับผลกระทบ และการประชุมในครั้งนี้องค์กรบริหาร ที.อี.อาร์ เพาเวอร์ (ลำปางทอง) 2 จำกัด และบริษัท ที.อี.อาร์ เพาเวอร์ (ลำปางทอง) 3 จำกัด ซึ่งเป็นผู้ประกอบกิจการภายในกลุ่มอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟิลด์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ซึ่งได้รับความเห็นชอบในรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA) เข้ามามีส่วนร่วมในการนำเสนอรายละเอียดโครงการ และผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ ตามที่กำหนดในรายงาน EIA ด้วย

ผู้ประชุมพิจารณา

ระเบียบวาระที่ 2 เรื่องการรับรองรายงานการประชุม

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ แจ้งที่ประชุมพิจารณา รับรองรายงานการประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟิลด์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ บริษัท เอส อีเนตัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2565 ในวันที่ 30 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2565 เวลา 10.00-12.00 น. ณ ห้องประชุม ชั้น 2 ที่ว่าการอำเภอวังไทย จังหวัดอ่างทอง ทั้งนี้รายงานผลการดังกล่าวได้ส่งให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้วก่อนหน้านี้

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติเห็นชอบโดยไม่มีการแก้ไข

ระเบียบวาระที่ 3 เรื่องที่เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณา

ไม่มีเรื่องเสนอในที่ประชุมพิจารณา

ระเบียบวาระที่ 4 เรื่องที่เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณา

4.1 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของ โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟิลด์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ ขอให้ตัวแทนบริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซิลเตนซ์ จำกัด (บริษัทที่ปรึกษาด้านสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟิลด์ วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อีเนตัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด) เป็นผู้นำเสนอ

สถานการณ์การดำเนินงานในปัจจุบัน (ระหว่างเดือนมกราคม ถึง มิถุนายน 2565) อยู่ในระยะก่อสร้างประกอบตัวอาคาร ก่อสร้างกำแพงกั้นน้ำท่วม และงานถนนและระบบระบายน้ำฝน งานถมดินรวมทั้งงานเคลียร์พื้นที่ งานโรงบำบัดน้ำเสีย โรงบำบัดสภาพน้ำดิบและผลิตน้ำประปา โดยส่วนใหญ่เป็นงานก่อสร้างระบบสาธารณูปโภคส่วนกลางของนิคมอุตสาหกรรม สำหรับงานที่ยังไม่ได้เริ่มดำเนินการก่อสร้าง และตามแผนงานการก่อสร้างจะเริ่มมีกิจกรรมในปี 2566 ประกอบด้วย งานก่อสร้างอาคาร กบอ. / งานสนับสนุน งานรับแรงสั่นสะเทือนที่ตบ และพื้นที่สีเขียว ภายในพื้นที่พัฒนาระบบ เป็นต้น นอกจากนี้ยังมีงานก่อสร้างของ บริษัท ที.อี.อาร์ เพาเวอร์ (ลำปางทอง) 2 จำกัด และ บริษัท ที.อี.อาร์ เพาเวอร์ (ลำปางทอง) 3 จำกัด ซึ่งเป็นผู้ประกอบกิจการภายในนิคมอุตสาหกรรม

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ ดังกล่าวก่อนและหลังผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ระหว่างเดือนมกราคม ถึง มิถุนายน พ.ศ. 2565 ประกอบด้วย มาตรการทั่วไป ด้านการประเมินผลกระทบ คุณภาพอากาศ คุณภาพ

น้ำมีวัดดิน คุณภาพน้ำได้ดิน ระดับเสียง การคมนาคมขนส่ง การจัดการมูลฝอย การระบายน้ำและการป้องกันน้ำท่วม อาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย สาธารณสุข สภาพเศรษฐกิจ-สังคม สุนัขหรือภาพ/พื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวถนน รวมจำนวน 80 ข้อ พบว่า โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันฯ ครบถ้วน คิดเป็นร้อยละ 96 และร้อยละ 4 ยังไม่ถึงระยะเวลาที่ปฏิบัติ และมีแผนการดำเนินงานที่ชัดเจนภายในปี 2566 ได้แก่ การขยายโหลทางบริเวณทางหลวงชนบท อท 2038 (ถนนบ้านพริกฟ้า) การปลูกต้นไม้บริเวณพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวถนนของโครงการ และการจัดให้มีเรือนเพาะชำ และแปลงเพาะกล้าไม้ เพื่อปลูกต้นไม้ ดูแลบำรุงรักษาต้นไม้ให้ปลูกในพื้นที่สีเขียว

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ระหว่างเดือนเมษายน ถึง มิถุนายน พ.ศ. 2565 ประกอบด้วย คุณภาพอากาศในบรรยากาศ ระดับเสียง คุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน คุณภาพน้ำใต้ดิน คุณภาพตะกอนดิน คุณภาพดิน ทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ และคมนาคมขนส่ง รวมจำนวน 12 ข้อ พบว่า โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการด้านฯ ครบถ้วน และผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพสิ่งแวดล้อมส่วนใหญ่มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน รายละเอียดผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพสิ่งแวดล้อม แสดงดังนี้

1. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพอากาศในบรรยากาศ (จำนวน 4 สถานี) พบว่า ปริมาณฝุ่นละอองรวม (TSP) เฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง และปริมาณฝุ่นละอองที่มีขนาดเล็กลงว่า 10 ไมครอน (PM 10) เฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง เมื่อวันที่ 20 - 27 มิถุนายน 2565 มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานของกรมควบคุมมลพิษและกรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 10 (พ.ศ. 2558) และฉบับที่ 24 (พ.ศ. 2547) เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานคุณภาพอากาศในบรรยากาศโดยทั่วไป และเมื่อคำนวณค่าดัชนีคุณภาพอากาศ (Air Quality Index; AQI) พบว่า คุณภาพอากาศที่ทำการตรวจวัดทุกสถานีจัดอยู่ในระดับดีมาก รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ตำแหน่งตรวจวัด	วันที่ตรวจวัด	ผลการตรวจวัด	
		TSP (24 hr) (mg/m ³)	PM-10 (24 hr) (mg/m ³)
โรงเรียนบ้านม่วงอยู่ระยอง (A1)	20-27 มิ.ย. 65	0.036-0.052	0.017-0.037
บ้านบ. เจริญ (A2)	20-27 มิ.ย. 65	0.029-0.063	0.014-0.027
โคกบ้านป่า (A3)	20-27 มิ.ย. 65	0.032-0.063	0.013-0.028
วัดพระอารามหลวง (A4)	20-27 มิ.ย. 65	0.026-0.078	0.015-0.035
มาตรฐาน		0.33	0.12

2. ผลการตรวจวัดระดับเสียง (จำนวน 2 สถานี) เมื่อวันที่ 20 - 27 มิถุนายน 2565 พบว่า ระดับเสียงเฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง มีค่าไม่เกิน 70 เดซิเบล (เอ) และระดับเสียงสูงสุด มีค่าไม่เกิน 115 เดซิเบล (เอ) อยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานความประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 15 (พ.ศ. 2540) เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานระดับเสียงโดยทั่วไป รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ตำแหน่งตรวจวัด	วันที่ตรวจวัด	ผลการตรวจวัด : เดซิเบล (เอ)	
		ระดับเสียงเฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง	ระดับเสียงสูงสุด
ที่วัดเสียงด้านทิศตะวันออกของโครงการ (B1)	20-27 มิ.ย. 65	59.6-60.9	86.5
ที่วัดเสียงด้านทิศตะวันตกของโครงการ (B2)	20-27 มิ.ย. 65	48.8-52.2	86.1
มาตรฐาน		70.0	115.0

3. ผลการตรวจวัดระดับเสียงจากเครื่องจักร/เครื่องมือ ซึ่งเป็นแหล่งกำเนิดเสียงในการก่อสร้าง (จำนวน 10 สถานี) เมื่อวันที่ 21 และ 22 มิถุนายน 2565 พบว่า มีค่าระดับเสียงเฉลี่ย 1.5 นาที ระหว่าง 52.1-69.7 เดซิเบล (เล) และค่าระดับเสียงสูงสุด ระหว่าง 67.5-81.2 เดซิเบล (เล) อยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานตามที่กระทรวงสาธารณสุขกำหนด เวียงกำหนดค่าระดับเสียงรบกวน และระดับเสียงที่เกิดจากการประกอบกิจการโรงงาน พ.ศ. 2548 และกฎกระทรวง กำหนดมาตรฐานในการบริหาร จัดการ และดำเนินการด้านความปลอดภัย อาชีวอนามัยและสภาพแวดล้อมในการทำงานเกี่ยวกับความรบกวน แสงสว่าง และเสียง พ.ศ. 2559 ; หมวด 3 เสียง

4. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน (จำนวน 5 สถานี) ได้แก่ แหล่งต้นน้ำบริเวณจุดระบายน้ำฝนของโครงการ (SW1) แหล่งระบาย (SW2) คลองหาลาม (บางกะปิ) บริเวณก่อนจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็น โรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SW3) คลองหาลาม (บางกะปิ) บริเวณจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SW4) และคลองหาลาม (บางกะปิ) บริเวณหลังจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SW5) ผลการตรวจวัดเมื่อเปรียบเทียบกับมาตรฐานน้ำผิวดิน ตามประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 8 (พ.ศ. 2536) เวียงกำหนดมาตรฐานคุณภาพน้ำในแหล่งน้ำผิวดิน พบว่า ส่วนใหญ่คุณภาพน้ำผิวดินที่ทำการตรวจวัด จัดอยู่ในคุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน ; ประเภทที่ 3 แหล่งน้ำที่ได้รับน้ำทิ้งจากกิจกรรมบางประเภท และสามารถเป็นประโยชน์เพื่อการอุปโภคและบริโภค โดยต้องผ่านการฆ่าเชื้อโรคตามปกติและผ่านกระบวนการปรับปรุงคุณภาพน้ำเป็นพิเศษก่อน และการเกษตร) ยกเว้นบริเวณ SW1 และ SW5 ที่จัดอยู่ในประเภทที่ 4 แหล่งน้ำที่ได้รับน้ำทิ้งจากกิจกรรมบางประเภท และสามารถเป็นประโยชน์เพื่อการอุปโภคและบริโภคโดยต้องผ่านการฆ่าเชื้อโรคตามปกติ และผ่านกระบวนการปรับปรุงคุณภาพน้ำเป็นพิเศษก่อน และการอุตสาหกรรม) รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลการวิเคราะห์ (23 มิ.ย. 65)					มาตรฐาน	
		SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	ประเภทที่ 3	ประเภทที่ 4
ความเป็นกรด ค่า		7.05	7.48	7.33	7.31	7.32	5.0-9.0	5.0-9.0
อุณหภูมิ	องศาเซลเซียส	33.0	32.3	32.3	33.4	31.0	≤ 30	≤ 30
ของแข็งละลายน้ำ	มก/ลิ	305	636	298	115	168	-	-
ของแข็งแขวนลอย	มก/ลิ	51.2	9.8	16.1	16.3	12.8	-	-
ปริมาณออกซิเจนละลายน้ำ	มก/ลิ	3.7	3.3	4.6	4.1	4.5	< 2.0	< 2.0
บีโอดี	มก/ลิ	3.1	1.4	2.0	2.8	2.2	≤ 2.0	≤ 1.0
ซีโอดี	มก/ลิ	41	48	25	35	25	-	-
ไดโครโอมิคัลอินเดกซ์	ลิ.น./ลิ.	<0.05	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	-	-
ไนเตรด	ลิ.น./ลิ.	0.03	0.03	0.12	0.10	0.14	5.0	5.0
ไนโตรไอนีน	ลิ.น./ลิ.	<0.05	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	0.5	0.5
ฟอสเฟต	มก/ลิ	1.5	3.5	1.5	3.7	3.7	-	-
ไดโครโอมิคัลอินเดกซ์	มก/ลิ	<0.003	<0.002	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	0.005	0.005
ฟอสเฟตอินทรีย์	มก/ลิ	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.01	-	-
ฟีนอล	มก/ลิ	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	0.005	0.005
คลอรีนอิสระ	มก/ลิ	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	-	-
สารอันตรายจากหอหล่อเย็นหอระเหย	มก/ลิ	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	50	50
เหล็กในรูปไดออกไซด์ทั้งหมด	มก/ลิ	5,150	530	5,000	7,450	7,000	20,000	-

ดัชนี การตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลการวิเคราะห์ (23 มี.ย. 65)					มาตรฐาน	
		SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	ประเภท ที่ 3	ประเภท ที่ 4
ผลสารอินทรีย์ที่ออกฤทธิ์ต่อชีวภาพ	MPN/100 mL	920	49	1,700	110	2,200	4,000	-
โลหะ	mg Co Unit	48	27	19	17	12	-	-
กลิ่น	-	ค่าต่ำกว่าเกณฑ์					-	-
ไนโตรเจนและไนท์รเจน	mg/L	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	-	-
สังกะสี	mg/L	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	1.0	1.0
โพแทสเซียมและโซเดียมรวม	mg/L	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.05	0.05
สารหนู	mg/L	0.0046	0.0032	0.0025	0.0018	0.0022	0.01	0.01
ทองแดง	mg/L	0.0066	0.0035	0.0034	0.0041	0.0035	0.1	0.1
ปรอททั้งหมด	mg/L	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.007	0.007
แคดเมียม	mg/L	0.00002	0.00002	<0.00002	<0.00002	<0.00002	0.005	0.005
สังกะสี	mg/L	0.00026	0.00017	0.00013	0.00005	0.00011	0.05	0.05
นิเกิล	mg/L	0.007	0.003	0.002	0.003	0.002	0.1	0.1
แมกนีเซียม	mg/L	0.91	0.10	0.11	0.05	0.08	1.0	1.0
แบคทีเรีย	mg/L	0.275	0.127	0.061	0.015	0.052	-	-
ซีลีเนียม	mg/L	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	-	-
เงิน	mg/L	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	-	-
เหล็ก	mg/L	3	0.12	0.68	0.77	0.43	-	-

5. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำทิ้ง (จำนวน 1 สถานี) ที่ทำการตรวจวัดเป็นประจำทุกเดือน ระหว่างเดือนมกราคม ถึง ธันวาคม 2565 พบว่า ผลการตรวจวัดบางช่วงจะมีค่าเกินมาตรฐานตามประกาศกระทรวงทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม พ.ศ. 2559 เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานควบคุมการระบายน้ำทิ้งจากโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม นิคมอุตสาหกรรม และสหกรณ์การเกษตร รวม 6 แห่งที่กำหนด แต่อย่างไรก็ตามน้ำทิ้งที่เกิดขึ้นโครงการทำการสูบน้ำออกที่คลองกำจัดโดยหน่วยงานที่ได้รับอนุญาต โดยไม่มีผลกระทบต่อสิ่งแวดล้อม รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลวิเคราะห์						มาตรฐาน
		บึงท่าช้าง						
		21 ม.ค. 65	22 ก.พ. 65	28 มี.ค. 65	27 เม.ย. 65	20 พ.ค. 65	24 มิ.ย. 65	
ค่าบีโอดี	mg/L	7.89	7.80	7.58	7.76	7.66	7.56	5.5-9.0
ค่าซีบีโอดี	mg/L	120	636	85	570	4	9	20
ค่าบีโอดี	mg/L	88	90	59	307	22	5.6	100
ค่าบีโอดี	mg/L	25.5	16	85.5	110	41.0	5.8	50
ไนโตรเจนแอมโมเนีย	mg/L	2	3	2	3	<2	<2	5

5 ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำใต้ดินบริเวณพื้นที่โครงการ (จำนวน 4 สถานี) ได้แก่ สถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำใต้ดินขนาบโครงการ ด้านทิศเหนือ (UW1) สถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำใต้ดินคลองโครงการ ด้านทิศใต้ (UW2) สถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำใต้ดินเชิงโครงการ ด้านทิศตะวันออก (UW3) และสถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำใต้ดินของโครงการ ด้านทิศตะวันตก (UW4) เมื่อวันที่ 9 มิถุนายน 2554 (สำหรับการตรวจวัด 1 ครั้งก่อนการก่อสร้าง) ส่วนใหญ่มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานตามประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 20 (พ.ศ. 2543) เรื่อง กำหนดคุณภาพน้ำที่ใต้ดิน ยกเว้น ปริมาณตะกั่วและแมงกานีส ที่มีค่าเกินเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน และเมื่อเปรียบเทียบกับผลการตรวจวัดกับประกาศกระทรวงอุตสาหกรรม เรื่อง กำหนดเกณฑ์การปนเปื้อนในดินและน้ำใต้ดิน การตรวจสอบคุณภาพดินและน้ำใต้ดิน ค่าเฉลี่ยข้อมูล รวมทั้งการจัดทำรายงานผลการตรวจสอบคุณภาพดินและน้ำใต้ดิน และรายงานเสนอมาตรการควบคุมและมาตรการลดการปนเปื้อนในดินและน้ำใต้ดิน พ.ศ. 2559 พบว่าทุกดัชนี ทุกสถานีตรวจวัดค่าเกินไปตามเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน ทั้งนี้ มาตรฐาน 1 หมายถึง ประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 20 (พ.ศ. 2543) เรื่องกำหนดคุณภาพน้ำที่ใต้ดิน และมาตรฐาน 2 หมายถึง ประกาศกระทรวงอุตสาหกรรม เรื่อง กำหนดเกณฑ์การปนเปื้อนในดินและน้ำใต้ดิน การตรวจสอบคุณภาพดินและน้ำใต้ดิน ค่าเฉลี่ยข้อมูล รวมทั้งการจัดทำรายงานผลการตรวจสอบคุณภาพดินและน้ำใต้ดิน และรายงานเสนอมาตรการควบคุมและมาตรการลดการปนเปื้อนในดินและน้ำใต้ดิน พ.ศ. 2559 รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลลัพธ์ (9 มิ.ย. 64)				มาตรฐาน	
		UW1	UW2	UW3	UW4	1	2
ความเข้มข้นออกซิเจน (DO)	-	7.16	7.10	6.94	6.97	-	-
ความขุ่น (Turbidity)	-	39	52	52	15	-	-
สี (Color)	-	8	11	6	10	-	-
ฟลูออไรด์ (F)	มก./ล.	0.63	0.60	0.39	0.40	-	-
ไนเตรต (NO ₃)	มก./ล.	0.84	1.4	<0.01	<0.01	-	-
ทองแดงทั้งหมด (Total Sulfid)	มก./ล.	1.112	1.620	1.568	943	-	-
ซัลเฟต (SO ₄)	มก./ล.	501	680	564	430	-	-
ไฮดรอกไซด์ (OH)	มก./ล.	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	0.2	5.0
สังกะสี (Zn)	มก./ล.	0.018	0.045	0.015	0.016	5.0	10
ความเข้มข้นออกซิเจนละลายน้ำ (O ₂)	มก./ล.	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.05	6.0
สารหนู (As)	มก./ล.	0.0051	0.0027	0.0067	0.0033	0.05	0.1
ทองแดง (Cu)	มก./ล.	0.004	0.003	<0.003	0.004	1.0	-
ปรอท (Hg)	มก./ล.	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.001	0.7
แคดเมียม (Cd)	มก./ล.	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	0.003	2.0
ตะกั่ว (Pb)	มก./ล.	0.010	0.019	0.039	0.016	0.01	4.0
นิกเกิล (Ni)	มก./ล.	<0.004	0.010	<0.004	<0.004	0.02	5.0
แมงกานีส (Mn)	มก./ล.	3.50	1.84	4.85	1.50	0.5	35
เบเรียม (Ba)	มก./ล.	0.049	0.047	0.049	0.032	-	100
ฟอสเฟต (P)	มก./ล.	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.01	12
เงิน (Ag)	มก./ล.	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	-	12
เหล็ก (Fe)	มก./ล.	2.1	1.3	3.4	4.3	-	-

4. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำใต้ดิน (บ่อบาดาล) บริเวณพื้นที่ศึกษา (จำนวน 4 สถานี) ได้แก่ มหาวิทยาลัยการกีฬาแห่งชาติ วิทยาเขตอ่างทอง (GW1) หมู่ที่ 2 ตำบลรัตนวงค์ (รัตนบ้านป่า) (GW2) หมู่ที่ 3 ตำบลบ้านเบิก (GW3) วัดสระเกษ (GW4) เมื่อวันที่ 10 มิถุนายน 2564 (ทำการตรวจวัด 1 ครั้งก่อนการก่อสร้าง) ผลการตรวจวัดส่วนใหญ่มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานตามประกาศกรม.อนามย. เรื่อง เกณฑ์เสนอแนะคุณภาพน้ำบริโภคเพื่อการเฝ้าระวัง ปรมาณมายี พ.ศ. 2563 ยกเว้น บริเวณมหาวิทยาลัยการกีฬาแห่งชาติ วิทยาเขตอ่างทอง พบ ปริมาณแอมโมเนียสูง ค่าเกินเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน และเมื่อเทียบผลการตรวจวัดกับประกาศกระทรวงทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม เรื่อง กำหนดหลักเกณฑ์และมาตรฐานในทางวิชาการสำหรับการป้องกันด้านสาธารณสุข และการป้องกันในเรื่องสิ่งแวดล้อมฉบับ พ.ศ. 2551 พบว่า ส่วนใหญ่มีค่าเป็นไปตามเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน (เกณฑ์กำหนดที่เหมาะสม) ยกเว้น บริเวณมหาวิทยาลัยการกีฬาแห่งชาติ วิทยาเขตอ่างทอง พบ ปริมาณแอมโมเนียสูง และบริเวณหมู่ที่ 2 ตำบลรัตนวงค์ (รัตนบ้านป่า) พบปริมาณตะกั่ว มีค่าเกินเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน (เกณฑ์กำหนดที่เหมาะสม) อย่างไรก็ตาม ทุกดัชนี ทุกสถานีตรวจวัด มีค่าเกินไปตามเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน (เกณฑ์อนุโลมสูงสุด) ทั้งนี้ มาตรฐาน 1 หมายถึง ประกาศกรมอนามัย เรื่อง เกณฑ์เสนอแนะคุณภาพน้ำบริโภคเพื่อการเฝ้าระวัง ปรมาณมายี พ.ศ. 2563 มาตรฐาน 2 หมายถึงประกาศกระทรวงทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม เรื่อง กำหนดหลักเกณฑ์และมาตรฐานในทางวิชาการสำหรับการป้องกันด้านสาธารณสุข และการป้องกันในเรื่องสิ่งแวดล้อมฉบับ พ.ศ. 2551 (เกณฑ์กำหนดที่เหมาะสม) มาตรฐาน 3 หมายถึงประกาศกระทรวงทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม เรื่อง กำหนดหลักเกณฑ์และมาตรฐานในทางวิชาการสำหรับการป้องกันด้านสาธารณสุข และการป้องกันในเรื่องสิ่งแวดล้อมฉบับ พ.ศ. 2551 (เกณฑ์อนุโลมสูงสุด) รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

อันดับ	ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	พยางค์	เกณฑ์มาตรฐาน (10 มิ.ย. 64)				มาตรฐาน		
			GW1	GW2	GW3	GW4	1	2	3
1	ความเค็มรวม (TDS)	-	7.13	7.25	7.19	7.37	6.5-11.3	1.0-3.5	6.5-11.2
2	ความขุ่น (Turbidity)	NTU	0.27	4.1	1.1	0.53	5	5	20
3	สี (Color)	PCU	<1	<1	2	3	15	5	15
4	ฟอสเฟต (P)	mg/l	0.29	0.27	0.13	0.25	0.7	0.7	1.0
5	ไนเตรต (NO ₃)	mg/l	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	53	45	45
6	รวมแข็งทั้งหมด (Total Solid)	mg/l	704	850	1,336	110	-	-	-
7	ซัลเฟต (SO ₄)	mg/l	105	154	197	40	250	300	250
8	ไฮโดรเจน (H)	mg/l	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.07	ต้องไม่มี	0.1
9	สังกะสี (Zn)	mg/l	0.017	0.014	0.036	0.012	3	5.0	15
10	ไฮโดรเจนไฮดรอกไซด์ (OH ⁻)	mg/l	ND	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	-	-	-
11	คาร์บอน (C)	mg/l	ND	0.0091	0.0069	0.0037	0.01	ต้องไม่มี	0.05
12	คลอรีน (Cl)	mg/l	<0.003	ND	<0.003	0.004	-	1.0	1.5
13	เบรียม (Br)	mg/l	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.001	ต้องไม่มี	0.001
14	แคลเซียม (Ca)	mg/l	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.003	ต้องไม่มี	0.01
15	ตะกั่ว (Pb)	mg/l	ND	0.008	ND	ND	0.01	ต้องไม่มี	0.05
16	โพแทสเซียม (K)	mg/l	<0.004	<0.004	<0.004	<0.004	0.07	-	-

ลำดับ	ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลวิเคราะห์ (10 มิ.ย. 64)				มาตรฐาน		
			GW1	GW2	GW3	GW4	1	2	3
17	แอมโมเนีย (NH ₃)	มก./ล.	0.497	0.299	0.197	0.061	0.3	0.3	0.3
18	ไนเตรต (NO ₃)	มก./ล.	0.077	0.046	0.031	0.050	0.7	-	-
19	ซิลิเกต (SiO ₄)	มก./ล.	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.01	ดีเอ็นบี	0.01
20	เหล็ก (Fe)	มก./ล.	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	-	-	-
21	สังกะสี (Zn)	มก./ล.	0.10	0.28	0.03	0.07	0.3	0.3	1.0

8 ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพพลาสมาบริเวณแหล่งน้ำผิวดินโดยยกพื้นที่โครงการ (จำนวน 5 สถานี) ได้แก่ สถานีรับบริเวณจุดระบายน้ำผิวดินของโครงการ (SD1) บริเวณห้วย (SD2) คลองห้วยนางาม (บางกะโพ) บริเวณก่อนจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SD3) คลองห้วยนางาม (บางกะโพ) บริเวณจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SD4) คลองห้วยนางาม (บางกะโพ) บริเวณหลังจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SD5) เมื่อวันที่ 6 มิถุนายน 2564 (ทำการตรวจวัด 1 ครั้งก่อนการก่อสร้าง) พบว่า มีค่า อยู่ใ้บลเกณฑ์มาตรฐานตามประกาศกรมควบคุมมลพิษ เรื่องเกณฑ์คุณภาพการระบายน้ำในแหล่งน้ำผิวดิน พ.ศ. 2561 (พรมร 1) เกณฑ์คุณภาพการระบายน้ำในแหล่งน้ำผิวดินเพื่อคุ้มครองสัตว์น้ำผิวดิน รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลวิเคราะห์ (6 มิ.ย. 64)					มาตรฐาน
		SD1	SD2	SD3	SD4	SD5	
ความเค็มรวม ค่า	-	7.56	7.73	6.06	6.24	6.19	-
ดีเอ็นบี	มก./กก	53	79	22	93	47	450
ไนโตรเจนทั้งหมด (รวมแอมโมเนีย)	มก./กก	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	110
สารหนู	มก./กก	6.3	6.4	4.3	4.3	3.6	33
ทองแดง	มก./กก	26	31	7.8	17	23	150
นิกเกิล	มก./กก	0.13	<0.05	0.06	0.06	<0.05	1
เหล็ก	มก./กก	0.20	0.19	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	3
สังกะสี	มก./กก	24	34	16	24	27	130
ซีลีเนียม	มก./กก	20	38	9.1	14	16	30
แมงกานีส	มก./กก	327	1,122	154	312	45	-
แอมโมเนีย	มก./กก	87	200	33	93	100	-
ซิลิเกต	มก./กก	<0.01	0.13	<0.01	<0.01	0.07	-
เหล็ก	มก./กก	<0.2	<0.2	<0.2	<0.2	<0.2	-
สังกะสี	มก./กก	14,186	16,328	10,329	13,935	11,853	-

9 ผลการตรวจวัดการสะสมโลหะหนักในดิน จำนวน 4 สถานี (ที่จะดำเนินการอีก 5 สถานีเดิม และ 30 สถานีเดิม) ได้แก่ สถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพดินของโครงการ ด้านห้วยเหนือ (S1) สถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพดินของโครงการ ด้านทิศใต้ (S2) สถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพดินของโครงการ ด้านทิศตะวันตก (S3) และสถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพดินของ

วิธีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลวิเคราะห์ (8 มิ.ย. 64)				มาตรฐาน	
		S3		S4		1	2
		5 cm.	30 cm.	5 cm.	30 cm.		
ความเป็นกรด-ด่าง		7.22	7.32	7.22	7.33	-	-
ไนโตรเจน	มก./กก.	26	20	24	20	1,000	-
โพแทสเซียมไนเตรต/แอมโมเนียม	มก./กก.	<0.4	<0.4	<0.4	<0.4	640	212
สารหนู	มก./กก.	5.7	5.9	5.7	5.6	27	25
ฟอสฟอรัส	มก./กก.	11	9.3	11	9.6	-	35,040
ปรอท	มก./กก.	0.07	0.12	0.07	0.12	810	263
คลอรีน	มก./กก.	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	810	862
สังกะสี	มก./กก.	19	17	19	17	750	800
นิกเกิล	มก./กก.	14	11	14	11	41,000	5,205
แมงกานีส	มก./กก.	473	466	473	468	32,000	19,340
ตะกั่ว	มก./กก.	73	83	73	83	1,000	-
ซิลิเนียม	มก./กก.	<0.01	0.01	<0.01	0.01	10,000	4,000
ฟลูออรีน	มก./กก.	<0.2	<0.2	<0.2	<0.2	1,000	-
เหล็ก	มก./กก.	12,785	10,541	12,785	10,541	-	-

1) ผลการตรวจวัดทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ (จำนวน 5 สถานี) ได้แก่ คลองต้นบริเวณจุดระบายน้ำฝนของโครงการ (Bio1) ท่อระเหย (Bio2) คลองหะนาม (บางกะโฮ้) บริเวณก่อนจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (Bio3) = คลองหะนาม (บางกะโฮ้) บริเวณจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (Bio4) และคลองหะนาม (บางกะโฮ้) บริเวณหลังจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (Bio5) เมื่อวันที่ 23 มิถุนายน 2563 พบว่าตรวจพบทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำทุกสถานี รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ	ผลการตรวจวัด (23 มิ.ย. 65)				
	Bio1	Bio2	Bio3	Bio4	Bio5
แหล่งที่สนใจ					
ชนิด	16	14	15	13	12
ปริมาณ (หน่วย/ลิตร)	4,293	4,399	1,855	1,560	1,272
ค่าดัชนีความหลากหลาย	2.22	2.18	2.57	2.44	2.42
ค่าดัชนีความสม่ำเสมอ	0.80	0.83	0.93	0.94	0.97
แหล่งที่สนใจ					
ชนิด	7	9	6	6	6
ปริมาณ (หน่วย/ลูกบาศก์เมตร)	195	150	60	51	104
ค่าดัชนีความหลากหลาย	1.51	1.62	1.64	1.63	1.66
ค่าดัชนีความสม่ำเสมอ	0.78	0.83	0.93	0.91	0.91

ทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ	สหภาพพรวนวัด (23 มิ.ย. 65)				
	Bio1	Bio2	Bio3	Bio4	Bio5
สัตว์หน้าดิน					
ชนิด	4	3	3	3	3
ปริมาณ (ตัว/ตร. เมตร)	119	103	85	118	132
ค่าดัชนีชีวภาพทางทะเล	1.32	1.01	1.03	1.08	1.06
สัตว์น้ำ (ปลา)					
ชนิด	5	3	3	3	5
ปริมาณ (ตัว/100 ตร. เมตร)	3	3	4	3	5
ค่าดัชนีชีวภาพทางทะเล	1.01	0.95	1.04	1.03	1.06

1.1. คณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อม ได้พิจารณาการรับฟังความคิดเห็นของประชาชนที่ใช้ร่วมสร้างและคุณภาพของโครงการ โดยเริ่มบันทึกตั้งแต่วันที่ ๑๑ มกราคม - มิถุนายน 2565 พบว่า รอบรรทุกที่ใช้ขนส่งวัสดุ อุปกรณ์ก่อสร้างเข้า-ออกพื้นที่โครงการมากที่สุด คือ รถบรรทุกเฉพาะกิจ สำหรับขนถ่ายและที่รับ-ส่งคอนกรีต ส่วนใหญ่เป็นรถบรรทุก 4 ล้อ

4.2 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด และบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ มอบให้ผู้แทนจากบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด และบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด และบริษัทไฟฟ้าภาคใต้ด้านสิ่งแวดล้อมฯ นำเสนอรายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมา ของโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 และ 3 ดังนี้

รายละเอียดโครงการ โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 เริ่มดำเนินการขออนุญาตตั้งตั้งแต่ 8 พฤศจิกายน 2564 (กำหนดซื้อขายไฟเชิงพาณิชย์ 1 ตุลาคม 2566) มีความคืบหน้าการก่อสร้างโครงการ ร้อยละ 54.55 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 เริ่มดำเนินการขออนุญาตตั้งตั้งแต่ 20 ธันวาคม 2564 (กำหนดซื้อขายไฟเชิงพาณิชย์ 1 ธันวาคม 2566) มีความคืบหน้าการก่อสร้างโครงการ ร้อยละ 47.97 กิจกรรมก่อสร้างในปัจจุบัน คือ งานก่อสร้างฐานราก และโครงสร้าง นอกเหนือโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 มีรายงาน EIA อีก 1 โครงการ คือ โครงการพัฒนาศูนย์ผลิตไฟฟ้าของ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด โดยจะเริ่มต้นของระบบท่อผันน้ำเชื่อมต่อ (Tie-in) ท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ (ขนาดเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง 10 นิ้ว) กับท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ (ขนาดเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง 12 นิ้ว) ภายในพื้นที่สถานีควบคุมความดันและวัดปริมาณก๊าซ (สถานี MRS) โรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 1 ของบริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 1 จำกัด สิ้นสุดเดือน MRS ของโรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 2 รวมระยะทางวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติประมาณ 1,008 เมตร

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ของโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 ซึ่งประกอบด้วย มาตรการทั่วไป

ด้านคุณภาพอากาศ ด้านเสียง ด้านการใช้น้ำ ด้านสุขภาพของน้ำผิวดินและคุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน ด้านความคม ด้านการระเหยน้ำและไอลงกับน้ำท่วม ด้านการจัดกาการกษของเสีย ด้านสภาพเศรษฐกิจ สังคม ด้านการปละชาให้มีพื้นที่และการมีส่วนร่วมของประชาชน ด้านสาธารณสุขและสุขภาพ ด้านอาชีพความอยู่และความปลอดภัย และด้านการเกิดอันตรายร้ายแรง ระหว่างเดือนมกราคม มิถุนายน พ.ศ. 2565 พบว่า ปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ อย่างครบถ้วน

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ของโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติถ้ำทอง 2 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติถ้ำทอง 3 ซึ่งประกอบด้วย ชุมชนเพอมาฯ ระดับเสียง การคมนาคม การจัดการกากของเสีย สังคมและเศรษฐกิจ ด้านการประชาสัมพันธ์และการมีส่วนร่วมของชุมชน และด้านอาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย พบว่า โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ ครบถ้วน เมื่อนำผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพสิ่งแวดล้อมซึ่งได้สุ่มมาเปรียบเทียบกับเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน พบว่า มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานที่กำหนด ส่วนผลสำเร็จความคืบหน้าเกี่ยวกับกิจกรรมก่อสร้างโครงการโดยวิธีแบบสอบถาม จะรายงานผลการสำรวจความคิดเห็นให้ทราบในการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติเห็นชอบ

ระเบียบวาระที่ 5 เรื่องอื่นๆ

5.1 ข้อเสนอแนะ ข้อห่วงกังวล

ประธานฯ เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณาข้อเสนอแนะและข้อห่วงกังวลที่มีต่อโครงการ โดยที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้วมีข้อเสนอแนะ และข้อห่วงกังวล ดังนี้

1. มีข้อเสนอแนะให้ดำเนินการตรวจวัดคุณภาพอากาศในบริเวณอากาศ ในช่วงเดือนมกราคม ถึง เมษายน เนื่องจากเป็นช่วงฤดูแล้งซึ่งทางตรวจหาปริมาณฝุ่นละอองในบรรยากาศมากกว่าในช่วงฤดูฝน หรือหากมีโอกาสในอนาคตขอให้ทำการตรวจวัดคุณภาพอากาศเป็นประจำทุกเดือน เพื่อใช้เป็นฐานข้อมูลสภาพสิ่งแวดล้อมทั้งในช่วงระยะก่อสร้าง และระยะดำเนินการในคนาลต่อไป

2. จะดำเนินการตรวจวัด และโครงการ ที่แรงถึงมาตรการฯ เพื่อเฝ้าระวังผลกระทบต่อคุณภาพอากาศ โดยจะมีการติดตั้งสถานีตรวจวัดคุณภาพอากาศแบบอัตโนมัติ (AQMS) ภายในพื้นที่นิคมฯ เพื่อทำการตรวจวัดคุณภาพอากาศอย่างต่อเนื่อง และส่งข้อมูลไปแจ้งคน. เพื่อให้สามารถวางแผนพัฒนา และเป็นฐานข้อมูลสำหรับดูแลสิ่งแวดล้อมต่อไป

3. มีข้อห่วงกังวล ในประเด็นความถี่ของบ่อน้ำใต้ดิน ส่วน บ่อสังเกตการณ์น้ำใต้ดิน บ่อทวงน้ำ และบ่อพักน้ำทิ้งภายในพื้นที่โครงการ ว่าสามารถเก็บโอกาสการซึมและการปนเปื้อนต่าง ๆ สู่บ่อน้ำใต้ดินหรือไม่

โครงการ ขี้แยงมีการจัดทำขีแยงและการดักน้ำใต้ดินเป็นไปตามหลักวิชาการ ทั้งความลึกใกล้ และวัสดุที่ใช้ เป็นบ่อสำหรับเก็บตัวอย่างน้ำใต้ดินเพื่อเฝ้าระวังว่าน้ำใต้ดินบริเวณดังกล่าวมีการปนเปื้อนมลสารหรือไม่ สำหรับบ่อน้ำบ่อเฝ้าระวังโครงการนั้นเป็นบ่อน้ำผิวน้ำฝน (ไม่บ่อเก็บ) ที่เกิดขึ้นภายในพื้นที่นิคมฯ โดยในอนาคตจะมีการนำน้ำใช้ประโยชน์ในการผลิตน้ำใช้ภายในพื้นที่นิคมฯ และบ่อน้ำทิ้งของโครงการเป็นบ่อสำหรับรับน้ำทิ้ง

ผ่านการบำบัดโดยระบบบำบัดน้ำเสียส่วนกลางของนิคมฯ โดยโครงการมีการปูรองพื้นและผนังบ่อด้วยพลาสติก HDPE เพื่อป้องกันมิให้น้ำภายในบ่อเกิดการซึมสู่ดินและน้ำใต้ดิน

3. มีข้อเสนอแนะให้เพิ่มความถี่ในการประชุมคณะกรรมการฯ จากเดิมที่ประชุมปีละ 2 ครั้ง เป็นรายไตรมาส เพื่อให้คณะกรรมการฯ ทำกิจกรรม เช่น การจัดอบรมให้ความรู้ การนำเข้าเยี่ยมชมโครงการหรือโครงการที่มีลักษณะเดียวกันในพื้นที่อื่น

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ ชี้แจงเกี่ยวกับความถี่ในการจัดประชุมคณะกรรมการฯ ซึ่งกำหนดเบื้องต้นปีละ 2 ครั้ง เพื่อให้สอดคล้องกับการนำเสนอผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ ราย 6 เดือน ที่มีการจัดส่งรายงานผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ ต่อหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้อง อย่างไรก็ตามการจัดกิจกรรมพิเศษเพิ่มเติมให้โครงการและบริษัทที่ปรึกษา จัดทำแผนการทำกิจกรรมมวลชนสัมพันธ์ (CSR) รวมถึงแผนการนำคณะกรรมการฯ เข้าเยี่ยมชมพื้นที่โครงการในการประชุมครั้งถัดไป

5.2 กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

ประธานฯ แจ้งที่ประชุมพิจารณา กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติให้กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป ในเดือนมีนาคม 2566 โดยฝ่ายเลขานุการคณะกรรมการฯ จะประสานงานดำเนินแจ้งรายละเอียดในเรื่องวัน เวลา และสถานที่ ในภายหลัง

ปิดประชุมเวลา 12.00 น.



นายอุกฤษณ์ รอดฉัยยา

เลขานุการ

ผู้จัดรายงานการประชุม

ภาพบรรยากาศการประชุม
วันที่ 30 มีนาคม 2566



เลขที่ SIE.034.22/2566

วันที่ 12 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2566

เรื่อง ขอเชิญเข้าร่วมประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA Monitoring Committee)

เรียน กรรมการผู้จัดการบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

สิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1) ประกาศแต่งตั้งคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

2) กำหนดการประชุม

3) แบบตอบรับเข้าร่วมการประชุม

4) รายงานการประชุมครั้งที่ 1/2566

ด้วย บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด ผู้พัฒนาโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ชื่อเดิม: นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์) ได้มีการจัดตั้งคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม รายละเอียดตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 1) เพื่อให้เป็นไปตามประกาศดังกล่าว จึงขอเรียนเชิญท่านหรือผู้แทนที่ท่านมอบหมายเข้าร่วมการประชุม ครั้งที่ 2 ประจำปี 2566 ในวันพุธที่ 27 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 13.00-16.00 น. ณ ห้องประชุมสำนักงานชั่วคราว โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2&3 จังหวัดอ่างทอง โดยมีกำหนดการประชุม ตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 2) รวมทั้งขอความอนุเคราะห์ส่งแบบตอบรับกลับมายังผู้ประสานงาน ตามสิ่งที่ส่งมาด้วย 3)

จึงเรียนมาเพื่อโปรดเข้าร่วมประชุมตามวัน เวลา และสถานที่ดังกล่าว จะขอบคุณยิ่ง

ขอแสดงความนับถือ



(นายเนที เหลืองอรุณโรจน์)

ผู้รับมอบอำนาจกระทำการแทนกรรมการ
บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

เลขที่ SIE.055/2565

ประกาศแต่งตั้ง

คณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม

โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

เนื่องด้วย บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด (บริษัทฯ) ตั้งอยู่ที่ตำบลไชโยภูมิ และตำบลหลักฟ้า อำเภochaโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง ในการจัดทำรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด (ชื่อเดิมตามที่ระบุในรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม คือ บริษัท ปาร์ค อินดัสตรี จำกัด) ได้รับมติเห็นชอบในรายงานฯ ตามหนังสือแจ้งผลการพิจารณารายงาน เมื่อวันที่ 18 กุมภาพันธ์ 2563 ที่ผ่านมานั้น

เพื่อให้การดำเนินโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ เป็นไปตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม จึงได้แต่งตั้งคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA Monitoring Committee) มีรายละเอียดดังนี้

1. โครงสร้างคณะกรรมการฯ ประกอบด้วย กรรมการผู้แทนภาคประชาชน กรรมการผู้แทนภาคราชการ/นักวิชาการ และผู้แทนจากโครงการ ทั้งนี้ ผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมฯ ที่เข้าข่ายต้องจัดทำรายงานการประเมินผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ขอเข้าร่วมเพื่อเป็นกรรมการฯ เพิ่มเติม ดังนี้

(1) กรรมการผู้แทนภาคประชาชน จำนวน 15 ท่าน ได้แก่

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1) นางสาวจิตรา โพธิ์ศรีบุญ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากเทศบาลตำบลไชโย |
| 2) นายสมเจต พุ่มพวง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากเทศบาลตำบลเกษไชโย |
| 3) พอ.รังษี ทวีสุข | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลราชสถิตย์ |
| 4) นายฉลาด ศรีหรั่ง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลเทวราช |
| 5) นางสาวกัญญาณัฐ สถิตย์ทิ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบางระกำ |
| 6) นายสุเทพ บุญยัง | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบางเจ้าฉ่า |
| 7) นายเทพพิทักษ์ อ่ำคิด | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลลองครักษ์ |
| 8) นางสาววีร์สุดา สุขขี | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากเทศบาลตำบลโพธิ์ทอง |
| 9) นางนฤมล มั่นใจกล้า | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลอินทประมูล |
| 10) นายคนอง มะกล้าขาว | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลพระงาม |
| 11) นายชัยวิช พุ่มพิน | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบ้านหม้อ |
| 12) นายจักรกฤษณ์ ทัพพิโรจ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลหัวสำโรง |
| 13) นายณัฐกุล รูปกลม | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบ้านเบิก |
| 14) นางนันทิดา แสงอาทิตย์ | ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลบ้านข่อย |

- 15) นางสาวเยาวลักษณ์ ปานทอง ตัวแทนประชาชนจากองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบลคลองน้อย
- (2) กรรมการผู้แทนภาคราชการ/นักวิชาการ จำนวน 5 ท่าน ได้แก่
- 1) ผู้แทนจากการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย (ผู้ช่วยผู้ว่าการการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย)
 - 2) ผู้แทนจากสำนักงานทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อมจังหวัดอ่างทอง (ผู้อำนวยการสำนักงานทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อมจังหวัดอ่างทอง)
 - 3) ผู้แทนจากสำนักงานอุตสาหกรรมจังหวัดอ่างทอง (หัวหน้ากลุ่มโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม)
 - 4) ผู้แทนจากสาธารณสุขของจังหวัดอ่างทอง (นักวิชาการสาธารณสุขชำนาญการ)
 - 5) ผู้แทนจากอำเภอไชโย (นายอำเภอ หรือผู้แทน)
- (3) กรรมการผู้แทนจากโครงการ จำนวน 2 ท่าน ได้แก่
- 1) นายเนที เหลืองอรุณโรจน์
 - 2) นายอุกฤษณ์ รอดฉัยยา
- (4) กรรมการผู้แทนจากผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมฯ จำนวน 2 ท่าน ได้แก่
- 1) ผู้แทนจากโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 2 บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด (ผู้จัดการโรงไฟฟ้า หรือ ผู้แทน)
 - 2) ผู้แทนจากโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 3 บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด (ผู้จัดการโรงไฟฟ้า หรือ ผู้แทน)

2. อำนาจหน้าที่ของคณะกรรมการฯ

(1) ติดตามตรวจสอบและกำกับดูแลให้โครงการปฏิบัติให้เป็นไปตามมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมของโครงการ และเผยแพร่/ประชาสัมพันธ์ให้ชุมชนและหน่วยงานที่เกี่ยวข้องทราบเพื่อแสดงความโปร่งใสในการบริหารจัดการด้านสิ่งแวดล้อม

(2) ติดตามตรวจสอบและกำกับดูแลการดำเนินงานของโครงการ ให้สอดคล้องกับระเบียบ มาตรฐาน กฎหมายที่เกี่ยวข้อง

(3) ร่วมติดตามการดำเนินการแก้ไขเรื่องร้องเรียนเกี่ยวกับปัญหาและผลกระทบที่ได้รับจากการดำเนินโครงการ

(4) ร่วมเจรจาไกล่เกลี่ยและหาข้อยุติกรณีมีข้อพิพาทปัญหาสิ่งแวดล้อมระหว่างโครงการกับชุมชน

(5) พิจารณามาตรการชดเชยเยียวยากรณีเกิดผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อมระหว่างชุมชนกับโครงการหากพิสูจน์ได้ว่าเกิดจากโครงการ รวมทั้งติดตามผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการชดเชยเยียวยาจนแล้วเสร็จ

3. ระยะเวลาดำรงตำแหน่งของคณะกรรมการฯ

(1) กรรมการมีวาระในการดำรงตำแหน่งคราวละ 4 ปี นับตั้งแต่วันที่ได้รับการประกาศแต่งตั้งและอาจได้รับการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งให้เป็นกรรมการได้อีก โดยมีระยะในการดำรงตำแหน่งได้ไม่เกิน 2 วาระติดต่อกัน

(2) เมื่อครบกำหนดวาระตามวรรคหนึ่ง หากยังมีได้มีการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งกรรมการขึ้นมาใหม่ ให้กรรมการซึ่งพ้นจากตำแหน่งตามวาระนั้นอยู่ในตำแหน่งเพื่อปฏิบัติหน้าที่ต่อไปจนกว่ากรรมการซึ่งได้รับการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งใหม่เข้ารับหน้าที่ แต่ต้องไม่เกิน 90 วันนับตั้งแต่วันที่กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งตามวาระนั้น

(3) กรณีที่กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งก่อนครบวาระให้ดำเนินการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งกรรมการประเภทเดียวกันแทนภายใน 45 วัน นับตั้งแต่วันที่กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งและให้ผู้ได้รับการสรรหาหรือได้รับการแต่งตั้ง ให้ดำรงตำแหน่งแทนอยู่ในตำแหน่งเท่ากับวาระที่เหลืออยู่ของกรรมการ

(4) กรณีวาระของกรรมการที่พ้นจากตำแหน่งก่อนครบวาระ เหลืออยู่น้อยกว่า 90 วันจะไม่ดำเนินการสรรหาหรือแต่งตั้งกรรมการแทนตำแหน่งที่ว่างลงก็ได้ และให้คณะกรรมการประกอบด้วย กรรมการเท่าที่เหลืออยู่

(5) นอกจากการพ้นตำแหน่งตามวาระ กรรมการพ้นจากตำแหน่งเมื่อ

- ลาออกหรือไม่อาจทำหน้าที่ต่อไปได้ เช่น เจ็บป่วย หรือเสียชีวิต เป็นต้น
- ไม่เข้าร่วมประชุมตามข้อกำหนดของคณะกรรมการติดต่อกัน 4 ครั้ง หรือตามที่คณะกรรมการกำหนด
- คณะกรรมการมีมติ 2 ใน 3 ให้ถอดถอนออกจากตำแหน่งเพราะมีความประพฤติเสื่อมเสียบกพร่อง หรือไม่สุจริตต่อหน้าที่
- ย้ายภูมิลำเนาออกจากพื้นที่ที่มีภูมิลำเนา โดยรอบพื้นที่ศึกษาเกินกว่า 90 วัน
- ต้องคำพิพากษาให้เป็นบุคคลล้มละลาย หรือต้องคำพิพากษาถึงที่สุดให้จำคุก เว้นแต่ความผิดลหุโทษ หรือความผิดอันเกิดจากการกระทำโดยประมาท
- วิกลจริต หรือจิตฟั่นเฟือน หรือถูกศาลสั่งให้เป็นบุคคลไร้ความสามารถหรือเสมือนไร้ความสามารถ

(6) หากมีกรรมการท่านใดประสงค์จะลาออกหรือไม่อาจทำหน้าที่ต่อไปได้ ให้มีหนังสือแจ้งต่อประธานหรือฝ่ายเลขานุการอย่างน้อย 15 วัน ก่อนที่จะมีกำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป และให้ฝ่ายเลขานุการนำรายชื่อคณะกรรมการท่านใหม่แจ้งต่อที่ประชุมในวาระต่อไป

4. องค์ประชุมและความถี่ในการประชุม

(1) การจัดประชุมคณะกรรมการฯ ต้องมีกรรมการฯ มาประชุมไม่น้อยกว่ากึ่งหนึ่งของจำนวนคณะกรรมการฯ ทั้งหมดจึงจะเป็นองค์ประชุม โดยมีความถี่ในการประชุมอย่างน้อย ปีละ 2 ครั้ง หรือแล้วแต่คณะ

กรรมการฯ เห็นสมควร แต่หากพบว่า มีความจำเป็นเร่งด่วนสามารถประชุมก่อนกำหนดเวลาปกติได้ โดยให้อยู่ในดุลยพินิจของคณะกรรมการฯ ทั้งหนึ่งของคณะกรรมการฯ ทั้งหมด

(2) ให้ผู้เข้าร่วมประชุมเซ็นชื่อเข้าร่วมประชุมทุกครั้ง หากมีการมอบหมายให้บุคคลอื่นมาประชุมแทน ต้องมีหนังสือรับรองจากผู้แทนตัวจริงทุกครั้งจึงจะถือว่า มีสิทธิในการลงมติ ถ้าไม่มีหนังสือรับรองถือว่าเป็นผู้เข้าร่วมประชุมเท่านั้น ไม่นับเป็นองค์ประชุม

จากประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม (EIA Monitoring Committee) โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวสต์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ ของบริษัท เอส อีเอสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2565 มีมติเห็นชอบอย่างเป็นเอกฉันท์

1. ประธานคณะกรรมการ คือ ผู้แทนจากการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย
(ผู้ช่วยผู้ว่าการ นางบุปผา ภาวินนิติน)
2. รองประธานคณะกรรมการ คือ นายสุเทพ บุญยัง
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต. บางเจ้าฉ่า)
3. เลขานุการคณะกรรมการ คือ นายอุกฤษณ์ รอดฉัยยา
(กรรมการผู้แทนจากโครงการ)

ทั้งนี้ ให้มีผลตั้งแต่วันที่ 30 พฤษภาคม 2565

ประกาศ ณ วันที่ 30 พฤษภาคม 2565



(นายหนที เหลืองอรุณโรจน์)

ผู้รับมอบอำนาจกระทำการแทนกรรมการ
บริษัท เอส อีเอสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด

กำหนดการประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ชื่อเดิม: นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีด วัลเลย์ ไทยแลนด์)
ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
ครั้งที่ 2 ประจำปี 2566 ในวันพุธที่ 27 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 13.00-16.00 น.
ณ ห้องประชุมสำนักงานชั่วคราว โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2&3 จังหวัดอ่างทอง

13.00 -13.30 น. ลงทะเบียน

13.30 น. เปิดประชุม และดำเนินการตามระเบียบวาระต่าง ๆ ดังนี้

- ระเบียบวาระที่ 1 เรื่องที่ประธานแจ้งให้ที่ประชุมทราบ
- ระเบียบวาระที่ 2 เรื่องการรับรองรายงานการประชุม
- ระเบียบวาระที่ 3 เรื่องสืบเนื่อง
- ระเบียบวาระที่ 4 เรื่องที่เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณา

4.1 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม
เอส อ่างทอง

4.2 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2
จำกัด และบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

- ระเบียบวาระที่ 5 เรื่องอื่น ๆ

5.1 ข้อเสนอแนะ ข้อห่วงกังวล

5.2 กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

15.00 น. เยี่ยมชมพื้นที่โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2&3

16.00 น. ปิดการประชุม

.....
สถานที่จัดประชุม : ห้องประชุมสำนักงานชั่วคราว โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2&3

สามารถดาวน์โหลดเส้นทางมายังสถานที่จัดประชุมได้จาก QR-Code



หมายเหตุ: ผู้เข้าร่วมประชุมโปรดแต่งกายสุภาพ สวมใส่กางเกงขายาว เสื้อคลุมแขนยาว และรองเท้าผ้าใบ/หุ้มส้น
เพื่อความปลอดภัยและความคล่องตัวในขณะเยี่ยมชมการดำเนินการของโครงการ

แบบตอบรับเข้าร่วมประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ชื่อเดิม: นิคมอุตสาหกรรมเวสต์ ฟีต วอลล์ ไทยแลนด์)
ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
ครั้งที่ 2 ประจำปี 2566 ในวันพุธที่ 27 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 13.00-16.00 น.
ณ ห้องประชุมสำนักงานชั่วคราว โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2&3 จังหวัดอ่างทอง
(โปรดกรอกตัวบรรจง)

กรรมการผู้แทนจากผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมฯ บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ..
ชื่อ นามสกุล.....
ตำแหน่ง..... ผู้จัดการโรงไฟฟ้า BPAT 3.....
ที่อยู่ หมู่ที่..... ถนน..... ซอย.....
ตำบล..... อำเภอ.....
จังหวัด..... รหัสไปรษณีย์
โทรศัพท์/มือถือ..... โทรสาร.....

☐ เข้าร่วมประชุมด้วยตัวเอง

☐ ไม่สามารถเข้าร่วมประชุมได้ แต่มอบหมายตัวแทน ได้แก่

ชื่อ - สกุล

หมายเลขโทรศัพท์ติดต่อ

ตำแหน่ง.....

☐ ไม่สามารถเข้าร่วมประชุมได้ และไม่ได้มอบหมายตัวแทนเพื่อเข้าร่วมประชุม

สาเหตุคือ.....

.....
.....

หมายเหตุ : กรุณาส่งแบบตอบรับ กลับมาภายในวันที่ 20 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2566

ติดต่อผู้ประสานงานโครงการ :

1. ผู้ประสานงาน : นางวิสสุตา เกิดผล โทรศัพท์ 08-7347-4648 อีเมล vissuta@4tier.co.th
2. ผู้ประสานงาน : นายกฤตภาส ธรรมเจริญ โทรศัพท์ 086-389-8446 อีเมล krittapas@4tier.co.th

**รายงานการประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม
โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง ของบริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
ครั้งที่ 1 ประจำปี 2566**

ในวันพฤหัสบดีที่ 30 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2566 เวลา 09.30-12.00 น.

ณ ห้องประชุม ที่ว่าการอำเภอไชโย จังหวัดอ่างทอง

กรรมการผู้เข้าร่วมประชุม

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. ผู้แทนจากการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย
(นางบุปผา กวินวสิน) | ประธานคณะกรรมการ |
| 2. นายสุเทพ บุญยัง
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.บางเจ้าฉ่า) | รองประธานคณะกรรมการ |
| 3. นายอำเภอไชโย
(พ.จ.อ.สุริยา ภูสวัสดิ์) | กรรมการ |
| 4. ผู้อำนวยการสำนักงานทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อมจังหวัดอ่างทอง
(นายณรงค์พร ดุดติม) | กรรมการ |
| 5. หัวหน้ากลุ่มโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม สำนักงานอุตสาหกรรมจังหวัดอ่างทอง
(นายธนภัทร บัวพนัส) | กรรมการ |
| 6. หัวหน้ากลุ่มงานอนามัยสิ่งแวดล้อมและอาชีวอนามัย
สำนักงานสาธารณสุขจังหวัดอ่างทอง
(นายสมชาย รักวงษ์วาน) | กรรมการ |
| 7. นางสาวจิตรา โพธิ์ศิริ
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ ทต.ไชโย) | กรรมการ |
| 8. พอ.รังษี ทวีสุข
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.ราชสถิตย์) | กรรมการ |
| 9. นายฉลาด ศรีห่วย
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.เทวราช) | กรรมการ |
| 10. นางสาวกันยารัตน์ สติตทิ
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.บางระกำ) | กรรมการ |
| 11. นางสาววีรสุดา สุขชี
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ ทต. โพธิ์ทอง) | กรรมการ |
| 12. นายคนอง มะกล้าขาว
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.พระงาม) | กรรมการ |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 13. นายชัยวัช พุ่มพิน
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.บ้านหม้อ) | กรรมการ |
| 14. นายจักรกฤษณ์ ทัพพิโรจน์
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.หัวสำโรง) | กรรมการ |
| 15. นายณัฐกุล รูปกลม
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.บ้านเบิก) | กรรมการ |
| 16. นางสาวเยาวลักษณ์ ปานทอง
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.คลองน้อย) | กรรมการ |
| 17. นายนที เหลืองอรุณโรจน์
(บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด) | กรรมการ |
| 18. ผู้แทนจากบริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด
(นายชัยชนะ ยอดนิล) | กรรมการ |
| 19. ผู้แทนจากบริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด
(นางสาวสุทัตตา ศรีสุวรรณ) | กรรมการ |
| 20. นายอุกฤษณ์ รอดฉัยยา
(บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด) | กรรมการและเลขานุการ |

กรรมการผู้ไม่มาประชุม

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. นายสมเจต พุ่มพวง
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ ทต.เกษไชโย) | ติดภารกิจ |
| 2. นายเทพพิทักษ์ อ่ำคิด
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.องครักษ์) | ติดภารกิจ |
| 3. นางนฤมล มั่นใจกล้า
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.อินทประมูล) | ติดภารกิจ |
| 4. นางนันทิศา แสงอาทิตย์
(ตัวแทนประชาชนจากพื้นที่ อบต.บ้านข่อย) | ติดภารกิจ |

ผู้เข้าร่วมประชุม

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1. นายจิรยุทธ อาญาเมือง | ปลัดอำเภอไชโย |
| 2. นางสาวรัชชา นำนานผล | การนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทย |
| 3. นางสาววิญา โกสวัสด์ | บริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด |
| 4. นายวุทธิพันธ์ ศิริพงศ์ | บริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด |
| 5. นายสุทธิพรณ อายะวรรณ | บริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด |

6. นางสาวประกายมาศ โพธา	บริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด
7. นางสาวรังสิตา บัวเพชร	บริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด
8. นางสาวมนภัทร์ ยิ้มแย้ม	บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
9. นางสาววิริษา รุ่มนุ่น	บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด
10.นางชีวรรตน์ ศิลปรัตน์	บริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด
11. นางสาวอาทิตยา บริสุทธิ์	บริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด
12. นายกฤตภาส ธรรมเจริญ	บริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด

เริ่มประชุมเวลา 09.30 น.

ระเบียบวาระที่ 1 เรื่องที่ประธานแจ้งให้ที่ประชุมทราบ

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ แจ้งให้ที่ประชุมทราบเรื่องประกาศการเปลี่ยนแปลงชื่อ “นิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวิลด์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ จังหวัดอ่างทอง” เป็น “นิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง” ประกาศ ณ วันที่ 15 พฤศจิกายน พ.ศ. 2565 โดยมีการเปลี่ยนแปลงตั้งแต่วันที่ถัดจากวันประกาศในราชกิจจานุเบกษาเป็นต้นไป (ประกาศในราชกิจจานุเบกษา เล่ม 140 ตอนพิเศษ 1 ง วันที่ 3 มกราคม 2566)

ที่ประชุมรับทราบ

ระเบียบวาระที่ 2 เรื่องการรับรองรายงานการประชุม

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ แจ้งที่ประชุมพิจารณารับรองรายงานการประชุมคณะกรรมการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวิลด์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด ครั้งที่ 2 ประจำปี 2565 ในวันที่ 28 กันยายน พ.ศ. 2565 ทั้งนี้รายงานฉบับดังกล่าวได้ส่งให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณาล่วงหน้าแล้ว

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติเห็นชอบโดยไม่มีการแก้ไข

ระเบียบวาระที่ 3 เรื่องสืบเนื่อง

3.1 แผนมวลชนสัมพันธ์ ประจำปี 2566 ของโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ มอบให้ตัวแทนบริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด (บริษัทที่ปรึกษาฯ) เป็นผู้นำเสนอ เรื่อง แผนมวลชนสัมพันธ์ ประจำปี 2566 ของโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง

ทั้งนี้ บริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด ได้นำเสนอ ดังนี้

“โครงการมีการกำหนดแผนมวลชนสัมพันธ์ที่จะดำเนินการภายในปี 2566 ทั้งหมด 7 กิจกรรม ประกอบด้วย กิจกรรมทางด้านการมีส่วนร่วมของประชาชน กิจกรรมทางด้านศาสนา ประเพณี และวัฒนธรรม กิจกรรมทางด้านการสร้างเสริมสุขอนามัยที่ดีของชุมชน กิจกรรมทางด้านการศึกษา กิจกรรมทางด้านพัฒนาคุณภาพชีวิตชุมชน การลงพื้นที่เพื่อเข้าพบชุมชน และกิจกรรมอื่น ๆ ซึ่งเป็นกิจกรรมในพื้นที่เฉพาะเรื่อง”

<p style="text-align: center;">กรมการไฟฟ้าส่วนภูมิภาค กระทรวงพลังงาน ปี 2561 โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง</p>									
<p>ใบแจ้งหนี้ : 1. ใบแจ้งหนี้การเปลี่ยนแปลงพื้นที่ที่ดินตามโครงการ 2. ใบแจ้งหนี้การเปลี่ยนแปลงพื้นที่ที่ดินตามโครงการ</p>									
ลำดับ	รายละเอียดโครงการ	รายละเอียด	ประเภทที่ดิน	ขนาดที่ดิน	ขนาดที่ดิน	ขนาดที่ดิน	ขนาดที่ดิน	ขนาดที่ดิน	ขนาดที่ดิน
1.1	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.2	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.3	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.4	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.5	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.6	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.7	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.8	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.9	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่
1.10	โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	พื้นที่โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม	ที่ดิน	1,392.31 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่	1,391.98 ไร่

ที่ประชุมรับทราบ

3.2 การจัดทำรายงานการเปลี่ยนแปลงฯ โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ครั้งที่ 2)

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ มอบให้ตัวแทนบริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด (บริษัทที่ปรึกษา) นำเสนอที่ประชุมเรื่อง การจัดทำรายงานการเปลี่ยนแปลงฯ โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ครั้งที่ 2) ทั้งนี้ บริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด ได้นำเสนอดังนี้

“การจัดทำรายงานการเปลี่ยนแปลงฯ โครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง (ครั้งที่ 2) มีประเด็นการเปลี่ยนแปลง ดังต่อไปนี้

1) ผังแม่บทและการใช้ประโยชน์ที่ดิน

1.1) พื้นที่รวมของโครงการฯ ภายหลังการรังวัดที่ดินตามรายงานการเปลี่ยนแปลงรายละเอียดโครงการฯ ครั้งที่ 1 ที่ได้รับความเห็นชอบจาก กนอ. ลดลงจาก 1,392.31 ไร่ เหลือ 1,391.98 ไร่

1.2) เปลี่ยนแปลงพื้นที่อุตสาหกรรมบางส่วนของแปลง B01 เป็นพื้นที่ระบบสาธารณูปโภค เพื่อใช้เป็นที่ตั้งสำนักงานนิคมอุตสาหกรรม มีพื้นที่ประมาณ 1.51 ไร่

1.3) เปลี่ยนแปลงพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชนบริเวณประชิดด้านทิศใต้ของระบบบำบัดน้ำเสียและบริเวณประชิดพื้นที่อุตสาหกรรมแปลง B17 และแปลง B18 เป็นพื้นที่ระบบสาธารณูปโภค พื้นที่รวม 2.27 ตร.ว. เพื่อวางเสาพาดสายไฟฟ้าขนาด 22 KV

1.4) เปลี่ยนแปลงพื้นที่สาธารณูปโภคบริเวณศูนย์แลกเปลี่ยนกากของเสีย เป็นพื้นที่สีเขียวเพื่อชดเชยพื้นที่แนวกันชนที่เปลี่ยนไปเป็นพื้นที่ระบบสาธารณูปโภค มีพื้นที่ประมาณ 2.34 ตร.ว.

2) ระบบระบายน้ำภายนอก (ด้านทิศใต้)

2.1) ทบทวนการออกแบบระบบระบายน้ำให้สอดคล้องกับสภาพการระบายน้ำจริงของพื้นที่

2.2) ทบทวนการออกแบบท่อลอดถนนให้สอดคล้องกับแบบที่ได้รับอนุญาตจากแขวงทางหลวงอ่างทอง

3) เปลี่ยนแปลงระบบผลิตน้ำประปาจากระบบตกตะกอนและกรองทรายเร็ว (Solid Contact Tank and Rapid Sand Filter) เป็นระบบอัลตราฟิลเตรชัน (Ultra Filtration: UF) ขนาดกำลังการผลิตน้ำประปาสูงสุด 10,080 ลบ.ม./วัน และในระยะแรกโครงการฯ จัดให้มีบ่อพักน้ำตะกอนจำนวน 1 บ่อ ขนาด 600 ลบ.ม. และชะลอการก่อสร้างบ่อพักน้ำตะกอนบ่อที่ 2 ไว้สำหรับรองรับการใช้งานในอนาคต

4) ทบทวนแบบแปลนการออกแบบระบบบำบัดน้ำเสีย ให้สอดคล้องกับข้อกำหนดเพื่อความปลอดภัยในเขตเดินสายไฟฟ้า โดยไม่มีการเปลี่ยนแปลงชนิดและขนาดความสามารถในการรองรับน้ำเสียสูงสุด 6,610.9 ลบ.ม./วัน และไม่ส่งผลกระทบต่อขนาดพื้นที่โดยรวมของระบบบำบัดน้ำเสีย ตามที่ระบุไว้ในรายงานฯ ฉบับสมบูรณ์ พ.ศ. 2563

ที่ประชุมรับทราบ

ระเบียบวาระที่ 4 เรื่องที่เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณา

4.1 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ มอบให้ตัวแทนบริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด (บริษัทที่ปรึกษาฯ) เป็นผู้เสนอ เรื่อง รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของโครงการนิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง ทั้งนี้ บริษัท โฟร์เทียร์ คอนซัลแตนต์ จำกัด ได้นำเสนอ ดังนี้

“บริษัท เอส อินดัสเทรียล เอสเตท จำกัด แจ้งเปลี่ยนชื่อโครงการจากเดิม นิคมอุตสาหกรรม เวิลด์ ฟู้ด วิลเลจ ไทยแลนด์ เป็น นิคมอุตสาหกรรม เอส อ่างทอง โดยการนิคมอุตสาหกรรมแห่งประเทศไทยมีมติรับทราบตามหนังสือเลขที่ อก.5102.3.3/3466 ลงวันที่ 7 พฤศจิกายน 2565

สถานภาพการดำเนินงานในปัจจุบัน (ระหว่างเดือนกรกฎาคม ถึง ธันวาคม 2565) อยู่ในระยะก่อสร้าง ประกอบด้วย งานก่อสร้างกำแพงป้องกันน้ำท่วม งานถนนและระบบระบายน้ำฝน งานถมดิน รวมทั้งงานเคลียร์พื้นที่ งานโรงบำบัดน้ำเสีย โรงปรับสภาพน้ำดิบและผลิตน้ำประปา งานถนนและระบบระบายน้ำฝน ระยะที่ 2 งานปูแผ่น HDPE รองกันบ่อเก็บกักน้ำเสียและบ่อหน่วงน้ำ งานป้ายโครงการ งานก่อสร้างอาคารสำนักงาน กนอ. โดยส่วนใหญ่เป็นงานก่อสร้างระบบสาธารณูปโภคส่วนกลางของนิคมอุตสาหกรรม นอกจากนี้ยังมีงานก่อสร้างของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด และ บริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ซึ่งเป็นผู้ประกอบการภายในนิคมอุตสาหกรรม

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ระหว่างเดือนกรกฎาคม ถึง ธันวาคม พ.ศ. 2565 ประกอบด้วย มาตรการทั่วไป ลักษณะภูมิประเทศและธรณีวิทยา คุณภาพอากาศ คุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน คุณภาพน้ำใต้ดิน ระดับเสียง การคมนาคมขนส่ง การจัดการมูลฝอย การระบายน้ำและการป้องกันน้ำท่วม อาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย สาธารณสุข สภาพเศรษฐกิจ-สังคม คุณภาพ/พื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชน รวมจำนวน 80 ข้อ พบว่า โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันฯ ครบถ้วน คิดเป็นร้อยละ 97 และร้อยละ 3 ยังไม่ถึงระยะเวลาที่ปฏิบัติ และมีแผนการดำเนินงานที่ชัดเจนภายในปี 2566 ได้แก่ การปลูกต้นไม้บริเวณพื้นที่สีเขียวและแนวกันชนของโครงการ และการจัดให้มีเรือนเพาะชำ และแปลงเพาะกล้าไม้ เพื่อปลูกกล้าไม้ ดูแลบำรุงรักษาด้านไม้ที่ปลูกในพื้นที่สีเขียว

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ระหว่างเดือนกรกฎาคม ถึง ธันวาคม พ.ศ. 2565 ประกอบด้วย คุณภาพอากาศในบรรยากาศ ระดับเสียง คุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน คุณภาพน้ำใต้ดิน คุณภาพตะกอนดิน คุณภาพดิน ทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ และคมนาคมขนส่ง รวมจำนวน 12 ข้อ พบว่า โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการติดตามฯ ครบถ้วน และผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพสิ่งแวดล้อมส่วนใหญ่มีค่าอยู่ใน เกณฑ์มาตรฐาน รายละเอียดผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพสิ่งแวดล้อม แสดงดังนี้

1. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพอากาศในบรรยากาศ (จำนวน 4 สถานี) พบว่า ปริมาณฝุ่นละอองรวม (TSP) เฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง และปริมาณฝุ่นละอองที่มีขนาดเล็กกว่า 10 ไมครอน (PM-10) เฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง เมื่อวันที่ 7 - 14 พฤศจิกายน 2565 มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานตามประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 10 (พ.ศ. 2538) และฉบับที่ 24 (พ.ศ. 2547) เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานคุณภาพอากาศในบรรยากาศโดยทั่วไป และเมื่อ คำนวณค่าดัชนีคุณภาพอากาศ (Air Quality Index; AQI) พบว่า คุณภาพอากาศที่ทำการตรวจวัดทุกสถานีจัดอยู่ในระดับดีมาก รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ตำแหน่งตรวจวัด	วันที่ตรวจวัด	ผลการตรวจวัด	
		TSP (24 hr) (mg/m ³)	PM-10 (24 hr) (mg/m ³)
โรงเรียนบ้านม่วงอยู่ประยงค์ (A1)	7-14 พ.ย. 65	0.027-0.102	0.012-0.045
บ้านบางชัน (A2)	7-14 พ.ย. 65	0.043-0.063	0.019-0.028
วัดบ้านป่า (A3)	7-14 พ.ย. 65	0.045-0.106	0.019-0.047
วัดดอนกระต่ายทอง (A4)	7-14 พ.ย. 65	0.026-0.086	0.011-0.039
มาตรฐาน		0.33	0.12

2. ผลการตรวจวัดระดับเสียง (จำนวน 2 สถานี) เมื่อวันที่ 7 - 14 พฤศจิกายน 2565 พบว่า ระดับเสียงเฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง มีค่าไม่เกิน 70 เดซิเบล (เอ) และระดับเสียงสูงสุด มีค่าไม่เกิน 115 เดซิเบล (เอ) อยู่ในเกณฑ์ มาตรฐานตามประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 15 (พ.ศ. 2540) เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานระดับเสียงโดยทั่วไป รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ตำแหน่งตรวจวัด	วันที่ตรวจวัด	ผลการตรวจวัด : เดซิเบล (เอ)	
		ระดับเสียงเฉลี่ย 24 ชั่วโมง	ระดับเสียงสูงสุด
ที่พักอาศัยด้านทิศตะวันตกของโครงการ (N1)	7-14 พ.ย. 65	61.8-63.2	89.5
ที่พักอาศัยด้านทิศตะวันออกของโครงการ (N2)	7-14 พ.ย. 65	50.7-53.3	89.5
มาตรฐาน		70.0	115.0

3. ผลการตรวจวัดระดับเสียงจากเครื่องจักร/เครื่องมือ ซึ่งเป็นแหล่งกำเนิดเสียงในการก่อสร้าง (จำนวน 10 สถานี) เมื่อวันที่ 9 พฤศจิกายน 2565 พบว่า มีค่าระดับเสียงเฉลี่ย 15 นาที ระหว่าง 47.1-60.1 เดซิเบล (เอ) และค่าระดับเสียงสูงสุด ระหว่าง 68.7-81.9 เดซิเบล (เอ) อยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานตามประกาศ กระทรวงอุตสาหกรรม เรื่องกำหนดค่าระดับเสียงรบกวน และระดับเสียงที่เกิดจากการประกอบกิจการโรงงาน พ.ศ. 2548 และกฎกระทรวง กำหนดมาตรฐานในการบริหาร จัดการ และดำเนินการด้านความปลอดภัย อาชีวอนามัย และสภาพแวดล้อมในการทำงานเกี่ยวกับความร้อน แสงสว่าง และเสียง พ.ศ. 2559 หมวด 3 เสียง

4. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน (จำนวน 5 สถานี) ได้แก่ คลองต้นจิวบริเวณจุดระบายน้ำฝนของโครงการ (SW1) หนองระหาน (SW2) คลองมหานาม (บางกะโท) บริเวณก่อนจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SW3) คลองมหานาม (บางกะโท) บริเวณจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SW4) และคลองมหานาม (บางกะโท) บริเวณหลังจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (SW5) ผลการตรวจวัดเมื่อเปรียบเทียบกับมาตรฐานน้ำผิวดิน ตามประกาศคณะกรรมการสิ่งแวดล้อมแห่งชาติ ฉบับที่ 8 (พ.ศ. 2537) เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานคุณภาพน้ำในแหล่งน้ำผิวดิน พบว่า ส่วนใหญ่คุณภาพน้ำผิวดินที่ทำการตรวจวัดจัดอยู่ในคุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน ประเภทที่ 3 (แหล่งน้ำที่ได้รับน้ำทิ้งจากกิจกรรมบางประเภทและสามารถเป็นประโยชน์เพื่อการอุปโภคและบริโภคโดยไม่ต้องผ่านการฆ่าเชื้อโรคตามปกติและผ่านกระบวนการปรับปรุงคุณภาพน้ำทั่วไป ก่อน และการเกษตร) ยกเว้นปริมาณ DO บริเวณ SW4 และ SW5 และปริมาณ BOD บริเวณ SW1 SW3 และ SW4 และเมื่อคำนวณค่าดัชนีคุณภาพน้ำ (Water Quality Index; WQI) พบว่า คุณภาพน้ำในแหล่งน้ำผิวดิน ส่วนใหญ่จัดอยู่ในสภาพน้ำเสียโทรม ยกเว้น SW2 จัดอยู่ในสภาพน้ำดี รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลการวิเคราะห์ (8 พ.ย. 65)					มาตรฐาน	
		SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	ประเภทที่ 3	ประเภทที่ 4
ความเป็นกรด-ด่าง	-	7.62	7.56	7.43	7.25	7.24	5.0-9.0	5.0-9.0
อุณหภูมิ	องศาเซลเซียส	30.6	29.7	30.2	29.8	31.1	๘	๘
ของแข็งละลายน้ำ	มก./ล.	594	416	220	152	212	-	-
ของแข็งแขวนลอย	มก./ล.	23.3	6.5	9.3	10.3	13.0	-	-
ปริมาณออกซิเจนละลายน้ำ	มก./ล.	5.7	4.8	4.1	3.7	3.8	≥ 4.0	≥ 2.0
บีโอดี	มก./ล.	5.2	2.0	3.3	4.6	3.9	≤ 2.0	≤ 4.0
ซีโอดี	มก./ล.	44	22	44	44	38	-	-
ไฮโดรเจนซัลไฟด์	มก./ล.	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	<0.06	-	-
ไนเตรท	มก./ล.	<0.01	<0.01	0.02	0.14	<0.01	5.0	5.0
แอมโมเนีย	มก./ล.	0.09	0.05	0.06	0.08	0.10	0.5	0.5
ทีเคเอ็น	มก./ล.	3.7	3.7	3.7	4.4	2.2	-	-
ไฮโดรเจนไซยาไนด์	มก./ล.	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	<0.003	0.005	0.005
ฟอร์มาดีไฮด์	มก./ล.	<0.01	0.03	<0.01	0.07	0.06	-	-
ฟีนอล	มก./ล.	0.014	0.009	0.006	<0.001	0.008	0.005	0.005
คลอรีนอิสระ	มก./ล.	0.18	0.26	0.73	0.24	0.10	-	-
สารฆ่าแมลงกลุ่มออร์แกโนคลอรีน	มก./ล.	<0.012	<0.012	<0.012	<0.012	<0.012	50	50
แบคทีเรียกลุ่มโคลิฟอร์มทั้งหมด	MPN/100 mL	1,300	490	7,900	13,000	4,900	20,000	-
แบคทีเรียกลุ่มฟิคอลโคลิฟอร์ม	MPN/100 mL	240	49	790	3,300	790	4,000	-
สี	Pt-Co Unit	11	12	10	14	11	-	-
กลิ่น	-	เป็นไปตามธรรมชาติ					-	-
น้ำมันและไขมัน	มก./ล.	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	-	-
สังกะสี	มก./ล.	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	<0.10	1.0	1.0
โครเมียมชนิดเฮกซะวาเลนต์	มก./ล.	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.05	0.05
สารหนู	มก./ล.	0.0034	0.0027	0.0077	0.0089	0.0083	0.01	0.01
ทองแดง	มก./ล.	0.0055	0.0020	0.0021	0.0018	0.0021	0.1	0.1
ปรอททั้งหมด	มก./ล.	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	<0.0005	0.002	0.002
แคดเมียม	มก./ล.	0.00016	<0.00002	0.00005	0.00004	<0.00002	0.005	0.005

ดัชนี การตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลการวิเคราะห์ (8 พ.ย. 65)					มาตรฐาน	
		SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	ประเภทที่ 3	ประเภทที่ 4
ตะกั่ว	มก./ล.	0.00860	0.00883	0.00402	0.00965	0.00395	0.05	0.05
นิกเกิล	มก./ล.	0.006	0.003	0.004	0.004	0.003	0.1	0.1
แมงกานีส	มก./ล.	0.58	0.42	0.87	0.99	0.77	1.0	1.0
แบเรียม	มก./ล.	0.091	0.044	0.080	0.091	0.082	-	-
ซีลีเนียม	มก./ล.	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	-	-
เงิน	มก./ล.	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	<0.002	-	-
เหล็ก	มก./ล.	1.2	0.31	0.75	0.98	0.86	-	-

5. ผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพน้ำทิ้ง (จำนวน 1 สถานี) ที่ทำการตรวจวัดเป็นประจำทุกเดือน ระหว่างเดือนกรกฎาคม ถึง ธันวาคม 2565 พบว่า ผลการตรวจวัดบางช่วงเวลา (เดือนกรกฎาคม สิงหาคม และตุลาคม 2565) มีค่าเกินมาตรฐานตามประกาศกระทรวงทรัพยากรธรรมชาติและสิ่งแวดล้อม พ.ศ. 2559 เรื่องกำหนดมาตรฐานควบคุมการระบายน้ำทิ้งจากโรงงานอุตสาหกรรม นิคมอุตสาหกรรม และเขตประกอบการอุตสาหกรรมที่กำหนดสาเหตุที่ผลการตรวจวัดสูงอาจมาจากในช่วงเวลาดังกล่าวเป็นช่วงที่มีฝนตกหนักและเกิดน้ำท่วม ทำให้พบการสะสมภายในบ่อกักน้ำทิ้ง สำหรับผลการตรวจวัด 2 เดือนล่าสุด (เดือนพฤศจิกายน ถึง ธันวาคม 2565) มีค่าเป็นไปตามเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน แต่อย่างไรก็ตามน้ำทิ้งที่เกิดขึ้นโครงการทำการสูบออกเพื่อส่งกำจัดโดยหน่วยงานที่ได้รับอนุญาต และไม่มีการปล่อยน้ำทิ้งออกสู่แหล่งน้ำสาธารณะ รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ดัชนีการตรวจวัด	หน่วย	ผลวิเคราะห์						มาตรฐาน
		บ่อกักน้ำทิ้ง						
		15 ก.ค. 65	19 ส.ค. 65	28 ก.ย. 65	11 ต.ค. 65	30 พ.ย. 65	19 ธ.ค. 65	
ความเป็นกรด-ด่าง	-	7.94	7.75	7.28	7.91	7.69	7.35	5.5-9.0
บีโอดี	มก./ล.	426	374	7	414	3	4	20
ทีเคเอ็น	มก./ล.	129	259	11	192	5.6	13	100
สารแขวนลอย	มก./ล.	71.0	42.5	5.8	44.0	2.3	7.5	50
ไขมันและน้ำมัน	มก./ล.	4	3	<2	6	<2	<2	5

6. ผลการตรวจวัดทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ (จำนวน 5 สถานี) ได้แก่ คลองต้นจิวบริเวณจุดระบายน้ำฝนของโครงการ (Bio1) หนองระหาน (Bio2) คลองมหานาม (บางกะโท) บริเวณก่อนจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (Bio3) = คลองมหานาม (บางกะโท) บริเวณจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (Bio4) และคลองมหานาม (บางกะโท) บริเวณหลังจุดระบายน้ำทิ้งจากหอหล่อเย็นโรงไฟฟ้าของโครงการ (Bio5) เมื่อวันที่ 8 พฤศจิกายน 2565 พบว่าตรวจพบทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำทุกสถานี รายละเอียดแสดงดังตาราง

ทรัพยากรชีวภาพทางน้ำ	ผลการตรวจวัด (8 พ.ย. 65)				
	Bio1	Bio2	Bio3	Bio4	Bio5
แพลงก์ตอนพืช					
ชนิด	17	17	17	16	15
ปริมาณ (หน่วย/ลิตร)	13,080	12,600	12,120	12,720	10,920
ค่าดัชนีความหลากหลาย	2.76	2.71	2.71	2.64	2.62
ค่าดัชนีความสม่ำเสมอ	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.97
แพลงก์ตอนสัตว์					
ชนิด	5	5	5	4	5
ปริมาณ (หน่วย/ลูกบาศก์เมตร)	90	108	78	84	96
ค่าดัชนีความหลากหลาย	1.55	1.59	1.52	1.38	1.54
ค่าดัชนีความสม่ำเสมอ	0.96	0.99	0.95	0.99	0.96
สัตว์หน้าดิน					
ชนิด	3	3	3	3	3
ปริมาณ (ตัว/ตารางเมตร)	252	192	133	133	222
ค่าดัชนีความหลากหลาย	1.07	1.09	0.94	1.06	1.05
สัตว์น้ำ (ปลา)					
ชนิด	2	4	4	4	5
ปริมาณ (ตัว/100 ตารางเมตร)	7	6	4	7	5
ค่าดัชนีความหลากหลาย	0.60	1.24	1.39	1.15	1.61

7. สำหรับการดำเนินกิจกรรมมวลชนสัมพันธ์ที่ผ่านมา พบว่า ในเดือนตุลาคม 2565 โครงการฯ ได้สนับสนุนน้ำดื่มให้กับจุดป้องกันภัยน้ำท่วมของอำเภอ เทศบาล และองค์การบริหารส่วนตำบล เพื่อจัดมอบให้แก่ประชาชนที่ได้รับผลกระทบจากน้ำท่วมในพื้นที่จังหวัดอ่างทอง เดือนมกราคม 2566 ได้สนับสนุนขนมและของขวัญ ในงานกิจกรรมวันเด็กของเทศบาลตำบลไชโย และเดือนมีนาคม 2566 สนับสนุนเครื่องดื่มและเข้าร่วมกิจกรรมกีฬาเทศบาลตำบลไชโย

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติเห็นชอบ

4.2 รายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของบริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด และบริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด

ประธานคณะกรรมการฯ มอบให้ตัวแทนบริษัทฯ และบริษัทที่ปรึกษาฯ (บริษัท อีสเทิร์นไทย คอนซัลติ้ง 1992 จำกัด) เป็นผู้นำเสนอรายละเอียดโครงการและการดำเนินงานที่ผ่านมาของบริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 2 จำกัด และบริษัท ปี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด ดังนี้

“รายละเอียดโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 เริ่มดำเนินกิจกรรมก่อสร้างตั้งแต่ 8 พฤศจิกายน 2564 (กำหนดซื้อขายไฟเชิงพาณิชย์ 1 ตุลาคม 2566) มีความคืบหน้าการก่อสร้างโครงการ ร้อยละ

88.11 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 เริ่มดำเนินกิจกรรมก่อสร้างตั้งแต่ 20 ธันวาคม 2564 (กำหนดซื้อขายไฟเชิงพาณิชย์ 1 ธันวาคม 2566) มีความคืบหน้าการก่อสร้างโครงการ ร้อยละ 81.47 กิจกรรมก่อสร้างในปัจจุบัน คือ ติดตั้งระบบท่อและใบพัดระบบหล่อเย็น การก่อสร้างถนนคอนกรีต ระบบวางระบายน้ำฝน เครื่องผลิตไฟฟ้ากังหันก๊าซ และเครื่องผลิตไอน้ำแบบนำความร้อนกลับมาใช้ ระบบท่อภายในระบบเครื่องผลิตไฟฟ้ากังหันไอน้ำ อาคารจัดเก็บขอมบารุง อาคารจัดเก็บสารเคมีและของกากเสียและระบบท่อน้ำใช้และท่อน้ำทิ้ง นอกจากนี้โครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 มีรายงาน EIA อีก 1 โครงการ คือ โครงการท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ ของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 3 จำกัด โดยจุดเริ่มต้นของระบบท่อนั้นเชื่อมต่อ (Tie-in) ท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ (ขนาดเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง 10 นิ้ว) กับท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติ (ขนาดเส้นผ่านศูนย์กลาง 12 นิ้ว) ภายในพื้นที่สถานีควบคุมความดันและวัดปริมาตรก๊าซ (สถานี MRS) โรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 1 ของบริษัท พี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (อ่างทอง) 1 จำกัด สิ้นสุดที่สถานี MRS ของโรงไฟฟ้าอ่างทองเพาเวอร์ 2 รวมระยะทางวางท่อส่งก๊าซธรรมชาติประมาณ 1,008 เมตร

กิจกรรมมวลชนสัมพันธ์ ประจำปี 2566 โครงการมีการกำหนดแผนในด้านต่าง ๆ ดังนี้ เข้าร่วมสนับสนุนกิจกรรมทางด้านศาสนา ประเพณี วัฒนธรรม ด้านการมีส่วนร่วมของประชาชน ด้านการพัฒนาคุณภาพชีวิตของชุมชน และการลงพื้นที่เพื่อพบปะชุมชน ทั้งนี้โครงการมีแผนการนำคณะกรรมการฯ เข้าเยี่ยมชมพื้นที่โครงการ พร้อมกับการจัดประชุมครั้งที่ 2 ประจำปี 2566 ในช่วงเดือนกันยายน

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการป้องกันและแก้ไขผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ของโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 ประกอบด้วย มาตรการทั่วไป ด้านคุณภาพอากาศ ด้านเสียง ด้านการใช้น้ำ ด้านอุทกวิทยาทางน้ำผิวดินและคุณภาพน้ำผิวดิน ด้านคมนาคม ด้านการระบายน้ำและป้องกันน้ำท่วม ด้านการจัดการกากของเสีย ด้านสภาพเศรษฐกิจ-สังคม ด้านการประชาสัมพันธ์และการมีส่วนร่วมของประชาชน ด้านสาธารณสุขและสุขภาพ ด้านอาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย และด้านการเกิดอันตรายร้ายแรง ระหว่างเดือนกรกฎาคม-ธันวาคม พ.ศ. 2565 พบว่า ปฏิบัติตามมาตรการฯ อย่างครบถ้วน

ผลการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการติดตามตรวจสอบผลกระทบสิ่งแวดล้อม ของโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 2 และโครงการโรงไฟฟ้าก๊าซธรรมชาติอ่างทอง 3 ซึ่งประกอบด้วย คุณภาพอากาศ ระดับเสียง การคมนาคม การจัดการกากของเสีย สังคมและเศรษฐกิจ ด้านการประชาสัมพันธ์และการมีส่วนร่วมของประชาชน และด้านอาชีวอนามัยและความปลอดภัย พบว่า โครงการปฏิบัติตามมาตรการติดตามฯ ครบถ้วน เมื่อนำผลการตรวจวัดคุณภาพสิ่งแวดล้อมครั้งล่าสุดมาเปรียบเทียบกับเกณฑ์มาตรฐาน พบว่า มีค่าอยู่ในเกณฑ์มาตรฐานที่กำหนด”

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติเห็นชอบ

ระเบียบวาระที่ 5 เรื่องอื่นๆ

5.1 ข้อเสนอแนะ ข้อห่วงกังวล

ประธานฯ เสนอให้ที่ประชุมให้ข้อเสนอแนะและข้อห่วงกังวลที่มีต่อโครงการ

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีข้อเสนอแนะ และข้อห่วงกังวล ดังนี้

1. คณะกรรมการฯ มีข้อเสนอแนะในการดำเนินกิจกรรมชุมชนสัมพันธ์ของโครงการ โดยอยากให้โครงการทำการศึกษา สำรวจความต้องการจากประชาชน และวางแผนการจัดกิจกรรมให้ตรงกับความต้องการของคนในพื้นที่ เพื่อให้คนในพื้นที่ได้รับประโยชน์จากการจัดกิจกรรมมากที่สุด และอยากให้โครงการแสดงรายละเอียดของกิจกรรมต่าง ๆ รวมถึงอยากให้ประสานและบูรณาการร่วมกับหน่วยงานราชการในท้องถิ่นที่เกี่ยวข้อง

ทั้งนี้ โครงการฯ ได้ชี้แจงเรื่องแผนการดำเนินกิจกรรมชุมชนสัมพันธ์ โดยจะนำเสนอรายละเอียดเพิ่มเติมในการประชุมครั้งถัดไป และเปิดโอกาสให้ผู้มีส่วนได้ส่วนเสียทุกภาคส่วนได้เสนอแนะโครงการหรือกิจกรรมที่สนใจ เพื่อทางโครงการจะได้พิจารณาจัดทำแผนงานและงบประมาณต่อไป

2. คณะกรรมการฯ เสนอให้มีการชี้แจงรายละเอียดการฝึกอบรมแผนฉุกเฉิน และการป้องกันการเกิดภาวะฉุกเฉิน ให้ทุกภาคส่วนได้รับทราบ

ทั้งนี้ โครงการฯ มีความตระหนักและให้ความสำคัญต่อการป้องกันการเกิดอุบัติเหตุ โดยมีเจ้าหน้าที่ความปลอดภัยวิชาชีพกำกับดูแลอย่างเพียงพอ

3. คณะกรรมการฯ มีข้อเสนอแนะถึงการเข้าไปเยี่ยมชมโครงการหรือศึกษาสภาพพื้นที่ปัจจุบันของโครงการ ควรมีการกำหนดวันให้ชัดเจน และแจ้งคณะกรรมการฯ ก่อนจะมีการประชุมในครั้งถัดไป

5.3 กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

ประธานฯ เสนอให้ที่ประชุมพิจารณา กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป

ที่ประชุมพิจารณาแล้ว มีมติให้กำหนดการประชุมครั้งต่อไป ในเดือนกันยายน 2566 โดยฝ่ายเลขานุการคณะกรรมการฯ จะประสานงานดำเนินแจ้งรายละเอียดในเรื่องวัน เวลา และสถานที่ ในภายหลัง

ปิดประชุมเวลา 12.00 น.



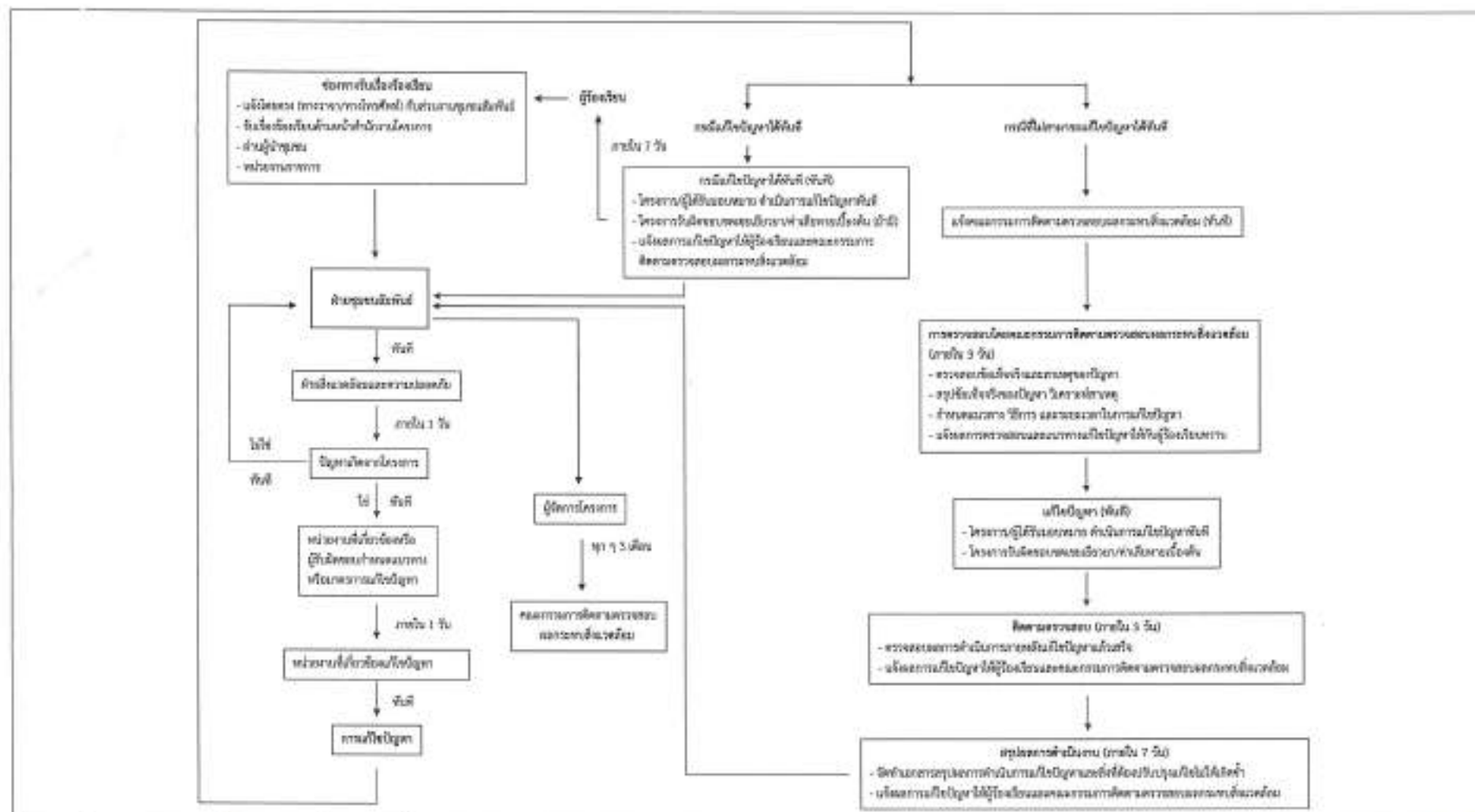
(นายอุทัยรัตน์ รอดมัยยา)
กรรมการและเลขานุการ
ผู้ตรวจรายงานการประชุม



(นางนุปผา กวินวติน)
ประธานคณะกรรมการ
ผู้ตรวจรายงานการประชุม

ภาคผนวกที่ 22

แผนการรับเรื่องร้องเรียน



รูปที่ 3.9-1 ขั้วตอน
ลงชื่อ นายวชิรพันธ์ ศิริพงศ์
8 (นายวชิรพันธ์ ศิริพงศ์)
ผู้รับมอบอำนาจ
บริษัท บี.กริม เพาเวอร์ (จำกัด) 3 จำกัด

หน้า 123/124

ระยะดำเนินการ

ลงชื่อ.....
(นางกาญจนากร ทรัพย์ไกรรัตน์)
ผู้อำนวยการ

บริษัท ไฟเบอร์ คอมโซลูชั่นส์ จำกัด





บริษัท อีเสิร์ฟ ไทย คอนซัลติ้ง 1992 จำกัด
สวนอุตสาหกรรมศรีสพพัฒน์ (ศรีราชา) 683 หมู่ 11 ถนนสุขาภิบาล 8
ตำบลหนองขาม อำเภอสัตราธิราช จังหวัดชลบุรี 20230